

enfocus

PITSTOP PRO 13

Action Manual

enfocus

Contents

1. Copyrights..... 18

2. What's new?..... 19

2.1 New and changed Actions in PitStop 13 update 2.....19
2.2 New and changed Actions in PitStop 13 update 1.....20
2.3 New and changed Actions in PitStop 13.....22
2.4 New and changed Actions in PitStop 12 update 3.....23
2.5 New and changed Actions in PitStop 12 update 2.....25

3. Automating tasks with Action Lists.....28

3.1 About Actions and Action Lists.....28
3.1.1 Actions and Action Lists: An example.....29
3.2 Where to find Actions and Action Lists.....30
3.2.1 The Action Lists dialog.....31
3.2.2 The Action List Editor.....33
3.2.3 Actions overview.....34
3.3 Working with Action Lists.....36
3.3.1 Working with Action Lists - how to proceed.....36
3.3.2 Creating and editing an Action List.....37
3.3.3 Running an Action List.....49
3.3.4 Checking the results of an Action List.....50
3.3.5 Fixing problems.....55
3.4 Managing Action Lists.....56
3.4.1 Exporting an Action List.....57
3.4.2 Importing an Action List.....57
3.4.3 Locking an Action List.....58
3.5 Action Lists in practice - a use case.....59
3.5.1 Given: PDF documents of booklets with creep.....59
3.5.2 Creating an Action List that changes the page layout of a PDF document.....60

4. Actions sorted per Type.....62

4.1 Changes.....62
4.1.1 Add.....62
4.1.2 Color.....73
4.1.3 Document.....94
4.1.4 General.....97
4.1.5 Image.....102
4.1.6 Layers.....108
4.1.7 Line Art.....117
4.1.8 Metadata.....125

4.1.9 Operators....136
4.1.10 Packaging....139
4.1.11 Page....140
4.1.12 Position and size....159
4.1.13 Prepress....171
4.1.14 Remove....181
4.1.15 Text....185
4.2 Checks....195
4.2.1 Color....195
4.2.2 Document....208
4.2.3 General....214
4.2.4 Image....220
4.2.5 Layers....224
4.2.6 Line Art....226
4.2.7 Metadata....228
4.2.8 Packaging....245
4.2.9 Page....246
4.2.10 Position and size....257
4.2.11 Prepress....259
4.2.12 Text....265
4.3 Informs....274
4.3.1 Color....274
4.3.2 Document....275
4.3.3 Image....276
4.3.4 Metadata....277
4.3.5 Page....277
4.3.6 Text....277
4.4 Selections....278
4.4.1 Color....278
4.4.2 Document....292
4.4.3 General....292
4.4.4 Image....297
4.4.5 Layers....301
4.4.6 Line Art....304
4.4.7 Metadata....308
4.4.8 Operators....315
4.4.9 Packaging....322
4.4.10 Page....324
4.4.11 Position and size....332
4.4.12 Prepress....337
4.4.13 Text....341
4.5 Concept title....349
4.6 Settings....349

4.6.1 Color ... 349
4.6.2 General ... 350
4.6.3 Image ... 352
4.6.4 Page ... 353

5. Actions sorted per Category ... 354
5.1 Add ... 354
5.1.1 Changes ... 354
5.2 Color ... 365
5.2.1 Changes ... 365
5.2.2 Checks ... 386
5.2.3 Informs ... 400
5.2.4 Selections ... 400
5.2.5 Settings ... 414
5.3 Document ... 415
5.3.1 Changes ... 415
5.3.2 Checks ... 418
5.3.3 Informs ... 425
5.3.4 Selections ... 426
5.4 General ... 426
5.4.1 Changes ... 427
5.4.2 Checks ... 431
5.4.3 Selections ... 437
5.4.4 Settings ... 441
5.5 Image ... 444
5.5.1 Changes ... 444
5.5.2 Checks ... 450
5.5.3 Informs ... 453
5.5.4 Selections ... 454
5.5.5 Settings ... 459
5.6 Layers ... 459
5.6.1 Changes ... 459
5.6.2 Selections ... 468
5.6.3 Checks ... 470
5.7 Line Art ... 472
5.7.1 Changes ... 473
5.7.2 Checks ... 481
5.7.3 Selections ... 483
5.8 Metadata ... 488
5.8.1 Changes ... 488
5.8.2 Checks ... 498
5.8.3 Informs ... 514
5.8.4 Selections ... 514
5.9 Operators ... 521

5.9.1 Selections ... 521
5.9.2 Changes ... 528
5.10 Packaging ... 531
5.10.1 Changes ... 531
5.10.2 Checks ... 532
5.10.3 Selections ... 534
5.11 Page ... 536
5.11.1 Changes ... 536
5.11.2 Checks ... 555
5.11.3 Informs ... 566
5.11.4 Selections ... 567
5.11.5 Settings ... 576
5.12 Position and Size ... 576
5.12.1 Changes ... 576
5.12.2 Checks ... 588
5.12.3 Selections ... 591
5.13 Prepress ... 595
5.13.1 Changes ... 595
5.13.2 Checks ... 606
5.13.3 Selections ... 613
5.14 Remove ... 617
5.14.1 Changes ... 617
5.15 Text ... 621
5.15.1 Changes ... 621
5.15.2 Checks ... 631
5.15.3 Informs ... 639
5.15.4 Selections ... 640

6. Actions sorted alphabetically ... 649
6.1 A ... 649
6.1.1 Add alternate images ... 649
6.1.2 Add background ... 649
6.1.3 Add bleed ... 650
6.1.4 Add color bar ... 651
6.1.5 Add copied graphics ... 652
6.1.6 Add default color spaces for color spaces that are not compliant to the Output Intent ... 653
6.1.7 Add font metadata ... 654
6.1.8 Add missing creation and modification date ... 654
6.1.9 Add object ... 655
6.1.10 Add objects to layer ... 656
6.1.11 Add objects to layer with name ... 657
6.1.12 Add page box marks ... 658
6.1.13 Add page number ... 658
6.1.14 Add pages ... 659

6.1.15 Add registration marks..... 660
6.1.16 Add separation names..... 660
6.1.17 Add unique document IDs..... 661
6.1.18 AND..... 662
6.1.19 Apply a gaussian blur to an image..... 662
6.1.20 Apply CMYK curve..... 662
6.1.21 Apply color curve..... 663
6.1.22 Apply DeviceLink..... 664
6.1.23 Apply Gray curve..... 665
6.1.24 Apply Lab curve..... 666
6.1.25 Apply page rotation..... 667
6.1.26 Apply page scaling factor..... 667
6.1.27 Apply RGB curve..... 668
6.1.28 Apply transfer function..... 669
6.2 C (Part 1: Center - Change)..... 670
6.2.1 Center page content..... 670
6.2.2 Change annotations print setting..... 670
6.2.3 Change art box..... 670
6.2.4 Change binding..... 671
6.2.5 Change bleed box..... 671
6.2.6 Change blending color space..... 672
6.2.7 Change character spacing..... 672
6.2.8 Change color..... 672
6.2.9 Change corrupt font widths..... 673
6.2.10 Change crop box..... 674
6.2.11 Change dash pattern..... 674
6.2.12 Change default color spaces..... 675
6.2.13 Change document encoding..... 675
6.2.14 Change document info..... 675
6.2.15 Change fill and/or stroke..... 676
6.2.16 Change fill type..... 676
6.2.17 Change flatness..... 677
6.2.18 Change font..... 678
6.2.19 Change Gray to CMYK Black..... 678
6.2.20 Change image brightness and contrast..... 678
6.2.21 Change image compression..... 679
6.2.22 Change initial view..... 679
6.2.23 Change layer processing steps - ISO 19593-1..... 680
6.2.24 Change layer properties..... 681
6.2.25 Change line cap..... 681
6.2.26 Change line join..... 682
6.2.27 Change line weight..... 682
6.2.28 Change media box..... 682

6.2.29 Change miter limit 683
6.2.30 Change object order 683
6.2.31 Change objects that are close to the page edge 683
6.2.32 Change OPI info 684
6.2.33 Change Output Intent 684
6.2.34 Change overprint 685
6.2.35 Change overprint mode 685
6.2.36 Change page box layout 686
6.2.37 Change page format 687
6.2.38 Change page orientation 687
6.2.39 Change PDF version 688
6.2.40 Change PDF/A version key 688
6.2.41 Change PDF/X version key 689
6.2.42 Change point size 689
6.2.43 Change position 690
6.2.44 Change rendering intent 690
6.2.45 Change rendering parameter 691
6.2.46 Change smoothness 691
6.2.47 Change spot color suffix 691
6.2.48 Change stroke adjustment 692
6.2.49 Change transparency 693
6.2.50 Change trapped flag 693
6.2.51 Change trim box 694
6.2.52 Change word spacing 694
6.3 C (Part 2: Check - Crop) 695
6.3.1 Check access control 695
6.3.2 Check annotation flags settings 695
6.3.3 Check annotations print setting 696
6.3.4 Check annotations type 696
6.3.5 Check appearances of annotations and interactive form fields 696
6.3.6 Check article threads 697
6.3.7 Check binding 697
6.3.8 Check bookmarks 697
6.3.9 Check Certified PDF state 698
6.3.10 Check CMap 698
6.3.11 Check color type 699
6.3.12 Check contents compression 699
6.3.13 Check corrupt font widths 699
6.3.14 Check creation and modification date 700
6.3.15 Check data format 700
6.3.16 Check default color spaces 701
6.3.17 Check DeviceN attributes 701
6.3.18 Check DeviceN colorants 701

6.3.19 Check DeviceN for process color spaces....702
6.3.20 Check document info....703
6.3.21 Check document permissions....703
6.3.22 Check document security....704
6.3.23 Check document trapped flag....705
6.3.24 Check document unique IDs....705
6.3.25 Check embedded font is OpenType....706
6.3.26 Check encoding of name objects....706
6.3.27 Check Esko barcode value....706
6.3.28 Check Esko barcode type....707
6.3.29 Check external hyperlink annotations....707
6.3.30 Check file identifiers in document XMP metadata....708
6.3.31 Check file specification keys....708
6.3.32 Check flatness....709
6.3.33 Check font by name....709
6.3.34 Check font embedding....709
6.3.35 Check font license....710
6.3.36 Check font metadata....710
6.3.37 Check font subsetting....711
6.3.38 Check font type....711
6.3.39 Check font vendor....712
6.3.40 Check for action dictionaries....712
6.3.41 Check for additional actions....712
6.3.42 Check for alternate images....713
6.3.43 Check for alternate presentations....713
6.3.44 Check for annotations inside art box or trim box....713
6.3.45 Check for annotations inside printable area....714
6.3.46 Check for artificial font style....714
6.3.47 Check for city fonts....714
6.3.48 Check for custom black generation....715
6.3.49 Check for custom halftone....715
6.3.50 Check for custom transfer function....716
6.3.51 Check for custom undercolor removal....716
6.3.52 Check for deprecated attributes in XMP metadata....717
6.3.53 Check for differences in page boxes....717
6.3.54 Check for embedded PostScript fragments....717
6.3.55 Check for empty layers....718
6.3.56 Check for empty pages....718
6.3.57 Check for external streams....719
6.3.58 Check for file specifications....719
6.3.59 Check for flipped objects....719
6.3.60 Check for garbage after the PDF End-Of-File marker %%EOF....720
6.3.61 Check for images with 16 bits per channel....720

6.3.62 Check for invisible objects without fill and stroke..... 720
6.3.63 Check for Javascript..... 721
6.3.64 Check for NChannel colors with non-trivial process dictionary..... 721
6.3.65 Check for non-PDF/X compliant halftone..... 722
6.3.66 Check for non-standard blend modes..... 722
6.3.67 Check for objects with negative dash pattern phase..... 722
6.3.68 Check for PDF/A file structure problems..... 723
6.3.69 Check for pre-separated pages..... 724
6.3.70 Check for reference Xobjects..... 724
6.3.71 Check for rotated objects..... 724
6.3.72 Check for sheared objects..... 725
6.3.73 Check for spot color ambiguity..... 725
6.3.74 Check for sub-page navigation support..... 725
6.3.75 Check for transparent objects..... 726
6.3.76 Check for unknown objects..... 726
6.3.77 Check for unreadable data in front of the PDF header signature..... 727
6.3.78 Check for XFA forms..... 727
6.3.79 Check for XMP schema definitions as required by PDF/A..... 727
6.3.80 Check form fields..... 728
6.3.81 Check halftone phase..... 728
6.3.82 Check ICC profile version..... 728
6.3.83 Check ICC tagging..... 729
6.3.84 Check processing steps - ISO 19593-1..... 730
6.3.85 Check if a subset font contains a complete CharSet or CIDSet..... 730
6.3.86 Check if blending color space is defined..... 731
6.3.87 Check if compression filters are PDF/X compliant..... 731
6.3.88 Check if date is present in document XMP metadata..... 732
6.3.89 Check if DeviceN printing order is consistent..... 732
6.3.90 Check if document does not need repair..... 732
6.3.91 Check if document has enough high-ASCII bytes in the PDF header..... 733
6.3.92 Check if document is optimized for Fast Web View..... 733
6.3.93 Check if document is produced by PDFWriter..... 733
6.3.94 Check if document metadata is consistent..... 734
6.3.95 Check if document requires PostScript LanguageLevel 3..... 734
6.3.96 Check if document XMP metadata types are valid..... 735
6.3.97 Check if document XMP name space uses correct prefix..... 735
6.3.98 Check if font contains all glyphs and metrics for all characters used..... 736
6.3.99 Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent..... 736
6.3.100 Check if invalid character (.notdef glyph) is used..... 737
6.3.101 Check if JPEG2000 compressed images are PDF/X compliant..... 737
6.3.102 Check if layer is PDF/X-4 compliant..... 737
6.3.103 Check if metadata streams do not have a compression filter..... 738
6.3.104 Check if object is close to the page edge..... 738

6.3.105 Check if object is completely outside page box....738
6.3.106 Check if object is set to knockout....739
6.3.107 Check if object is set to overprint....739
6.3.108 Check if page box is defined....739
6.3.109 Check if page box is too large....740
6.3.110 Check if page scaling factor is used....740
6.3.111 Check if solidities of DeviceN colorants are consistent....740
6.3.112 Check if the color spaces used match the blend colorspaces....741
6.3.113 Check if trim marks match page box....741
6.3.114 Check if TrueType fonts are PDF/X-4 or PDF/X-4p compliant....742
6.3.115 Check if URLs in Link Annotations are valid....743
6.3.116 Check if XMP metadata is well-formed....743
6.3.117 Check image compression....744
6.3.118 Check image compression ratio....744
6.3.119 Check image interpolation....745
6.3.120 Check ink coverage (basic object check)....745
6.3.121 Check ink coverage (total page check)....745
6.3.122 Check layer properties....746
6.3.123 Check layers....746
6.3.124 Check line weight....747
6.3.125 Check marked content....747
6.3.126 Check maximum path length....748
6.3.127 Check media box origin....748
6.3.128 Check number of pages....748
6.3.129 Check number of color plates (basic object check)....749
6.3.130 Check number of paths on page....749
6.3.131 Check number of separations (total page check)....749
6.3.132 Check number of spot colors....750
6.3.133 Check object compression....750
6.3.134 Check OPI path....751
6.3.135 Check OPI type....751
6.3.136 Check optimal compression....752
6.3.137 Check Output Intent....752
6.3.138 Check overprint mode....753
6.3.139 Check page bleed box....753
6.3.140 Check page boxes consistency....754
6.3.141 Check page box layout....754
6.3.142 Check page format....755
6.3.143 Check page orientation....755
6.3.144 Check page rotation angle....756
6.3.145 Check page safe type zone....756
6.3.146 Check page size....757
6.3.147 Check pages have same size....758

6.3.148 Check PDF/A version key ... 758
6.3.149 Check PDF/Acrobat compatibility ... 758
6.3.150 Check PDF/X version key ... 759
6.3.151 Check PDF/X viewer preferences ... 759
6.3.152 Check pdfxid prefix in XMP name space ... 759
6.3.153 Check presence of document metadata stream ... 760
6.3.154 Check presence of ToUnicode map in font ... 760
6.3.155 Check rendering intent ... 760
6.3.156 Check required color set ... 761
6.3.157 Check resolution ... 762
6.3.158 Check spot color by alternate color space ... 762
6.3.159 Check spot color by name ... 763
6.3.160 Check spot color suffix ... 764
6.3.161 Check text point size ... 764
6.3.162 Check text x-height ... 765
6.3.163 Check that composite TrueType CIDToGIDMap is present ... 765
6.3.164 Check thumbnails ... 765
6.3.165 Check total number of nodes on page ... 766
6.3.166 Check Trapnets for PDF/X ... 766
6.3.167 Check TrueType font encoding according to PDF/A ... 767
6.3.168 Check unused destinations ... 767
6.3.169 Check XY scaling difference ... 767
6.3.170 Clean up unused resources ... 768
6.3.171 Close path ... 768
6.3.172 Combine subpaths ... 768
6.3.173 Convert alternate color space to CMYK ... 769
6.3.174 Convert color ... 769
6.3.175 Convert color to shading color space ... 769
6.3.176 Convert images to indexed color space ... 770
6.3.177 Convert indexed color space to base color space ... 770
6.3.178 Convert PDF/X-4p output intent to PDF/X-4 ... 770
6.3.179 Convert process to DeviceN ... 771
6.3.180 Convert shading color space to solid color ... 771
6.3.181 Convert shading to images ... 771
6.3.182 Convert spot color to equivalent CMYK color ... 772
6.3.183 Convert text to outlines ... 772
6.3.184 Copy or cut objects to clipboard ... 773
6.3.185 Create varnish ... 774
6.3.186 Crop images ... 774
6.4 D ... 774
6.4.1 Duplicate top of selection stack ... 774
6.5 E ... 775
6.5.1 Embed font ... 775

6.6 F..... 776
6.6.1 Fix invalid characters (.notdef usage)..... 776
6.6.2 Fix layers..... 776
6.6.3 Fix missing DeviceN colorants..... 777
6.6.4 Fix negative dash pattern phase..... 777
6.6.5 Fix non well-formed XMP metadata..... 778
6.6.6 Fix PDF/A extension schema definitions in document XMP metadata..... 779
6.6.7 Flatten annotations..... 779
6.6.8 Flatten form fields..... 780
6.6.9 Flatten layers..... 781
6.6.10 Flatten objects in layer..... 782
6.6.11 Flip content..... 783
6.7 G..... 783
6.7.1 Gather color information..... 783
6.7.2 Gather filters information..... 783
6.7.3 Gather font information..... 784
6.7.4 Gather image information..... 784
6.7.5 Gather ink information..... 785
6.7.6 Gather OPI information..... 785
6.7.7 Gather Output Intent information..... 785
6.7.8 Gather page box information..... 786
6.7.9 Gather pages information..... 786
6.7.10 Group Actions..... 786
6.8 L..... 788
6.8.1 Log selection..... 788
6.9 M..... 789
6.9.1 Make DeviceN without NChannel information..... 789
6.9.2 Make document metadata consistent..... 790
6.9.3 Make mask..... 790
6.9.4 Make viewer preferences PDF/X compliant..... 791
6.9.5 Match fill and stroke colors..... 791
6.9.6 Merge into text lines..... 792
6.9.7 Move media box to 0.0..... 792
6.9.8 Move objects into the page box..... 792
6.9.9 Move objects out of the page box..... 793
6.9.10 Move objects to corner..... 793
6.9.11 Move page box..... 794
6.9.12 Move page content..... 794
6.9.13 Move page content to corner..... 795
6.10 N..... 795
6.10.1 Normalize line weight..... 795
6.10.2 Normalize page boxes..... 796
6.10.3 Normalize Page Rotate Key..... 796

6.10.4 NOT ... 796
6.11 O ... 797
6.11.1 Open path ... 797
6.11.2 Optimize document structure ... 797
6.11.3 OR ... 797
6.11.4 Overprint on all separations ... 798
6.11.5 Override color management settings ... 798
6.11.6 Override default image recompression ... 798
6.11.7 Override page box defaults ... 799
6.11.8 Override rounding rules ... 799
6.12 P ... 800
6.12.1 Put selection in form ... 800
6.12.2 Paste objects from clipboard ... 800
6.13 R ... 802
6.13.1 Rasterize page content, keeping text ... 802
6.13.2 Release mask ... 803
6.13.3 Remap alternate color space to CMYK ... 803
6.13.4 Remap color ... 804
6.13.5 Remap spot color ... 805
6.13.6 Remove action dictionaries ... 805
6.13.7 Remove alternate images ... 806
6.13.8 Remove art box ... 807
6.13.9 Remove black generation ... 807
6.13.10 Remove bleed box ... 807
6.13.11 Remove Certified PDF workflow information ... 808
6.13.12 Remove crop box ... 808
6.13.13 Remove custom transfer function ... 808
6.13.14 Remove empty layers ... 809
6.13.15 Remove empty page ... 810
6.13.16 Remove file specification from streams ... 810
6.13.17 Remove form fields ... 811
6.13.18 Remove halftone ... 811
6.13.19 Remove halftone phase ... 811
6.13.20 Remove ICC tag ... 812
6.13.21 Remove invisible objects without fill and stroke ... 813
6.13.22 Remove Javascript ... 813
6.13.23 Remove marked content ... 813
6.13.24 Remove metadata ... 814
6.13.25 Remove non-PDF/X compliant halftone ... 814
6.13.26 Remove object compression ... 815
6.13.27 Remove OPI ... 815
6.13.28 Remove page scaling factor ... 816
6.13.29 Remove PDF/A version key ... 816

6.13.30 Remove PDF/X version key....816
6.13.31 Remove PostScript....817
6.13.32 Remove processing steps - ISO 19593-1....817
6.13.33 Remove rendering intent....818
6.13.34 Remove objects from layers....818
6.13.35 Remove selection....819
6.13.36 Remove top of selection stack....820
6.13.37 Remove transparency....820
6.13.38 Remove trim box....821
6.13.39 Remove undercolor removal....821
6.13.40 Remove unused destinations....821
6.13.41 Rename layer....822
6.13.42 Rename spot color....823
6.13.43 Replace page content by bitmap....824
6.13.44 Resample image....825
6.13.45 Restore previous color management settings....825
6.13.46 Restore selection....826
6.13.47 ROLL....826
6.13.48 Rotate content....828
6.13.49 Rotate object....828
6.13.50 Rotate objects as group....828
6.13.51 Rotate page....829
6.14 S....829
6.14.1 Save color management settings....829
6.14.2 Save selection....830
6.14.3 Scale page boxes....830
6.14.4 Scale page content....831
6.14.5 Scale page content to fit....832
6.14.6 Scale to fit page size....833
6.14.7 Select all....833
6.14.8 Select annotations....834
6.14.9 Select annotations appearance streams contents according to annotation selection....834
6.14.10 Select annotations by print setting....835
6.14.11 Select by alternate images....835
6.14.12 Select by binding....836
6.14.13 Select by blend modes....836
6.14.14 Select by blending color space....837
6.14.15 Select by color space....837
6.14.16 Select by color space in PDF/X Output Intent....838
6.14.17 Select by document encoding....838
6.14.18 Select by document info....838
6.14.19 Select by graphic state attributes....839
6.14.20 Select by ICC tag subtype....840

6.14.21 Select by image resolution....840
6.14.22 Select by image size....841
6.14.23 Select by ink coverage (basic object check)....841
6.14.24 Select by line weight....841
6.14.25 Select by media box origin....842
6.14.26 Select by number of color plates....842
6.14.27 Select by overprint....843
6.14.28 Select by overprint mode....843
6.14.29 Select by page orientation....844
6.14.30 Select by page rotation angle....844
6.14.31 Select by page size....845
6.14.32 Select by PDF version....845
6.14.33 Select by rendering intent....845
6.14.34 Select by spot color suffix....846
6.14.35 Select by tagged ICC Profile....847
6.14.36 Select by trapped flag....848
6.14.37 Select clipping and non-clipping text....848
6.14.38 Select clipping objects....849
6.14.39 Select color....849
6.14.40 Select color bars....850
6.14.41 Select color range....850
6.14.42 Select corrupt font widths....851
6.14.43 Select default color spaces....851
6.14.44 Select DeviceN with attributes....852
6.14.45 Select document....852
6.14.46 Select document if document XMP metadata contains invalid types....852
6.14.47 Select document if XMP file identifiers are not present....853
6.14.48 Select embedded fonts....853
6.14.49 Select embedded PostScript fragments....854
6.14.50 Select empty pages....854
6.14.51 Select Esko barcode....855
6.14.52 Select Esko barcode type....855
6.14.53 Select external hyperlink annotations....855
6.14.54 Select flatness....856
6.14.55 Select fonts by license....856
6.14.56 Select fonts by name....857
6.14.57 Select fonts by type....857
6.14.58 Select fonts that can be emulated....858
6.14.59 Select form contents according to form selection....858
6.14.60 Select form if content is selected....859
6.14.61 Select forms....860
6.14.62 Select gray....860
6.14.63 Select if document metadata is inconsistent....861

6.14.64 Select if document XMP contains an invalid name space prefix..... 861
6.14.65 Select image by filter type..... 862
6.14.66 Select image type..... 862
6.14.67 Select images..... 863
6.14.68 Select images with OPI info..... 863
6.14.69 Select incorrectly defined process color spaces in DeviceN..... 864
6.14.70 Select inside or outside contour..... 864
6.14.71 Select invisible objects without fill and stroke..... 866
6.14.72 Select last added objects..... 866
6.14.73 Select layers..... 866
6.14.74 Select layers by name..... 867
6.14.75 Select layers by processing steps - ISO 19593-1..... 867
6.14.76 Select line art..... 868
6.14.77 Select non-compliant Output Intent..... 868
6.14.78 Select non-PDF/X-4 compliant TrueType fonts..... 869
6.14.79 Select objects close to the page edge..... 869
6.14.80 Select objects if page is selected..... 869
6.14.81 Select objects in layers by layer properties..... 870
6.14.82 Select objects in layers by name..... 870
6.14.83 Select objects in selected layers..... 871
6.14.84 Select objects inside or outside region..... 871
6.14.85 Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output..... 872
6.14.86 Select objects that are completely clipped away..... 873
6.14.87 Select objects that have a clipping path..... 873
6.14.88 Select objects that use neither stroke nor fill..... 874
6.14.89 Select objects with negative dash pattern phase..... 874
6.14.90 Select OpenType embedded fonts..... 875
6.14.91 Select overlapping objects..... 876
6.14.92 Select page by gray surface..... 876
6.14.93 Select page by ink coverage (non-Black only)..... 877
6.14.94 Select page by its page box properties..... 878
6.14.95 Select page by total number of nodes..... 878
6.14.96 Select page by number of paths..... 879
6.14.97 Select page if content is selected..... 879
6.14.98 Select pages..... 879
6.14.99 Select pages with PieceInfo..... 880
6.14.100 Select pages with transparent objects..... 881
6.14.101 Select parent content object..... 881
6.14.102 Select registration marks..... 882
6.14.103 Select rendering objects..... 882
6.14.104 Select shading objects..... 883
6.14.105 Select single image page images..... 883
6.14.106 Select size..... 884

6.14.107 Select spot color....884
6.14.108 Select spot color by alternate color space....886
6.14.109 Select standard 14 fonts....886
6.14.110 Select subpaths....886
6.14.111 Select subset fonts....887
6.14.112 Select text by key phrase....887
6.14.113 Select text by point size....888
6.14.114 Select text by x-height....888
6.14.115 Select text segments....888
6.14.116 Select thin objects....889
6.14.117 Select tiling pattern contents according to parent object selection....889
6.14.118 Select transparent objects....890
6.14.119 Select trim marks....890
6.14.120 Select undefined DeviceN colorants....892
6.14.121 Select XObjects....893
6.14.122 Set correct document XMP name spaces....893
6.14.123 Set page size to the largest in document....894
6.14.124 Set page size to the smallest in document....894
6.14.125 Set XMP file identifiers....894
6.14.126 Sharpen an image with unsharp mask....895
6.14.127 Shrink page content to fit....895
6.14.128 Snap color to color set....896
6.14.129 Split in characters....896
6.14.130 Split in subpaths....897
6.14.131 Split in words....897
6.14.132 Split pages in half....898
6.14.133 Strip OpenType embedded fonts....898
6.15 T....898
6.15.1 Tag object with an ICC profile....898
6.16 U....899
6.16.1 Unembed font....899
6.16.2 Use trim marks to set page box....900

1. Copyrights

© 2016 Enfocus BVBA all rights reserved. Enfocus is an Esko company.

Certified PDF is a registered trademark of Enfocus BVBA.

Enfocus PitStop Pro, Enfocus PitStop Workgroup Manager, Enfocus PitStop Server, Enfocus Connect YOU, Enfocus Connect ALL, Enfocus Connect SEND, Enfocus StatusCheck, Enfocus CertifiedPDF.net, Enfocus PDF Workflow Suite, Enfocus Switch, Enfocus SwitchClient, Enfocus SwitchScripter and Enfocus Browser are product names of Enfocus BVBA.

Adobe, Acrobat, Distiller, InDesign, Illustrator, Photoshop, FrameMaker, PDFWriter, PageMaker, Adobe PDF Library™, the Adobe logo, the Acrobat logo and PostScript are trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Datalogics, the Datalogics logo, PDF2IMG™ and DLE™ are trademarks of Datalogics, Inc.

Apple, Mac, Mac OS, Macintosh, iPad and ColorSync are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Windows, Windows 2000, Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 8.1, Windows 10, Windows 2008 Server, Windows 2008 Server R2, Windows Server 2012 and Windows Server 2012 R2 are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

PANTONE® Colors displayed here may not match PANTONE-identified standards. Consult current PANTONE Color Publications for accurate color. PANTONE® and other Pantone, Inc. trademarks are the property of Pantone, Inc. ©Pantone, Inc., 2006.

OPI is a trademark of Aldus Corporation.

Monotype is a trademark of Monotype Imaging Inc. registered in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and may be registered in certain jurisdictions. Monotype Baseline is a trademark of Monotype Imaging Inc.

Quark, QuarkXPress, QuarkXTensions, XTensions and the XTensions logo among others, are trademarks of Quark, Inc. and all applicable affiliated companies, Reg. U.S. Pat. & Tm. Off. and in many other countries.

This product and use of this product is under license from Markzware under U.S.Patent No. 5,963,641.

Other brand and product names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. All specifications, terms and descriptions of products and services are subject to change without notice or recourse.

2. What's new?

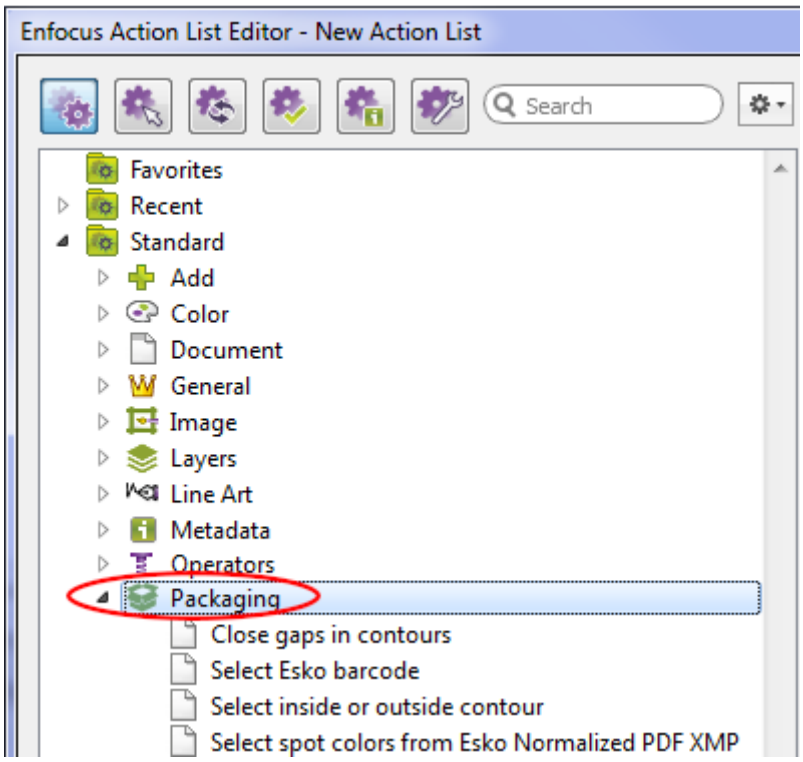
This section lists which Actions have been changed or added in the latest PitStop releases.

2.1 New and changed Actions in PitStop 13 update 2

This release includes the following changes related to Actions:

New category and Actions for Packaging

A new category has been added for Actions typically used in the packaging industry.



This new category contains the following Actions:

- *Select Esko barcode* on page 322
- *Select Esko barcode type* on page 323
- *Check Esko barcode type* on page 245
- *Check Esko barcode value* on page 245
- *Close gaps in contour* on page 140
- *Select inside or outside contour* on page 334 (introduced in 13 update 1)
- *Select spot colors from Esko Normalized PDF XMP* on page 324
- *Select layers by processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 323
- *Change layer processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 139
- *Check processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 246
- *Remove processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 183

New Actions (other than the Packaging Actions)

- *Remove attachments* on page 133
- *Convert shading to images* on page 175
- *Check number of color plates (basic object check)* on page 203

Improved Actions

- There is a new option to turn off anti-aliasing in *Rasterize page content, keeping text* on page 101 and *Replace page content by bitmap* on page 102 to avoid "hairlines" in images and flattened PDF files.
- You can now also remove redundant XMP metadata using the *Remove metadata* on page 134 Action. This reduces the file size.
- *Add pages* on page 68 has two extra options: you can now add pages *before* or *after* every first, second, ... page, for example to add a backup interleave page to every page in your document.
- *Select inside or outside contour* on page 334 now allows you to select objects with a non-closed contour or one with gaps below a certain size.

2.2 New and changed Actions in PitStop 13 update 1

This release includes the following changes related to Actions:

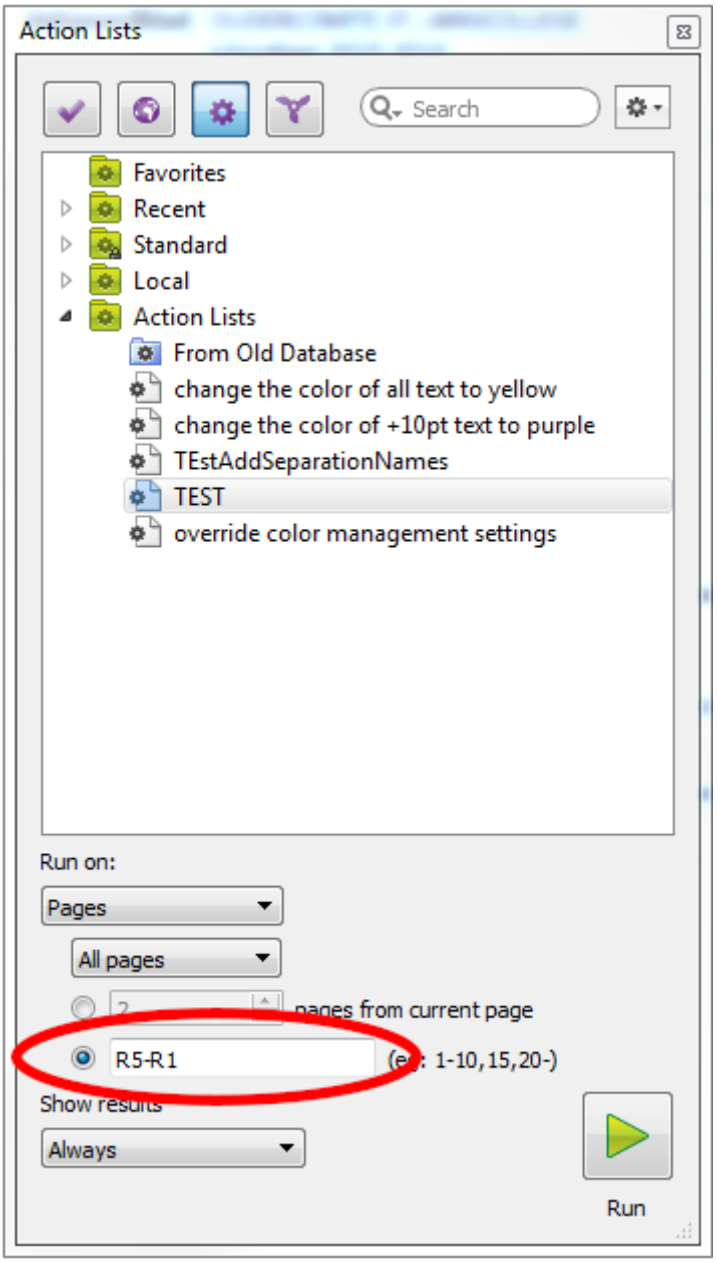
Easier to run Actions on the last x pages of a PDF

A number of Actions now provide the possibility to use the "Rn" notation when setting a page range, where R refers to the end of the PDF and n refers to the number of pages to count back. For example, "R1" refers to the last page (1 page back counting from the end), "R2" refers to the last but one page, etc. This makes it easy to set a page range starting from the last page backwards.

You can use this new option in the following Actions:

- *Select pages* on page 328
- *Add pages* on page 68

You can also use this notation to determine the page range the Action *List* should be applied to, as shown below. In the example, the Action List will run on the last 5 pages of the PDF.



New Actions

- *Select page by total number of nodes* on page 306
- *Check total number of nodes on page* on page 228
- *Copy or cut objects to clipboard* on page 97
- *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70
- *Select inside or outside contour* on page 334

Improved Actions

- *Crop images* on page 105: You now have the possibility to remove unwanted white borders from the images in your PDF. This is for example useful for scanned images and it allows you to run subsequent Actions on the size of visible objects.

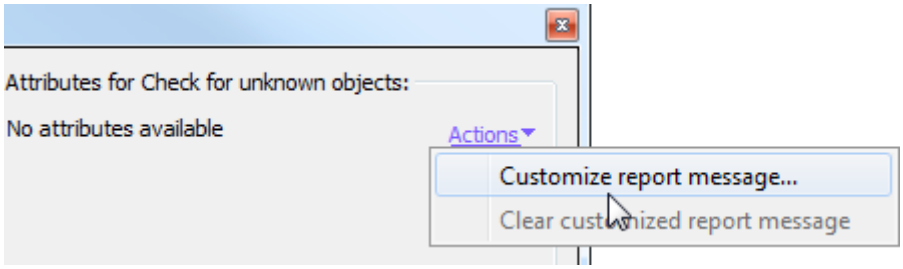
- *Add copied graphics* on page 64: Extra options have been added to allow perfect positioning and distribution of copied graphics.
- *Select pages* on page 328: An extra option allows you to select every Nth page (where N is any number) in a page range, for example, every second page found in the first 20 pages of the PDF.
- *Select spot color* on page 288: From now on, you can also select spot colors by name based on a list of names (instead of one single name). There is also a new checkbox allowing you to ignore the case of the entered spot color name. *Check spot color by name* has changed in the same way.
- You can now use Smart Preflight variables in a number of Actions where it was not possible before:
  - *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
  - *Scale page boxes* on page 154
  - *Scale page content* on page 154
  - *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
  - *Change image brightness and contrast* on page 104

2.3 New and changed Actions in PitStop 13

This release includes the following changes related to Actions:

New option to customize report messages

From this version onwards, you can customize the messages resulting from Check or Change Actions. These messages are displayed in the Enfocus Navigator and the Preflight Report. To change them, click the **Action** link in the right part of the Action List Editor and choose **Customize report message**. For more information, refer to *Customizing report messages* on page 46



New Actions

- *Add bleed* on page 595

Note: PitStop 13 also comes with two new default Action Lists allowing you to add bleed to your PDF. You can use them as they are, or modify them to meet your requirements.

- *Save selection* on page 320
- *Restore selection* on page 318
- *Fix missing DeviceN colorants* on page 86
- *Check for objects with negative dash pattern phase* on page 226
- *Select objects with negative dash pattern phase* on page 305
- *Fix negative dash pattern phase* on page 122
- *Select page by ink coverage (non-Black only)* on page 287
- *Select page by gray surface* on page 286

Improved Actions

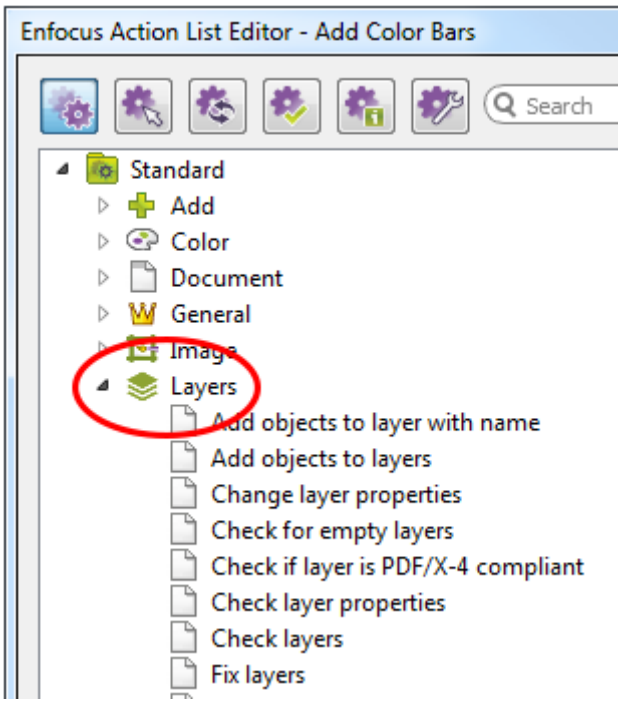
- *Log selection* on page 218: Whereas in the previous version, you could only use this Action to log if a selection was found, you can now also use it to check the opposite, i.e. to check if a selection was **not** found.

2.4 New and changed Actions in PitStop 12 update 3

This release includes the following changes related to Actions:

New category in the Action Library

All Actions related to working with layers can now be found under "Layers".



New Actions

- *Add color bar* on page 62

- *Add objects to layer with name* on page 108
- *Check for empty layers* on page 224
- *Flatten annotations* on page 130
- *Flatten objects in layer* on page 112
- *Match fill and stroke colors* on page 87
- *Rename layer* on page 115
- *Select form if content is selected* on page 294
- *Select layers* on page 301
- *Select layers by name* on page 302
- *Select objects in selected layers* on page 303

Improved Actions

- The user interface of a number of Actions for working with layers has been modified. You should now select the layers concerned using another Action in the same Action List. Refer to:
  - *Remove empty layers* on page 113
  - *Remove objects from layers* on page 114
  - *Check layer properties* on page 224
  - *Change layer properties* on page 110
  - *Flatten layers*.

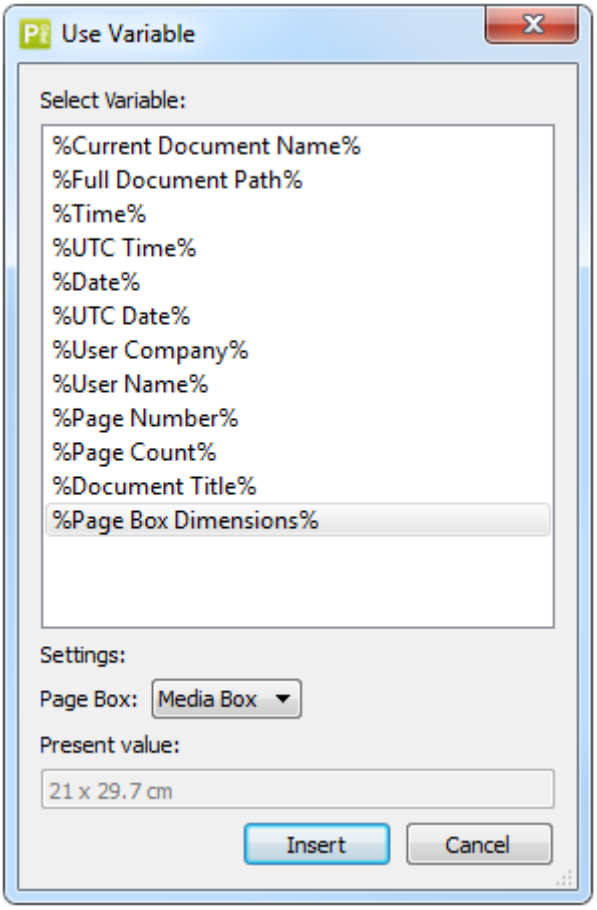
    Note: Part of the functionality (e.g. removing empty layers) has been moved to the new Action *Flatten objects in layer* on page 112
  - *Remove objects from layers* on page 114 (previously called **Remove selected objects from layers**)
  - *Add objects to layer* on page 109.

    Note: Part of the functionality (e.g. selecting layers by name) has been moved to the new Action *Add objects to layer with name* on page 108.
- *Add separation names* on page 69 has been changed as follows:
  - The **Stack separation name** checkbox has been replaced with a list (**Layout**) with three options:
    - **Stack** = one separation per line (= selected **Stack separation name** checkbox in the previous version)
    - **Reflow** = all separations on one line (= cleared **Stack separation name** checkbox in the previous version)
    - **On same location** = all separations on top of each other (= new; useful if you're working with color plates)
  - From now on, you can print **both the color name and the color patches in color** (in the previous version, color patches were always combined with the color name in black).

- You can now add a (black) border to the color patches (new option **Add stroke on color patches**).

New text variable: %Page Box Dimensions%

The new variable **%Page Box Dimensions%** allows you to add the width and height of the preferred page box to your document. This variable is available in the *Add object* on page 65 Action (when adding text), and in the Global Changes **Add Printer Marks** and **Add Variable Text**.



2.5 New and changed Actions in PitStop 12 update 2

The PitStop 12 release includes the following new features related to Actions:

New Actions

The following new Actions have been added:

- *Add separation names* on page 69
- *Apply CMYK curve* on page 73
- *Apply color curve* on page 74

- *Apply Gray curve* on page 76
- *Apply Lab curve* on page 77
- *Apply RGB curve* on page 78
- *Change initial view* on page 95

Support for regular expressions

From this version onwards, regular expressions can be used when configuring the following Actions:

- *Check document info* on page 232
- *Check font by name* on page 267
- *Check layer properties* on page 224
- *Check number of separations (total page check)* on page 203
- *Check spot color by name* on page 206
- *Change layer properties* on page 110
- *Remap spot color* on page 90
- *Remove empty layers* on page 113
- *Rename spot color* on page 92
- *Select by document info* on page 310
- *Select fonts by name* on page 343
- *Select objects in layers by name* on page 303
- *Select spot color* on page 288

PitStop supports Boost Regular Expressions. For an overview of the options, refer to *http://www.boost.org/doc/libs/1_55_0/libs/regex/doc/html/boost_regex/syntax/perl_syntax.html*.



Note:

- To enable the use of regular expressions, you must select the **Use regular expressions** checkbox.
- This checkbox is only available in combination with *equal/not equal* operators.

Page scaling factor and page rotation taken into account (if relevant)

PitStop now allows you to take into account the page scaling factor and page rotation whenever it is relevant, for example when moving certain elements inside the PDF to a new position.

As a consequence, in some Actions, the **Use page rotation** checkbox has been renamed to **Use page rotation and scaling factor**.

Some examples of Actions having this option:

- *Move page content* on page 149
- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

Other changes

The following Action has improved functionality:

- *Replace page content by bitmap* on page 102: it's now possible to choose the compression method, which affects the quality and size of the resulting image.

3. Automating tasks with Action Lists

Read this chapter if you want to know what Actions and Action Lists are, and how you can use them to automate your work.

3.1 About Actions and Action Lists

One of the main reasons for using PitStop Pro is editing PDF documents. For example, you may want to change text (or its formatting) or objects, or you may want to change the page layout or to prepare your document for either print or screen viewing,...

You can make these changes manually, one by one, but if you have to perform these tasks a number of times, either within a single PDF document or in multiple PDF documents, it may be preferable to **automate** them, **using Actions and Action Lists**.

Actions

Actions are *pre-defined tasks* provided to you by PitStop Pro. You can use them as they are, or you can adjust them to your needs (by changing the attributes) or you can even record your own Actions and re-use them later on.

Some examples:

- Change font color
- Normalize line weight
- Add background

The listed Actions are examples of Actions that allow you to change and edit a PDF, but you can also use Actions for making selections, gathering information and checking if a PDF conforms to certain standards.

Action Lists

Actions are always included in **Action Lists**. Action Lists are *sequences of one or more tasks*. As most of the time, several tasks have to be performed one after the other, and often in a fixed order, these Action Lists allow you to perform complex operations on PDF files.

For example, if you change the layout of the text in your document, you will probably carry out 4 different tasks (4 "Actions"): first you'll select the text, and then you'll change the font, the font size, and the font color as required. You can group them into one Action List, and run this Action List only once. If you later have to do the same, for example in another PDF, you can simply re-use the Action List.

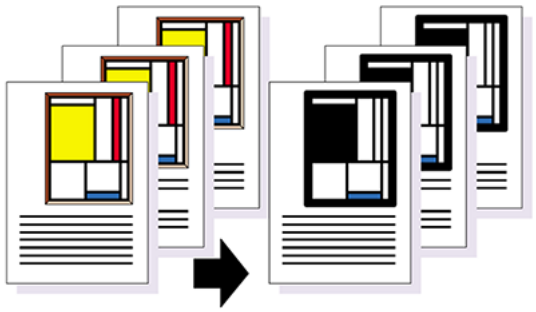
Note that you can use Action Lists in other Enfocus products as well, for example in a PDF Queue in Enfocus Instant PDF, in a Connector in Enfocus Connect and in a hot folder in Enfocus PitStop Server.

3.1.1 Actions and Action Lists: An example

About the job

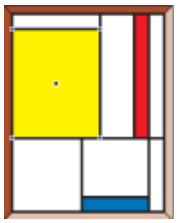
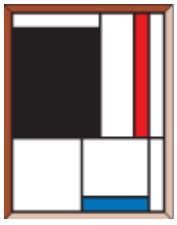
Suppose you have a line art object in several PDF documents. In all these PDF documents, you want to:

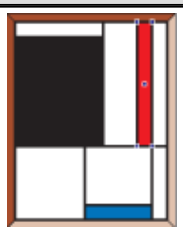
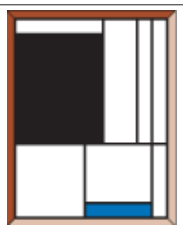
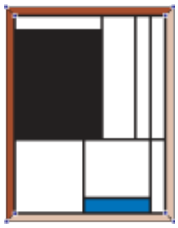
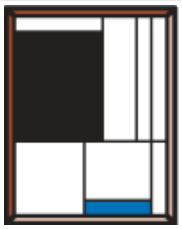
- Change the fill colors of a number of areas of this object.
- Change the line weight of all lines in the object that are thinner than a given line weight.



Automating the job using an Action List

This job consists of a number of sequential tasks or "Actions" (as shown in the table below). These individual tasks can be grouped into one Action List "Changing the properties of line art", which can then be applied to a range of pages in one or more PDF documents or to complete PDF documents.

Step	Action	Illustration
1	Select the fill color of an object.	
2	Change the selected fill color of an object.	

Step	Action	Illustration
3	Select another fill color of the object.	
4	Remove the selected fill color of the object.	
5	Select lines of an object with a given line weight.	
6	Change the selected line weight.	

3.2 Where to find Actions and Action Lists

Actions and Action Lists can be accessed via the **Action Lists** dialog in PitStop Pro. Its location depends on your Acrobat version.

The following table explains how you can open the Action Lists dialog.

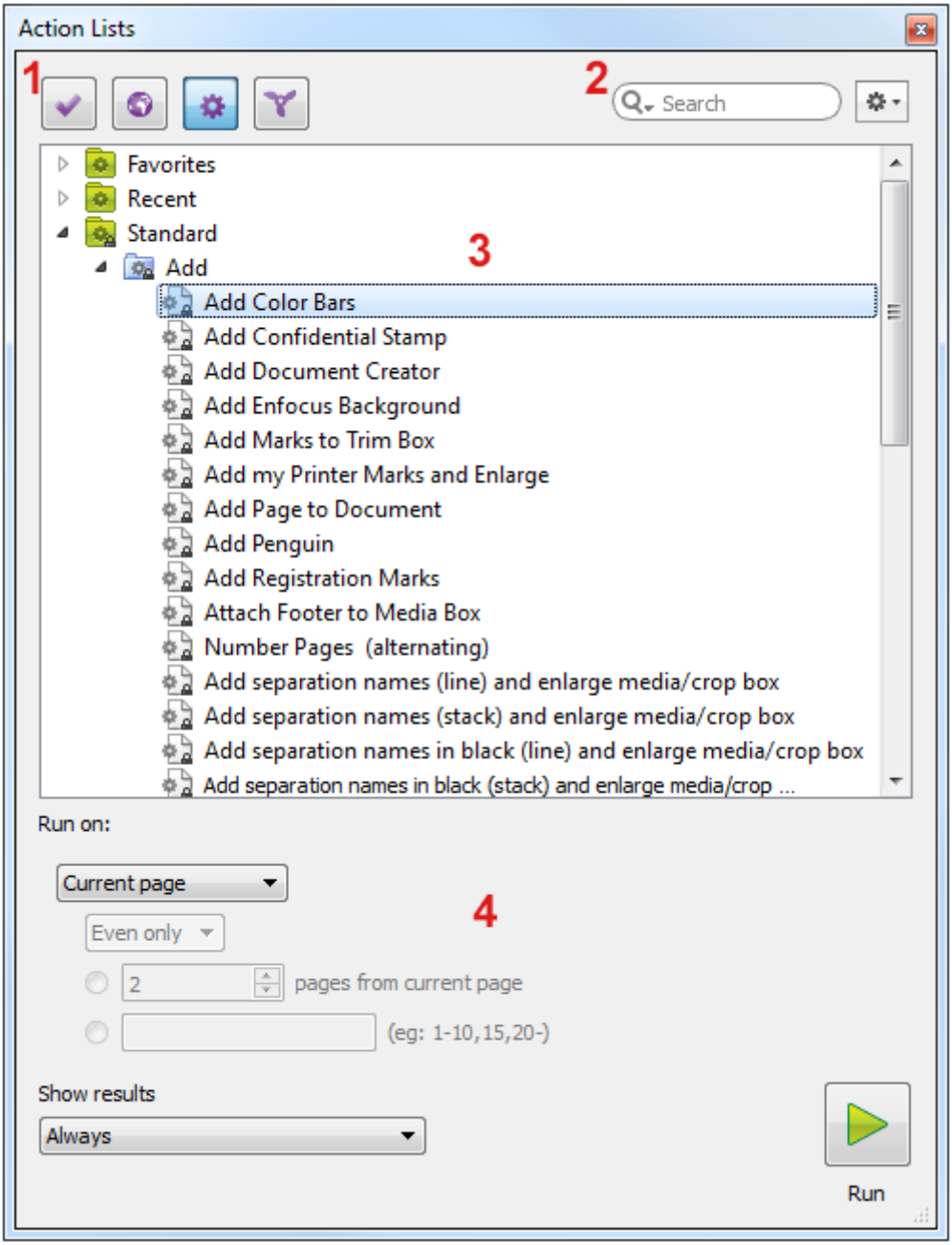
OS/Acrobat	Do one of the following
Acrobat X and later	• In the menu bar, click **PitStop Pro** > **Action Lists** . • In the **Tools** pane, click **PitStop Process** > **Action Lists** .
Windows shortcut	Press Alt+Ctrl+A.

OS/Acrobat	Do one of the following
Mac OS shortcut	Press ⌥⌘A.

3.2.1 The Action Lists dialog

The **Action Lists** dialog allows you to organize, access and run Action Lists:

- You can open an existing Action List or a blank Action List (to create a new one).
- You can import, export, duplicate, and group Action Lists
- You can run Action Lists, i.e. apply them to one or more pages of the PDF you're editing.



The **Action Lists** dialog consists of the following screen parts:

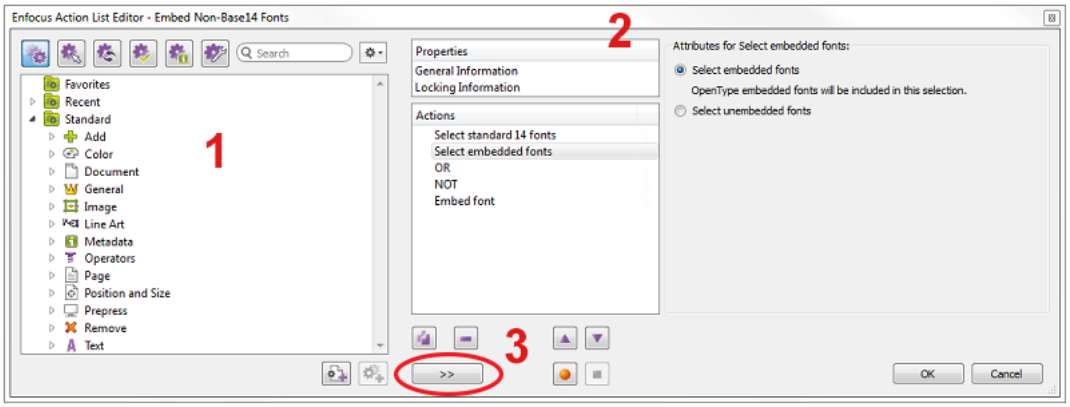
#	Description
1	Buttons to switch between Action Lists ( ) and other "presets" (Preflight Profiles , Global Changes and QuickRuns).
2	A search field (allowing you to search for a particular Action List) and an Action menu (allowing you to organize the Action Lists).
3	A workspace, which displays the available Action Lists. The Action Lists are organized in folders, called "databases". By default, the following folders can be found:

#	Description
	• **Favorites**: Action Lists marked as your favorites. This provides you fast access to the Action Lists you need often. • **Recent**: The 10 most recently used Action Lists. • **Standard**: The default Action Lists installed with PitStop Pro (grouped in subfolders, such as Color, Fonts, Image,...). **Tip:** To learn what an Action List can do, double-click it, and check the content (the Actions it contains) and the description. • **Local**: Action Lists edited and created by you, and saved locally.
4	The bottom part of the dialog allows you to *run the Action List selected in the upper part of the dialog*. You must indicate on which page(s) the Action List should run and whether or not the results should be shown in *The Enfocus Navigator* on page 50.

3.2.2 The Action List Editor

The **Action List Editor** is accessible from within the Action List dialog: when double-clicking an Action (or selecting **New** > **New** from the contex menu), this dialog appears. It allows you to change the *content of an Action List*:

- You can change the description of the Action List or protect the Action List with a password.
- You can add Actions to the Action List or remove them.
- You can organize the Actions within the Action List (e.g. group them or change the sequence).
- You can change the attributes of each of the Actions within the Action List.



The **Action List Editor** consists of the following screen parts:

#	Description
1	A list of available Actions. This list is collapsed by default, but can be easily expanded by clicking the Show Actions button. <<

#	Description
	All these Actions can be used in your Action List.
2	The center and right part of the dialog apply to the selected (or new) Action List. It contains: • **General information**, for example the name of the Action List and a description • **Locking information**, indicating whether or not the Action List is password protected • An overview of the **Actions** included in the Action List. **Note:** Clicking an item under **Properties** or **Actions**, displays the corresponding information at the right side of the dialog. In the example above, the right-hand pane shows the attributes of the selected Action ("Select embedded fonts").
3	A number of buttons allowing you to manipulate the content of the Action List. The meaning of these buttons is explained in the table below.

Buttons

Button	Click to
<<	Display the list of Actions that can be added to the current Action List. See *Actions overview* on page 34.
	Import a complete Action List into the current Action List. See *Using operators in Action Lists* on page 42.
	Add an Action (selected in the list of available Actions) to the Action List.
	Duplicate an Action selected in the Action List.
	Remove a selected Action from the Action List.
	Move the selected Action **up** in the Action List.
	Move the selected Action **down** in the Action List.
	Start recording.
	Stop recording.

Note: Most of these manipulations can also be performed using the context menu (e.g. duplicating Actions, or moving Actions up or down).

3.2.3 Actions overview

All Actions that can be used in Action Lists are listed in the left panel of the Action List Editor. As there are more than 500 different Actions, and to make it easier to find the Action(s) you need, Actions are *sorted by type and category*.

Action types

Tip: You can use the buttons at the top of the dialog to switch between the different Action types. The first button displays *all* Action types.



- **Selections**

  Before you can change something in a PDF document, you evidently have to select it. All Actions that allow you to select something in a PDF document are listed in the **Selections** category, together with the logical operators ("AND", "NOT, "OR", ...).

- **Changes**

  A lot of Actions allow you to make changes. The list of changes includes almost anything which professional PDF editing tools like PitStop Pro can do, including:

  - Adding objects, or page numbers
  - Changing a wide variety of properties, including page boxes
  - Color conversions
  - Removing objects
  - Rotating and scaling page content
  - Font- and color-related changes

  Note: For each "change" Action; you can decide whether or not to log the changes in a Report.

- **Checks**

  Action Lists do not necessarily have to change PDF documents. You can also create them to check various properties in PDF documents or detect specific objects or elements. For example, an Action List can check font-related properties or detect empty pages in a PDF document.

  Note: For each "check" Action, you can decide whether or not to log it in a Report, and if you log it, you can assign it a status ("Warning", "Sign-Off Error" or "Error"). For more information, refer to *The Enfocus Navigator* on page 50.

- **Informs**

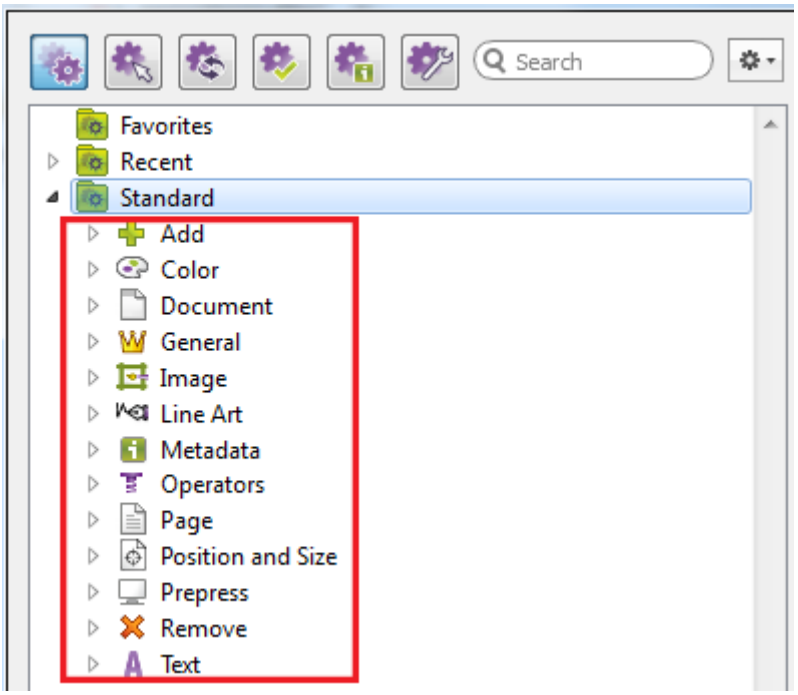
  Action Lists can also gather information from PDF documents. This can be information about fonts, colors, OPI, etc. This information will be presented in a Report, available via the Enfocus Navigator. Refer to *The Enfocus Navigator* on page 50.

- **Settings**

  Action Lists can also be used to change certain default PitStop Pro settings like the image recompression, page box, and color management settings, or the number of decimal places that is taken into account when checking values.

Action Categories

The Actions are further grouped into different Categories, referring to the domain they apply to (e.g. Color, Page, Prepress). The Action Categories are represented as subfolders of the "Standard" database.



Search field

To find the Actions you need, you can can type a key word in the Search field at the top of the pane. Note that the search is limited to the selected Action Type; for example, if you've clicked the "Checks" icon at the top of the pane, PitStop Pro will only search for the entered keywords in the list of "check" Actions.

If you don't want to limit your search to a specific Action type, make sure to switch to the *All Actions* view ( ).

3.3 Working with Action Lists

This chapter explains everything you should know to be able to edit, create and run Action Lists.

3.3.1 Working with Action Lists - how to proceed

Working with Action Lists includes the following steps:

1. First you have to create a new or edit an existing Action List. See *Creating and editing an Action List* on page 37.

This means that you have to select an existing Action List or open a new, blank one and adapt it to your needs. You will hardly ever be able to use an Action List without having to change anything.

Next, you have to design your Action List:

- Add or remove any Actions as required. Alternatively you can record Actions or import an other Action List. You can organize the Actions inside your Action List as required (e.g. by grouping them).
- Make sure to use the correct operators (AND, OR, NOT).
- Set the attributes of each of the Actions in your Action List:
  - Enter the required values, optionally using variables or regular expressions; in some cases you can "grab" values from the document you're editing.
  - Enter the required log level ("check" Actions only) or indicate whether or not the changes should be logged ('change' Actions).

2. Once the Action List is ready, you can save and run it, to see if it works as expected. See *Running an Action List* on page 49.
3. Next, you can check the results of your Action List, using the Enfocus Navigator, and export a Report as required. See *Checking the results of an Action List* on page 50.
4. If applicable, you can fix the problems that were reported by the Enfocus Navigator or in the Preflight Report. *Fixing problems* on page 55

Remark

Most Action Lists start with a *selection* (e.g. the Action "Select all") followed by on or more *checks* or *changes* (e.g. check the colors of the selected objects, change the font of the selected text, ...).

By default, when selecting objects, objects that are completely clipped away (hence are invisible) are selected as well. If you don't want this, we recommend removing them first. You can use the Actions "Select objects that are completely clipped away" and "Remove selection" to do so.

3.3.2 Creating and editing an Action List

Why edit an Action List

Most of the time, you will not be able to use the pre-defined Action Lists without adapting them to your needs. For example, you probably don't want to add an *Enfocus* background to your PDFs (using the "Add Enfocus Background" Action List), but your own company background. The easiest way to do so, is by editing the existing "Add Enfocus Background" Action List and replacing the Enfocus background image with your own background image.

Why create a new Action List

Although PitStop Pro provides a lot of default Action Lists, there are so many things you can do with a PDF, that you'll probably need other combinations and sequences of tasks than the ones that are predefined.

Ways to create Action Lists

You can create an Action List in different ways:

- "Manually", from scratch or based on an existing Action; either by adding/removing Actions (selections, changes and operators) to your Action List or by changing them one by one. See *Creating an Action List* on page 39.
- By Recording. This is a very intuitive way of creating an Action List. Just open a PDF document, perform a number of tasks and record these tasks. As soon as you stop recording, the Actions will be added to your Action List.
- By downloading examples from the Enfocus Action List Library on the Enfocus website (*www.enfocus.com*) and importing them into your copy of PitStop Pro. You can then edit and change them, just like the Actions provided by default with PitStop Pro.
- By saving a Global Change as an Action List. For more information, refer to Global Changes Manual available on the *Enfocus website*.

The Action List Editor

Action Lists can be created and edited via the **Action List Editor**. You can open this dialog in different ways:

- To open a **new** Action List, in the Action List dialog, click > **New** > **New** .
- To open an **existing** Action List, just double-click it in the Action List dialog.

3.3.2.1 Editing an Action List

Often you can use an existing Action List and only make minor changes, for example change the predefined values.

To edit an existing Action List

1. Open the **Action Lists** dialog.
   Refer to *Where to find Actions and Action Lists* on page 30.
2. Double-click the Action List concerned.

   Note: Alternatively, select the Action List you want to edit and click > **Edit** .

   If the Action List is fully locked, you will be asked to enter a password before you can see the content of the Action List.

   If it is partially locked, you will be able to view the content of the Action List, but you'll have to click the Lock icon and enter the password, before you can make any changes. Refer to *Locking an Action List* on page 58.
3. Fill in the **Properties** section as required:
   - Select **General Information** and set the Action List name, your name and company and a description of the Action List.
   - Select **Locking Information** and choose the appropriate options. Refer to *Locking an Action List* on page 58.
4. Design your Action List, i.e. add or remove Actions or change the attributes of an Action as required.
   Refer to *Designing an Action List* on page 39.

5. If you have made all required changes, click **OK**.



Note: If you want to change the attributes of *multiple* Actions, do not click **OK** until you have changed them all. Clicking **OK** will close the Action List Editor!

The changed Action List will be saved in the Local database (folder).

You can now run the Action List.

3.3.2.2 Creating an Action List

To create a new Action List

1. Open the **Action Lists** dialog.
   Refer to *Where to find Actions and Action Lists* on page 30.
2. Open the **Action List Editor**:
   - To create a new Action List based on an existing one, click  > **New** > **New From/New from File** and select the Action List you want to start from.
     The option **New from** allows you to select an existing Action List from the Standard database; **New from file** allows you to select a file (*.eal) from your computer.
   - To create a new Action List from scratch, click  > **New** > **New** .
3. Fill in the **Properties** section as required:
   - Select **General Information** and set the Action List name, your name and company and a description of the Action List.
   - Select **Locking Information** and choose the appropriate options. Refer to *Locking an Action List* on page 58.
4. Design your Action List, i.e. add or remove Actions or change the attributes of an Action as required.
   Refer to *Designing an Action List* on page 39.
5. If you have made all required changes, click **OK**.



Note: If you want to change the attributes of *multiple* Actions, do not click **OK** until you have changed them all. Clicking **OK** will close the Action List Editor!

You can now run the Action List.

3.3.2.3 Designing an Action List

You can adjust an existing or a new, blank Action List to your needs:

- You can add or remove Actions as required.
- You can group them, change the order or use operators.
- You can change the attributes, i.e. using variables or regular expressions.

Adding Actions to an Action List

There are three ways to add Actions to an Action List:

- You can manually add them, by selecting them from the list of available Actions (left part of the Action List Editor).
- You can record them while performing them (once) one in a sample PDF document. In that case, you should have opened a (sample) PDF document in which you can do the Actions you wish to record.
- You can import an existing Action List that contains some of the Actions you want to perform with the new Action List.

This topic assumes you have opened an Action List in the Action List Editor.

1. To manually add Actions
   a. To view all available Actions, click the **Expand** button << as required.
   b. Search and select the appropriate Action.
   c. Double-click the Action you want to add.

      Alternatively, you can click or drag the Action onto the Action List.
   d. Do this for all Actions you need.

   Note:

   - Remember that operators (AND, OR, NOT, available under Selections) must be entered *after* the selections. Refer to *Using operators in Action Lists* on page 42.
   - You can use the buttons at the bottom of the pane to remove or duplicate Actions, or to change the order of the Actions in the Action List. Alternatively, you can drag the Actions to a new position. Be careful, because changing the order may produce a different result.

2. To record the Actions for your Action List
   a. Click the **Start Recording** button.

      The **Start Recording** button is grayed out and the **Stop Recording** button becomes available. From now on, all Actions you perform using the PitStop Pro tools will be recorded.

      Note: Make sure that you only use PitStop Pro tools and commands to perform Actions. All operations you do using Adobe Acrobat tools or other plug-ins will not be recorded!
   b. Choose the commands, and perform the Actions you want to record.
   c. To stop recording, click the **Stop Recording** button.
      The Actions you performed are now added to the section under **Actions**. You can still change the attributes of these Actions if necessary.
3. To import an Action List, i.e. to add the Actions of this Action List to your Action List

a. Click  .

b. Select an Action List **From database** (i.e. from the Action List dialog) or **From file**, i.e. a file on your computer.

c. Click **OK**.

When importing an Action List that is locked, you need to enter the password when importing it. This will unlock the Action List.

The Action List is imported *as a group* (using the name of the imported Action List) preceded by an icon . Once imported, you can change these Actions as any other group or Action in the Action List.

Removing Actions from an Action List

If you want to remove Actions that were added by accident, or Actions you don't need after all, you can simply remove them from the Action List.

To remove an Action

1. In the Action List Editor, select the Action(s) you want to remove.
2. Do one of the following
   - Right-click and select **Remove**.
   - Click  .

   The Action is removed from the Action List.



Note: Remember that you can put the Action back, by selecting it from the list of available Actions. However, if you had made any changes to the attributes, these haven't been saved, so you will have to set them again.

Organizing the Actions in an Action List

As the order of the Actions in an Action List is important, especially in elaborate Action Lists, we recommend proceeding as follows:

1. Add the Actions you need, preferably starting with the "select" Actions, e.g. Select All or Select Annotations, ...
2. Specify the logical operators (AND, NOT, OR, ...) if required. See *Using operators in Action Lists* on page 42.
3. Add the "change", "check",... Actions that should apply to the selections.



Note: Changes only apply to selections. Therefore, make sure that you make the proper selections in your Action List first. If you have made no selections, some changes will be applied to everything in your PDF document (for example fonts) or changes will not be applied at all.

4. Move the Actions up or down as required.
5. Try to group the Actions (as explained below).

Note: Grouping does not have any influence on the result of the Action List.

1. To move Actions up and down, do one of the following
   - Right-click the Action concerned and select **Move Up** or **Move Down**.
   - Select the Action concerned and click or .
   - Select the Action concerned and drag and drop it to the desired location.
2. To group Actions that belong together
   a. Select the Actions concerned.
   b. Right-click and select **Make Group**.
   The selected Actions are moved to a folder called **Group Actions**.
   c. Select **Group Actions** and, in the right-hand pane, enter a name and a description for this Group.

   Alternatively, you can add the **Group Actions** Action to your Action List and drag the appropriate Actions to that Group. For more information, refer to the description of this Action in the Action Manual.

Using operators in Action Lists

About operators in PitStop Pro

PitStop Pro provides a number of operators, allowing you to combine several Actions in a logical way.

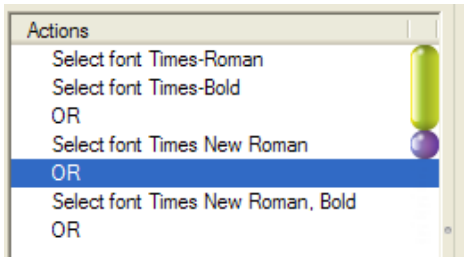
These operators can be found in the Action List Editor, under **Selections** (in the folder Operators).

Currently, following operators are available:

- **AND**, **OR**, **NOT** - explained below.
- **Select all** - is added automatically to new Action Lists, to avoid that you forget to select anything.
- **Select last added objects** - allows you to use the result of a previous "add" Action.
- **Duplicate/Remove top of selection stack** - are mainly used internally by PitStop Server and should not be used when manually creating Action Lists.

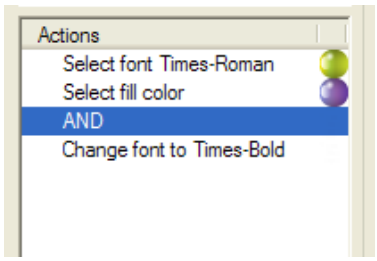
Rules of thumb

- The operators AND, NOT, OR) must not be entered **between** two or more selections, but **after** these selections (postfix notation)! These operators **apply to the preceding selections**.
- If an operator is selected in the Action List Editor, the Actions (or group of Actions) it affects, will be represented using a green and purple **indicator**.

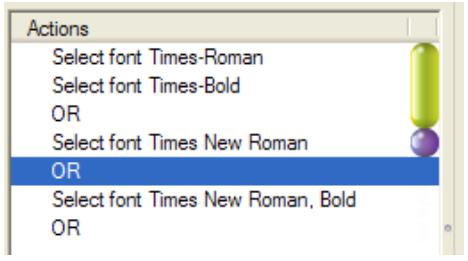


In the example above, the selected "OR" operator affects the "Select font Times New Roman" action (purple) and the combination of the first two lines and their "OR" operator (green).

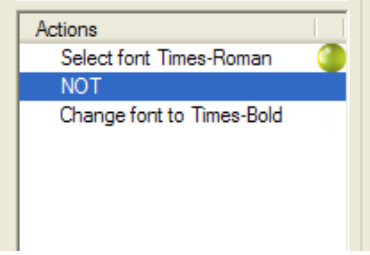
- The operators AND, NOT, and OR are **logical** operators, which means that they have to be used in a strictly logical way. For example, if you want to select the fonts Times-Roman (Adobe Type 1) **and** Times New Roman (TrueType), you should not use the AND operator, but the OR operator (a font cannot be both Times-Roman and Times New Roman at the same time). You could use the AND operator, for example, to select all text in Times-Roman **and** the color of which is blue. Your Action List would then look as follows:



- The OR and AND operators **only apply to two preceding selections**. Therefore, if you want to make more than two selections, you have to insert multiple operators at the appropriate places in the "stack" of selections. For example, if you want to select the fonts Times-Roman (Adobe Type 1), Times New Roman (TrueType) and their bold variants, your Action List should look as follows:



- The NOT operator **applies only to the preceding selection** and can be used to **exclude something from a selection**. Unlike the OR and AND operators, the NOT operator only requires one selection. For example, if you want to change all fonts but Times-Roman in a PDF document to Times-Bold, your Action List would look as follows:



In the above example, the Action List will change all fonts in PDF document to Times-Bold, but leave Times-Roman (regular) unchanged.

Setting the attributes of an Action

The attributes you can set depend on the selected Action. Some Actions do not require any attributes; for others you should enter the preferred values, for example a length or a version number, pick a color, select an option from a list, select a checkbox, ... Setting the attributes is in most cases quite obvious.

Note: If an attribute of an Action requires a unit, for example a length, the unit specified in the PitStop Pro Preferences (Units & Guides Category) is used. For example, if you're using the *Select size* Action, you have to determine minimum or maximum width or the height of the objects you want to select. If you have selected "cm" in the PitStop Pro Preferences, you will have to specify a value in "cm".

This topic explains the "special cases":

- How to use variables instead of fixed values.
- How to use regular expressions
- How to log "check" Actions
- How to use the **Use page rotation (and scaling factor)** checkbox (which is available in a number of Actions)

1. To use *variables instead of fixed values*:
   a. Click the **Actions** link and select **Enable Variable Names**.
   b. Click .
   c. Select the variable you want to use.
   d. Repeat steps b-c for each variable you want to use.
   e. Click **OK**.

   You must have defined a Variable Set. For more information, refer to the chapter about Smart Preflight and the topic Creating a Variable set in the PitStop Pro Reference Guide.

2. To use *regular expressions instead of fixed strings*:
   a. Enable the **Use regular expressions** checkbox.
   b. Create rules using regular expressions. The most commonly used symbols can be used.

      Regular expressions provide a way to find patterns within a text. This is useful in many contexts, for example to check whether a piece of text meets certain criteria, or to find and/or replace strings with a particular pattern. In PitStop Pro, regular expressions are used to configure the attributes of certain Actions (but only available in combination with

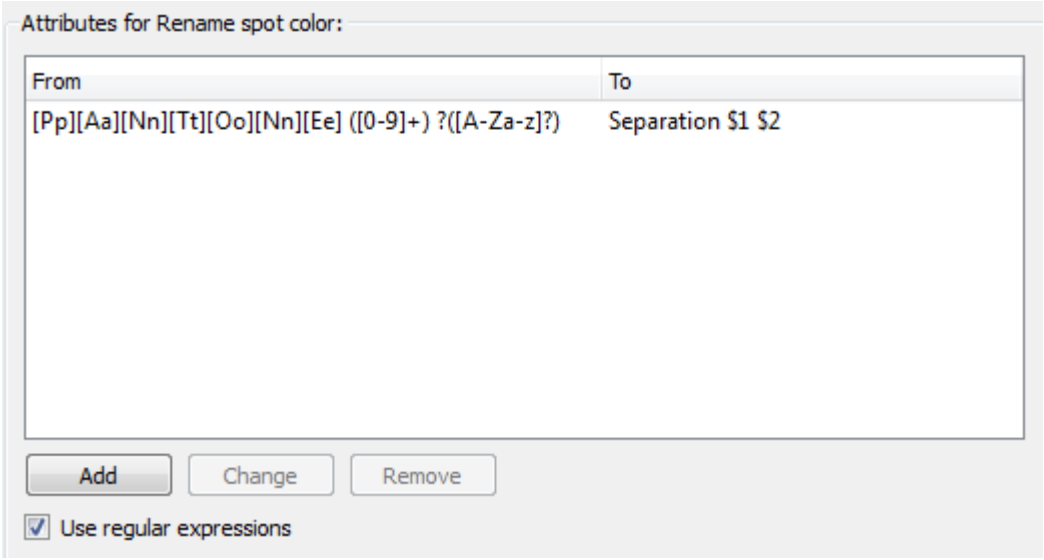
equal/not equal operators). For an overview of the Actions concerned, refer to the Action manual on the Enfocus website.

PitStop supports Boost Regular Expressions. For more information, refer to *http://www.boost.org/doc/libs/1_47_0/libs/regex/doc/html/boost_regex/synt ax/perl_syntax.html*.

Examples:

Rename spot color is an Action that allows you to change the name of spot colors in a document.

- To rename variants of the same color, e.g. to rename "Varnish0", "Varnish1", "Varnish23" (i.e. "Varnish" followed by one or more digits) to "Varnish" (without any digits), you could create a rule that renames "Varnish([0-9])+" to "Varnish".
- To replace "Pantone" (regardless of the case) with "Separation" in all spot color names used in your document, create the following rule:



This rule will allow you to rename "Pantone 0123 U" to "Separation 0123 U", "PANTONE 9324 U" to "Separation 9324 U", ...

3. In case of Actions of the type "Check", you should determine if and how the result of the Action should be logged (in the Enfocus Navigator and in the Report).

- **Don't Log**: Nothing will be logged.
- **Log as warning**: If the check is positive, it will be logged as a warning ( ). This allows you distinguish between severe and less severe issues.
- **Log as error and allow Sign-Off** ( ): If the check is positive, it will be logged as an error that can be "signed-off", i.e. can be "approved" or evaluated as a minor error which doesn't fail PDF certification. This is only relevant if you're running Actions in the context of Certified PDF.
- **Log as error**( ): If the check is positive, it will be logged as an error. If you're running Actions in the context of Certified PDF, this kind of problems will prevent the file from being certified OK. The problem must be fixed, before the file can be certified.

4. If the Action you're configuring has the **Use page rotation** or the **Use page rotation and scaling factor** checkbox:
   - To take into account page rotation and/or scaling factor, select this checkbox. The Action will be applied to the actual position of the page content.
   - To ignore page rotation and/or scaling factor, clear this checkbox. The Action will be applied to the original position of the page content (i.e. BEFORE applying page rotation and/or scaling factor).

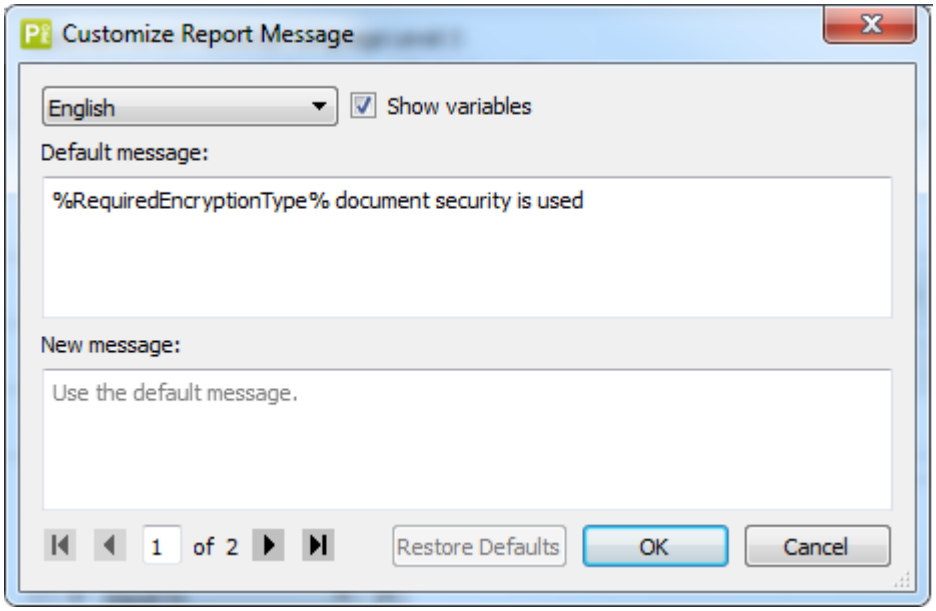
Customizing report messages

Messages resulting from "Check" or "Change" Actions and shown in the Preflight Report and the Enfocus Navigator can be customized in several ways. You can for example:

- Rephrase the default text to make it easier to understand for non-technical people
- Add extra information (e.g. what to do in case of problems)
- Add a link to a web page with more information

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. In the attributes of the Action concerned, click the **Actions** link.
2. From the menu, select **Customize report message**.
   The Customize Report Message dialog appears.



3. From the list at the top, select the language for which you want to change the message.
   Select **All** if you want to display a particular message regardless of the PitStop language.
   The default message is displayed in the first field. If the message contains variables, you can make them visible by selecting the **Show variables** checkbox: the variables are enclosed in % signs. To preview the end result (variables replaced with the actual values), you should clear the checkbox again.

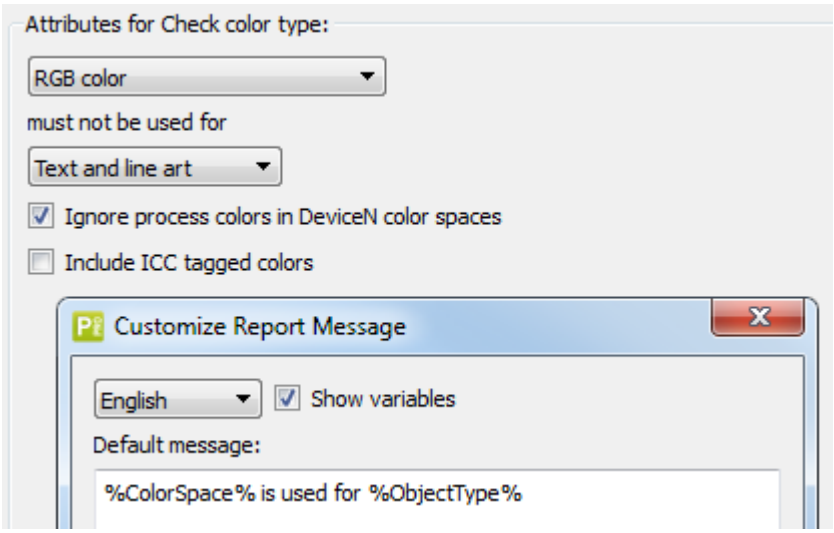
4. Enter a new message in the second field.

   If you don't, the default message will be used.

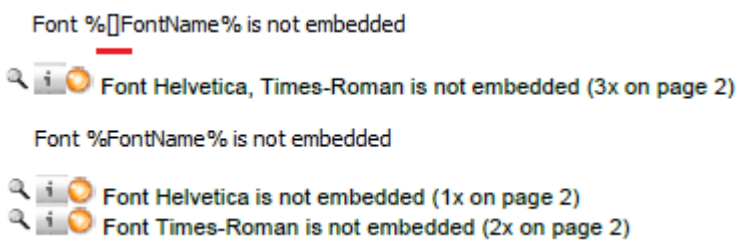
   Tip: We recommend copying the message from the first into the second field (making sure **Show variables** is selected). That way you're sure the variables are written correctly. If a variable contains a typo, it will not be recognized as such and it will be considered a fixed string.

   Special cases

   - **Built-in configuration variables** refer to the options in the attributes of the Action. If you clear the **Show variables** checkbox, you can see what they refer to. In the example below, %ColorSpace% refers to the value chosen from the first list (RGB color), whereas %ObjectType% refers to the value chosen from the second list.

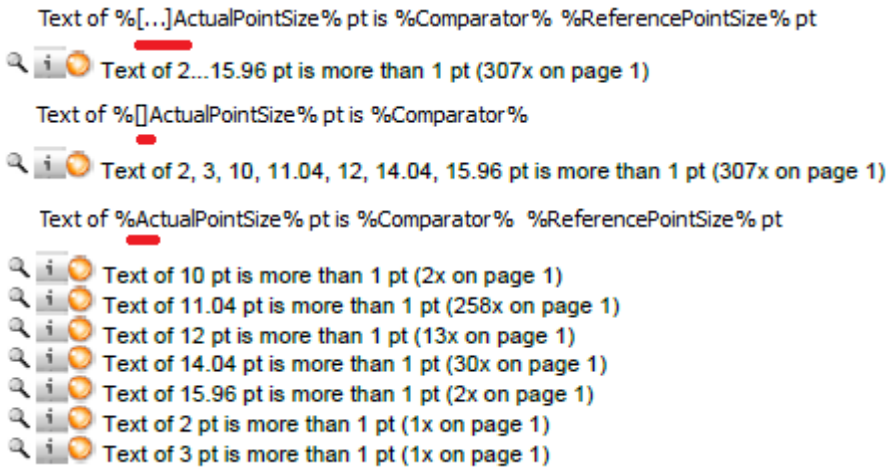


   - **Square brackets such as "[]" inside a variable** indicate that the variable may be replaced with more than one value, depending on what's found in the PDF. For example, "%**[]**fontName%" means that more than one font name may be mentioned in the message. If written like this, the font names are listed, one after the other. If the square brackets are removed, you'll have a separate message on a separate line for each different font name. See the example below:



   - **Square brackets enclosing 3 dots such as "[...]" inside a variable** refer to a range, e.g. %[...]ActualPointSize% means that the smallest and the largest point size found in the

document will be mentioned in the message, separated by three dots. Values inbetween will not be mentioned. If you remove the three dots, all values found in the document will be mentioned (separated by a comma). Alternatively, you could remove the square brackets, resulting in one separate message per point size value. See the examples below:



Note: Make sure to use the correct notation; if you omit one dot, or write 4 dots, this will not work!

- If you want to display **a link** in a report message, simply type the URL (e.g. http://www.enfocus.com). When users click this URL in the Preflight Report, the corresponding web page will be opened.

- Note that a **small number of messages cannot be customized**, because they result from Actions that use another mechanism and are generated "on the fly". For these messages, you'll see a warning "This Action has no customizable messages".

- There's one Action with a slightly different user interface: **Log Selection**. For this Action, no default report message is available. You should enter your custom report message directly in the Attributes section.

5. Click the navigation button(s) at the bottom of the dialog, to navigate to other messages originating from the same Action and configure them in the same way.

   This is the case if the Action has several distinct options, e.g. Check for alternate images allows you to detect either all images with alternates, or images that have an alternate that is default for printing. For each of these options, a separate message is available. Note that **Restore Defaults** resets all these messages (not only the one that is shown).

6. Click **OK**.

If you run the Action on a document, the new message instead of the default message will be displayed.

Note: If you ever want to return to the default message, in the attributes of the Action, click **Action** > **Clear customized report message** .

3.3.3 Running an Action List

This topic describes how to run an Action List. The procedure is identical, regardless of whether you have created the Action List yourself, or if you're using a standard Action List provided by PitStop Pro or an imported Action List.

To run an Action List

1. Open the **Action Lists** dialog.
   Refer to *Where to find Actions and Action Lists* on page 30.
2. Select the Action List you want to run.
3. Determine if you want to run the selected Action on the whole document, or on a page range:
   - **Complete document**: All pages in the document. You can further specify to run it on all pages, or only on even or odd pages.
   - **User selection**: The area or object(s) selected using the PitStop Select Object tool.
   - **Current page**: Only the page which is currently displayed.
   - **Pages**: All pages or a page range as specified.
4. Indicate if you want to view the results of the Action List in the Enfocus Navigator or in a Preflight Report, after you have run the Action List.
   It depends on your PitStop Pro Preferences if the Enfocus Navigator or the Preflight Report will be shown (See **Edit (Windows) or Adobe (Mac)** > **PitStop Pro Preferences** > **General**).
   The Enfocus Navigator is a dialog that gives an overview of the changes performed by the selected Action List and enables you to generate a (Preflight) Report. This Preflight Report is a PDF document that displays general file information as well. See *Checking the results of an Action List* on page 50.
   Select the appropriate option:
   - **Always**: The Enfocus Navigator dialog or the Report will always appear.
   - **Never**: The Enfocus Navigator dialog or the Report will never appear.
   - **On Error**: The Enfocus Navigator or the Preflight Report will only appear if an Error is detected.
     Errors can only be detected for Actions of the type "Check", if you have selected **Log as error** or **Log as error and allow Sign-off** (in the attributes of the "check" Action).
     If you have chosen an "inform" Action, the requested information will be included in the Report, so make sure to select **Always**.

5. Click  .

The Action List runs with the selected options. You can now check the results of the Action List in the Enfocus Navigator or the Preflight Report (if you have chosen to do so) or in the PDF itself.

3.3.4 Checking the results of an Action List

When you run an Action List, you may want to check what exactly has been changed or what the result of the Action is. This information is accessible via the Enfocus Navigator. You can also generate a Report with all this information.



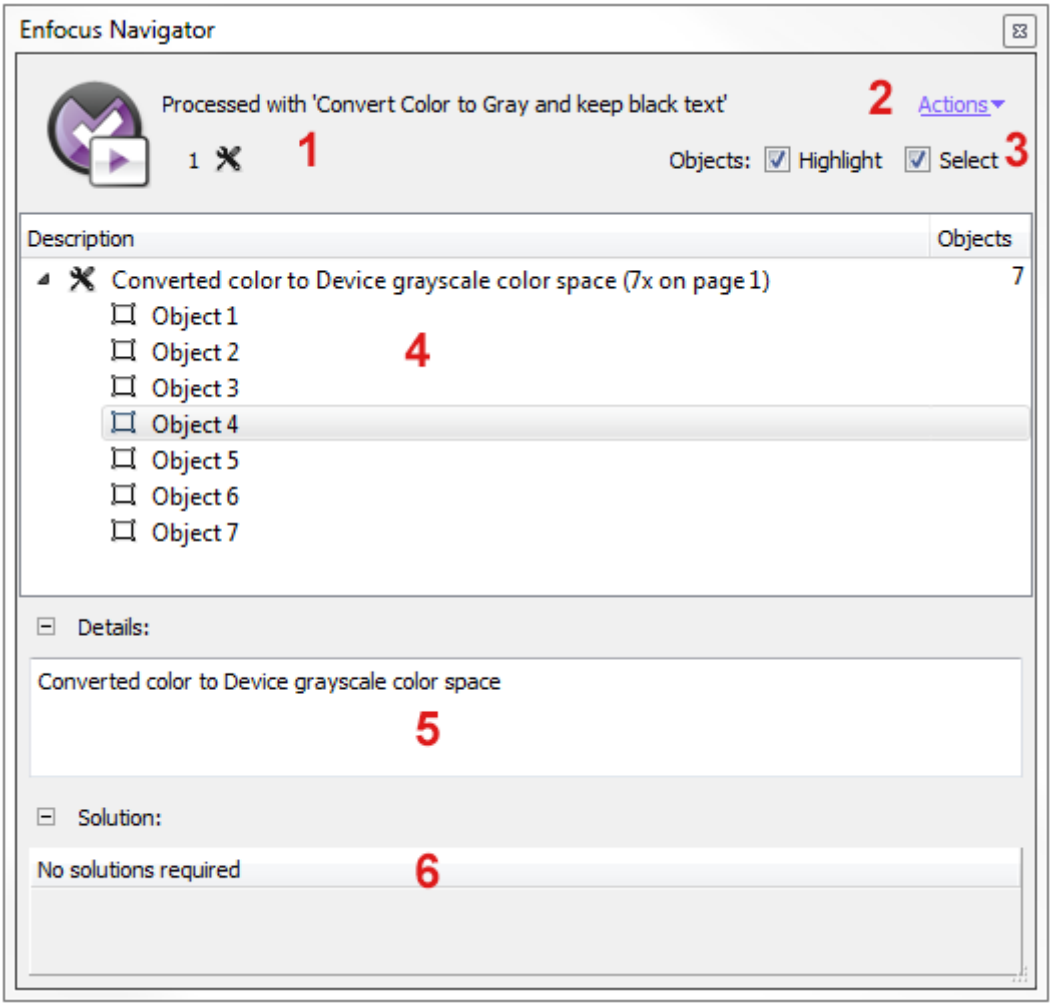
Note: The Enfocus Navigator and the Report also show the results of Global Changes and Preflight Checks. For more information about Global Changes and preflighting of PDF documents, refer to the corresponding chapters in the PitStop Pro Reference Guide.

3.3.4.1 The Enfocus Navigator

The Enfocus Navigator allows you to check the results of the performed Action List, Global Change and/or Preflight check if applicable. Depending on your PitStop Pro preferences (under General), the Enfocus Navigator may pop up immediately after you have run an Action List, Global Change and/or Preflight Profile.



Tip: If it doesn't appear, you can open the Enfocus Navigator via **Tools** > **PitStop Process** >  **Navigator** (Acrobat X and XI) or **Windows** > **Show Enfocus Navigator** (older Acrobat versions).



The Enfocus Navigator consists of the following screen parts:

#	Description
1	Name of the Action List, Global Change or Preflight Profile and the number of changes. In the above example, only one change has been carried out. The icon indicates that the change was successful. In case of problems, you may see (Warning), (Error which can be signed-off) or (Error).
2	Click the **Actions** link and select **Show Report** to view a Report with information about the PDF being processed (e.g. document properties, security information, the performed Actions,...). **Note:** If you have used an Action of the type "informs", you should open the Report to find the information you wanted to collect with the Action List!
3	Select the checkboxes if you want to highlight and/or select the objects that have been affected by the performed Actions, Global Change, or Preflight check.

#	Description
4	The **Description** section indicates which objects have been changed. Select a line to see the corresponding details in the **Details** section below. This way you can browse through the results. **Note:** It may be handy to use this browser in combination with the Enfocus Inspector to see more details about a particular problem or to correct the problem immediately. For more information, refer to "Browsing throught the results" in the PitStop Pro Reference Guide.
5	The **Details** section provides information about the items selected under **Description**.
6	The Solution section allows you to fix problems, in case of warnings or errors. For example, if an Action of the type "Check" has detected a font problem, you will get the possibility to select an alternative font and change the font immediately.

3.3.4.2 The Report

If you have run an Action List, a Global Change or a Preflight Profile, you have the possibility to create a report (in PDF format) with information about what has or has not changed. In case of Actions of the type "Informs", you need to generate such a report in order to see the information you asked for.

Note: If you want to generate a report, choose "Always show results", when running the Action List, Global Change or Preflight Profile. See also *Generating a Report* on page 54.

Content of a Report

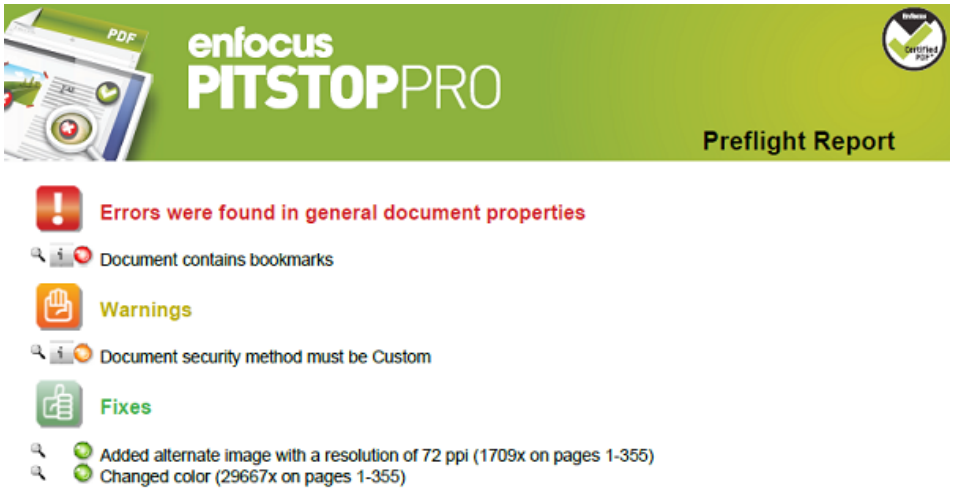
A Report usually contains the following sections:

Section	Content
Errors, Warnings & Fixes	(Potential) problems and changes. It depends on the log level of the "check" Actions in the Action List whether or not something is tagged as an Error or Warning.
General File Information	Properties of the PDF document, such as PDF version, title, author, etc. and security information.
Font Information	All fonts used in the PDF document, along with their attributes (type of font, embedded or subset, etc.).
Image Information	All images in the PDF document, along with additional information (for example physical and effective resolution, page, angle, custom color functions, etc.).
OPI Information	OPI usage in the PDF document.
Color Information	All color spaces (RGB, CMYK, etc.) used in the PDF document, with additional information where required.

Fixes, warnings, and errors

The results of the Action List, Global Change or Preflight Check can be found in the Preflight Report section. Errors, warnings and fixes are grouped and preceded by a number of icons:

- A magnifying glass icon . Clicking this icon opens the Enfocus Navigator and allows you to browse through the list of affected objects.
- An information icon (in case of a warning or error) . Clicking this icon opens a Help topic with information about the problem concerned.
- A green, orange or red bullet, indicating the type of problem:
  - Green for a fix
  - Orange for a warning
  - Red for an error



Report styles

When generating a report, you can choose the report layout style that suits your needs.

There are four "annotated" reports (first four in the table below). An annotated report is a combination of the original document and the report. The report information is integrated in the original document as a number of notes and bookmarks, allowing to easily navigate to the errors and warnings, in Acrobat Reader or in a browser, without using any Enfocus software.

The three other report styles (Regular, Minimum, Continuous) do not include a copy of the original document.

Report style	Description
Annotated Report	Report with annotations. The report is a copy of the processed PDF; checks and changes are annotated.
Low Resolution Annotated Report	Report with annotations and with low resolution images, which reduces the file size of the report.
Secured Annotated Report	Report with annotations and protected with a password. Users are not allowed to edit the report. **Note:** When selecting this report style, you are asked to enter a password. With this password,

Report style	Description
	you can still change the security settings of the report as required.
Scaled Low Resolution Annotation Password (max A4)	Report with annotations. The entire document is scaled and has a low resolution. The size of the pages in the report will not exceed the A4 size and the images are also compressed to a smaller size. **Note:** This may be useful if you want to send reports for large format documents through email.
Regular	Report which does NOT include the processed PDF. It contains general file information and an overview of the fixes, failures, warnings, and errors (if any).
Minimum	Regular report with minimal information.
Continuous	Regular report, but without page breaks between the topics (information about the fixes and general file information, font information, ...) as in the Regular Report. Printed in grayscale.

3.3.4.3 Generating a Report

This topic explains how to generate a Report using the Enfocus Navigator. If you have configured the PitStop Pro Preferences (under General) to always display the Preflight Report (with a chosen report style), you only must run the Action List, Global Change or Preflight Profile with the option **Show results: Always**.

To generate a Report which gives an overview of the results of your Action List, Global Change or Preflight Check

1. Run the Action List, Global Change or Preflight Check on your document.

   Make sure to select **Always** from the **Show results** list. Otherwise the Enfocus Navigator won't pop up. If you have forgotten to do so, you can open the Enfocus Navigator via **Tools** > **PitStop Process** > **Navigator** (Acrobat X and XI) or **Windows** > **Show Enfocus Navigator** (older Acrobat versions).

   The Enfocus Navigator appears. Here you can already see the result of the Action List, Global Change or Preflight Check you performed. Refer to *The Enfocus Navigator* on page 50.

2. Click the **Actions** link (in the top right corner of the Enfocus Navigator).

3. From the list, select **Show Report**.

4. Select a Report style and click **Show Report**.

   For more information about the Report styles, refer to *The Report* on page 52.

   The Report appears and the errors, warnings and fixes are listed on the first page.

5. Using the Adobe Acrobat **Hand Tool** , you can now:

- Click the magnifying glass next to an error, warning or fix to select and highlight the corresponding object in the PDF document. Remember that you can browse through the affected objects in the Enfocus Navigator. It may be a good idea to open at the same time the Enfocus Inspector to see more details about a particular problem or to correct the problem immediately.

- Click the information icon next to an error, warning or fix to see a Help topic. A dialog box may appear, asking you where you wish to view the Help topic (Open Weblink). If so, select **In Web Browser**.

6. Click **File** > **Save** and save the file.

3.3.5 Fixing problems

If problems (warnings, errors) are reported, you may want to solve them.

- In some cases, you will find a solution in the **Enfocus Navigator**. You can use this fix for all problem instances in the file, or you can browse to a particular object and only fix that one. Note that it may be handy to use the PitStop Inspector to learn more about the problem concerned.

- If no solution is recommended, you can generate a **Report** (see *Generating a Report* on page 54) and click the information icon to find a solution for the problem concerned. In many cases, you can just run another Action List to fix the problem. For example:
  - Layer problems found with the "Check layers" Action can be solved with the "Fix layers" Action.
  - Font problems found with "Check corrupt font widths" can be solved with "Change corrupt font width", ...

3.3.5.1 Fixing problems - use case

This is an example of how you can fix problems reported by the Enfocus Navigator.

Problem: You have run an Action List which includes the Check resolution Action. You get an error saying that the resolution of some images in your PDF document is too high.

Solution: Check and resample the images as required.

To simulate this use case, proceed as follows

1. Open a PDF (with images) and create an Action List which contains the Check resolution Action. Make sure to set a resolution lower than the one in your PDF and select Log as Error.

2. Run the Action List, with Show results set to **Always**.

3. Do one of the following, depending on what's shown after you have run the Action List (the Report or the Enfocus Navigator):

- If the Report is displayed, click the icon preceding the warning "Resolution of color or grayscale image is more than x ppi (3x on pages y-z)"
- If the Enfocus Navigator is displayed, select the warning "Resolution of color or grayscale image is more than x ppi (3x on pages y-z)".

4. In the Enfocus Navigator, to view and highlight the images in question, click icon preceding the message concerned.
   You now see a list of objects in question (in this example: images of which the resolution is too low).

5. Do one of the following:

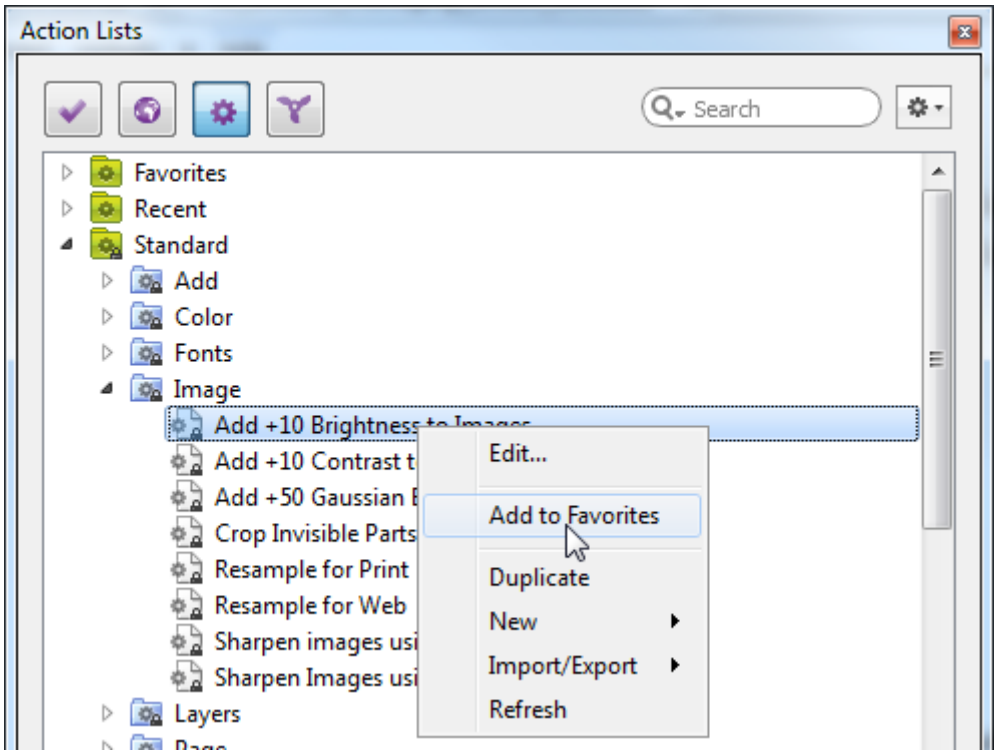
   - To resample all images concerned in one go:
     1. In the Solution section, enter the appropriate values
     2. Click **Fix**.
   - To resample the images one by one:
     1. Click the object concerned.
     2. In the Solution section, enter the appropriate values.
     3. Click **Fix**.
   - To first check the resolution of the images concerned:
     1. Click the object concerned.
     2. Choose **Window** > **Show Enfocus Inspector** or click the **Show Inspector** button to display the Enfocus Inspector.
     3. In the Enfocus Inspector, click the **Image** > **Properties** category to see the actual resolution of the selected image.
     4. Click the **Resample** tab and decrease the resolution of the image to the required value.
     5. Click **Apply**.

6. Run the Action List again.
   If you have fixed all problems, the Enfocus Navigator and the Report will contain a message that no errors or warnings were found, and that no fixes are required.

3.4 Managing Action Lists

This chapter explains how to import, export, and lock Action Lists.

Note: Next to that, you can also duplicate and refresh the Action Lists in the Action Lists dialog, and add them to your favorites, using the context menu.



3.4.1 Exporting an Action List

You can export your Action Lists, for example to share them with other users, or to use them on another computer.

To export an Action List

1. Open the **Action Lists** dialog.
   Refer to *Where to find Actions and Action Lists* on page 30.
2. Click > **Import/Export** > **Export** .
   You may get a warning if the Action List is not protected with a password. If you would like to lock the Action List, refer to *Locking an Action List* on page 58.
3. Select a download location.
4. Click **Save**.

3.4.2 Importing an Action List

A lot of Action Lists can be downloaded from the Enfocus Action List Library on the Enfocus website (*www.enfocus.com*). Action Lists have file extension .eal.

To import an Action List

1. Open the **Action Lists** dialog.

Refer to *Where to find Actions and Action Lists* on page 30.

2. Click  > **Import/Export** > **Import** .

   If you want to import multiple Action Lists, you may want to group them into a folder and import this entire folder into the application. In that case, choose **Import Group** and select the appropiate folder on your system.

3. Select the appropriate Action List.

4. Click **Open**.

The imported Action List appears in the Local folder in the Action Lists dialog. You can run and/or edit this Action List as required.

3.4.3 Locking an Action List

You can secure your Action List with a password to prevent others from changing it. This may be convenient when the Action List is shared among multiple users. You can lock an Action List with a password when you create the Action List or you can add a password afterwards.

To lock an Action List

1. Open the **Action Lists** dialog.

   Refer to *Where to find Actions and Action Lists* on page 30.

2. Select an Action List and double-click it.

3. Under Properties, select **Locking Information**.

4. Select the appropriate option:

   - To allow everyone to *run, view, and edit* this Action List, select **Not locked**.
   - To allow everyone to *run* the Action List and *view* the Actions in the Action List, select **Partially locked**.

     Users will not be able to change the individual Actions and their respective attributes in the Action List. This is useful to give the users a precise idea of what the Action List will do.
   - To allow users to *run* the Action List only, select **Locked**.

     Users will not be able to see or change the Actions in the Action List without filling in the password first.

5. If you haven chosen to (partially) lock the Action List, fill in a password and confirm it.

   The password can include:

   - Uppercase and lowercase letters
   - Any character on the keyboard
   - Spaces

6. Click **Apply**.

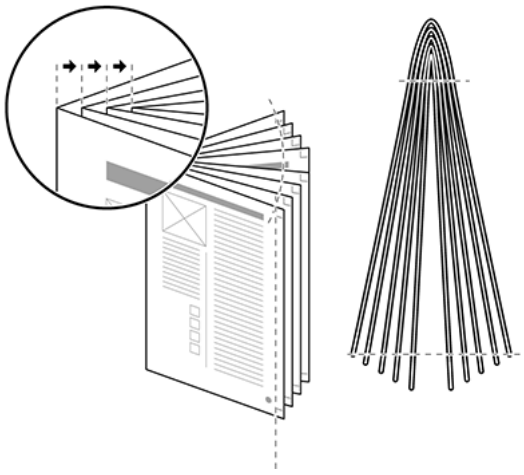
3.5 Action Lists in practice - a use case

The following real life example is used to illustrate in detail how to create an Action List. It shows:

- Which selections to make.
- Which operators to use.
- Which changes to apply.

3.5.1 Given: PDF documents of booklets with creep

Suppose you have PDF documents of booklets that are almost press-ready. The pages are to be printed double-sided, folded and trimmed. You want to make sure that the page numbers, which are close to the edge of the page, do not get trimmed off. Indeed, when pages are folded for saddle-stitch binding, the printed area slightly moves outward. This is known as **creep** in the publishing world. The more pages in a booklet, the larger the shift of the area of the inner pages will be.

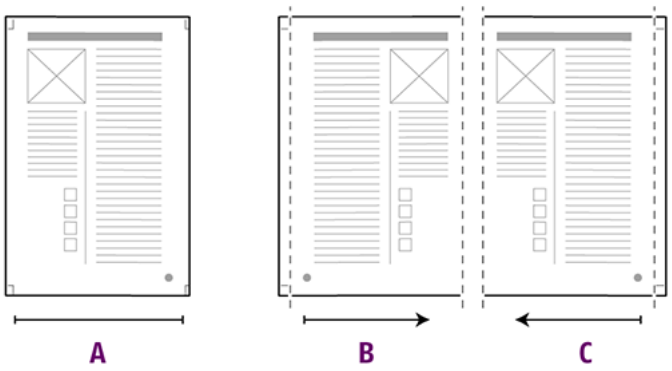


Creep moves the printed area of the inner pages outwards, which may cause page numbers near the outer edges of the pages to be trimmed off.

To compensate for this creep, you can create an Action List that does the following:

- Shift the printed area of the left-hand (even-numbered) pages 5 mm to the right.
- Shift the printed area of the right-hand (odd-numbered) pages 5 mm to the left (closer to the binding).
- Leave the first page unchanged (for example because this page is not numbered).

Example: Changing the page layout: move the printed area of the inner pages (**B** and **C**) towards the binding to compensate for creep, but leave the first page (**A**) unchanged.



3.5.2 Creating an Action List that changes the page layout of a PDF document

1. Using the **Enfocus Action List Editor**, create an Action List that looks as follows:

```
Select all
Select odd pages
Select first page
NOT
AND
Move page content (horizontal: 5.0 mm, vertical: 0.0 mm)
Select all
Select even pages
Select first page
NOT
AND
Move page content (horizontal: - 5.0 mm, vertical: 0.0 mm)
```

2. Click **View** > **Zoom** > **Zoom to Page Level** to see the pages on the complete media size.
3. To open the Action Lists dialog, click **PitStop Pro** > **Action Lists** .
4. Select the respective Action List and click **Run**.

   PitStop Pro will apply the Action List in the following steps:

Step	Action
1	Select all
	It's good practice to start Action Lists with a *Select all* Action, to reset previous selections if any.
2	Select odd pages
	Content on odd pages should move to the left, whereas content on even pages should move to the right. First, the odd pages will be processed.
3	Select first page
4	NOT
	NOT excludes the first page from your selection, because it should remain unchanged.
5	AND

Step	Action
	AND at this point combines the selections of steps 1 and 2 with the exclusion of step 4.
6	Move page content 5.0 mm horizontally.
	This change moves the page content 5 mm to the left.
7	Select all
	Resets the previous selection.
8	Select even pages
9	Select first page
10	NOT
	NOT excludes the first page from your selection, because it should remain unchanged.
11	AND
	AND at this point combines the selections of steps 7 and 8 with the exclusion of step 10.
12	Move page content –5.0 mm horizontally
	This change moves the page content 5 mm to the right.

4. Actions sorted per Type

4.1 Changes

The following Actions allow you to make changes to PDF documents, such as adding objects or page numbers, removing objects, rotating and scaling page content, ...

4.1.1 Add

4.1.1.1 Add background

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds a background to the selection that preceeds this Action in your Action List.

You can choose a color for the background and define a size (size of one of the page boxes or the same size as the bounding box of all objects).

4.1.1.2 Add color bar

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does

Adds color patches to your PDF document. The color patches are individually created for each page and show all separations including any spot colors.

How to proceed

1. On the **Color Patches** tab, indicate how many tint values per separation you want to add.

   By default, a 100% tint of the color is added.

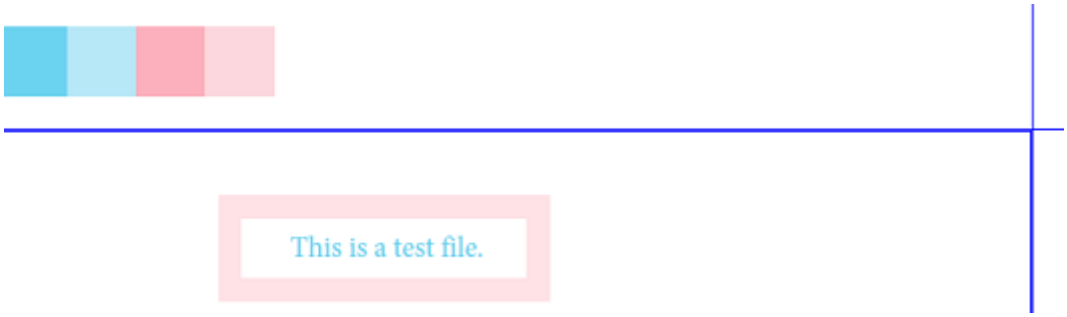
   - To change a value, double-click it in the **Tint values (%)** box and type an alternative value.

- To add another value, click  and enter the required value.
- To remove a value, select it and click  .

2. Enter the required size of the color patches, i.e. the preferred height or width. This depends on the device you're using.
3. Select the preferred options:
   - **Repeat color patches**: The color patches are repeated till the end of the line (= right border of the page box). If this checkbox is cleared, each tint value of each color is added only once.
   - **Don't add process colors (C, M, Y, K)**: For process colors no color patches are added.
   - **Don't add if tint is 0%**: If a color is defined but not used in the PDF, no color patch will be added.
4. Switch to the **Position** tab.
5. Determine the position of the color bar relative to one of the page boxes.

Examples

Example 1: This document contains two spot colors, which are each added once, in 2 tint values (100% + 50%). Chosen position: relative to the top of the trim box (blue line). Process colors are not added.



Example 2: Same options as in the first example, but with **Repeat color patches** enabled.



4.1.1.3 Add copied graphics

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Copies graphic elements and positions them on the page. The graphics can be rotated, put in the foreground or background. You can place them at any position on the page and use the "repeat" feature to more precisely position the graphic.

How to proceed

1. Select the graphic(s) by using the PitStop Select Objects tool  .
2. On the **Graphics** tab, click **Grab Selection**. The selected graphic is shown in the field below the button.
3. If the graphic should be rotated, specify a rotation angle, e.g. 45.
4. Switch to the different tabs and select the appropriate options.

Tabs

Tabs	On this tab, do the following:
Graphics	Grab the graphic elements you selected in the PDF and specify a rotation angle as required.
Attributes	Determine if the graphic should be pasted in the foreground or in the background. Select or clear the **Use page rotation** and **Use page scaling factor** checkbox: • To take into account page rotation and/or scaling factor, select this checkbox. The Action will be applied to the actual position of the page content. • To ignore page rotation and/or scaling factor, clear this checkbox. The Action will be applied to the original position of the page content (i.e. BEFORE applying page rotation and/or scaling factor).
Region	Determine the region where the copied graphics should (or should not) be placed, relative to the page box of your choice. Margins can easily be set by grabbing the offsets from a selected area (use the grab position button ).
Repeat	If the graphics should be placed more than once on a page, change **No repeat** to: • **Distribute/Repeat fixed number of graphic elements** if you want to determine how often they should be pasted (e.g. 6 times horizontally, 4 times vertically)

Tabs	On this tab, do the following:
	• **Distribute/Repeat graphic elements in region** if you want PitStop to fill the region (specified on the Region tab). If you want PitStop to divide the copied graphics evenly across the defined region, choose "distribute" rather than "repeat". In case of "Distribute graphic elements in region", you can choose the maximum or minimum distance between the copied graphics. If you choose "repeat", you should define the exact distance between the copied graphics yourself. The distance can be between the bounding boxes of the copied graphic (choose: **Between edges**) or from center to center (choose: **Between centers**). **Note:** Remember that you can use Smart Preflight variables to define the distances.
Position tab	Indicate how the graphic elements should be positioned relative to the chosen region. Note that, when adding multiple copies, the same corner should be used to position the graphic elements in the region.

4.1.1.4 Add object

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Inserts a chosen object (a line, a rectangle, an ellipse or a text) and positions it relative to one of the page boxes. This can be useful to add information to be trimmed off later.

Note: If you're inserting text, you can make use of predefined variables, such as the name of the document, the author, the page number, page count, the page box dimensions, ...See the example below.

The **Fill** and **Stroke** tabs allow you to define the color of the objects you are inserting.

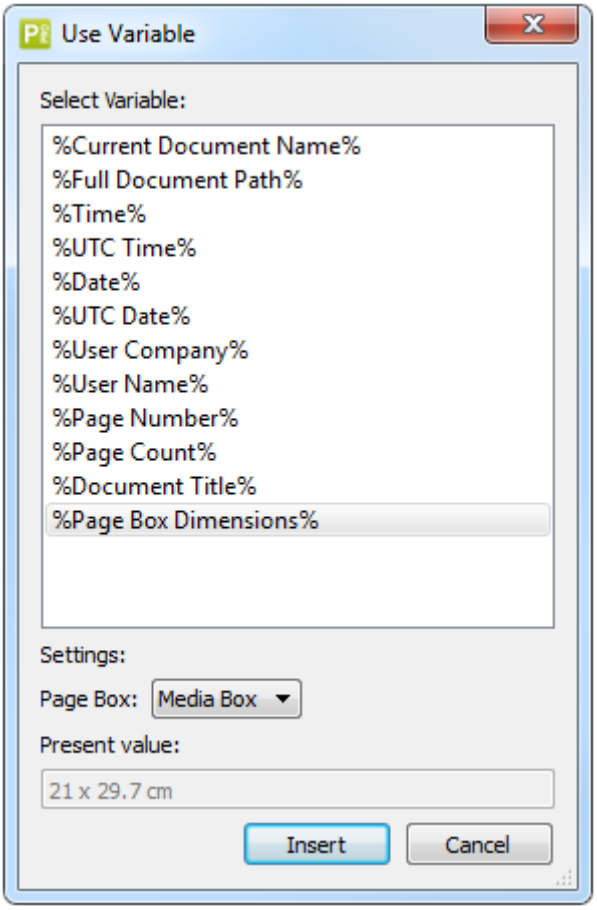
Example

To add the width and height of the media box to your document, proceed as follows:

1. In the attributes for the Add object Action, on the **Object and position** tab, choose **Add text in foreground**.
2. Click the **Variable** button.
3. Select **%Page Box Dimensions%**.
4. Select the page box of which you want to insert the dimensions, in this example **Media Box**. The current value is shown.
5. Click **Insert**.
6. Select a font and a font size and determine where the text must be inserted in the document, for example in the center of the media box with a particular offset.

7. Specify whether or not to take into account page rotation and page scaling factor if applicable.

Below is an example of the dialog that allows you to insert predefined text variables.



4.1.1.5 Add page box marks

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to add trim marks and/or bleed marks to your document in the style of your preference (InDesign or QuarkXPress).

4.1.1.6 Add page number

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds page numbers (including section and chapter numbers) to a PDF.



Note: The Global Change **Add Page Number** provides the same functionality.

How it works

You must first create a sample piece of text, which will be used to determine the format and style used for page numbering (font, color, size etc):

- If you want to add a page number only, the sample should only be a number, e.g. "3".
- If you want to add a page number with more information (for example: include the word "Page" and the total number of pages) add this to the sample, e.g. "Page 1 of 10".

The text strings (including spaces and punctuation) in this sample will be used as they are. For the numbers in this sample, you should indicate which one refers to the page number, hence should be considered a variable. For example, if your sample is "Page 1 of 10", "1" refers to the page number (Page %pagenr% of 10) and will be different on each page. "10" will not be changed, as it is not possible to use variables for other information than page numbers.

How to proceed

1. Create an example piece of text.
2. Select the sample by using the PitStop Select Objects tool  .
3. In the attributes of the Action, click the **Grab Sample from Selection** button.

   The sample text appears in the Sample field.
4. Specify the position of the page numbers relative to the text and one of the page boxes. You can use a default offset, manually enter offset values or grab the document's offset values.
5. To start numbering on a different page than the first page of the document, enter the page number. For example, if you want to start numbering after the table of contents, for example on the third page of the document, enter "3".
6. If your sample text contains numbers, the **Variable number sequence** list is activated. This list allows you to indicate which number should be considered a variable (indicated by "%pagenr%").

   For example, if your sample text is "Page 2, Section 1", you will have three options:

   - "Page 2, Section 1" will insert "Page 2, Section 1" on every page.
   - "Page %pagenr%, Section 1" will insert "Page 1, Section 1" on page 1, "Page 2, Section 1" ...(Section 1 will not change)

- "Page 2, Section %pagenr%" will insert "Page 2, Section 1" on page 1, "Page 2, Section 2" ...(Page 2 will not change)

7. Switch to the **Options** tab and select the appropriate checkbox:
   - **Remove any overlapping text** will remove existing page numbers.
   - **Only number pages that already have a number** will not add page numbers to pages that currently don't have any.
   - **Add white background** ensures that the page numbers are visible, even if the PDF has a dark background.

4.1.1.7 Add pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add; Page
- **Type:** Changes

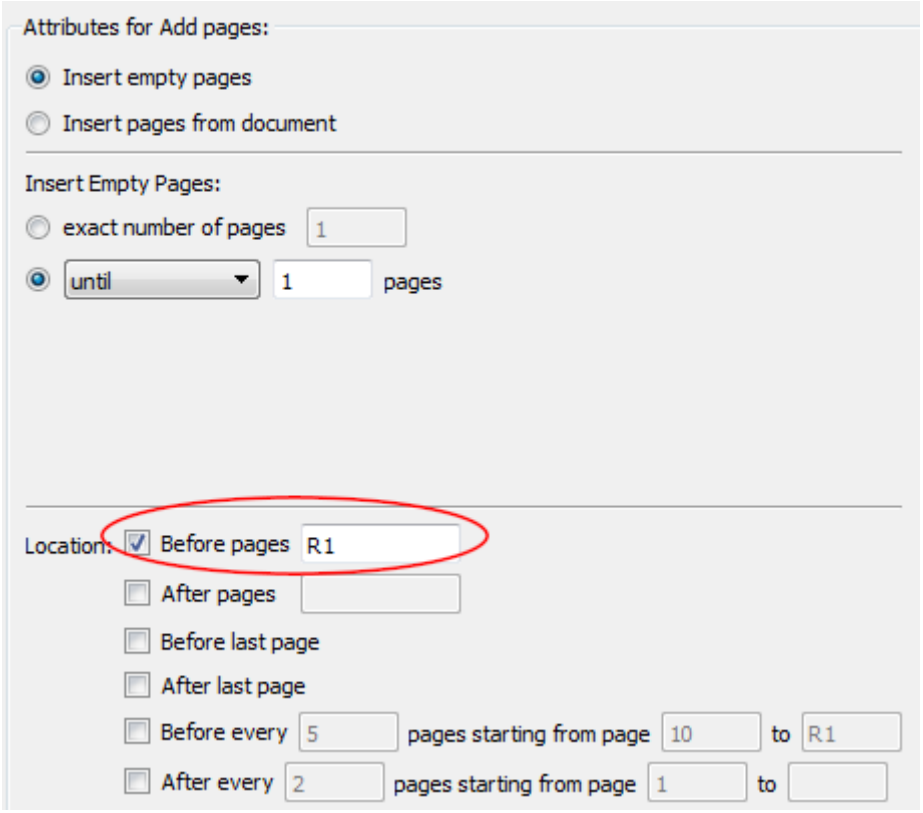
What it does

Allows you to insert either empty pages or pages from a particular PDF file.

You can choose the number of pages to add, the location of the new pages in the PDF ...



Note: New in 13 update 1. If you want to add pages starting from the end of the PDF, you can use the "R[number]" notation in the **Before pages/After pages** text box. R1 refers to the last page (= 1 page from the end), R2 refers to the last but one (= 2 pages from the end), ... The last two options were added in PitStop 13 update 2 and allow you for example to add a backup interleave page to every page in the PDF.



4.1.1.8 Add registration marks

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to add registration marks to your document in the style of your preference (InDesign or QuarkXPress).

Registration marks ensure that the different separations in a color document are properly aligned.

Related Actions

Select registration marks on page 330

4.1.1.9 Add separation names

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

- **Since version:** 12 update 2

What it does

Allows the names of color separations to be generated and positioned within a PDF file. The separation names are individually created for each page and show all separations including any spot colors.

You have several options. You can specify:

- *How* the separation names should be displayed (stacked (i.e. one per line), inline (*reflow*) or all on top of each other (*on same location* - useful for color plates); in color or with color patches, rotated, ...). You can also determine the font and the font size.
- *Where* exactly they should be placed on the page (position of the color names relative to a page box).
- Whether or not *process colors* and *separations with 0% tint* should be displayed.
- If you have chosen to add color patches, whether or not they should have a border (*Add stroke on color patches*).

Examples

- Example 1: Layout: **Stack** and Color: **Separation names in black + color patches** are selected.



- Example 2: Layout: **Overflow** and Color: **Separation names in black + color patches** are selected. The color patches have a border, because **Add stroke on color patches** is enabled.



- Example 3: Layout: **Overflow** and Color: **Separation names in color** are selected.



4.1.1.10 Paste objects from clipboard

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add, General, Operators
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 1

What it does

Allows you to paste objects from the clipboard to one or more selected pages. You can paste them multiple times (with fixed distances or distributed across a distance) as required and indicate where they should be placed.

This Action must be preceded by a "copy/cut "Action (that moves the objects to the clipboard) and a "select" Action (that indicates where the objects should be pasted) in the same Action List.

If there are several "copy/cut" Actions in the Action List, you may want to give each of the clipboards an appropriate name, to make sure the different objects are pasted on the correct pages.

How to proceed?

1. Create a new Action List.
2. Add a select Action that select the objects you want to cut/copy-and-paste.
3. Add a *Copy or cut objects to clipboard* on page 97 Action to your Action List and set the attributes (select Cut or Copy and type an appropriate name).
4. Add a *Select pages* on page 328 Action to indicate the pages on which the selection should be pasted (if not yet selected in step 2 -if you added "Select all" in step 2, step 4 is redundant).
5. Add a *Paste objects from clipboard* Action and select the name of the clipboard (as entered in step 2). Switch to the different tabs to define the region and the position of the copied objects (see table below).

Note: Action Lists are executed page after page. As a consequence, you can only paste objects to the following pages. For example, if you copy an object that is present on page 3, you can paste it on page 3, 4, 5, ... but not on page 1 or 2.

Tabs

Tabs	On this tab, do the following:
Graphics	Select the clipboard that contains the objects to be pasted. Determine whether or not the clipboard should be cleared after the object was pasted. This option determines what happens if there are no objects to be copied (= if the select Action in step 2 of the above procedure results in an empty selection). • If checked, the clipboard will be empty, so nothing will be pasted. • If cleared, the clipboard will still contain content from the previous page and that content will be pasted.
Attributes	Determine if the objects should be pasted in the foreground or in the background of the document.
Region	Determine the region where the objects should be moved to. The region is defined based on the page box of your choice and you can define margins within that page box, by grabbing the offsets from a selected area (using the **Grab position** button ). You can also specify a specific area the objects should not be placed in, also based on a page box and with the option to set margins.

Tabs	On this tab, do the following:
	Note: The settings on this tab are only used if **Move graphic elements** is selected on the Position tab. If this is not the case, the original location of the graphic elements is preserved.
Repeat	If the objects should be pasted more than once on a page, change **No repeat** to: • **Distribute/Repeat fixed number of graphic elements** if you want to determine how often the copied objects should be pasted (e.g. 6 times horizontally, 4 times vertically) • **Distribute/Repeat graphic elements in region** if you want PitStop to fill the region (specified on the Region tab). If you want PitStop to divide the pasted objects evenly across the defined region, choose "distribute" rather than "repeat". In case of "Distribute graphic elements in region", you can choose the maximum or minimum distance between the pasted objects. If you choose "repeat", you should define the exact distance between the pasted objects yourself. The distance can be between the bounding boxes of the pasted objects (choose: **Between edges**) or from center to center (choose: **Between centers**). **Note:** Remember that you can use Smart Preflight variables to define the distances.
Position	If the selected objects should be moved, select **Move graphic elements**. Indicate how the objects should be positioned relative to the chosen region. Note that, when adding multiple copies, the same corner should be used to position the graphic elements in the region.

Related Action

- *Copy or cut objects to clipboard* on page 97
- *Add copied graphics* on page 64

4.1.1.11 Put selection in form

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to gather all selected objects in a form (a so-called XObject form).

Forms are rectangular frames in a PDF document that contain objects. The way in which you edit these forms and the objects inside them is different from regular objects in a PDF document. For example, you can select a regular object and move it to a random position on the

page in your PDF document. Objects in forms can only be moved inside the form and thus, you can use the form to crop the object.

Note that you can use PitStop's Edit Form tool in order to edit the form and the objects it contains.

4.1.2 Color

4.1.2.1 Add default color spaces for color spaces that are not compliant to the Output Intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

If you are using an Output Intent that does not support a certain color space, you can use this Action to replace it with another color space that does comply.

You can select an alternative color space for Gray, RGB, and/or CMYK.

The following PDF/X and PDF/A standards are supported:

- PDF/X-1a:2001
- PDF/X-3:2002
- PDF/X-1a:2003
- PDF/X-3:2003
- PDF/X-4
- PDF/X-4p
- PDF/A-1
- PDF/A-2

4.1.2.2 Apply CMYK curve

Belongs to

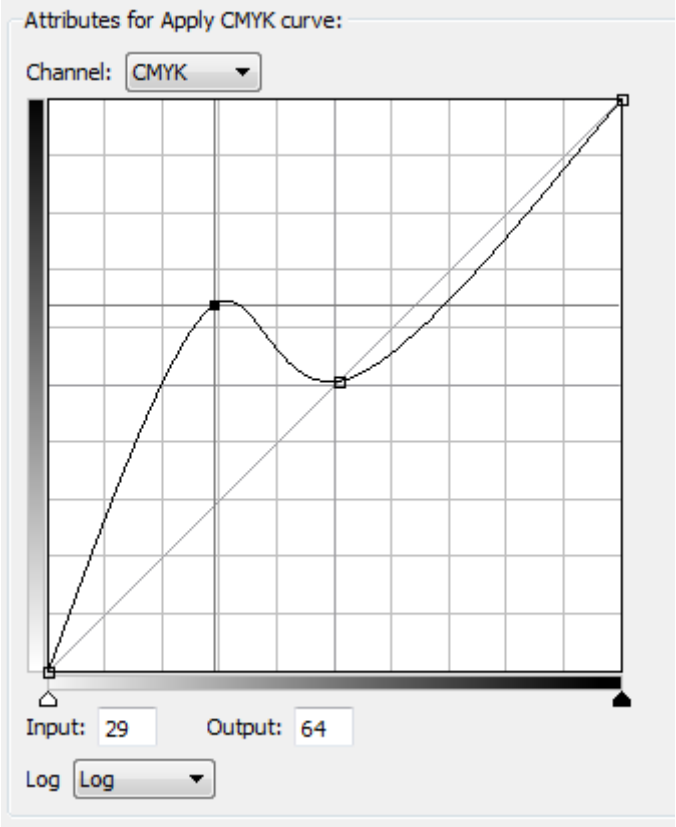
- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 2

What it does

This Action allows color curves to be applied to selected CMYK objects, either on all four channels, or on individual C, M, Y, or K channels.

Curves can be created by adding points, and dragging them to the preferred position, or by entering values in the **Input** and **Output** field below the curve.

Example



4.1.2.3 Apply color curve

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 2

What it does

This Action allows color curves to be applied on separations of selected objects.

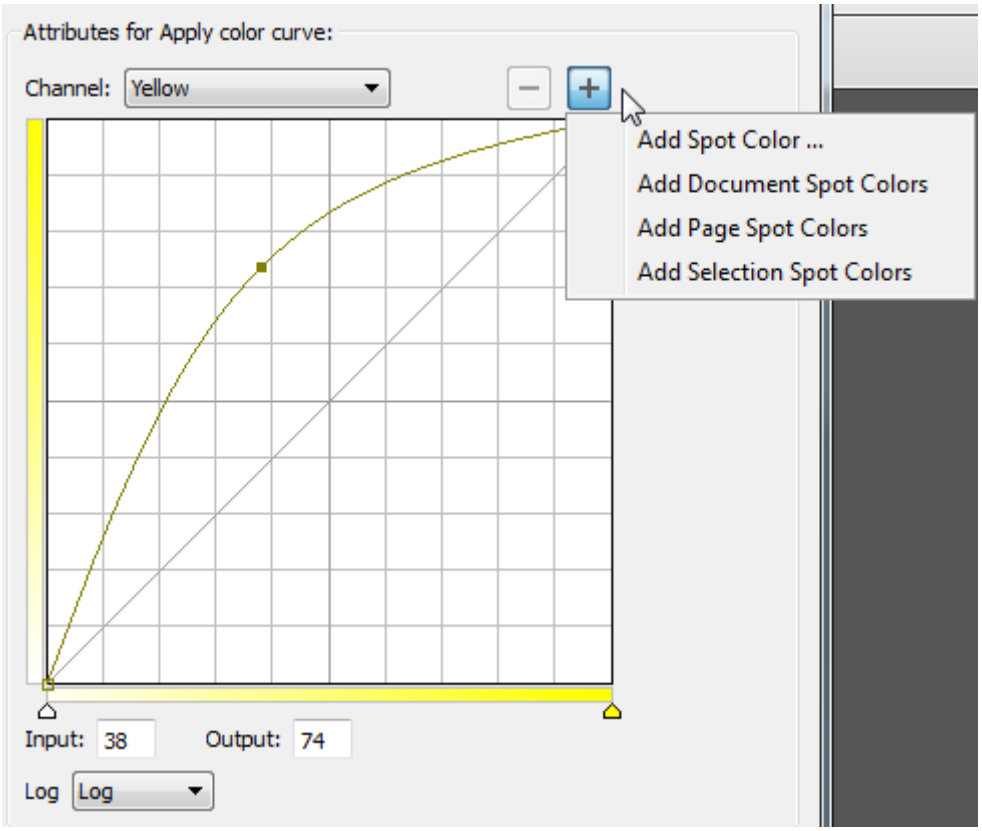
The default separations are C, M, Y, K, and Other (= all other separations in the file except for CMYK), but you can also add a curve for another spot color or varnish separation, which will be used if that color appears in the processed file.

Curves can be created by adding points, and dragging them to the preferred position, or by entering values in the **Input** and **Output** field below the curve.

Note: Apply color curve is also available as a Global Change!

Example

The **+** button allows you to add a curve for an additional color.



4.1.2.4 Apply DeviceLink

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to convert the color of the selected objects to Gray, CMYK or RGB using a device link profile (instead of an ICC profile).

DeviceLink profiles are device specific profiles, converting colors from one color space to another, without converting to LAB or any other device independent color space in between.

You can convert only the stroke or fill of the objects, or both.

Note: If the objects concerned are tagged with an ICC profile, it must be removed first, before you can apply a DeviceLink profile. To do so, you can use *Tag object with an ICC*

profile, with the ICC profile set to **None**. Alternatively, you can use the PitStop Inspector (**Fill and Stroke** tab, ICC profile (at the bottom of the tab) set to None).

4.1.2.5 Apply Gray curve

Belongs to

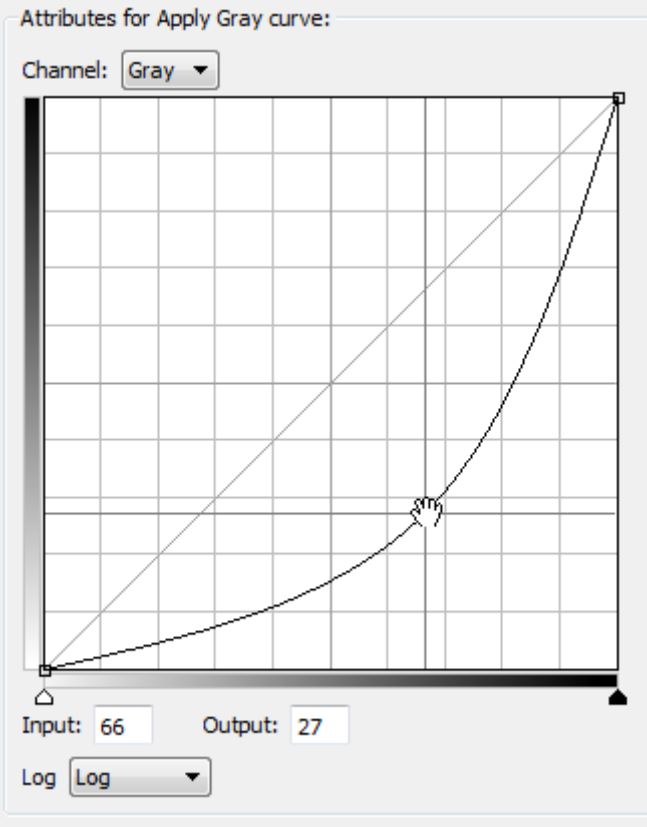
- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 2

What it does

This Action allows a curve to be applied to selected Gray objects.

Curves can be created by adding points, and dragging them to the preferred position, or by entering values in the **Input** and **Output** field below the curve.

Example



4.1.2.6 Apply Lab curve

Belongs to

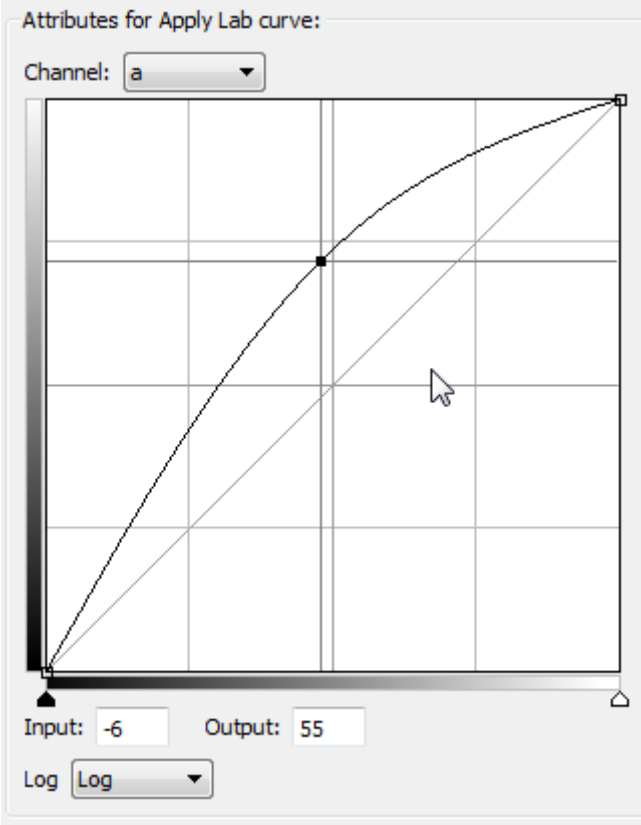
- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 2

What it does

This Action allows color curves to be applied to selected Lab objects on individual lightness, a, or b channels.

Curves can be created by adding points, and dragging them to the preferred position, or by entering values in the **Input** and **Output** field below the curve.

Example



4.1.2.7 Apply RGB curve

Belongs to

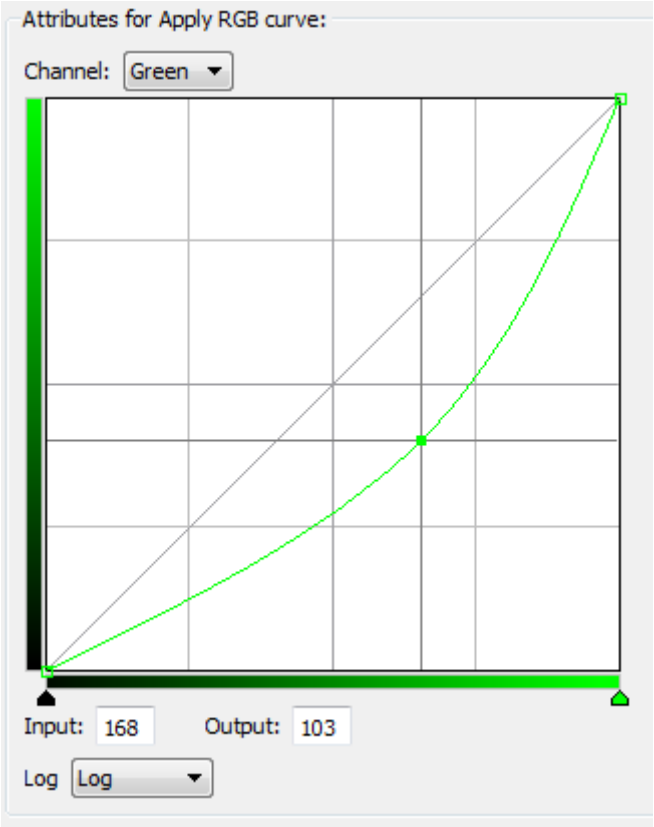
- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 2

What it does

This Action allows color curves to be applied to selected RGB objects, either on all three channels, or on individual R, G, or B channels.

Curves can be created by adding points, and dragging them to the preferred position, or by entering values in the **Input** and **Output** field below the curve.

Example



4.1.2.8 Apply transfer function

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress;Text;LineArt;Color;Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds a transfer function to paths, text, images or all these types of objects. You can exclude spot colors or apply the transfer function on tint values or alternate values only.

Transfer functions are used for creative purposes, artistic effect and to correct the characteristics of a specific, maybe poorly calibrated, output device. For example, a file that is intended for output on a particular image setter may contain transfer functions that compensate for the dot gain inherent to that printer.

Note: Transfer functions are not allowed in PDF/X compliant documents.

Related Actions

- *Check for custom transfer function* on page 262

- *Remove custom transfer function* on page 177

4.1.2.9 Change color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to change the fill and/or stroke colors in a PDF.

How to proceed

Define the target colors as follows:

1. Select the appropriate checkbox, depending on what you want to change (Fill color or Stroke color).
2. Select the appropriate target color in one of the following ways:
   a. Select an object with the PitStop Select Objects tool  and use the icon to grab the fill or stroke color  (depending on what you're defining).
   b. Click the color picker icon  and select the appropriate color.
   c. Select the required color space:
      - Device colors can be Gray, RGB or CMYK
      - Calibrated colors can be Gray or RGB
      - User Swatch (= user-defined colors)
3. Fine tune the color by moving the sliders.

Related Actions

Match fill and stroke colors on page 87

4.1.2.10 Change default color spaces

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to set the default color spaces for Gray, RGB and CMYK objects in a PDF. These spaces are chosen from the list of available profiles (or you can browse for profiles on your system) and can be applied to all objects or only to objects with absent color spaces.

4.1.2.11 Change Gray to CMYK Black

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Remaps the device grayscale color space to the device CMYK color space, keeping overprint.

4.1.2.12 Change blending color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows to change the blending color space and/or the luminosity softmask blending color space (if defined in the PDF document).

You can:

- Change the color to CMYK, gray or RGB, or
- Remove the blending color space, by selecting "none" from the first list, or
- Leave one of the color spaces unchanged, by selecting **Do not change**.

About blending color spaces

When Adobe Acrobat interprets transparent objects and attempts to create a preview of the flattened artwork, it needs to do so using a single color space for all the items involved in the transparency group. This color space is called the **blending color space**.

The blending color space for soft masks (masks with soft transitions) is called the **luminosity softmask blending color space**. It is usually gray.

Related Actions

- *Check if blending color space is defined* on page 201

- *Select by blending color space* on page 278

4.1.2.13 Change Output Intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes a PDF's output intent to comply with a particular PDF/X or PDF/A version, using a particular ICC profile and/or ICC characterization.

Related Actions

Check Output Intent on page 204

4.1.2.14 Change rendering intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress;Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Modifies the rendering intent of an object to one of the following:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204

- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91

4.1.2.15 Change spot color suffix

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Modifies a selected spot color's suffix to one of the following standard suffixes: CV; CVC; CVU; CVS; CVP; C; U; or M (or None of the above).

About spot color suffixes

Suffixes represent the **apparent** color of the color when printed on different types of paper. For example, PANTONE 3258 **C** and PANTONE 3258 **U** refer to the same color, but when printed on **c**oated, respectively **u**ncoated paper, they will look different, although the same ink formula was used.

Besides C (coated), U (uncoated) and M (matte), in software color palettes, you can find suffixes that refer to on-screen simulations of how colors will look when printed on different paper types. For example, PANTONE 3258 CVU is an on-screen indication of how PANTONE 3258 will look like when printed on uncoated paper.

Suffix overview

Suffix	Meaning
CV	Computer video (electronic simulation)
CVC	Computer video - coated
CVU	Computer video - uncoated
C	Coated paper
U	Uncoated paper
M	Matte paper

Related Actions

- *Select by spot color suffix* on page 281
- *Check spot color suffix* on page 207

4.1.2.16 Convert alternate color space to CMYK

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the alternate color space for a spot to CMYK.

If you want to change all alternate color spaces except for gray, select the **Do not convert if alternate color space is gray** checkbox.

About alternate color spaces

The alternate color space is used as a 'backup' color space when the original spot color is not available on a specific output device, and when converting the spot color into CMYK. If this alternate color space is defined as anything other than CMYK or plain gray, the output results may not be up to standards.

4.1.2.17 Convert color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the color space of an object to gray, RGB, CMYK or a given spot color.

You can convert the fill and/or stroke color as required.

4.1.2.18 Convert color to shading color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Converts the colors in a PDF to their shading counterparts.

4.1.2.19 Convert images to indexed color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color;Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the color of images to the indexed color space.

About the indexed color space

The indexed color space uses no more than 256 colors, and is as such particularly suited for use in Web applications. Images are typically converted to indexed color mode in order to **decrease their file sizes**. When an image is converted to indexed color, a color lookup table is created,

in which the colors that were used in the image are stored and indexed. Using an indexed color table lets you reduce the file size of an image while maintaining the visual quality that you need.

4.1.2.20 Convert indexed color space to base color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the indexed color space back to the original colors.

About the indexed color space

The indexed color space uses no more than 256 colors, and is as such particularly suited for use in Web applications. Images are typically converted to indexed color mode in order to **decrease their file sizes**. When an image is converted to indexed color, a color lookup table is created, in which the colors that were used in the image are stored and indexed. Using an indexed color table lets you reduce the file size of an image while maintaining the visual quality that you need.

4.1.2.21 Convert process to DeviceN

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Converts all instances of device CMYK to DeviceN.

You must indicate what is most important to you:

- Reducing the number of color plates to a minimum, or
- Keeping the overprint settings

4.1.2.22 Convert shading color space to solid color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Converts shading colors ("gradients") in the corresponding solid colors. You can convert the fill, the stroke or both as required.

Shadings represent complex mathematical functions. That's why certain output devices may not be able to correctly interpret them. Shadings can also cause problems during color conversions.

Related Actions

Select shading objects on page 288

4.1.2.23 Convert spot color to equivalent CMYK color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the color of a spot color object to its CMYK equivalents (for example to save on ink).

You can do this for all spot colors, or only for spot colors of which the alternate color is CMYK or Gray (less risk of getting small color variations).

4.1.2.24 Create varnish

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Creates a varnish on top of the selected object.

This varnish is a user-defined spot color with the same shape of the selected object.

How to proceed?

Enter a name to recognize this spot color by, and indicate whether or not you wish to set it to overprint.

4.1.2.25 Fix missing DeviceN colorants

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Adds missing DeviceN colorants to the colorants dictionary.

PitStop searches in the processed document for a real separation space that matches the missing colorant space by name. If such a color space is not found in the document, PitStop can derive the missing colorant space from the DeviceN tint function. If you want this, select **If the colorant cannot be found in the processed document, generate colorant from DeviceN alternate and tint transform**.

You may use this Action to make your file PDF/X-4 compliant.

Related Actions

Check DeviceN colorants on page 196

4.1.2.26 Make DeviceN without NChannel information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Converts the color space to DeviceN without NChannel information.

About NChannel

NChannel is an extension of the DeviceN color space, a multi-component, device-dependent color space. NChannel color spaces give applications greater flexibility when representing colors that are not available on a target device.

NChannel is supported from PDF 1.6 (Acrobat 7.x) onwards. If you are opening a PDF in an earlier version of Adobe Acrobat, colors can print or display incorrectly.

About converting NChannel to DeviceN

This Action will convert NChannel to DeviceN, so the object looks as it will be printed when using devices not supporting PDF 1.6 features.

Note that there are three options. You can convert the color space to:

- **DeviceN**
- **NChannel with regular DeviceN color information only**
- **NChannel with color information additional to regular DeviceN**



Note: This Action will have no visual effect if all colors are available on the target device.

PitStop provides an Action List with the same functionality: Convert NChannel Color Space to DeviceN

Related Actions

- *Check for NChannel colors with non-trivial process dictionary* on page 197
- *Select DeviceN with attributes* on page 284

4.1.2.27 Match fill and stroke colors

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; LineArt

- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does
Changes the stroke color to match the fill color or vice versa.

Use case

Suppose you want to print very small text. To improve the readability, you convert the text to outlines and add a stroke. However, the stroke color is black by default. This may not be desired, e.g. if your text is in color. In that case, you can run this Action with the option **Change the stroke color to match the fill color**.

Related Actions

Change color on page 80

4.1.2.28 Remap alternate color space to CMYK

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Remaps the alternate color spaces of the chosen spot colors to the preferred CMYK values.

How to proceed

1. To add the spot colors of which you want to remap the alternate color space, do one of the following:
   - To select the desired spot color from the list of spot colors (Spot color picker)
     1. Click  .
     2. Select the preferred spot color and click **OK**. The selected color is shown in the table, with the corresponding CMYK values.
   - To define a new spot color
     1. Click the **Add New Color** button.
     2. In the table, in the first column (Name), replace "Color name" with the name of the new spot color.
   - To select the desired spot color from the Spot library picker
     1. Click the **Add Colors** button.
     2. Select the preferred spot color and click **OK**. The selected color is shown in the table, with the corresponding CMYK values.
2. Add or change the CMYK values as required.
3. To remove colors from the table
   - Use the **Remove All** button, or

- Select a color and click  to remove only the selected color.

4.1.2.29 Remap color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Remap color is a complex but powerful Action that allows the remapping of colors from one color space to another.

For each color in the document you can specify whether or not you want to map it to another color (by means of "remapping rules"), and whether or not the overprint settings should change.

Note:

- Use the **Analyze page** or **Analyze document** buttons to get an overview of the colors in the document being processed.
- To change a remapping rule, click **Change** and make the required changes; to add a new one, click **Add**.
- Keep in mind that the order of the rules is important. You can change the order by selecting a rule and clicking **Up** or **Down**.
- You can remap colors, color spaces, color ranges and channels.

Example

Suppose you have a CMYK PDF that you want to print in a single spot color, MySpot.cv.

To remap all the colors to this spot:

1. Under Attributes for Remap color, select the row that mentions **All other** and click **Change**.
2. In the **Color Remap Rule** popup, under **To:**, select **Color**.
3. Select the repository color MySpot.cv. You should have specified this color earlier in PitStop.
4. Select the desired overprint setting:
   - **Keep** the overprint settings as they are, do not change.
   - Enable overprint: **On**
   - Disable overprint: **Off**
5. Click **OK**.

To remap everything except, for example, 100% black text and objects to the selected target color MySpot.cv, you need a slightly more elaborated action:

1. Click **Add**.
2. Under **Remap**, select **Color** and **Device CMYK**.

3. Set the values to: C 0% M 0% Y 0% K 100%.
4. Under **To:**, select **Keep**.
5. Select the desired overprint setting.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Select **Add**.
8. In the **Color Remap Rule** popup, under **Remap**, select **Device CMYK**.
9. Under **To:**, select **Color**.
10. Select the repository color MySpot.cv. You should have specified this color earlier in PitStop.
11. Click **OK**.

The above Actions must be performed in the correct order. Under **Attributes for Remap color**, you should have three lines:

- The rule for "keep 100% Black" at the top
- Then the rule for "remap to MySpot.cv"
- "All other" at the bottom

4.1.2.30 Remap spot color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to remap all spot colors in a document, or one particular spot color to:

- Gray
- The color's CMYK equivalent
- A custom CMYK equivalent
- Another spot color

You can apply the Action to either the fill or stroke color, or to both.



Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the color that should be remapped.

4.1.2.31 Remove ICC tag

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the ICC tags either from the selected objects or from the whole document (if no selection is defined). You can remove the ICC tags from fill and/or stroke colors as required.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

In some workflows, e.g. without color management, ICC profiles are unwanted and may cause inconsistent color reproduction. In that case, you can use this Action to remove the ICC tags.

Related Actions

- *Check ICC tagging* on page 198
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282
- *Tag object with an ICC profile* on page 94
- *Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent* on page 200
- *Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output* on page 286
- *Check ICC profile version* on page 199

4.1.2.32 Remove rendering intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Strips rendering intents from color managed objects in a PDF.

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204
- *Change rendering intent* on page 82

4.1.2.33 Rename spot color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

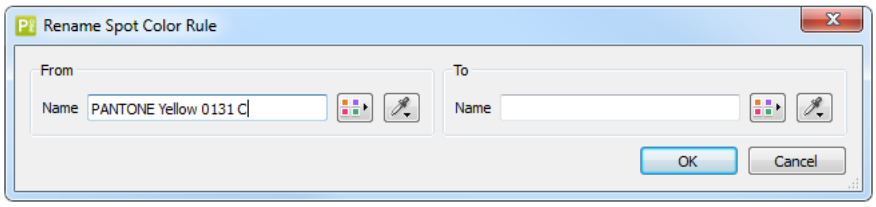
Allows you to change the name of spot colors in a document.

Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the source and target color. This is useful to rename variants of the same color, e.g. to rename “Varnish0”, “Varnish1”, “Varnish23” (i.e. "Varnish" followed by one or more digits) to “Varnish” (without any digits). To do so, build a rule that renames "Varnish([0-9])+" to "Varnish".

How to proceed

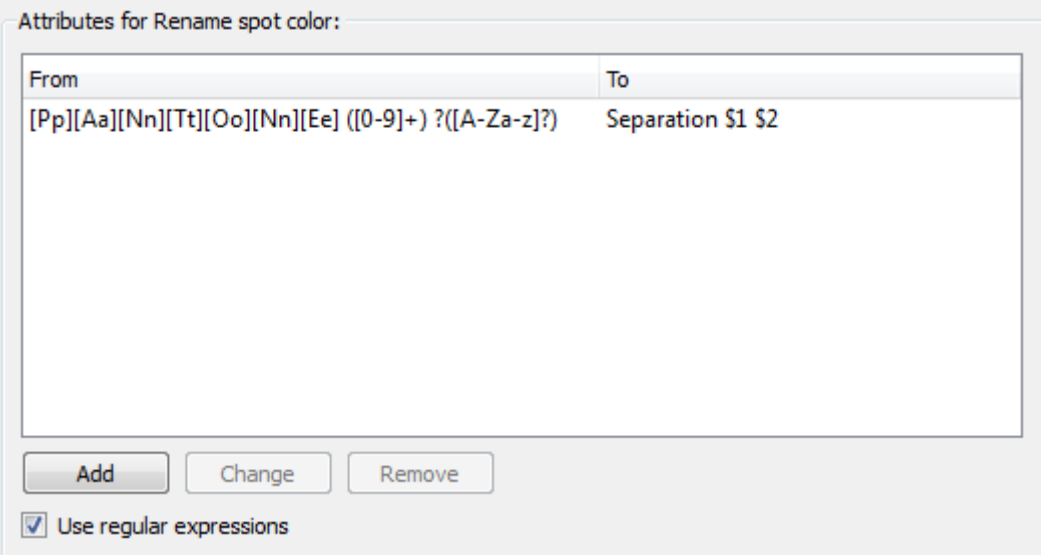
To rename one or more spot colors in a document

1. Select **Rename spot color**.
2. Optionally, select the **Use regular expressions** checkbox.
3. Click **Add**.
4. In the Rename **Spot Color Rule** dialog:
   - In the left part (under **From**), enter the name of the spot color that should be renamed.
   - In the right part (under **To**), enter a new name for the selected spot color.



5. Click **OK**.
6. To create another rule (i.e. to rename another spot color), repeat steps 3-5.

Example



The above rule will rename *Pantone* to *Separation* in spot color names like Pantone 0123 U (which will then become Separation 0123 U).

4.1.2.34 Snap color to color set

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to remap any colors that vary a little from your desired colors back to the desired color. This Action can also remap images to Black or CMYK.

Snap color to color set can be useful to keep tight control over the range of colors in a document.

How to proceed

Define the color set to which the colors in the PDF must be changed as follows:

1. To remap variants of black to 100% black, select **Black**.

   Note: If you want to remap **all colors** in your document to black, **only** select the **Black** checkbox. Do not add any other color.

2. To add another color the colors in the document should be remapped to if they are close to it:

   a. Click **New**. A new entry appears in the text box.
   b. If you want to use a spot color (optionally), select the **Spot color** checkbox and type the name of the spot color in the text field. You should define a CMYK equivalent too (see next step). The name of the spot color is shown in the text box.
   c. Enter the required values for CMYK (expressed in %) in the fields below the New/ Remove button. Your changes are shown in the text box.

3. From the **Map images to** list, select the preferred color space for images. You can choose between black, CMYK, and (if applicable) the spot color(s) defined in the previous step.

4.1.2.35 Tag object with an ICC profile

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Tags objects with a Gray, RGB, CMYK or Lab color space with a chosen ICC profile.

You can only tag the stroke or fill color or both. If an object is tagged already, the ICC tag will not be modified, unless you select the **Change ICC profile if object is already tagged** checkbox.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

Related Actions

- *Remove ICC tag* on page 90
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282
- *Check ICC tagging* on page 198
- *Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent* on page 200
- *Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output* on page 286
- *Check ICC profile version* on page 199

4.1.3 Document

4.1.3.1 Add unique document IDs

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds a unique document ID (generated at random) to your document.

Related Actions

Check document unique IDs on page 209

4.1.3.2 Change document encoding

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the PDF encoding to binary or ASCII.

About document encoding

ASCII encoding was formerly required to ensure that PDF files could be safely transported via e-mail or the Internet. However, most e-mail software in use today handles non-ASCII documents normally, eliminating the need to ASCII-encode your document.

ASCII versus Binary encoding

ASCII encoding may increase the file size, but allows you to edit the file manually.

Binary encoding makes the file smaller, but does not allow you to edit the file manually.

Related Actions

- *Check data format* on page 209
- *Select by document encoding* on page 292

4.1.3.3 Change initial view

Belongs to

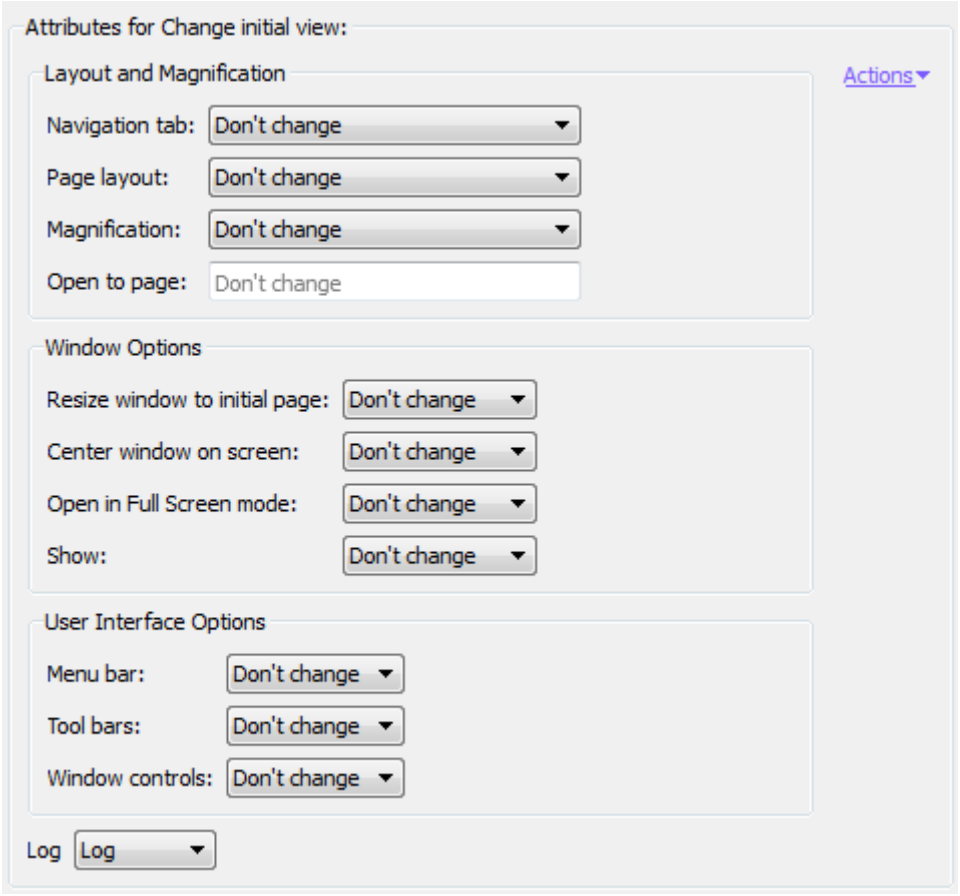
- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 2

What it does

Allows the initial view settings of a PDF to be set or adjusted. The initial view is the way the PDF appears when it is opened in Adobe Acrobat or Adobe Reader (also when it is opened within a browser).

You can make a lot of changes, for example choose a particular page layout or magnification level, turn on or off certain window options, hide application toolbars or window controls ...

Note: The attributes for this Action, correspond to the Initial View options in Adobe Acrobat (See **File** > **Properties** , select the **Initial View** tab). If you do not change the attributes, these settings will be used. For a detailed overview of the meaning of each option, refer to the *Adobe help files*.



4.1.3.4 Make viewer preferences PDF/X compliant

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to change the viewer preferences of the PDF document, to make them PDF/X compliant.

PDF/X-1a:2003 and PDF/X-3:2003 require the view area, view clip, print area and print clip to be set to the media (or bleed) box.

Related Actions

Check PDF/X viewer preferences on page 214

4.1.3.5 Optimize document structure

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Guarantees that the underlying document structure of your PDF is efficient, for example by improving the compression of the document as required.

4.1.4 General

4.1.4.1 Change object order

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the layer position of an object in a PDF.

You can choose to move the object forwards, backwards, to the front, or to the back depending on where you want your object to appear in the layer stack.

4.1.4.2 Copy or cut objects to clipboard

Belongs to

- **Category:** General, Operators
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 1

What it does

Allows you to cut or copy the selected objects to a clipboard. You should give the clipboard a name (by default: Untitled 1), to avoid confusion when copy-and-pasting different selections in one Action List. You can use up to 1,000 clipboards if you wish, however it is important to realize that these clipboards are not saved; they are only used while the Action List in which they are used is run.

This Action should be preceded by a selection (i.e. to select the object you want to cut or copy) and followed by *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70 in the same Action List. You cannot

cut or copy something to a clipboard in one Action List and then paste it within another Action List.

How to proceed?

1. Create a new Action List.
2. Add a select Action that select the objects you want to cut or copy.
3. Add a *Cut or copy objects to clipboard* Action to your Action List and set the attributes (select Cut or Copy and type an appropriate name).
4. Add a *Select pages* on page 328 Action to indicate the pages on which the selection should be pasted (if not yet selected in step 1, e.g. if you added "Select all" in step 1).
5. Add a *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70 Action and set the attributes on the different tabs (e.g. to define the position of the pasted objects).



Note:

- Action Lists are executed page after page. As a consequence, you can only paste objects to the following pages. For example, if you copy an object that is present on page 3, you can paste it on page 3, 4, 5, ... but not on page 1 or 2.
- If there is nothing to select to cut or copy (i.e. the select Action of step 2 in the above procedure result in an empty selection), the content of the clipboard is not overwritten with an "empty" set of objects! The previous content (if any) is preserved and will be pasted once more. If you do not want this, you can select the **Clear clipboard after paste** checkbox in the attributes of *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70 Action.

Related Action

- *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70

4.1.4.3 Normalize line weight

Belongs to

- **Category:** General; LineArt; Position and size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does
Normalizes paths where a transformation matrix caused distortions, by removing the distortion, giving the path a uniform line weight equal to the average reported in the Inspector. The Action also works on sheared paths.

Related Actions

- *Change line weight* on page 120
- *Select by line weight* on page 304

- *Check line weight* on page 227

4.1.4.4 Paste objects from clipboard

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add, General, Operators
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 1

What it does

Allows you to paste objects from the clipboard to one or more selected pages. You can paste them multiple times (with fixed distances or distributed across a distance) as required and indicate where they should be placed.

This Action must be preceded by a "copy/cut "Action (that moves the objects to the clipboard) and a "select" Action (that indicates where the objects should be pasted) in the same Action List.

If there are several "copy/cut" Actions in the Action List, you may want to give each of the clipboards an appropriate name, to make sure the different objects are pasted on the correct pages.

How to proceed?

1. Create a new Action List.
2. Add a select Action that select the objects you want to cut/copy-and-paste.
3. Add a *Copy or cut objects to clipboard* on page 97 Action to your Action List and set the attributes (select Cut or Copy and type an appropriate name).
4. Add a *Select pages* on page 328 Action to indicate the pages on which the selection should be pasted (if not yet selected in step 2 -if you added "Select all" in step 2, step 4 is redundant).
5. Add a *Paste objects from clipboard* Action and select the name of the clipboard (as entered in step 2). Switch to the different tabs to define the region and the position of the copied objects (see table below).

Note: Action Lists are executed page after page. As a consequence, you can only paste objects to the following pages. For example, if you copy an object that is present on page 3, you can paste it on page 3, 4, 5, ... but not on page 1 or 2.

Tabs

Tabs	On this tab, do the following:
Graphics	Select the clipboard that contains the objects to be pasted. Determine whether or not the clipboard should be cleared after the object was pasted. This option determines what happens if there are no objects to be copied (= if the select Action in step 2 of the above procedure results in an empty selection). • If checked, the clipboard will be empty, so nothing will be pasted. • If cleared, the clipboard will still contain content from the previous page and that content will be pasted.

Tabs	On this tab, do the following:
Attributes	Determine if the objects should be pasted in the foreground or in the background of the document.
Region	Determine the region where the objects should be moved to. The region is defined based on the page box of your choice and you can define margins within that page box, by grabbing the offsets from a selected area (using the **Grab position** button ). You can also specify a specific area the objects should not be placed in, also based on a page box and with the option to set margins. **Note:** The settings on this tab are only used if **Move graphic elements** is selected on the Position tab. If this is not the case, the original location of the graphic elements is preserved.
Repeat	If the objects should be pasted more than once on a page, change **No repeat** to: • **Distribute/Repeat fixed number of graphic elements** if you want to determine how often the copied objects should be pasted (e.g. 6 times horizontally, 4 times vertically) • **Distribute/Repeat graphic elements in region** if you want PitStop to fill the region (specified on the Region tab). If you want PitStop to divide the pasted objects evenly across the defined region, choose "distribute" rather than "repeat". In case of "Distribute graphic elements in region", you can choose the maximum or minimum distance between the pasted objects. If you choose "repeat", you should define the exact distance between the pasted objects yourself. The distance can be between the bounding boxes of the pasted objects (choose: **Between edges**) or from center to center (choose: **Between centers**). **Note:** Remember that you can use Smart Preflight variables to define the distances.
Position	If the selected objects should be moved, select **Move graphic elements**. Indicate how the objects should be positioned relative to the chosen region. Note that, when adding multiple copies, the same corner should be used to position the graphic elements in the region.

Related Action

- *Copy or cut objects to clipboard* on page 97

- *Add copied graphics* on page 64

4.1.4.5 Rasterize page content, keeping text

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to rasterize complex graphics in PDF, for example to reduce the rendering complexity for a file for viewing on the iPad.

You can set the resolution of the generated bitmap (ppi), the preferred compression (JPEG, JPEG2000, ZIP, None), the required quality (maximum, high...), and decide whether or not to keep line art unchanged.

New since PitStop 13 update 2 is the option to turn off anti-aliasing. This is useful to avoid thin white lines that may appear when rasterizing images.

4.1.4.6 Remove file specification from streams

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes links to embedded or external files from PDF streams.

PDF streams are holders of large amounts of data, such as image pixels, page contents, embedded fonts, etc. In some instances, the streams do not contain the data inside the PDF but point to embedded or even external files. This Action will remove the link to these files.

Related Actions

- *Check file specification keys* on page 215
- *Check for file specifications* on page 216

4.1.4.7 Remove PostScript

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes all fragments of embedded PostScript in a PDF document.

Embedded PostScript fragments do not show up in the screen preview, but could change the appearance of the printed document. They are generally undesirable in a print production environment.

Related Actions

See also

- *Check for embedded PostScript fragments* on page 215
- *Select embedded PostScript fragments* on page 293

4.1.4.8 Replace page content by bitmap

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Converts the page content to a bitmap. You can choose the resolution of the generated bitmap (ppi), the compression method (JPEG, JPEG2000, ZIP, none) and the quality level.

New since PitStop 13 update 2 is the option to turn off anti-aliasing. This is useful to avoid white lines in flattened PDF files.

4.1.5 Image

4.1.5.1 Add alternate images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

If you are working with PDFs that contain very high resolution images and render slowly on screen, you can speed up rendering by adding alternate images and then clicking the PitStop **Speed Up Image Display** button (available in the Enfocus View Modes toolbar (Acrobat 8 and 9) or the PitStop View Panel (Acrobat X and XI)).

You can use this Action to add low resolution alternate images.

How to proceed

1. Select the preferred downsampling.

   Bicubic looks best but is slowest; subsampling looks worst but is fastest.
2. Specify the preferred resolution.

72dpi is good for screen viewing.

3. Set **Resample above** to a higher value than the dpi chosen above.

   PitStop suggests a value, but you can change it as required.
4. Select **Convert to RGB** for even faster on screen rendering, but in RGB color values.

Related Actions

- *Select by alternate images* on page 297
- *Check for alternate images* on page 220
- *Remove alternate images* on page 106

4.1.5.2 Apply a gaussian blur to an image

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to apply a Gaussian blur to the selected images.

You can define the radius of the blur, by moving the slider. A higher radius will result in a higher amount of blur.

Applying a Gaussian blur is useful to reduce image noise and detail.

4.1.5.3 Apply transfer function

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress;Text;LineArt;Color;Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds a transfer function to paths, text, images or all these types of objects. You can exclude spot colors or apply the transfer function on tint values or alternate values only.

Transfer functions are used for creative purposes, artistic effect and to correct the characteristics of a specific, maybe poorly calibrated, output device. For example, a file that is intended for output on a particular image setter may contain transfer functions that compensate for the dot gain inherent to that printer.



Note: Transfer functions are not allowed in PDF/X compliant documents.

Related Actions

- *Check for custom transfer function* on page 262

- *Remove custom transfer function* on page 177

4.1.5.4 Change image brightness and contrast

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to make brightness and contrast adjustments to pixel images of all color spaces (e.g. RGB) and image types (e.g. JPEG).

Note: This option is also available in the PitStop Inspector (by selecting  > ).

4.1.5.5 Change image compression

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Change image compression changes the compression of selected images.

Color and Gray images can be compressed with JPEG, JPEG2000 or ZIP compression (ZIP is lossless, JPEG lossy).

Monochrome images can be compressed with CCIT Group 3 & 4, ZIP or RunLength compression.

In addition, an ASCII Hex or 85 filter can be applied.

4.1.5.6 Change OPI info

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Updates the OPI information of the document, for example if you have changed an OPI path with the PitStop Inspector in PitStop.

Note: This Action is mainly meant for OEMs, who can change OPI dictionaries through the PitStop Library. If an image with OPI information is encountered during processing, PitStop Library will call the OEM's code to replace it with the OEM's values.

About OPI

OPI (Open Prepress Interfaces) replaces high resolution images with "preview" images; low resolution substitutes which are stored in the PDF, together with the path to the high resolution images. This facilitates data storage and data transfer of PDFs with a large number of images.

Related Actions

- *Check OPI path* on page 222
- *Check OPI type* on page 223
- *Gather OPI information* on page 276
- *Remove OPI* on page 106
- *Select images with OPI info* on page 299

4.1.5.7 Convert images to indexed color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color;Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the color of images to the indexed color space.

About the indexed color space

The indexed color space uses no more than 256 colors, and is as such particularly suited for use in Web applications. Images are typically converted to indexed color mode in order to **decrease their file sizes**. When an image is converted to indexed color, a color lookup table is created, in which the colors that were used in the image are stored and indexed. Using an indexed color table lets you reduce the file size of an image while maintaining the visual quality that you need.

4.1.5.8 Crop images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to crop images to match a clip mask and/or a particular page box.

New in 13 update 1: You can now remove the unwanted white borders (e.g. of scanned images), by selecting the **Crop white borders of image** checkbox. This option also works on stencil marks and is particularly useful as it enables subsequent Actions to work on the size of visible objects.

4.1.5.9 Remove alternate images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes alternate images from a PDF.

If you are working with PDFs that contain very high resolution images and render slowly on screen, you can speed up rendering by adding alternate images and then clicking the PitStop **Speed Up Image Display** button (available in the Enfocus View Modes toolbar (Acrobat 8 and 9) or the PitStop View Panel (Acrobat X and XI)).

As these alternate images are not necessary for print, you may use this Action to remove them and only keep one version. You have three options:

- **Default for printing** only preserves the images that are marked "default for printing" (recommended if you know that the alternate images have been correctly marked for printing)
- **Lowest resolution** only preserves the version with the lowest resolution, regardless of the printing setting (best for print production)
- **Highest resolution** only preserves the version with the highest resolution, regardless of the printing setting (best for on-screen viewing)

Related Actions

- *Check for alternate images* on page 220
- *Select by alternate images* on page 297
- *Add alternate images* on page 102

4.1.5.10 Remove OPI

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes OPI (Open Prepress Interface) information from a PDF.

OPI images are treated special as they are assumed to be preview images. They will for example not be preflighted as other images would be. If you don't use OPI in your workflow,

run this Action to remove irrelevant OPI information and get correct editing and preflighting of documents.

About OPI

OPI (Open Prepress Interfaces) replaces high resolution images with "preview" images; low resolution substitutes which are stored in the PDF, together with the path to the high resolution images. This facilitates data storage and data transfer of PDFs with a large number of images.

Related Actions

- *Check OPI path* on page 222
- *Check OPI type* on page 223
- *Gather OPI information* on page 276
- *Change OPI info* on page 104
- *Select images with OPI info* on page 299

4.1.5.11 Resample image

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Resamples, i.e. changes the resolution of the selected image(s).

How to proceed

1. Select the preferred resampling or interpolation method:
   - **Average Resampling**: computes the average pixel color of the pixels in the sample area, and replaces the entire area with this average.
   - **Bicubic resampling**: calculates the values of the new dots on the basis of a weighted average of the pixels in the same area.
   - **Bicubic B-Spline resampling**: is a modified bicubic interpolation with more sharpening effects and is recommended for upsampling.
   - **Bilinear resampling**: uses weighted interpolation between 4 pixels in the original image.

   Note: Bicubic gives the best result for photographs (but takes the longest to compute).
2. Enter the preferred resolution, for example 72 ppi for screen viewing.
3. To only resample images with a resolution below a particular threshold, select the **Resample above ... ppi** checkbox and enter a value.

   For example, if you enter 150 ppi, only images with a resolution above 150 ppi will be resampled.

4.1.5.12 Sharpen an image with unsharp mask

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to sharpen edges in pixel images by applying the unsharp mask filter.

This filter:

- Compares adjacent pixels (specified by **Radius** and **Threshold**) to determine which pixels to correct.
- Increases the contrast of these pixels (specified by **Amount**).

You can modify the amount of contrast to be applied when correcting pixels (Amount), the distance (Radius) and the brightness difference (Threshold) between adjacent pixels.

The effects of the unsharp mask filter are far more pronounced on-screen than in high-resolution output. For print, experiment to determine which options work best for your image.

Note: This option is also available in the PitStop Inspector (by selecting  > ).

4.1.6 Layers

4.1.6.1 Add objects to layer with name

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does

Allows you to add any selected objects to a specific layer. You can identify the layer concerned by entering a string (e.g. Layer1). Optionally, you can at the same time remove the added objects from the other layers.

How to proceed

1. Add a "select" Action to the Action List, to select the objects you want to add, for example *Select all* on page 321.

2. Add **Add objects to layers** to the Action List.
3. Enter the name of the layer.
4. Optionally, select **Remove from other layers**.

Example

To add all annotations to a particular layer and remove them from another layer, use the following Actions:

```
Select annotations <!-- Select annotations on page 308 -->
Add objects to layers <!-- Enter a name, e.g. AnnotationLayer and select Remove from
 other layers-->
```

Related Actions

- *Add objects to layer* on page 109
- *Remove objects from layers* on page 114

4.1.6.2 Add objects to layer

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to add any selected objects to a specific layer. You can identify the layer concerned by selecting it using another Action in the same Action List.

Optionally, you can at the same time remove the added objects from the other layers.

How to proceed

1. Add a first "select" Action to the Action List, to select the **layer** to which you want to assign the objects.
2. Add a second "select" Action to the Action List, to select the **objects** to be added.



Note: You don't have to specify operators in between the two "select" Actions. However, you can also use **combined** "Select" Actions to specify the layer or the objects concerned (see example 2).

3. Add **Add objects to layers** and select the **Add to selected layers** radio button.

Examples

Example 1: The following Action List will add all annotations to Layer1 and remove them from the other layers:

```
Select layers by name <!-- Select layers by name on page 302 and set the layer name to
 Layer1 -->
Select annotations <!-- Select annotations on page 308 -->
Add objects to layers <!-- Select Remove from other layers -->
```

Example 2: The following Action List will add XObjects and annotations to LayerA and LayerB:

```
Select layers by name <!-- Select layers by name on page 302 and set the layer name to
 "equals [AB]"; enable Use regular expressions -->
```

```
Select XObjects <!-- Select XObjects on page 297 -->
Select annotations <!-- Select annotations on page 308 -->
OR
Add objects to layers
```

Related Actions

- *Add objects to layer with name* on page 108
- *Add objects to layer* on page 109

4.1.6.3 Change layer properties

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to change certain properties, i.e. default visibility and presence in the Layers panel ("layer configuration") of the layers selected by another Action in the same Action List.

Example
To change the properties of **all** layers in the PDF, create the following Action List:

```
Select layers <!-- Select layers on page 301 -->
Change layer properties
```

Related Actions

- *Check layer properties* on page 224
- *Select objects in layers by layer properties* on page 302

4.1.6.4 Fix layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to perform a number of fixes to the layers in a PDF.

Options:

- Remove alternate layer configurations, only keep default configuration
- Add missing layer configuration names (e.g. "config_1", "config_2", ...)
- Make layer configuration names unique
- Remove order from layer configuration if layers are missing
- Remove AS (AutoState) entry from layer configurations. (AutoState entries are application specific usage entries).

Note: Layer configuration refers to the Layers panel.

About PDF layers

Layered content usually comes from applications such as InDesign, AutoCAD or Visio. When converted to PDF, the layers are retained and can be viewed and navigated in Adobe Acrobat. However, if you print a PDF file that contains layers, only the content that is visible on-screen is printed. This may or may not be desired.

"Conventional" layers versus PDF layers

Layers in digital image editing ("conventional" layers) are used to separate the different elements of an image. Each element is drawn on exactly one layer. The different layers are stacked on top of each other, and the order of the layers defines how the image looks like.

Layers in PDF have a different meaning. They are used to hide or show page content:

- Turning *on* a layer, all objects on this layer are shown on-screen.
- Turning *off* a layer, all objects on this layer are hidden, i.e. they become invisible.

As such, layers are also called "optional content groups": groups of objects that can be selectively viewed or hidden by the author of the document. Objects can belong to different layers, and the order of the layers is of no importance.

To work with layers in a PDF document in Adobe Acrobat, select **View** > **Show/Hide** > **Navigation Panes** > **Layers** .

For more information, refer to the Adobe Acrobat help.

Related Actions

Check layers on page 225

4.1.6.5 Flatten layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the selected layers. You can choose whether or not to remove the objects on these layers as well:

- To keep all objects, regardless of their visibility, select **Make all elements visible**. All objects (including hidden objects) will become visible after the layers have been removed.
- To keep all objects **based on their default visibility**, select **Preserve the initial view of the PDF**. Objects on layers with **default** visibility turned on are preserved (and remain visible). All other objects (i.e. by default hidden objects) are removed.
- To keep all objects **based on their current visibility**, select **Preserve the current view of the PDF**. Objects on visible layers are preserved, regardless of their default visibility state. All other objects (i.e. currently hidden objects) are removed.

About PDF layers

Layered content usually comes from applications such as InDesign, AutoCAD or Visio. When converted to PDF, the layers are retained and can be viewed and navigated in Adobe Acrobat. However, if you print a PDF file that contains layers, only the content that is visible on-screen is printed. This may or may not be desired.

"Conventional" layers versus PDF layers

Layers in digital image editing ("conventional" layers) are used to separate the different elements of an image. Each element is drawn on exactly one layer. The different layers are stacked on top of each other, and the order of the layers defines how the image looks like.

Layers in PDF have a different meaning. They are used to hide or show page content:

- Turning *on* a layer, all objects on this layer are shown on-screen.
- Turning *off* a layer, all objects on this layer are hidden, i.e. they become invisible.

As such, layers are also called "optional content groups": groups of objects that can be selectively viewed or hidden by the author of the document. Objects can belong to different layers, and the order of the layers is of no importance.

To work with layers in a PDF document in Adobe Acrobat, select **View** > **Show/Hide** > **Navigation Panes** > **Layers** .

For more information, refer to the Adobe Acrobat help.

Related Actions

Flatten objects in layer on page 112

4.1.6.6 Flatten objects in layer

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does

Removes the selected objects from ALL layers and at the same time removes all empty layers.

You can choose whether or not to remove hidden objects:

- To keep all objects, regardless of their visibility, select **Make all elements visible**. All objects (including hidden objects) will become visible after the layers have been removed.
- To keep all objects **based on their default visibility**, select **Preserve the initial view of the PDF**. Objects on layers with **default** visibility turned on are preserved (and remain visible). All other objects (i.e. by default hidden objects) are removed.
- To keep all objects **based on their current visibility**, select **Preserve the current view of the PDF**. Objects on visible layers are preserved, regardless of their default visibility state. All other objects (i.e. currently hidden objects) are removed.

About PDF layers

Layered content usually comes from applications such as InDesign, AutoCAD or Visio. When converted to PDF, the layers are retained and can be viewed and navigated in Adobe Acrobat. However, if you print a PDF file that contains layers, only the content that is visible on-screen is printed. This may or may not be desired.

"Conventional" layers versus PDF layers

Layers in digital image editing ("conventional" layers) are used to separate the different elements of an image. Each element is drawn on exactly one layer. The different layers are stacked on top of each other, and the order of the layers defines how the image looks like.

Layers in PDF have a different meaning. They are used to hide or show page content:

- Turning *on* a layer, all objects on this layer are shown on-screen.
- Turning *off* a layer, all objects on this layer are hidden, i.e. they become invisible.

As such, layers are also called "optional content groups": groups of objects that can be selectively viewed or hidden by the author of the document. Objects can belong to different layers, and the order of the layers is of no importance.

To work with layers in a PDF document in Adobe Acrobat, select **View** > **Show/Hide** > **Navigation Panes** > **Layers** .

For more information, refer to the Adobe Acrobat help.

Related Actions

Flatten layers on page 111

4.1.6.7 Remove empty layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove; Layers
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes empty layers selected by another Action in the same Action List.

Example
The following Action List will remove **all** empty layers in the PDF:

```
Select layers <!-- Select layers on page 301 -->
Remove empty layers
```

To remove Layer1 and 2, if they are empty:

```
Select layers by name <!-- Select layers by name on page 302 - Choose "equals Layer
 [12]" and "Use regular expressions" -->
Remove empty layers
```

About PDF layers

Layered content usually comes from applications such as InDesign, AutoCAD or Visio. When converted to PDF, the layers are retained and can be viewed and navigated in Adobe Acrobat.

However, if you print a PDF file that contains layers, only the content that is visible on-screen is printed. This may or may not be desired.

"Conventional" layers versus PDF layers

Layers in digital image editing ("conventional" layers) are used to separate the different elements of an image. Each element is drawn on exactly one layer. The different layers are stacked on top of each other, and the order of the layers defines how the image looks like.

Layers in PDF have a different meaning. They are used to hide or show page content:

- Turning *on* a layer, all objects on this layer are shown on-screen.
- Turning *off* a layer, all objects on this layer are hidden, i.e. they become invisible.

As such, layers are also called "optional content groups": groups of objects that can be selectively viewed or hidden by the author of the document. Objects can belong to different layers, and the order of the layers is of no importance.

To work with layers in a PDF document in Adobe Acrobat, select **View** > **Show/Hide** > **Navigation Panes** > **Layers** .

For more information, refer to the Adobe Acrobat help.

Related Actions

Remove objects from layers on page 114

4.1.6.8 Remove objects from layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to remove objects from the selected layers in a PDF document.

About PDF layers

Layered content usually comes from applications such as InDesign, AutoCAD or Visio. When converted to PDF, the layers are retained and can be viewed and navigated in Adobe Acrobat. However, if you print a PDF file that contains layers, only the content that is visible on-screen is printed. This may or may not be desired.

"Conventional" layers versus PDF layers

Layers in digital image editing ("conventional" layers) are used to separate the different elements of an image. Each element is drawn on exactly one layer. The different layers are stacked on top of each other, and the order of the layers defines how the image looks like.

Layers in PDF have a different meaning. They are used to hide or show page content:

- Turning *on* a layer, all objects on this layer are shown on-screen.
- Turning *off* a layer, all objects on this layer are hidden, i.e. they become invisible.

As such, layers are also called "optional content groups": groups of objects that can be selectively viewed or hidden by the author of the document. Objects can belong to different layers, and the order of the layers is of no importance.

To work with layers in a PDF document in Adobe Acrobat, select **View** > **Show/Hide** > **Navigation Panes** > **Layers** .

For more information, refer to the Adobe Acrobat help.

How to proceed

1. Add a first "select" Action to the Action List, to select the **layer** from which you want to remove objects.
2. Add a second "select" Action to the Action List, to select the **objects** to be removed.



Note: You don't have to specify operators in between the two "select" Actions. However, you can also use **combined** "select" Actions to specify the layer or the objects concerned (see example 2).

3. Add **Remove objects from layers**.

Examples

Example 1: The following Action List will remove all objects from Layer1:

```
Select layers by name <!-- Select layers by name on page 302 and set the layer name to
 Layer1 -->
Select all <!-- Select all on page 321 -->
Remove objects from layers
```

Example 2: The following Action List will remove XObjects and annotations from LayerA and LayerB:

```
Select layers by name <!-- Select layers by name on page 302 and set the layer name to
 equals [AB]; enable "Use regular expressions" -->
Select XObjects <!-- Select XObjects on page 297 -->
Select annotations <!-- Select annotations on page 308 -->
OR
Remove objects from layers
```

Related Actions

- *Add objects to layer with name* on page 108
- *Add objects to layer* on page 109

4.1.6.9 Rename layer

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does

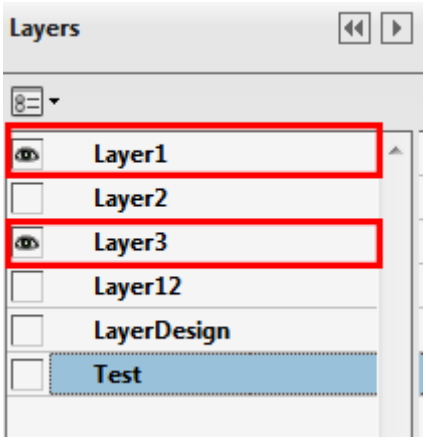
Allows you to change the name of the layers in a document.



Note: You can also use regular expressions to define the source and target layer name.

Example

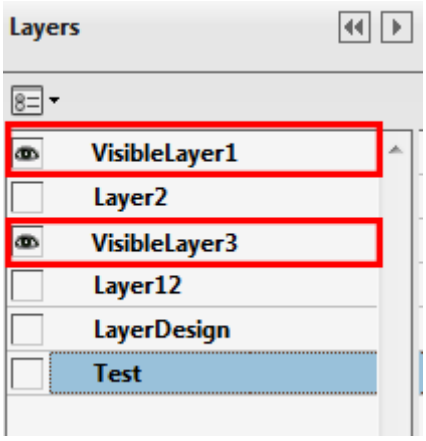
Suppose you want to rename the layers that are visible in your document, in this example Layer1 and Layer3 (but not Layer2, Layer12 or any other layer).



Proceed as follows:

1. Select the **Rename Layer** Action.
2. Under Attributes for Rename layer, configure the source and target layer as follows:
   - **From**: Layer([13])
   - **To**: VisibleLayer$1
3. Select the **Use regular expressions** checkbox.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Run the Action List.

Result:



4.1.7 Line Art

4.1.7.1 Apply transfer function

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress;Text;LineArt;Color;Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds a transfer function to paths, text, images or all these types of objects. You can exclude spot colors or apply the transfer function on tint values or alternate values only.

Transfer functions are used for creative purposes, artistic effect and to correct the characteristics of a specific, maybe poorly calibrated, output device. For example, a file that is intended for output on a particular image setter may contain transfer functions that compensate for the dot gain inherent to that printer.

Note: Transfer functions are not allowed in PDF/X compliant documents.

Related Actions

- *Check for custom transfer function* on page 262
- *Remove custom transfer function* on page 177

4.1.7.2 Change dash pattern

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the pattern of dashed lines or converts them to continuous lines.

How to proceed

To use continuous lines, click  .

To create a dashed pattern, click  and configure the following fields:

- In the **On** fields, enter the desired length of the dashes.
- In the **Off** fields, enter the desired size of the spaces between the dashes.

- In the **Phase** field, enter a value to indicate where the dash pattern should begin. For example, if you have chosen dashes of 5 cm each, if you have specified a phase of 2 cm, the first dash will have a length of 3 cm (5 cm - 2 cm).

4.1.7.3 Change fill and/or stroke

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to turn on or off the fill and/or stroke for the selected objects.

4.1.7.4 Change fill type

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to change the fill type of the selected objects to either Non-Zero Winding (Fill) or Even-odd (Eofill).

About the fill type

The fill type is an attribute of polygons and loops: compound paths with intersecting lines. To determine whether a point is part of the shape, two different rules can be applied:

- The **Non-Zero Winding** rule (or standard rule). This rule supposes that you draw a line from a point inside the shape to the outside of the shape, without passing through a vertex. You must now count the number of times edges wind around the point inside the shape, in a counter-clockwise direction:
  - For every edge that crosses the line from the point inside the shape in one direction, add 1 to the winding number.
  - For every edge that crosses the line in the opposite direction, subtract 1.

  If the winding number is not equal to zero, the shape area to which the point belongs, is filled. For more information, refer to *http://www.wikipedia.org/wiki/nonzero-rule*.
- The **Even-odd rule**: This rule also supposes that you draw a line between a point inside the shape outline and a point outside its outline.
  - If that line crosses the line of the shape an odd number of times, the shape area to which the point belongs, is filled.
  - If the number of crossings is even, the area is not filled.

Checking the fill type of line art

To see which rule is applied, check the object's fill attributes:

1. Select the object, using the Enfocus Select tool  .
2. Click  to display the Enfocus Inspector and select  >  .
3. At the bottom, check which button is selected:
   - If  **Fill** is selected, the **Non-zero Winding rule** applies.
   - If  **Eofill** is selected, the **Even-odd** rule applies.

4.1.7.5 Change flatness

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to set the flatness of a PostScript curve.

The flatness determines how the objects in a document are printed on a PostScript printer.

The default setting for flatness is 1. Increasing this value will speed up printing, but can reduce the print quality (resulting in visible segments in the curve). Decreasing this value will slow down printing, but will improve the print quality.

Related Actions

- *Check flatness* on page 259
- *Select flatness* on page 340

4.1.7.6 Change line cap

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes how the end of a vector line looks like.

How to proceed

- To have the line end exactly, click  **butt**.
- To put a round end on the line, click  **round**.

- To have corners projected beyond the length of the line, click  **projecting square**.

4.1.7.7 Change line join

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt; Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes how a corner on a vector line looks like.

How to proceed

- To have a sharp corner, click  **miter**.
- To put a round corner on the line, click  **round**.
- To flatten the corners, click  **bevel**.

4.1.7.8 Change line weight

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the thickness of a selected line to the desired line weight.

Related Actions

- *Normalize line weight* on page 98
- *Select by line weight* on page 304
- *Check line weight* on page 227

4.1.7.9 Change miter limit

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt; Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the length of the extension of a corner on a vector line.

The miter limit is the limit when a join switches from mitered (pointed) to beveled (squared-off). To allow "pointier" angles, you can increase the miter limit.

For more information on how to calculate the miter limit, refer to the topic "Stroke attributes: Miter limit" in *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

4.1.7.10 Change stroke adjustment

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt; Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to enable or disable stroke adjustment.

Stroke adjustment takes care of the rendering of paths on a raster device (printing device, computer monitor, etc.).

Example

If stroke adjustment is **turned off**, the device will draw the pixel only if it covers the path for more than 50%.

This means that a 1 pixel wide line can be drawn in different ways:

- If the line is drawn nicely on top of a pixel of the screen, the line will look fine.
- If the line is spread over 2 pixels of the screen, the width will be 2 pixels on some places and 1 pixel on other places, turning the line into an ugly, jaggy line.

If stroke adjustment is **turned on**, a correction will be made in such a way that the line looks nice and has the same width (1 pixel) everywhere.

4.1.7.11 Close path

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Joins the connection between the first and the last anchor point of a path (as required).

4.1.7.12 Combine subpaths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Combines two selected paths.

About subpaths

A path is considered the combination of the path itself which represents most graphic state properties such as color, line-weight, etc. and the subpaths which represent the lines. For example, a doughnut is a single path with a single fill and stroke color, which consists of two subpaths (=two circles).

Related Actions

- *Select subpaths* on page 307
- *Split in subpaths* on page 124

4.1.7.13 Fix negative dash pattern phase

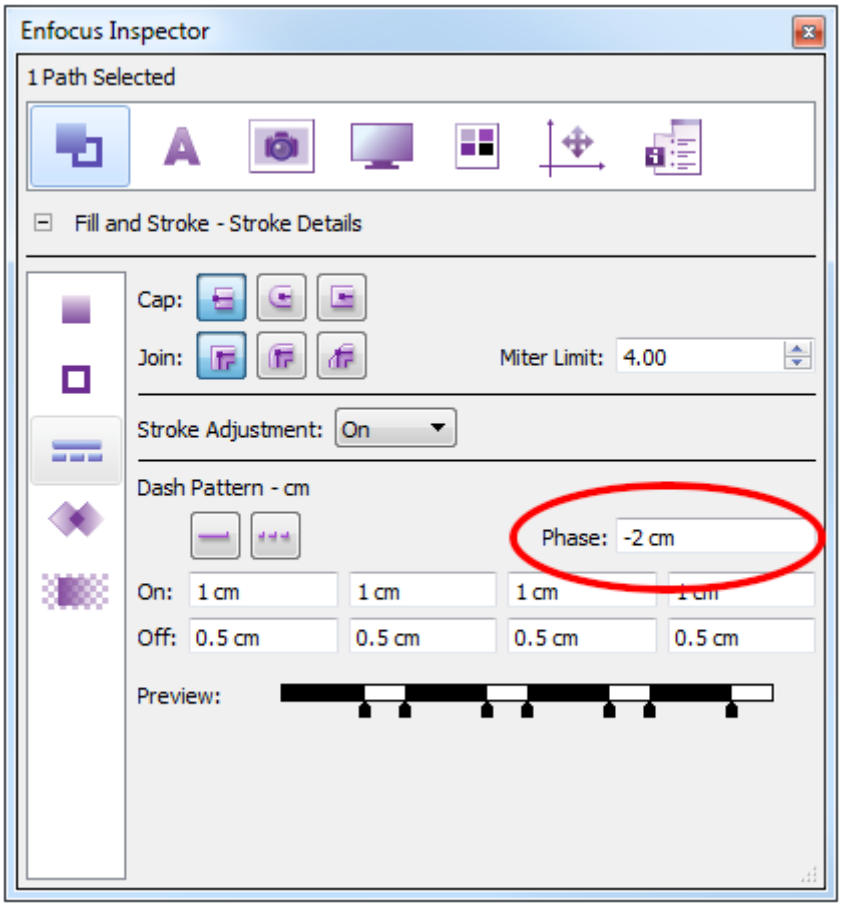
Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Converts a negative dash pattern phase into a positive phase without any visual change.

The dash pattern phase specifies the distance into the dash pattern to start the dash. Negative values may not be supported by the RIP.



Example:

Applying this Action to the dashed pattern in the above example (phase = - 2 cm) will result in a new phase of 4 cm. This positive value is calculated by adding the total length of the dash pattern (6 cm) to the negative phase (-2 cm).

Related Actions

- *Select objects with negative dash pattern phase* on page 305
- *Fix negative dash pattern phase* on page 122

4.1.7.14 Match fill and stroke colors

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; LineArt
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does

Changes the stroke color to match the fill color or vice versa.

Use case

Suppose you want to print very small text. To improve the readability, you convert the text to outlines and add a stroke. However, the stroke color is black by default. This may not be desired, e.g. if your text is in color. In that case, you can run this Action with the option **Change the stroke color to match the fill color**.

Related Actions

Change color on page 80

4.1.7.15 Normalize line weight

Belongs to

- **Category:** General; LineArt; Position and size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Normalizes paths where a transformation matrix caused distortions, by removing the distortion, giving the path a uniform line weight equal to the average reported in the Inspector. The Action also works on sheared paths.

Related Actions

- *Change line weight* on page 120
- *Select by line weight* on page 304
- *Check line weight* on page 227

4.1.7.16 Open path

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the connection between the first and the last anchor point of a path.

4.1.7.17 Split in subpaths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to split any compound path into separate paths, for example to give them a different color.

Splitting compound paths in PitStop Pro

In PitStop Pro, you can as well split compound paths. Proceed as follows:

1. Select the compound path (by using the PitStop Select Objects tool).
2. Right-click it.
3. Click **Path** > **Compound Path** > **Release Compound Path** .

Related Actions

- *Combine subpaths* on page 121
- *Select subpaths* on page 307

4.1.8 Metadata

4.1.8.1 Add missing creation and modification date

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Inserts the creation and modification date.

In some legacy PDF applications it was possible to create a PDF file without a creation or modification date. This Action fixes this issue.

Related Actions

Check creation and modification date on page 231

4.1.8.2 Change annotations print setting

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Change annotations' print setting allows you to set the selected annotations to **Printing** or **Non-Printing**.

4.1.8.3 Change binding

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to redefine a document's binding; you can set binding to the right or to the left.

Most European language documents are bound on the left.



Note: To check a document's binding, in Adobe Acrobat, go to **File** > **Properties** and switch to the **Advanced** tab. The document's binding property (Left Edge or Right Edge) is displayed under Reading Options.

Related Actions

- *Check binding* on page 231
- *Select by binding* on page 310

4.1.8.4 Change document info

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the document information as found in the document properties in Acrobat.

You can change, remove or replace the following details:

- Producer
- Title
- Subject
- Author
- Creator
- Keywords

If you want to replace document info, you can make use of fixed strings and/or variables, such as the user name, company, date ...

Example

To replace the current keywords in your document with the document title and the word "PDF", proceed as follows:

1. Run the Change document info Action to remove the current keywords:

```
Change document keywords <!-- select Remove -->
```

2. Run the Change document info Action to insert the new keywords:

```
Change document keywords <!-- select: Set to PDF, %Document Title% -->
```

Related Actions

- *Check document info* on page 232
- *Select by document info* on page 310

4.1.8.5 Change Output Intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes a PDF's output intent to comply with a particular PDF/X or PDF/A version, using a particular ICC profile and/or ICC characterization.

Related Actions

Check Output Intent on page 204

4.1.8.6 Change PDF version

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the Acrobat and PDF version of a PDF.

The Acrobat version is the sum of the two numbers that make up the PDF version, for example: PDF 1.4 = Acrobat 5.



Note: Changing the PDF version will not change the attributes of a higher version PDF to those of a lower one - it only changes the version **number**. As higher versions of Acrobat always save the PDF version number up to their version, even if nothing has changed, this Action can be useful to reset the PDF version to the one used to create the PDF.

Example

If you configure this Action to change the PDF version to PDF 1.5, both the PDF version and the Acrobat version will be changed. The new PDF version will be PDF 1.5; the new Acrobat version will be 6.0.

Related Actions

Select by PDF version on page 311

4.1.8.7 Change PDF/A version key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the version key tag in a PDF/A document to another version key.

The following version keys are supported:

- PDF/A-1a
- PDF/A-1b
- PDF/A-2a
- PDF/A-2b
- PDF/A-2u

About PDF/A version keys

PDF/A is a specialized subset of the PDF specification, also known as "PDF for **A**rchive".

The PDF/A version key identifies the version of the PDF/A standard the document complies with. If the version key is not set correctly, the document is not PDF/A compliant. Note that changing the **key** does not change the compliance of the document! It will only allow you to continue with your workflow.

Related Actions

- *Remove PDF/A version key* on page 134
- *Check PDF/A version key* on page 242

4.1.8.8 Change PDF/X version key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the version key tag in a PDF/X document to another version key.

The following version keys are supported:

- PDF/X-1a:2001
- PDF/X-32002
- PDF/X-1a:2003
- PDF/X-3:2003

- PDF/X-4
- PDFX/-4p

About PDF/X version keys

PDF/X is a specialized subset of the PDF specification, also known as "PDF for Exchange".

The PDF/X version key identifies the version of the PDF/X standard the document complies with. If the version key is not set correctly, the document is not PDF/X compliant. Note that changing the **key** does not change the compliance of the document! It will only allow you to continue with your workflow.

Related Actions

- *Check PDF/X version key* on page 242
- *Remove PDF/X version key* on page 135

4.1.8.9 Change trapped flag

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Modifies the trapped flag.

About trapping

The trapped flag indicates whether or not a file has been "trapped", i.e. has been corrected for slight color misregistrations. The trapped flag must be defined in PDF/X documents.

The flag can be set to:

- **True**: the document has been trapped, or the creator of the document has decided that it should not be trapped.
- **False**: the document has not been trapped
- **Unknown**: it's not known whether or not the document has been trapped. Note that this status should be avoided.

Related Actions

- *Check document trapped flag* on page 234
- *Select by trapped flag* on page 312
- *Check Trapnets for PDF/X* on page 243

4.1.8.10 Fix PDF/A extension schema definitions in document XMP metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata

- **Type:** Changes

What it does
Fixes issues with the PDF/A extension schema definitions in document XMP metadata.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the **Additional Metadata** button, then select **Advanced**).

About XMP schema definitions

PDF/A supports the predefined schema definitions of the XMP 2004 specification. However, as these only cover general metadata requirements, custom XMP schemas ("extension schemas") are also supported to meet company- or industry-specific requirements, on condition that a description of these extension schemas is embedded in the XMP.

4.1.8.11 Flatten annotations

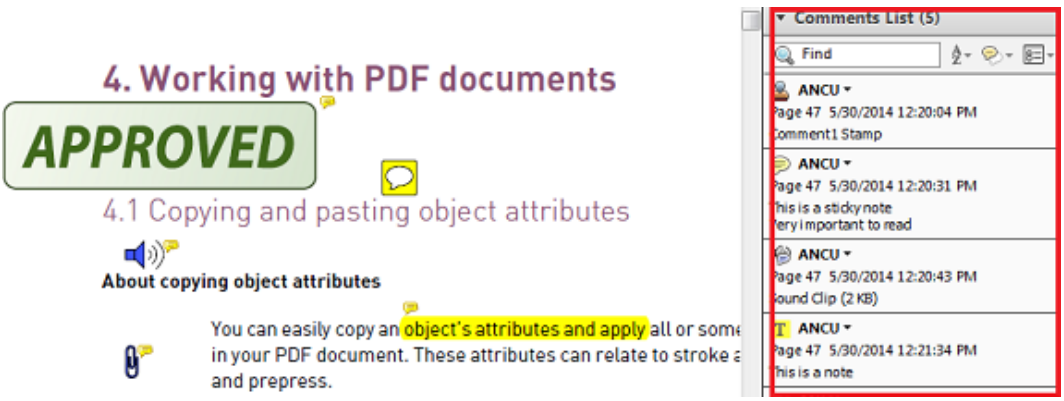
Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

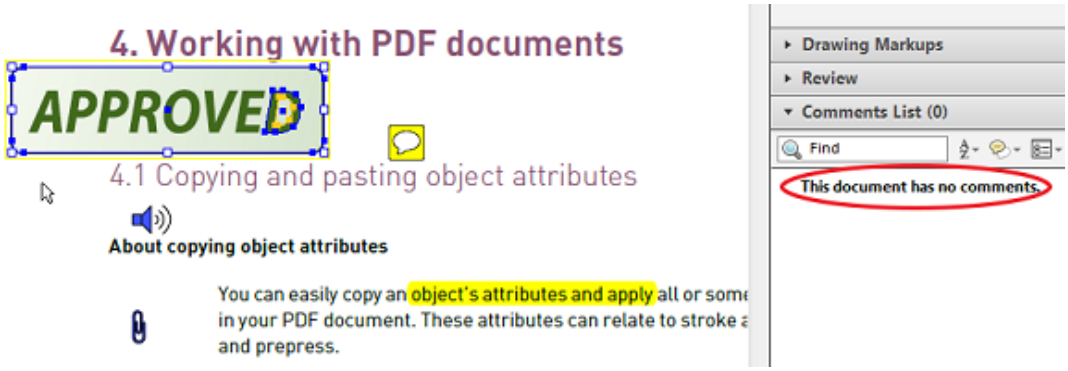
What it does
Allows you to flatten the annotations in a PDF document. The annotations (often interactive elements such as sound clips, callouts, stamps,...) are converted to simple graphics that can be selected, changed, removed, ...

Example

Before: The PDF contains five annotations: a stamp, a sticky note, a sound clip, a text note and an attachment.



After: The PDF does not contain any annotations anymore; the Comments List is empty. The graphics in the PDF can be selected and removed or modified (e.g. the color, size,...) as required. Note that the callouts are removed.



4.1.8.12 Flatten form fields

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to convert form fields to normal objects in a document.

This Action is useful if you have output issues with form fields as content, for example because the output device or the PDF renderer does not support form fields.

Related Actions

- *Check form fields* on page 235
- *Remove form fields* on page 132

4.1.8.13 Make document metadata consistent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Makes sure that the metadata in the different metadata locations has the same values. In case of inconsistencies, the most recent value is used.

If multiple creators are not considered an inconsistency, select the **Allow multiple creators** checkbox. In that case, the "Creator" property will not be changed, even if it is not the same in the different metadata locations.

How it works

There are two metadata locations in a PDF file:

- The **info dictionary** contains information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ... and is visible through the file's Document properties. It's not in XML format.
- The **XMP metadata stream** also contains information about the file, but this information is represented as XMP metadata - XMP referring to Adobe's labeling technology **E**xtensible **M**etadata **P**latform. All information in the info dictionary is also represented in the XMP metadata stream dictionary, in the form of XMP properties.

Inconsistencies may occur when only one of the metadata locations has been updated.

Related Actions

- *Check if document metadata is consistent* on page 238
- *Select if document metadata is inconsistent* on page 314

4.1.8.14 Remove action dictionaries

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes action dictionaries ("actions") from a PDF.

About action dictionaries

Action dictionaries are actions that are executed when you click a bookmark or a link, hover over an annotation, open a file ... There are several types of actions, e.g. a music track can be played, a specific page or website can opened ...

You may want to remove these actions, as they are not allowed in a PDF/X file. The Remove action dictionaries Action will only remove the **action**; the object (the bookmark, annotation) the actions are linked to will not be removed. For example, if you remove the action from a bookmark, the bookmark is still visible, but not clickable anymore.

Related Actions

Check for action dictionaries on page 235

4.1.8.15 Remove form fields

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes any PDF form fields from a document.

You may lose data if you do this.

Related Actions

- *Check form fields* on page 235
- *Flatten form fields* on page 131

4.1.8.16 Remove Javascript

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes JavaScript code (which might perform unwanted actions) from a PDF.

This language is often used to add interactive functionality to PDF files. However, in a print production environment, these scripts serve no purpose and may result in increased file sizes.

Related Actions

Check for Javascript on page 237

4.1.8.17 Remove attachments

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Removes attachments and attachment annotations from a PDF. This may be useful to reduce the file size.



Note: After running the Action, the attachment reference may still be visible in the Attachments pane. After saving and closing the file, it will be gone.

This Action does not work on PDF Portfolios, as this would result in empty PDF files.

4.1.8.18 Remove marked content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Strips PDF generator defined content from a PDF.

Marked content is content tagged with special messages so that the application that opens it can read it in a particular way.

Related Actions

Check marked content on page 241

4.1.8.19 Remove metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the selected metadata from a PDF.

You can remove the following types of metadata:

- Annotations
- Thumbnails
- Article threads
- Page labels
- Acrobat capture info
- Bookmarks
- Structural information
- Job ticket
- Named destinations (includes annotations and bookmarks)
- Metadata streams (to reduce the size of the file) - new option since PitStop 13 update 2

4.1.8.20 Remove PDF/A version key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

This Action removes the PDF/A version key from the PDF file.

Related Actions

- *Change PDF/A version key* on page 128

- *Remove PDF/A version key* on page 134

4.1.8.21 Remove PDF/X version key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

This Action removes the PDF/X version key from the PDF file.

Related Actions

- *Change PDF/X version key* on page 128
- *Check PDF/X version key* on page 242

4.1.8.22 Remove unused destinations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Destinations identify locations or views in a PDF you can point to using bookmarks or links. As destinations increase the file size, you may want to remove the destinations that are not used, to reduce the file size.

See also: *Check unused destinations* on page 244

4.1.8.23 Set correct document XMP name spaces

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

The XMP metadata standard (used for labeling metadata in PDFs) defines namespaces for defined sets of core properties. This Action checks if the correct document XMP namespaces are used, and fixes issues as required.

Related Actions

Check if document XMP name space uses correct prefix on page 240

4.1.8.24 Set XMP file identifiers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds missing file identifiers to the PDF's XMP metadata stream, for example: the Version ID, the DocumentID, the RenditionClass.

Related Actions

Check file identifiers in document XMP metadata on page 210

4.1.9 Operators

4.1.9.1 Copy or cut objects to clipboard

Belongs to

- **Category:** General, Operators
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 1

What it does

Allows you to cut or copy the selected objects to a clipboard. You should give the clipboard a name (by default: Untitled 1), to avoid confusion when copy-and-pasting different selections in one Action List. You can use up to 1,000 clipboards if you wish, however it is important to realize that these clipboards are not saved; they are only used while the Action List in which they are used is run.

This Action should be preceded by a selection (i.e. to select the object you want to cut or copy) and followed by *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70 in the same Action List. You cannot cut or copy something to a clipboard in one Action List and then paste it within another Action List.

How to proceed?

1. Create a new Action List.
2. Add a select Action that select the objects you want to cut or copy.
3. Add a *Cut or copy objects to clipboard* Action to your Action List and set the attributes (select Cut or Copy and type an appropriate name).
4. Add a *Select pages* on page 328 Action to indicate the pages on which the selection should be pasted (if not yet selected in step 1, e.g. if you added "Select all" in step 1).
5. Add a *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70 Action and set the attributes on the different tabs (e.g. to define the position of the pasted objects).

Note:

- Action Lists are executed page after page. As a consequence, you can only paste objects to the following pages. For example, if you copy an object that is present on page 3, you can paste it on page 3, 4, 5, ... but not on page 1 or 2.
- If there is nothing to select to cut or copy (i.e. the select Action of step 2 in the above procedure result in an empty selection), the content of the clipboard is not overwritten with an "empty" set of objects! The previous content (if any) is preserved and will be pasted once more. If you do not want this, you can select the **Clear clipboard after paste** checkbox in the attributes of *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70 Action.

Related Action

- *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70

4.1.9.2 Paste objects from clipboard

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add, General, Operators
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 1

What it does

Allows you to paste objects from the clipboard to one or more selected pages. You can paste them multiple times (with fixed distances or distributed across a distance) as required and indicate where they should be placed.

This Action must be preceded by a "copy/cut "Action (that moves the objects to the clipboard) and a "select" Action (that indicates where the objects should be pasted) in the same Action List.

If there are several "copy/cut" Actions in the Action List, you may want to give each of the clipboards an appropriate name, to make sure the different objects are pasted on the correct pages.

How to proceed?

1. Create a new Action List.
2. Add a select Action that select the objects you want to cut/copy-and-paste.
3. Add a *Copy or cut objects to clipboard* on page 97 Action to your Action List and set the attributes (select Cut or Copy and type an appropriate name).
4. Add a *Select pages* on page 328 Action to indicate the pages on which the selection should be pasted (if not yet selected in step 2 -if you added "Select all" in step 2, step 4 is redundant).
5. Add a *Paste objects from clipboard* Action and select the name of the clipboard (as entered in step 2). Switch to the different tabs to define the region and the position of the copied objects (see table below).

Note: Action Lists are executed page after page. As a consequence, you can only paste objects to the following pages. For example, if you copy an object that is present on page 3, you can paste it on page 3, 4, 5, ... but not on page 1 or 2.

Tabs

Tabs	On this tab, do the following:
Graphics	Select the clipboard that contains the objects to be pasted. Determine whether or not the clipboard should be cleared after the object was pasted. This option determines what happens if there are no objects to be copied (= if the select Action in step 2 of the above procedure results in an empty selection). • If checked, the clipboard will be empty, so nothing will be pasted. • If cleared, the clipboard will still contain content from the previous page and that content will be pasted.
Attributes	Determine if the objects should be pasted in the foreground or in the background of the document.
Region	Determine the region where the objects should be moved to. The region is defined based on the page box of your choice and you can define margins within that page box, by grabbing the offsets from a selected area (using the **Grab position** button ). You can also specify a specific area the objects should not be placed in, also based on a page box and with the option to set margins. **Note:** The settings on this tab are only used if **Move graphic elements** is selected on the Position tab. If this is not the case, the original location of the graphic elements is preserved.
Repeat	If the objects should be pasted more than once on a page, change **No repeat** to: • **Distribute/Repeat fixed number of graphic elements** if you want to determine how often the copied objects should be pasted (e.g. 6 times horizontally, 4 times vertically) • **Distribute/Repeat graphic elements in region** if you want PitStop to fill the region (specified on the Region tab). If you want PitStop to divide the pasted objects evenly across the defined region, choose "distribute" rather than "repeat". In case of "Distribute graphic elements in region", you can choose the maximum or minimum distance between the pasted objects. If you choose "repeat", you should define the exact distance between the pasted objects yourself. The distance can be between the bounding boxes of the pasted objects (choose: **Between edges**) or from center to center (choose: **Between centers**). **Note:** Remember that you can use Smart Preflight variables to define the distances.
Position	If the selected objects should be moved, select **Move graphic elements**. Indicate how the objects should be positioned relative to

Tabs	On this tab, do the following:
	the chosen region. Note that, when adding multiple copies, the same corner should be used to position the graphic elements in the region.

Related Action

- *Copy or cut objects to clipboard* on page 97
- *Add copied graphics* on page 64

4.1.10 Packaging

4.1.10.1 Change layer processing steps - ISO 19593-1

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does
Allows you to change processing steps metadata of the layers of a PDF. You can either choose a different group or a different type. Processing steps metadata is defined by ISO standard 19593-1. For more information, refer to *the website of ISO (International Organization for Standardization)*.

Supported groups:

- Structural
- Dimensions
- Braille
- Legend
- Positions
- White
- Varnish

You can as well define a custom group and custom step types. To do so, enter the appropriate name in the text box.

Related Actions

- *Select layers by processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 323
- *Check processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 246

- *Remove processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 183

4.1.10.2 Close gaps in contour

Belongs to

- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to close gaps in contours. You can set the threshold, e.g. only close gaps that are smaller than 0,10 cm.

If gaps should only be closed if the result is a closed contour, select the corresponding checkbox.

Remark

We recommend using this Action in combination with *Override rounding rules* on page 351 because of precision issues.

Related Action

- *Select inside or outside contour* on page 334

4.1.11 Page

4.1.11.1 Add pages

Belongs to

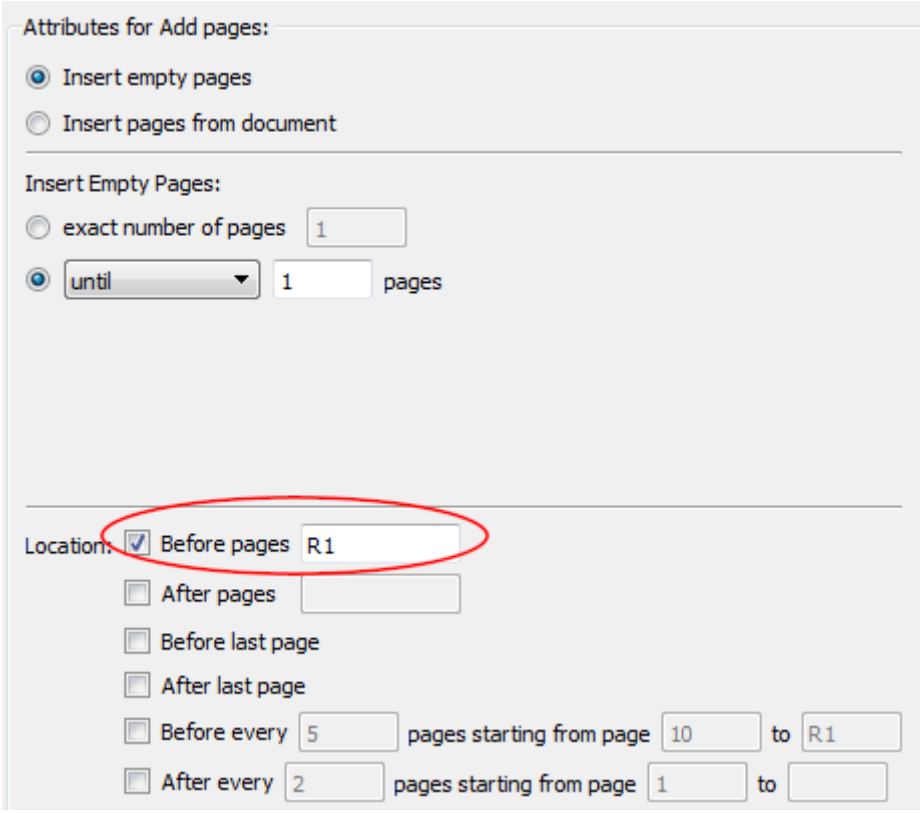
- **Category:** Add; Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to insert either empty pages or pages from a particular PDF file.

You can choose the number of pages to add, the location of the new pages in the PDF ...

Note: New in 13 update 1. If you want to add pages starting from the end of the PDF, you can use the "R[number]" notation in the **Before pages/After pages** text box. R1 refers to the last page (= 1 page from the end), R2 refers to the last but one (= 2 pages from the end), ... The last two options were added in PitStop 13 update 2 and allow you for example to add a backup interleave page to every page in the PDF.



4.1.11.2 Apply page rotation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size;Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Sets the page rotate key defined in the PDF to 0 °. This may have a visual effect.

Related Actions

- *Check page rotation angle* on page 255
- *Select by page rotation angle* on page 325
- *Normalize Page Rotate Key* on page 150

4.1.11.3 Apply page scaling factor

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size;Page

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Apply page scaling factor removes the page scaling factor and scales the page to compensate.

A page of 10 by 10 inches and a page scaling factor 2 will be displayed and printed as a page of 20 by 20 inches. By applying the page scaling factor, the actual page size will become 20 by 20 inches.

Page scaling has been introduced in PDF 1.6. If the page scaling factor is not removed or applied, the page size can only be displayed correctly in Acrobat 7 or higher.

Related Actions

- *Check if page scaling factor is used* on page 250
- *Remove page scaling factor* on page 152

4.1.11.4 Center page content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Places all objects in the center of the page.

You can:

- Center the objects horizontally, vertically or both.
- Center the content relative to a page box and set margins (left, right, top and bottom).
- Use page rotation and scaling factor as required.
- Only center the visible part of the content.

4.1.11.5 Change art box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to create or resize an art box.

You must choose one of the following options:

- To create a new art box, select **Define new rectangle** and enter the required values. Note that boxes are defined from lower left to upper right.
- To resize the art box relative to the axes of the existing art box, select **Resize** and enter the required values.

- To re-use the dimensions from another box, select **Use box size** and select the appropriate page box.
- To determine the size of the art box based on a selection, select **Resize page box to fit the selection** and enter the offset values.

4.1.11.6 Change bleed box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to create or resize a bleed box.

You must choose one of the following options:

- To create a new bleed box, select **Define new rectangle** and enter the required values. Note that boxes are defined from lower left to upper right.
- To resize a bleed box relative to the axes of the existing bleed box, select **Resize** and enter the required values.
- To re-use the dimensions from another box, select **Use box size** and select the appropriate page box.
- To determine the size of a bleed box based on a selection, select **Resize page box to fit the selection** and enter the offset values.

4.1.11.7 Change blending color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows to change the blending color space and/or the luminosity softmask blending color space (if defined in the PDF document).

You can:

- Change the color to CMYK, gray or RGB, or
- Remove the blending color space, by selecting "none" from the first list, or
- Leave one of the color spaces unchanged, by selecting **Do not change**.

About blending color spaces

When Adobe Acrobat interprets transparent objects and attempts to create a preview of the flattened artwork, it needs to do so using a single color space for all the items involved in the transparency group. This color space is called the **blending color space**.

The blending color space for soft masks (masks with soft transitions) is called the **luminosity softmask blending color space**. It is usually gray.

Related Actions

- *Check if blending color space is defined* on page 201
- *Select by blending color space* on page 278

4.1.11.8 Change crop box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to create or resize a crop box.

You must choose one of the following options:

- To create a new crop box, select **Define new rectangle** and enter the required values. Note that boxes are defined from lower left to upper right.
- To resize a crop box relative to the axes of the existing crop box, select **Resize** and enter the required values.
- To re-use the dimensions from another box, select **Use box size** and select the appropriate page box.
- To determine the size of a crop box based on a selection, select **Resize page box to fit the selection** and enter the offset values.

4.1.11.9 Change media box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to create or resize a media box.

You must choose one of the following options:

- To create a new media box, select **Define new rectangle** and enter the required values. Note that boxes are defined from lower left to upper right.
- To resize a media box relative to the axes of the existing media box, select **Resize** and enter the required values.
- To re-use the dimensions from another box, select **Use box size** and select the appropriate page box.

- To determine the size of a media box based on a selection, select **Resize page box to fit the selection** and enter the offset values.

4.1.11.10 Change objects that are close to the page edge

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes objects that are close to the page edge, but do not bleed enough.

You must specify the required distance to the trim box and the distance into the bleed.

Optionally, you can choose to treat subpaths of compound paths individually. In that case, each of the subpaths will be changed separately.

See also:

- *Check if object is close to the page edge* on page 249
- *Select objects close to the page edge* on page 327

4.1.11.11 Change page box layout

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the page box layout in a PDF to Press, Screen viewing or PDF/X Layout.

The attributes depend on the chosen layout:

- **Press layout** (typically used for print)

  If you select this layout, the trim box will be derived from the first page box (out of the list below) that is present on the page. Use the **Up** and **Down** button to move the preferred page box to the top of the list. For example, if *bleed box* is the first item in the list, and *art box* is the second, the trim box will be derived from the bleed box, if found; if there is no bleed box found, the trim box will be derived from the art box; if there is no art box, the Action will search for the third page box in the list, and so on.

  You must also define the minimum distance between the media and bleed boxes and between the bleed and trim boxes.

  To get the PDF to display at the size of the media it will be printed on, select the appropriate option:

  - **Crop box must equal trim box**, or
  - **No crop box must be defined or the crop box equals the media box**. This means that, if the crop box is not defined yet, it will not be added by this Action; if the crop box is defined, it will get the same size and position as the media box.

- **Screen viewing**

  If you select this layout, the page is defined solely by the crop box, which should have the same size as the media box. No other page boxes are allowed. The crop box/media box is derived from the first page box (out of the list below) that is present on the page. Use the **Up** and **Down** button to move the preferred page box to the top of the list. For example, if *bleed box* is the first item in the list, the crop box/media box will be derived from the bleed box if found in the PDF; if the bleed box is not found, the second page box in the list will be searched for, ...

- **PDF/X layout**

  If you select this layout, a page may only contain a trim box or an art box, not both.

  You must also select the preferred PDF/X version. If you have chosen PDF/X-1a:2003 or PDF/X-3:2003, the art box or trim box shall not extend beyond the boundaries of the bleed box and the crop box.

  To define the trim box relative to the media box, define the desired margins.

Related Actions

Check page box layout on page 253

4.1.11.12 Change page format

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Snaps the page box of your choice to a multiple of either columns or rows.

This Action is useful for newspapers or magazines with content displayed in columns and rows.

How to proceed

To configure the Change page format Action

1. Select the page box you wish to define.
2. Select **A multiple of columns** and/or **A multiple of rows** as required.
3. Set the preferred column or row width.
4. Add column/row spacing as required.

See also *Check page format* on page 254

4.1.11.13 Change page orientation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the page layout to either portrait, landscape or the orientation that is used most in the PDF.

The page orientation is based on the selected page box. If you don't want to change the page orientation in case all pages have already the same orientation, enable the **Only apply if not all pages have the same orientation** checkbox.

Related Actions

- *Select by page orientation* on page 325
- *Check page orientation* on page 254

4.1.11.14 Change trim box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to create or resize a trim box.

You must choose one of the following options:

- To create a new trim box, select **Define new rectangle** and enter the required values. Note that boxes are defined from lower left to upper right.
- To resize a trim box relative to the axes of the existing trim box, select **Resize** and enter the required values.
- To re-use the dimensions from another box, select **Use box size** and select the appropriate page box.
- To determine the size of a trim box based on a selection, select **Resize page box to fit the selection** and enter the offset values.

4.1.11.15 Flip content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Flips the contents of a selected object horizontally or vertically.

You can flip the content relative to the center of one of the page boxes. Note that you can take page rotation into account as required.

Related Actions

Check for flipped objects on page 258

4.1.11.16 Move media box to 0.0

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the coordinates of the media box, so that the lower left corner of the media box is located at coordinates 0,0. This won't change the way the file looks.

The media box is the largest page box and defines the size of the physical medium on which the page will be printed or displayed. Some applications don't give the lower left 0,0 coordinates, but for example 100,100, which will cause problems when preflighting the file.

Related Actions

- *Check media box origin* on page 252
- *Select by media box origin* on page 325

4.1.11.17 Move objects into the page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the selected objects into a particular page box.

You can include annotations as required.

Related Actions

- *Move objects to corner* on page 162
- *Move objects out of the page box* on page 148

4.1.11.18 Move objects out of the page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the selected objects out of a particular page box.

You can can include annotations as required.

Related Actions

- *Move objects to corner* on page 162
- *Move objects into the page box* on page 148

4.1.11.19 Move page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to move one of the page boxes to the desired position.

You can choose which page you want to move, and define the target position in one of the following ways:

- By specifying the position relative to one of the other page boxes, based on the anchor point.
- By specifying the target X and Y coordinates.
- By specifying the values by which the X and Y axis should be moved.

You can take into account page rotation and scaling factor as required.

4.1.11.20 Move page content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the contents of a page in the preferred direction (horizontally or vertically) by the specified distance:

- A positive value, e.g. "1 cm" will move the content to the right (horizontally) or to the top of the page (vertically).
- A negative value, e.g. "-1 cm" will move the content to the left (horizontally) or to the bottom of the page (vertically).



Note: Remember that the unit used in Actions (in this example "cm") is defined in the PitStop Pro Preferences (Units & Guides Category).

You can choose whether or not to take into account page rotation and scaling factor (if applicable).

4.1.11.21 Move page content to corner

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the contents of a page to a chosen corner.

This Action does not center the object on the corner but moves the closest objects to that corner and moves the other objects by the same distance towards the corner (horizontally or vertically).

Example

To move the page content to the lower left

1. Select Move page content horizontally to **Left Side**.
2. Select Move page content vertically to **Bottom Side**.
3. Select the page box to be used as a reference, for example the **media box**.
4. Optionally, set **margins** to be added to the media box.
5. Select the **Use page rotation and scaling factor** checkbox, if page rotation and scaling factor should be taken into account.

4.1.11.22 Normalize page boxes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Normalizes page boxes, i.e. makes sure they are all positioned correctly and are placed in the right order, e.g. the media box should be the largest box, the bleed box should be inside the bleed marks, ...

4.1.11.23 Normalize Page Rotate Key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to manipulate page rotate keys in a PDF.

You can do one of the following:

- Flatten a rotate key into the page content (no visual effect)
- Introduce a rotate key for landscape pages and flatten it for portrait pages.

  You can indicate which page box determines the page orientation. For example, if you select "trim box" and the trim box is 4 units wide and 3 units tall, the page is considered to have a landscape orientation.
- Remove a rotate key without flattening it into the page content. This may have a visual effect.

Related Actions

- *Check page rotation angle* on page 255
- *Select by page rotation angle* on page 325
- *Apply page rotation* on page 141

4.1.11.24 Remove art box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the art box from a PDF.

The art box delimits the size a PDF will display in a page layout application like QuarkXPress. An art box is not essential to a PDF's structure and may be removed.

4.1.11.25 Remove bleed box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the bleed box from a PDF.

The bleed box delimits the size the area beyond the final cut size of a document onto which ink may be printed in order to provide a bleed effect (which is where ink goes right to the edge of the page). A bleed box is not essential to a PDF's structure and may be removed.

4.1.11.26 Remove crop box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the crop box from a PDF.

The crop box is the PDF page box that defines the frame of a PDF as it is displayed on screen. If you remove this box, the PDF will display at Media Box size.

4.1.11.27 Remove empty page

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Deletes any pages in a PDF document that contain no objects.

You can specify that elements outside of a specific page box should be ignored. This way you can make sure that pages containing only registration marks (which are graphic elements outside the visible or printable page area, i.e. the trim box) are considered empty.



Tip: When you've removed the empty pages, check whether the page numbering is still consistent. If necessary, you can correct the page numbering using *Add page number* on page 67. Also check other references to page numbers such as the table of contents, the index or cross-references. If these page numbers are incorrect, you will need to update your source files and create a new PDF document.

Related Actions

- *Check for empty pages* on page 247
- *Select empty pages* on page 327

4.1.11.28 Remove page scaling factor

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the page scaling factor an reverts the page to its original size.

A page of 10 by 10 inches and a page scaling factor 2 will be displayed and printed as a page of 20 by 20 inches. By removing the page scaling factor, the page size will be at 10 by 10 inches again.

Page scaling has been introduced in PDF 1.6. If the page scaling factor is not removed or applied, the page size can only be displayed correctly in Acrobat 7 or higher.

Related Actions

- *Check if page scaling factor is used* on page 250
- *Apply page scaling factor* on page 141

4.1.11.29 Remove trim box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the trim box from a PDF document. The trim box defines the final cut size of a printed PDF document.

4.1.11.30 Rotate content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Rotates the page content at a particular angle around a particular point.

You could for example rotate the page content at an angle of 90° relative to the center of the media box.

You can choose whether or not to take into account page rotation.

Related Actions

- *Check for rotated objects* on page 258
- *Rotate object* on page 165
- *Rotate objects as group* on page 166

4.1.11.31 Rotate page

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to set page rotation to -90, 0, 90 or 180 degrees (clockwise).

Related Actions

Rotate content on page 153

4.1.11.32 Scale page boxes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to scale all page boxes simultaneously.

Specify X and Y scaling percentages. You can anchor the page boxes at a certain corner in the PDF, for instance at the lower left corner of the media box. You can also choose whether or not to use the page rotation.



Note: If you want to scale the page boxes proportionally, you need to specify the same values for X and Y.

Related Actions

- *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
- *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
- *Scale page content* on page 154
- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

4.1.11.33 Scale page content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

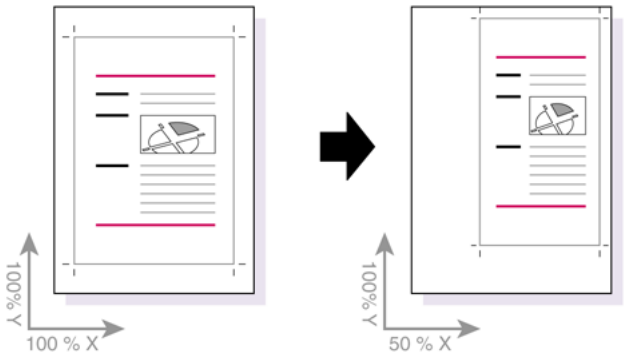
Scales page content along the X and/or Y axis by a certain percentage.



Note: If you want to scale the page content proportionally, you need to specify the same values for X and Y.

Example

Suppose you have an A4-size PDF document (210 x 297 mm). You want to keep the page size "as is", but need to make the page content narrower. You also wish to move the page content to the upper right corner of the crop box.



How to proceed

1. Enter the preferred scaling percentage for the X and Y axis.
2. Do one of the following:
   - To define an anchor point, select **Anchored at**.
   - To define the target position of the page contents, select **Moving page content to**.
3. Define the anchor point or target position, for example (anchored at/moving to) the upper right of the crop box.

Related Actions

- *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
- *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
- *Scale page boxes* on page 154
- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

4.1.11.34 Scale page content to fit

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

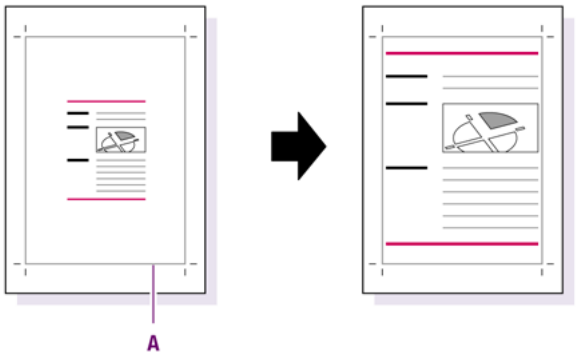
Scales the page content to fit the size of a particular page box. You can add extra margins, if necessary.

You should also define the target position of the page content inside the page box, e.g. "page content should move to the upper right".

You can choose whether or not to take into account the page rotation and scaling factor.

Example

In the example below, the page content is scaled to fit the size of the trim box (A).



Related Actions

- *Scale page content* on page 154
- *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
- *Scale page boxes* on page 154
- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

4.1.11.35 Scale to fit page size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size; Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Scales all page boxes (and optionally all page content as well) until the specified page box fits the target size.

The target size can be specified by defining the target width and height or a percentage for the X and Y axis.

Note: If you want to scale the page boxes proportionally, you need to specify the same values for X and Y.

You can choose what proportions to keep into account when performing this scaling:

- The proportions of both the page content and the page boxes
- The proportions of the page content only
- No proportions should be taken into account: both the page content and the page boxes can be scaled non-proportionally to match the target page size.

Related Actions

- *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
- *Scale page content* on page 154
- *Scale page boxes* on page 154

- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

4.1.11.36 Set page size to the largest in document

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Increases the size of smaller pages in a PDF document, so they are all equal to the size of the largest page.

If a PDF contains pages of different sizes, this may cause problems during the printing process. You can use this Action to fix this problem.

Related Actions

Set page size to the smallest in document on page 157

4.1.11.37 Set page size to the smallest in document

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Decreases the size of larger pages in a PDF document, so that they are all equal to the size of the smallest page.

If a PDF contains pages of different sizes, this may cause problems during the printing process. You can use this Action to fix this problem.

Related Actions

Set page size to the largest in document on page 157

4.1.11.38 Shrink page content to fit

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Shrinks page content to fit the size of a particular page box. You can add extra margins, if necessary. You should also define the anchor point, for example "anchored at the lower left of the media box".

You can choose whether or not to take into account page rotation and scaling factor.

Related Actions

- *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
- *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
- *Scale page content* on page 154
- *Scale page boxes* on page 154

4.1.11.39 Split pages in half

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Splits pages in half in a certain direction (horizontally, vertically, or orientation dependent), based on the desired page box.

Orientation depending means that the landscape pages are split vertically and portrait pages are split horizontally.

Note: PitStop provides three Actions Lists, allowing you split A4, A5 and US Letter documents in half.

This Action can be useful if you scanned two pages of a book as a single page, but want to have them as separate pages (e.g. for better readability); or if you have an image spread over two pages which has to be split in two for printing purposes.

4.1.11.40 Use trim marks to set page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to set the trim box and/or the bleed box based on the trim or bleed marks found in the PDF.

Note:

- Crop marks with a **dash pattern** cannot be used to set the page box.
- Crop marks generated with Illustrator, InDesign and QuarkXpress are supported.

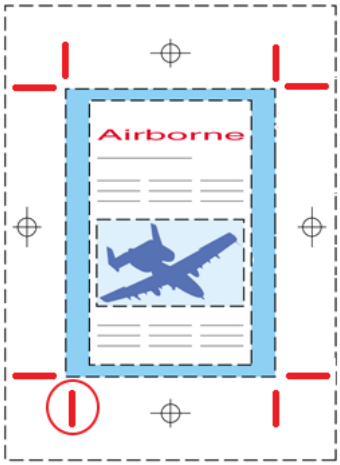
How to proceed

1. Indicate which page box you want to set: the trim box, the bleed box or both.

2. Specify the color of the trim marks by choosing one or more of the following:
   - 400% CMYK
   - Separation All (registration)
   - 100% black
   - A specific color.
3. If desired, specify how much the marks are allowed to deviate from the expected position:
   - The unit is the unit set in the PitStop Pro Preferences (Units & Guides category), for example: cm or pt
   - The maximum value is 2.7 pt; if you enter a higher value, it is automatically reset to 2.7 pt or an equivalent value (if you're using a different unit).

Example

In the image below, the red marks are detected as trim marks and used to set the trim box (blue box). The position of the vertical marks in the top and bottom left corner is not as expected (they are not exactly on one vertical line), but the deviation (= difference between the position of both marks) is less than the specified threshold.



Related Actions

- *Select trim marks* on page 331
- *Check if trim marks match page box* on page 250

4.1.12 Position and size

4.1.12.1 Apply page scaling factor

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size;Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Apply page scaling factor removes the page scaling factor and scales the page to compensate.

A page of 10 by 10 inches and a page scaling factor 2 will be displayed and printed as a page of 20 by 20 inches. By applying the page scaling factor, the actual page size will become 20 by 20 inches.

Page scaling has been introduced in PDF 1.6. If the page scaling factor is not removed or applied, the page size can only be displayed correctly in Acrobat 7 or higher.

Related Actions

- *Check if page scaling factor is used* on page 250
- *Remove page scaling factor* on page 152

4.1.12.2 Apply page rotation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size;Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Sets the page rotate key defined in the PDF to 0 °. This may have a visual effect.

Related Actions

- *Check page rotation angle* on page 255
- *Select by page rotation angle* on page 325
- *Normalize Page Rotate Key* on page 150

4.1.12.3 Center page content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Places all objects in the center of the page.

You can:

- Center the objects horizontally, vertically or both.
- Center the content relative to a page box and set margins (left, right, top and bottom).
- Use page rotation and scaling factor as required.
- Only center the visible part of the content.

4.1.12.4 Change position

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves selected objects to a new position.

You can define an absolute or a relative target position:

- **Move absolute to** moves either all selected objects in one go or each of the selected objects individually to a new position relative to the page they are on.
- **Move relative by** moves an object in relation to itself.

Indicate whether page rotation and/or the page scaling factor (if applicable) should be taken into account when moving the selection.

4.1.12.5 Flip content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Flips the contents of a selected object horizontally or vertically.

You can flip the content relative to the center of one of the page boxes. Note that you can take page rotation into account as required.

Related Actions

Check for flipped objects on page 258

4.1.12.6 Move objects into the page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the selected objects into a particular page box.

You can include annotations as required.

Related Actions

- *Move objects to corner* on page 162
- *Move objects out of the page box* on page 148

4.1.12.7 Move objects out of the page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the selected objects out of a particular page box.

You can can include annotations as required.

Related Actions

- *Move objects to corner* on page 162
- *Move objects into the page box* on page 148

4.1.12.8 Move objects to corner

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the selected graphic elements to the defined corner of the selected page box.

How to proceed

Proceed as follows:

1. Select the anchor point of the object you want to use for positioning the object, for example "upper left".
2. Select the anchor point of the specified page box you want to use for positioning, for example "center".
3. Select the page box itself, for example "crop box".
4. Select the **Use page rotation** checkbox as required.

Example

To move the images in your document to the lower right corner of the page, without cutting off the images, use:

```
Select images
Move objects to corner
     <!-- settings (example): Place the lower right corner of the graphic elements
 relative to the lower right corner of the trim box -->
```

If you have chosen to place the center of the graphic elements relative to the lower right corner of the trim box, the center point of the image will be positioned on the lower right corner point of the trim box, meaning that the right hand side and lower half of the image will lie outside of the trim box.

Related Actions

- *Move objects out of the page box* on page 148
- *Move objects into the page box* on page 148

4.1.12.9 Move page content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the contents of a page in the preferred direction (horizontally or vertically) by the specified distance:

- A positive value, e.g. "1 cm" will move the content to the right (horizontally) or to the top of the page (vertically).
- A negative value, e.g. "-1 cm" will move the content to the left (horizontally) or to the bottom of the page (vertically).



Note: Remember that the unit used in Actions (in this example "cm") is defined in the PitStop Pro Preferences (Units & Guides Category).

You can choose whether or not to take into account page rotation and scaling factor (if applicable).

4.1.12.10 Move page content to corner

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the contents of a page to a chosen corner.

This Action does not center the object on the corner but moves the closest objects to that corner and moves the other objects by the same distance towards the corner (horizontally or vertically).

Example

To move the page content to the lower left

1. Select Move page content horizontally to **Left Side**.
2. Select Move page content vertically to **Bottom Side**.

3. Select the page box to be used as a reference, for example the **media box**.
4. Optionally, set **margins** to be added to the media box.
5. Select the **Use page rotation and scaling factor** checkbox, if page rotation and scaling factor should be taken into account.

4.1.12.11 Normalize line weight

Belongs to

- **Category:** General; LineArt; Position and size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Normalizes paths where a transformation matrix caused distortions, by removing the distortion, giving the path a uniform line weight equal to the average reported in the Inspector. The Action also works on sheared paths.

Related Actions

- *Change line weight* on page 120
- *Select by line weight* on page 304
- *Check line weight* on page 227

4.1.12.12 Remove page scaling factor

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the page scaling factor an reverts the page to its original size.

A page of 10 by 10 inches and a page scaling factor 2 will be displayed and printed as a page of 20 by 20 inches. By removing the page scaling factor, the page size will be at 10 by 10 inches again.

Page scaling has been introduced in PDF 1.6. If the page scaling factor is not removed or applied, the page size can only be displayed correctly in Acrobat 7 or higher.

Related Actions

- *Check if page scaling factor is used* on page 250
- *Apply page scaling factor* on page 141

4.1.12.13 Rotate content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Rotates the page content at a particular angle around a particular point.

You could for example rotate the page content at an angle of 90° relative to the center of the media box.

You can choose whether or not to take into account page rotation.

Related Actions

- *Check for rotated objects* on page 258
- *Rotate object* on page 165
- *Rotate objects as group* on page 166

4.1.12.14 Rotate page

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does
Allows you to set page rotation to -90, 0, 90 or 180 degrees (clockwise).

Related Actions

Rotate content on page 153

4.1.12.15 Rotate object

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Rotates an object at a certain amount of degrees around a particular point.

Related Actions

- *Check for rotated objects* on page 258
- *Rotate content* on page 153

- *Rotate objects as group* on page 166

4.1.12.16 Rotate objects as group

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Rotates a selection of objects at a particular angle around a particular point.

You could for example rotate the selection around the center of the media box at an angle of 90 degrees.

Note: Rotating objects as a group means that all of the selected objects act as one large object during the rotation.

How to proceed

1. Select what specific place in the page box you want to use as the rotation point (center, lower left ...).
2. Specify the page box of your choice.
3. Define the rotation angle.
4. Select the **Use page rotation** checkbox as required.

Related Actions

- *Check for rotated objects* on page 258
- *Rotate content* on page 153
- *Rotate object* on page 165

4.1.12.17 Scale page boxes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to scale all page boxes simultaneously.

Specify X and Y scaling percentages. You can anchor the page boxes at a certain corner in the PDF, for instance at the lower left corner of the media box. You can also choose whether or not to use the page rotation.

Note: If you want to scale the page boxes proportionally, you need to specify the same values for X and Y.

Related Actions

- *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
- *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
- *Scale page content* on page 154
- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

4.1.12.18 Scale page content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

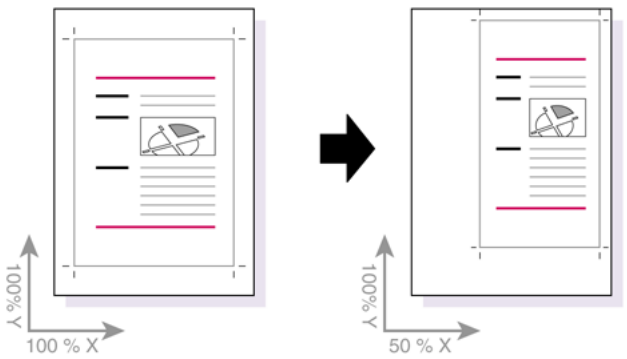
What it does

Scales page content along the X and/or Y axis by a certain percentage.

Note: If you want to scale the page content proportionally, you need to specify the same values for X and Y.

Example

Suppose you have an A4-size PDF document (210 x 297 mm). You want to keep the page size "as is", but need to make the page content narrower. You also wish to move the page content to the upper right corner of the crop box.



How to proceed

1. Enter the preferred scaling percentage for the X and Y axis.
2. Do one of the following:
   - To define an anchor point, select **Anchored at**.
   - To define the target position of the page contents, select **Moving page content to**.
3. Define the anchor point or target position, for example (anchored at/moving to) the upper right of the crop box.

Related Actions

- *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
- *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
- *Scale page boxes* on page 154
- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

4.1.12.19 Scale page content to fit

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

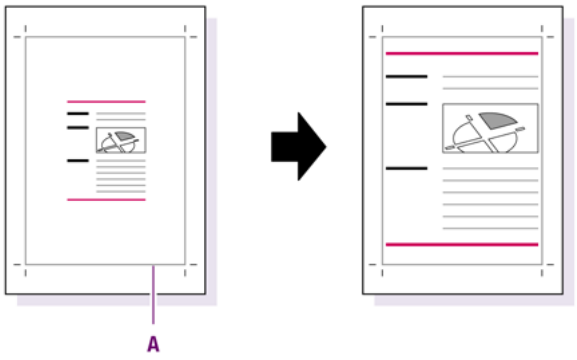
Scales the page content to fit the size of a particular page box. You can add extra margins, if necessary.

You should also define the target position of the page content inside the page box, e.g. "page content should move to the upper right".

You can choose whether or not to take into account the page rotation and scaling factor.

Example

In the example below, the page content is scaled to fit the size of the trim box (A).



Related Actions

- *Scale page content* on page 154
- *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
- *Scale page boxes* on page 154
- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

4.1.12.20 Scale to fit page size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size; Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Scales all page boxes (and optionally all page content as well) until the specified page box fits the target size.

The target size can be specified by defining the target width and height or a percentage for the X and Y axis.



Note: If you want to scale the page boxes proportionally, you need to specify the same values for X and Y.

You can choose what proportions to keep into account when performing this scaling:

- The proportions of both the page content and the page boxes
- The proportions of the page content only
- No proportions should be taken into account: both the page content and the page boxes can be scaled non-proportionally to match the target page size.

Related Actions

- *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
- *Scale page content* on page 154
- *Scale page boxes* on page 154
- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

4.1.12.21 Shrink page content to fit

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Shrinks page content to fit the size of a particular page box. You can add extra margins, if necessary. You should also define the anchor point, for example "anchored at the lower left of the media box".

You can choose whether or not to take into account page rotation and scaling factor.

Related Actions

- *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
- *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
- *Scale page content* on page 154

- *Scale page boxes* on page 154

4.1.12.22 Use trim marks to set page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to set the trim box and/or the bleed box based on the trim or bleed marks found in the PDF.

Note:

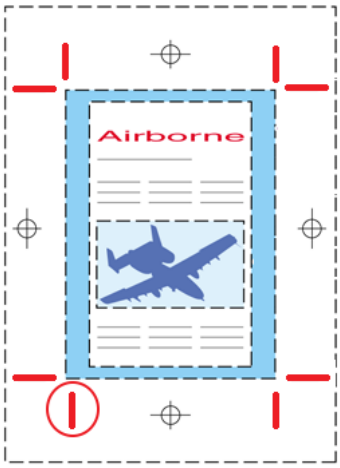
- Crop marks with a **dash pattern** cannot be used to set the page box.
- Crop marks generated with Illustrator, InDesign and QuarkXpress are supported.

How to proceed

1. Indicate which page box you want to set: the trim box, the bleed box or both.
2. Specify the color of the trim marks by choosing one or more of the following:
   - 400% CMYK
   - Separation All (registration)
   - 100% black
   - A specific color.
3. If desired, specify how much the marks are allowed to deviate from the expected position:
   - The unit is the unit set in the PitStop Pro Preferences (Units & Guides category), for example: cm or pt
   - The maximum value is 2.7 pt; if you enter a higher value, it is automatically reset to 2.7 pt or an equivalent value (if you're using a different unit).

Example

In the image below, the red marks are detected as trim marks and used to set the trim box (blue box). The position of the vertical marks in the top and bottom left corner is not as expected (they are not exactly on one vertical line), but the deviation (= difference between the position of both marks) is less than the specified threshold.



Related Actions

- *Select trim marks* on page 331
- *Check if trim marks match page box* on page 250

4.1.13 Prepress

4.1.13.1 Apply transfer function

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress;Text;LineArt;Color;Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds a transfer function to paths, text, images or all these types of objects. You can exclude spot colors or apply the transfer function on tint values or alternate values only.

Transfer functions are used for creative purposes, artistic effect and to correct the characteristics of a specific, maybe poorly calibrated, output device. For example, a file that is intended for output on a particular image setter may contain transfer functions that compensate for the dot gain inherent to that printer.

Note: Transfer functions are not allowed in PDF/X compliant documents.

Related Actions

- *Check for custom transfer function* on page 262

- *Remove custom transfer function* on page 177

4.1.13.2 Change overprint

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the overprint for a selected object's fill and/or stroke.

How to proceed

Proceed as follows:

1. To change the Fill/Stroke overprint, select the Fill/Stroke overprint checkbox.

   Note: The checkbox only indicates **what** you want to change, **not how** you want it to change. If none of the checkboxes has been selected, the name of the Action will change into "Do not change overprint".

2. To enable or disable Fill/Stroke overprint, click the buttons:
   -  Overprint is off.
   -  Overprint is on.

     Tip: Check the Actions field, to see if the Action is configured appropriately. For example, if you selected the Fill overprint checkbox and clicked the button next to it, the name of the Action should change into "Set fill overprint to off."

Related Actions

- *Check if object is set to overprint* on page 261
- *Select by overprint* on page 338

4.1.13.3 Change overprint mode

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to change the overprint mode of a selection to Standard overprint (OPM 0) or Illustrator overprint mode (OPM 1).

About overprint modes

- In **Standard overprint mode** (OPM 0), the tint value 0 of one of the CMYK inks in the foreground object has a knockout effect on the color rendering of the underlying object. In other words, a foreground ink with a C, M, Y or K value of 0 % erases the corresponding background ink. Here, the "foreground inks win" principle applies.
- In **Illustrator overprint mode** (OPM 1), the tint value 0 is neutral: it is ignored (as if it were "not specified") and has therefore no effect on the color rendering of the underlying object.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

Related Actions

- *Check overprint mode* on page 264
- *Select by overprint mode* on page 339

4.1.13.4 Change rendering intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress;Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Modifies the rendering intent of an object to one of the following:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204
- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91

4.1.13.5 Change rendering parameter

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the rendering parameter of your choice to the corresponding rendering parameter of the grabbed object.

Example

To apply a transfer curve from an object to the objects of your selection in the Action List

1. Select an object in your PDF document, by using the PitStop Select Objects tool .
2. In the attributes of the Change rendering parameter Action, select Change **transfer**.
3. Click **Grab Transfer From Selection**.

4.1.13.6 Change smoothness

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the value of smoothness of a selected PostScript curve.

A value of 1 is a good default.

4.1.13.7 Change transparency

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to modify the transparency of the objects in a PDF file.

You can:

- Modify the alpha channel of a fill and/or stroke, by moving the sliders to the desired percentage. Note that, to gain full opacity, you should move the slider to 100%.
- Change the blending modes.

  This will change the way in which the colors of a transparent object on top blend with the colors of underlying objects.

  To select the blending modes you want to apply, proceed as follows:

  1. Select a blending mode under **Available**.
  2. Click **Add** to move it to the **Selected** list.
  3. Repeat steps 1-2 as required.

The blending modes will be applied in the order as they appear in the Selected list.

- Turn on or off **Alpha is Shape** as required. This may affect anti-aliasing. (Do not turn it on, unless you really need it.)
- Turn on or off **Text Knockout**.

  If Text Knockout is enabled, the inks of underlying objects, if any, will be cut out on the other separations. This option may be useful in case of overlapping characters.

Related Actions

- *Check for transparent objects* on page 259
- *Select pages with transparent objects* on page 330
- *Select transparent objects* on page 340
- *Remove transparency* on page 180

4.1.13.8 Clean up unused resources

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes resources that are not used, for example embedded images or fonts, to reduce the file size.

4.1.13.9 Convert PDF/X-4p output intent to PDF/X-4

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Converts PDF/X-4p output intent to PDF/X-4.

PDF/X-4p is used when the ICC profile in the output intent is supplied externally.

In PDF/X-4, the ICC profile in the output intent must be supplied internally, so this Action embedds the external ICC profile.

4.1.13.10 Convert shading to images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress

- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Converts shadings and shading color spaces to images, in order to improve the performance of RIPs that have difficulties handling shadings.

This Action is able to handle *objects, text and masks* with shadings, as well as *shaded color spaces in the fill and stroke* of paths, text, and image masks. In case of image masks, the *combined visible area* of all selected objects that use shading is converted to an image which is used as a coloured tiling pattern.

If the shading is tagged with an ICC profile, the resulting image will be tagged with the same ICC profile; if the shading does not have an ICC profile attached, the resulting image won't have one either.



Tip: As only the *visible content* of the shading is replaced, we recommend performing all conversions that change the bounding box (e.g. changes to the font size or the width of the stroke) BEFORE running this Action.

Note that due to this conversion, the file size will increase.

Options

In the attributes of this Action, you can determine:

- The preferred **resolution** of the resulting images (by default: 300 ppi)
- The **compresssion type** (JPEG, JPEG2000, ZIP or none)
- The **quality** of the images.

4.1.13.11 Make mask

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Creates a mask from at least two selected objects (line art or text).

Related Actions

Release mask on page 177

4.1.13.12 Overprint on all separations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Ensures that if an object is set to overprint, it overprints on all separations. You can apply the overprint to the fill color and/or the stroke color.

The overprint rules in PDF are clearly defined but sometimes very surprising. For example, a gray object that is set to overprint will overprint on underlying Pantone colors, but it will not overprint on Cyan, Magenta and Yellow. This Action will ensure that the document will still print as Black, but with overprint on CMY.

4.1.13.13 Release mask

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes a selected mask.

In PitStop masks refer to clipping paths, i.e. objects (line art or text) of which the shape (partly) masks other artwork. Only areas inside the clipping objects are visible. This Action allows you to remove the mask, so that the different objects become visible again.

Related Actions

Make mask on page 176

4.1.13.14 Remove black generation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to remove black generation settings.

Black generation is a custom setting that tries to replace CMYK-mixed blacks and grays with a greater percentage of black to save on colored ink and give a clearer black. As many printers prefer to set these settings themselves, they can use this Action to remove them from a PDF.

Related Actions

Check for custom black generation on page 261

4.1.13.15 Remove custom transfer function

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Remove a custom transfer function applied to an object in a PDF.

Transfer functions are used for creative purposes, artistic effect and to correct the characteristics of a specific, maybe poorly calibrated, output device. For example, a file that is intended for output on a particular image setter may contain transfer functions that compensate for the dot gain inherent to that printer.



Note: Transfer functions are not allowed in PDF/X compliant documents.

Related Actions

- *Apply transfer function* on page 79
- *Remove custom transfer function* on page 177

4.1.13.16 Remove halftone

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes any custom halftone information from a document.

Halftoning is a method of printing shades using a single color ink. By varying the size or density of dots, the eye can see a shade somewhere between the solid color and the color of the background paper. Custom halftones are mostly used for screening frequency and angles.

Associated with every output device is a default halftone definition that is appropriate for that device. Only relatively sophisticated documents need to define their own halftones to achieve special effects. In general, when a PDF document provides its own halftone specifications, it sacrifices portability: they may lead to unpredictable printed output when the same document is sent to different printers. This is why they are generally undesirable.

Related Actions

Check for custom halftone on page 261

4.1.13.17 Remove halftone phase

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes all halftone phases from a PDF document.

A halftone phase is a shift in the alignment of halftone and pattern cells in device space, to compensate for window system operations that involve scrolling. It is no longer used, but may still be found in documents containing artwork from older source applications.



Note: It may be interesting to remove halftone phases, because halftone curves, when defined, overrule general transfer curves.

Related Actions

Check halftone phase on page 260

4.1.13.18 Remove non-PDF/X compliant halftone

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes any instances of halftones that are not compliant with the PDF/X specification.

Halftoning is a method of printing shades using a single color ink. By varying the size or density of dots, the eye can see a shade somewhere between the solid color and the color of the background paper. Some of these halftones are not allowed according to the PDF/X specification, which is why you might want to remove them.

Related Actions

Check for non-PDF/X compliant halftone on page 263

4.1.13.19 Remove rendering intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Strips rendering intents from color managed objects in a PDF.

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204
- *Change rendering intent* on page 82

4.1.13.20 Remove transparency

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove; Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes transparency from the objects in a PDF file.

You can remove transparency from **all** objects in the PDF, or from objects for which:

- Fill is set to overprint, and/or
- Stroke is set to overprint, and/or
- Spot colors are used.

About transparency in PDF

Transparency can cause some problems if you view documents in Adobe Acrobat 4.0 or earlier: transparent objects can be rendered incorrectly.

A transparent layer can also cause problems when you transpose the PostScript code of your PDF document to the halftone information of your printer (the 'ripping').

A typical example is saving graphics with transparent elements as PDF compatible with Acrobat 5.0 in Adobe Illustrator 9.0 or Adobe InDesign 2.0. In Adobe Acrobat 4.0, transparent objects in your PDF document are displayed and printed opaque, but transparency is not removed. If you open the same PDF document in Adobe Acrobat 5.x, the transparent objects will look (and print) fine again.

It can be useful to make the distinction between spot colors and CMYK colors when checking the transparency settings in your documents, because different rules govern the overprinting of spot colors.

Related Actions

- *Check for transparent objects* on page 259
- *Select pages with transparent objects* on page 330
- *Select transparent objects* on page 340
- *Change transparency* on page 174

4.1.13.21 Remove undercolor removal

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes any custom undercolor removal information from a PDF.

Undercolor removal is the process of removing large percentages of cyan (C), magenta (M), and yellow (Y) ink prior to printing, and replacing them with black (K) ink, in order to achieve a clearer black color in print, and to save on color inks.

Related Actions

Check for custom undercolor removal on page 262

4.1.14 Remove

4.1.14.1 Remove Certified PDF workflow information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes Certified PDF workflow information from a PDF.

Certified PDF workflow information is extra information that is added to a PDF when it's processed as part of an Enfocus Certified PDF workflow. This information can include save states of previous versions, a PDF Profile and other metadata.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide* (Chapter: Working with Certified PDF documents).

Related Actions

See also *Check Certified PDF state* on page 208

4.1.14.2 Remove empty layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove; Layers
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes empty layers selected by another Action in the same Action List.

Example
The following Action List will remove **all** empty layers in the PDF:

```
Select layers <!-- Select layers on page 301 -->
Remove empty layers
```

To remove Layer1 and 2, if they are empty:

```
Select layers by name <!-- Select layers by name on page 302 - Choose "equals Layer
 [12]" and "Use regular expressions" -->
Remove empty layers
```

About PDF layers

Layered content usually comes from applications such as InDesign, AutoCAD or Visio. When converted to PDF, the layers are retained and can be viewed and navigated in Adobe Acrobat. However, if you print a PDF file that contains layers, only the content that is visible on-screen is printed. This may or may not be desired.

"Conventional" layers versus PDF layers

Layers in digital image editing ("conventional" layers) are used to separate the different elements of an image. Each element is drawn on exactly one layer. The different layers are stacked on top of each other, and the order of the layers defines how the image looks like.

Layers in PDF have a different meaning. They are used to hide or show page content:

- Turning *on* a layer, all objects on this layer are shown on-screen.
- Turning *off* a layer, all objects on this layer are hidden, i.e. they become invisible.

As such, layers are also called "optional content groups": groups of objects that can be selectively viewed or hidden by the author of the document. Objects can belong to different layers, and the order of the layers is of no importance.

To work with layers in a PDF document in Adobe Acrobat, select **View** > **Show/Hide** > **Navigation Panes** > **Layers** .

For more information, refer to the Adobe Acrobat help.

Related Actions

Remove objects from layers on page 114

4.1.14.3 Remove invisible objects without fill and stroke

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes objects that have no fill or stroke color associated with them.

Designers sometimes leave such objects in a document rather than deleting them.

Related Actions

- *Check for invisible objects without fill and stroke* on page 216

- *Select invisible objects without fill and stroke* on page 295

4.1.14.4 Remove object compression

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the object compression from a PDF.

About object compression

In a PDF, objects have content streams that define (a part of) the object. These content streams can be compressed in order to create smaller files, so this is mostly used if a PDF is to be put on a website. As older RIPS may have problems with this compression, this Action allows you to remove this compression.

Related Actions

- *Check object compression* on page 214
- *Check optimal compression* on page 218

4.1.14.5 Remove processing steps - ISO 19593-1

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Remove
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to remove processing steps metadata from the layers of a PDF. Processing steps metadata is defined by ISO standard 19593-1. For more information, refer to *the website of ISO (International Organization for Standardization)*.

Related Actions

- *Select layers by processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 323
- *Check processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 246
- *Change layer processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 139

4.1.14.6 Remove selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes any currently selected object in a PDF.

4.1.14.7 Remove transparency

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove; Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes transparency from the objects in a PDF file.

You can remove transparency from **all** objects in the PDF, or from objects for which:

- Fill is set to overprint, and/or
- Stroke is set to overprint, and/or
- Spot colors are used.

About transparency in PDF

Transparency can cause some problems if you view documents in Adobe Acrobat 4.0 or earlier: transparent objects can be rendered incorrectly.

A transparent layer can also cause problems when you transpose the PostScript code of your PDF document to the halftone information of your printer (the 'ripping').

A typical example is saving graphics with transparent elements as PDF compatible with Acrobat 5.0 in Adobe Illustrator 9.0 or Adobe InDesign 2.0. In Adobe Acrobat 4.0, transparent objects in your PDF document are displayed and printed opaque, but transparency is not removed. If you open the same PDF document in Adobe Acrobat 5.x, the transparent objects will look (and print) fine again.

It can be useful to make the distinction between spot colors and CMYK colors when checking the transparency settings in your documents, because different rules govern the overprinting of spot colors.

Related Actions

- *Check for transparent objects* on page 259
- *Select pages with transparent objects* on page 330
- *Select transparent objects* on page 340

- *Change transparency* on page 174

4.1.15 Text

4.1.15.1 Add font metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does
Adds font information to the PDF's metadata (based on the font resource).

About font metadata

Font metadata is descriptive information about the fonts used in a PDF, for example the name of the font, its type and encoding. You can find the font metadata of a file in Adobe Acrobat by selecting **File** > **Document Properties** and switching to the **Fonts** tab.

Related Actions

Check font metadata on page 268

4.1.15.2 Apply transfer function

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress;Text;LineArt;Color;Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds a transfer function to paths, text, images or all these types of objects. You can exclude spot colors or apply the transfer function on tint values or alternate values only.

Transfer functions are used for creative purposes, artistic effect and to correct the characteristics of a specific, maybe poorly calibrated, output device. For example, a file that is intended for output on a particular image setter may contain transfer functions that compensate for the dot gain inherent to that printer.

Note: Transfer functions are not allowed in PDF/X compliant documents.

Related Actions

- *Check for custom transfer function* on page 262
- *Remove custom transfer function* on page 177

4.1.15.3 Change character spacing

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the amount of space between two characters in a selected text string.

The amount of space is expressed in 'em' units. An 'em' refers to the width of the capital M in the current font.

4.1.15.4 Change corrupt font widths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes corrupt font widths.

Corrupt font widths may occur in a PDF, when "artificial" bold or italic was used instead of the "bold" or "italic" version of the font concerned. For example, if "Futura" is used in your PDF, the "Futura-Bold" and "Futura-Oblique" fonts should be used instead of applying bold and italics on the regular Futura font. Artificial font may cause problems when printing the PDF.

Related Actions

- *Check corrupt font widths* on page 266
- *Select corrupt font widths* on page 342

4.1.15.5 Change fill and/or stroke

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to turn on or off the fill and/or stroke for the selected objects.

4.1.15.6 Change fill type

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to change the fill type of the selected objects to either Non-Zero Winding (Fill) or Even-odd (Eofill).

About the fill type

The fill type is an attribute of polygons and loops: compound paths with intersecting lines. To determine whether a point is part of the shape, two different rules can be applied:

- The **Non-Zero Winding** rule (or standard rule). This rule supposes that you draw a line from a point inside the shape to the outside of the shape, without passing through a vertex. You must now count the number of times edges wind around the point inside the shape, in a counter-clockwise direction:
  - For every edge that crosses the line from the point inside the shape in one direction, add 1 to the winding number.
  - For every edge that crosses the line in the opposite direction, subtract 1.

  If the winding number is not equal to zero, the shape area to which the point belongs, is filled. For more information, refer to *http://www.wikipedia.org/wiki/nonzero-rule*.

- The **Even-odd rule**: This rule also supposes that you draw a line between a point inside the shape outline and a point outside its outline.
  - If that line crosses the line of the shape an odd number of times, the shape area to which the point belongs, is filled.
  - If the number of crossings is even, the area is not filled.

Checking the fill type of line art

To see which rule is applied, check the object's fill attributes:

1. Select the object, using the Enfocus Select tool  .
2. Click  to display the Enfocus Inspector and select  >  .
3. At the bottom, check which button is selected:
   - If  **Fill** is selected, the **Non-zero Winding rule** applies.

- If  **Eofill** is selected, the **Even-odd** rule applies.

4.1.15.7 Change flatness

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to set the flatness of a PostScript curve.

The flatness determines how the objects in a document are printed on a PostScript printer.

The default setting for flatness is 1. Increasing this value will speed up printing, but can reduce the print quality (resulting in visible segments in the curve). Decreasing this value will slow down printing, but will improve the print quality.

Related Actions

- *Check flatness* on page 259
- *Select flatness* on page 340

4.1.15.8 Change font

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to replace the current font with another one.

Choose the font that should replace the current font:

- To combine a font name with the preferred type and subtype, select **Search for a font by name**:
  1. Click **Select Font Name** and select the appropriate font. Click **OK**.
  2. Select the preferred type and subtype.
  3. Select the **Embed** checkbox as required.
- To use an existing font, select **Select an existing font**.
  1. Click **Create Font Resource**.
  2. Select the appropriate font.
  3. Select **Embed**, **Don't embed** or **Embed Subset**.
  4. Click **OK**.

You should also indicate how the embedded composite font should be handled.

4.1.15.9 Change line cap

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes how the end of a vector line looks like.

How to proceed

- To have the line end exactly, click  **butt**.
- To put a round end on the line, click  **round**.
- To have corners projected beyond the length of the line, click  **projecting square**.

4.1.15.10 Change line join

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt; Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes how a corner on a vector line looks like.

How to proceed

- To have a sharp corner, click  **miter**.
- To put a round corner on the line, click  **round**.
- To flatten the corners, click  **bevel**.

4.1.15.11 Change line weight

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the thickness of a selected line to the desired line weight.

Related Actions

- *Normalize line weight* on page 98
- *Select by line weight* on page 304
- *Check line weight* on page 227

4.1.15.12 Change miter limit

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt; Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the length of the extension of a corner on a vector line.

The miter limit is the limit when a join switches from mitered (pointed) to beveled (squared-off). To allow "pointier" angles, you can increase the miter limit.

For more information on how to calculate the miter limit, refer to the topic "Stroke attributes: Miter limit" in *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

4.1.15.13 Change point size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the point size of a selection by or to a given amount.

4.1.15.14 Change stroke adjustment

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt; Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to enable or disable stroke adjustment.

Stroke adjustment takes care of the rendering of paths on a raster device (printing device, computer monitor, etc.).

Example

If stroke adjustment is **turned off**, the device will draw the pixel only if it covers the path for more than 50%.

This means that a 1 pixel wide line can be drawn in different ways:

- If the line is drawn nicely on top of a pixel of the screen, the line will look fine.
- If the line is spread over 2 pixels of the screen, the width will be 2 pixels on some places and 1 pixel on other places, turning the line into an ugly, jaggy line.

If stroke adjustment is **turned on**, a correction will be made in such a way that the line looks nice and has the same width (1 pixel) everywhere.

4.1.15.15 Change word spacing

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the word spacing of a selected text string to a given value (in em).

4.1.15.16 Convert text to outlines

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to outline the text segments in your selection.

This means you turn the text characters into a set of compound paths. In other words, your text will no longer be a true font, but it will be replaced with a graphical representation of the characters. You can then for example change the fill or stroke color as required.

This can be useful to make sure that your text is printed exactly "as is" or, if you cannot embed the font, for example due to font licensing restrictions.



Note: By default, invalid characters (often represented as a small box containing an X or a question mark) are not converted, unless you select the **Outline invalid characters (.notdef glyph)** checkbox.

4.1.15.17 Embed font

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Embeds a selected font if it is available on the system of the machine PitStop is running on.

You can include the entire font or only embed a subset.

About embedding fonts

Embedding fonts in a PDF document means that every character of this font is copied and stored in the PDF document. This is useful if you create PDF documents to be displayed on different systems and to be printed on different devices: these are often systems that do not contain exactly the same fonts.

Embedding a font as a **subset** means that only those characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded. This reduces the file size by not including superfluous font information.

Related Actions

- *Unembed font* on page 194
- *Select embedded fonts* on page 342
- *Check font embedding* on page 267

4.1.15.18 Fix invalid characters (.notdef usage)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Fixes invalid .notdef glyphs in a PDF.

.notdef glyphs are replacement characters for undefined characters in a PDF; they often look like a small box containing an X or a question mark and are not PDF/X compliant.

Related Actions

Check if invalid character (.notdef glyph) is used on page 272

4.1.15.19 Fix non well-formed XMP metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Corrects badly formed XMP metadata and optionally removes it, if it cannot be fixed, ensuring that PDF files can be made PDF/X-4 compliant.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that

is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the **Additional Metadata** button, then select **Advanced**).

Related Actions

Check if XMP metadata is well-formed on page 241

4.1.15.20 Merge into text lines

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does
Allows you to merge text into text lines.

This Action merges all text that occurs on one line and has the same font into one text object. This is useful if you want to change text (e.g. the font) on a line by line basis.

Related Actions

- *Split in words* on page 193
- *Split in characters* on page 193

4.1.15.21 Split in characters

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does
Allows you to split text objects in a PDF in separate characters.

This allows you to change for example the font or format of single characters (e.g. increase the size of capital letters).

Related Actions

- *Split in words* on page 193
- *Merge into text lines* on page 193

4.1.15.22 Split in words

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to split the text objects in a PDF in separate words, for example to modify the spacing.

Related Actions

- *Split in characters* on page 193
- *Merge into text lines* on page 193

4.1.15.23 Strip OpenType embedded fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to remove the font's OpenType **info** from the PDF.

An OpenType embedded font is a PDF font resource that has its font embedded in the 'FontFile3' key with as 'SubType' the value 'OpenType'. This is not supported by older software. Running this Action will convert the PDF font resource to a format that is supported by older software as well.

4.1.15.24 Unembed font

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes embedded fonts from a document.

This can make the PDF lighter for internet distribution but risks messing up formatting if the font is not present on the end user's machine.

Optionally, you can choose not to execute this Action if the resulting font is unsafe.

About embedding fonts

Embedding fonts in a PDF document means that every character of this font is copied and stored in the PDF document. This is useful if you create PDF documents to be displayed on different systems and to be printed on different devices: these are often systems that do not contain exactly the same fonts.

Embedding a font as a **subset** means that only those characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded. This reduces the file size by not including superfluous font information.

Related Actions

Embed font on page 191

4.2 Checks

The following Actions allow you to check various properties in PDF documents (for example font-related properties) or detect specific objects or elements (for example empty pages).

Each of these Actions can be logged as "Warning", "Sign-Off" or "Error" in the Preflight report.

4.2.1 Color

4.2.1.1 Check color type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a particular color space is used for particular objects.

For example, check if the **device-specific color space** is used for **text and line-art**.

You can ignore process colors in DeviceN color spaces, as required. (It may not be required to check for the presence of process colors, as they are by default available on the printer.)

4.2.1.2 Check default color spaces

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether default color spaces are used and whether or not they are PDF/X-3 compliant.

4.2.1.3 Check DeviceN attributes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF's color space is DeviceN or NChannel with a particular attribute.

You can check the following attributes:

- Spot color definitions
- Process color mapping
- Mixing hints
- Solidities
- Printing order
- Dot gain

Related Actions

Select DeviceN with attributes on page 284

4.2.1.4 Check DeviceN colorants

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the non-process colors used in the DeviceN color space are defined in the colorants dictionary, so that they can be used on other devices.

About the DeviceN color space

The DeviceN color space is defined as a list of names. These names can refer to the process colors (CMYK, RGB or Gray) or spot colors. Spot colors can have an alternate in CMYK for output devices that do not recognize their name, or they can just be a name without color definition. If the color is just a name (for example: "Silver" or "MySpot"), it cannot be used on other devices.

Checking the colorants dictionary

You can use the Enfocus PitStop Inspector to check whether a particular spot color has been defined in the colorants dictionary. The colorants dictionary describes the colorants used in the DeviceN color space. Proceed as follows:

1. Select an object with the color you want to check (using the Enfocus Select Object Tool).
2. Click to display the Enfocus Inspector and select > . Next to the Fill icons, you will see "DeviceN (Spot + process colors)". Below you will see the number of components and their names.
3. Click the **Actions** link (in the top right corner) and select **Color Picker**.
4. In the left part of the Color Picker dialog, navigate to the **Document Spot Colors** folder. This folder contains all spot colors used in the document (not only the ones used for the selected object).
5. Select the spot color you want to check. If the color is just a color name, without a color definition, the Alternate Color Space is Gray.

Related Actions

Select undefined DeviceN colorants on page 291

4.2.1.5 Check DeviceN for process color spaces

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the DeviceN process color space matches the PDF/X output intent color space, i.e. whether the DeviceN color space contains only process colors.

About the DeviceN color space

The DeviceN color space is defined as a list of names. These names can refer to the process colors (CMYK, RGB or Gray) or spot colors. Spot colors can have an alternate in CMYK for output devices that do not recognize their name, or they can just be a name without color definition. If the color is just a name (for example: "Silver" or "MySpot"), it cannot be used on other devices.

4.2.1.6 Check for NChannel colors with non-trivial process dictionary

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF contains NChannel colors with non-trivial process dictionary.

About NChannel

NChannel is an extension of the DeviceN color space, a multi-component, device-dependent color space. NChannel color spaces give applications greater flexibility when representing colors that are not available on a target device.

NChannel is supported from PDF 1.6 (Acrobat 7.x) onwards. If you are opening a PDF in an earlier version of Adobe Acrobat, colors can print or display incorrectly.

About process dictionaries

NChannel requires a process dictionary which maps the names used in the colorants list to device colors. This allows giving aliases for process colors.

A "trivial" process dictionary uses aliases that are easy to understand, e.g. maps "Cyan" to the process color "Cyan".

A "non-trivial" process dictionary would use custom aliases, such as "My Process color".

Related Actions

- *Make DeviceN without NChannel information* on page 87

- *Select DeviceN with attributes* on page 284

4.2.1.7 Check for pre-separated pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF document contains any pages that already have been separated.

A pre-separated PDF contains pages that have been separated into their CMYK components. In offset printing each of these colors is printed with a separate plate. This means that each page in a PDF document is separated into its four constituent colors: cyan, magenta, yellow and black. For example, a pre-separated PDF file for a two-page CMYK print job, results in a PDF file with 8 pages.

This separation process is usually carried out by the RIP, and not in the source PDF document.

4.2.1.8 Check for spot color ambiguity

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches for ambiguous spot colors. Spot colors are considered ambiguous if the name of the spot color refers to more than one set of color values.

You can set a number of options, to make the check less strict. You can also include a check on DeviceN color spaces.

4.2.1.9 Check ICC tagging

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks objects to see whether or not they are ICC tagged or tagged with a particular ICC profile in a particular color space. You can check if the fill and/or stroke of the objects are ICC tagged.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

Related Actions

- *Remove ICC tag* on page 90
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282
- *Tag object with an ICC profile* on page 94
- *Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent* on page 200
- *Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output* on page 286
- *Check ICC profile version* on page 199

4.2.1.10 Check ICC profile version

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the ICC profile version is equal to or lower than a particular version number.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

Related Actions

- *Remove ICC tag* on page 90
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282

- *Check ICC tagging* on page 198
- *Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent* on page 200
- *Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output* on page 286
- *Tag object with an ICC profile* on page 94

4.2.1.11 Check if DeviceN printing order is consistent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Check whether the DeviceN printing order is consistent and whether all colorants are defined in the DeviceN printing order.

4.2.1.12 Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the fill and/or stroke ICC profile differs from the ICC profile in the PDF/X output intent.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

Related Actions

- *Remove ICC tag* on page 90
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282

- *Check ICC tagging* on page 198
- *Tag object with an ICC profile* on page 94
- *Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output* on page 286
- *Check ICC profile version* on page 199

4.2.1.13 Check if blending color space is defined

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the page blending color space has been defined in the PDF document.

You must set the required blending color space and the required luminosity softmask blending color.

About blending color spaces

When Adobe Acrobat interprets transparent objects and attempts to create a preview of the flattened artwork, it needs to do so using a single color space for all the items involved in the transparency group. This color space is called the **blending color space**.

The **page blending color space** is the blending color space assigned to a page; it is used when individual artwork does not have a blending color space.

The blending color space for soft masks (masks with soft transitions) is called the **luminosity softmask blending color space**. It is usually gray.

Related Actions

- *Change blending color space* on page 81
- *Select by blending color space* on page 278

4.2.1.14 Check if solidities of DeviceN colorants are consistent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Check if solidities of DeviceN colorants are consistent.

Solidity refers to how spot colors are shown on screen. 100% solidity means that the colors are completely opaque on screen in areas where it is printed at 100% ink density. This Action checks if the solidities are the same for all colors in the DeviceN color space.

4.2.1.15 Check if the color spaces used match the blend colorspaces

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the color spaces used in the PDF match the blend colorspaces.

4.2.1.16 Check ink coverage (basic object check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color;Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the total CMYK ink coverage of the color of the **objects** in the PDF.

You can for example check if the ink coverage is at least 300%.

When including images in the ink coverage check, the threshold will determine the minimum area in which the ink coverage has to be exceeded before reporting an error or warning. For example, when entering '0', even 1 dot exceeding the maximum ink coverage will be reported.

Related Actions

Select by ink coverage (basic object check) on page 280

4.2.1.17 Check ink coverage (total page check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color;Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the total CMYK ink coverage of all colors on a page (inside a particular page box).

You can for example check if the total ink coverage in the media box is at least 300%.

It's also possible to ignore small areas, for example areas smaller than 1 inch.

4.2.1.18 Check number of color plates (basic object check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains *objects* that occur on a certain number of color plates (separations). You can check the object's fill and/or stroke as required.

Related Actions

- *Select by number of color plates* on page 280
- *Check number of separations (total page check)* on page 203 (checks everything on a page)

4.2.1.19 Check number of separations (total page check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the number of separations that occur in a PDF file. You can set a precise number (e.g. 5 separations) or a range (e.g. less than 5) and choose whether or not to exclude certain colors (e.g. CMYK plates, spot color All ...).



Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to indicate which separations should not be counted.

Checking ICC tagged objects

ICC tagging is a way to specify colors independent from the output device: objects are tagged with an ICC profile that contains the transformation from the object's color to a device-independent color. When outputting this on a specific device, that device-independent color is in turn converted to the output device's color space.

Because this conversion depends on the output device, and because it will rarely (if ever) result in less than 4 color plates being used, checking the number of separations on an ICC tagged object will always result in 4 separations.

For example, if you have a black (100% K) ICC tagged object, the number of separations reported by this Action will be 4 (C, M, Y, K) instead of 1 (only K) because some ink will be used on all plates in order to reproduce the color correctly.

Related Actions

- *Check number of color plates (basic object check)* on page 203 (checks the fill and/or stroke of objects)

4.2.1.20 Check number of spot colors

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the number of spot colors in a document.

You must enter the number of spot colors the document must have.

If you select the option **Spot colors whose names differ only by their suffix are counted as one**, spot colors with the same name but with a different suffix (e.g. PANTONE 3258 C, PANTONE 3258 U, PANTONE 3258 M) are counted as one color instead of different (3 in this example) colors. For more information about suffixes, refer to *Change spot color suffix* on page 83.

4.2.1.21 Check Output Intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the desired color management output intent is used in a PDF document.

You can check for compliance with a particular PDF/X version and/or check if a particular ICC profile or ICC characterization is used.

Related Actions

Change Output Intent on page 82

4.2.1.22 Check rendering intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check the rendering intent of particular objects (Paths, Text, Paths or Text, Images, or all Rendering objects) in a PDF.

You can check whether or not they use rendering, and if they do, which type:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information, refer to the chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors" in *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

Related Actions

- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281
- *Change rendering intent* on page 82
- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91

4.2.1.23 Check required color set

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for a restrictive range of tints in a PDF.

How to proceed

Define the color set to be checked:

1. To allow the use of 100% black, select **Black**.

   Note: If only black is allowed in the PDF, **only** select the **Black** checkbox. Do not add any other color.

2. To add another color that is allowed in the PDF:
   a. Click **New**. A new entry will appear in the text box.
   b. To allow a spot color (optionally), select the **Spot color** checkbox and type the name of the spot color in the text field. You should define a CMYK equivalent too (see next step). The name of the spot color will be shown in the text box.
   c. Enter the required values for CMYK (expressed in %) in the fields below the New/ Remove button. Your changes will be shown in the text box.
3. If only one color should be used for images, select that color from the **Images must use only** list.

Related Actions

Snap color to color set on page 93

4.2.1.24 Check spot color by alternate color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches for spot colors with an alternate color space definition.

You can search for the following alternate color spaces:

- Device CMYK
- Device gray
- Device RGB
- ICC tagged gray
- ICC tagged RGB
- ICC tagged CMYK
- ICC tagged Lab
- Calibrated gray
- Calibrated RGB
- Lab

4.2.1.25 Check spot color by name

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if one or more particular spot colors are present in the document.



Note:

- From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the spot color name.
- From version 13 update 1 onwards, there is an extra option to search for spot color(s) based on a list of names. This new option is useful if different spot color names refer to the same color. It also allows you to check for different spot colors in one go.

How to proceed

In the attributes of the Check spot color Action, proceed as follows:

1. Select the appropriate option from the list:
   - If you choose **Check all spot colors**, no other options have to be set.

- If you choose one of the other options, you have to specify the name of the spot color(s) that have to be checked. Proceed with step 2.

2. Enter the name of the spot color(s) concerned:
   - In case of **Check spot color by regular expression**, you can use regular expressions. PitStop supports Boost Regular Expressions. For an overview of the options, refer to *http://www.boost.org/doc/libs/1_55_0/libs/regex/doc/html/boost_regex/syntax/perl_syntax.html*.
   - In case of **Check spot color by name** or **Check spot color by name from list**, you can simply type the name of the spot color(s) concerned or use the color picker  or the Grab color button  . Note that, in case of a list, you must enter the names one by one, each on a separate line. It is for example not possible to select two colors in the document, and select them in one go, using the Grab color button  . Instead, you must select the first color, grab it, then select the second color, and grab it and so on.
3. If the case of the spot color name (upper or lower case letters) does not matter, select the **Ignore case** checkbox.

Related Actions

Select spot color on page 288

4.2.1.26 Check spot color suffix

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the spot colors in the PDF have a given suffix.

You can choose one of the following suffixes: CV; CVC; CVU; CVS; CVP; C; U; or M (or None of the above).

About spot color suffixes

Suffixes represent the **apparent** color of the color when printed on different types of paper. For example, PANTONE 3258 **C** and PANTONE 3258 **U** refer to the same color, but when printed on **c**oated, respectively **u**ncoated paper, they will look different, although the same ink formula was used.

Besides C (coated), U (uncoated) and M (matte), in software color palettes, you can find suffixes that refer to on-screen simulations of how colors will look when printed on different paper types. For example, PANTONE 3258 CVU is an on-screen indication of how PANTONE 3258 will look like when printed on uncoated paper.

Suffix overview

Suffix	Meaning
CV	Computer video (electronic simulation)

Suffix	Meaning
CVC	Computer video - coated
CVU	Computer video - uncoated
C	Coated paper
U	Uncoated paper
M	Matte paper

Related Actions

- *Select by spot color suffix* on page 281
- *Change spot color suffix* on page 83

4.2.2 Document

4.2.2.1 Check access control

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the document is protected in any way, for example with passwords, certificate IDs or file permission settings.

4.2.2.2 Check Certified PDF state

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the Enfocus Certified PDF status of a PDF.

You can log whether

1. The Certified Preflight Profile matches a particular Profile. You can select a Profile from the database on your computer or from your disk/network (which hasn't been imported yet in PitStop).
2. The PDF being checked is Preflighted or Preflighted without errors.
3. All saved sessions or only the last saved session must be valid.



Note: A session is invalid if it refers to changes made by an external program.

For more information, refer to the chapter "Working with Certified PDF documents" in *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

Related Actions

See also *Remove Certified PDF workflow information* on page 181

4.2.2.3 Check contents compression

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains streams that are not compressed with some content compression method (CCITT, Flate, DCT or JBIG2). Compression allows you to make the file smaller.

4.2.2.4 Check data format

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the data format of a PDF is either Binary (=non-ASCII) or ASCII.

ASCII-encoding increases the file size, but allows files to be sent through older network protocols that cannot handle non-alphanumeric characters.

ASCII versus Binary encoding

ASCII encoding may increase the file size, but allows you to edit the file manually.

Binary encoding makes the file smaller, but does not allow you to edit the file manually.

Related Actions

- *Select by document encoding* on page 292
- *Change document encoding* on page 95

4.2.2.5 Check document unique IDs

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to check if the PDF has a unique document ID.

Related Actions

Add unique document IDs on page 94

4.2.2.6 Check file identifiers in document XMP metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the PDF for missing file identifiers in the document metadata, for example: VersionID, DocumentID or RenditionClass.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the **Additional Metadata** button, then select **Advanced**).

Related Actions

- *Check presence of document metadata stream* on page 243
- *Check if date is present in document XMP metadata* on page 238
- *Set XMP file identifiers* on page 136

4.2.2.7 Check for alternate presentations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF contains alternate presentations.

This mechanism is used for slideshow displays and is therefore not desired in a print document.

4.2.2.8 Check for garbage after the PDF End-Of-File marker %%EOF

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF contains undesired characters after the end-of-file marker EOF.

If this is the case, the PDF is malformed. The last line of a PDF should only contain the EOF marker.

To solve this problem, you can do one of the following:

- Open the PDF in Adobe Acrobat and save it (using **File** > **Save As**).
- Process the PDF with PitStop Server (with the option **Full Save** enabled).

Related Actions

Check for unreadable data in front of the PDF header signature on page 211

4.2.2.9 Check for PDF/A file structure problems

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the structure of the PDF conforms to the file structure as defined by the PDF/A specification.

4.2.2.10 Check for unreadable data in front of the PDF header signature

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for unreadable data in front of the PDF header signature.

Related Actions

Check for garbage after the PDF End-Of-File marker %%EOF on page 210

4.2.2.11 Check if compression filters are PDF/X compliant

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether compression filters used in the PDF are compliant with a specific PDF/X version.

Select the desired PDF/X version:

- PDF/X-1a:2001
- PDF/X-3:2002
- PDF/X-1a:2003
- PDF/X-3:2003
- PDF/X-4
- PDF/X-4p
- PDF/A-1
- PDF/A-2

4.2.2.12 Check if document does not need repair

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether a PDF is damaged and needs to be repaired when it is opened.

A PDF file can be damaged, for example, if you downloaded it from the Internet and the file transfer was incomplete.

If a PDF is damaged, you can try to redistill it or save it in Adobe Acrobat, using **File** > **Save as** . If this doesn't solve the problem, you will have to recreate the PDF from the source file, or download it again (if the problem was caused by a corrupt download).

4.2.2.13 Check if document has enough high-ASCII bytes in the PDF header

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF header contains at least 4 high-ASCII bytes.

4.2.2.14 Check if document is optimized for Fast Web View

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc

- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Verifies if the document is optimized for the Web.

A document that has been optimized for the Web often has a significantly smaller file size. This is achieved by replacing images that occur more than once in the document with pointers to the first instance of these images. Also, the PDF document is restructured to allow page-at-a-time downloading over the Internet: only the page viewed by the user is downloaded, thus avoiding long loading times for larger PDF documents.

4.2.2.15 Check if document requires PostScript LanguageLevel 3

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks a PDF to see if it contains PostScript Level 3-specific features such as transparency or smooth shadings.

About Adobe PostScript

Adobe PostScript is a page descripting language developed by Adobe in 1985. The language has changed over the years, resulting in different versions:

- Adobe PostScript Level 1: first, original version.
- Adobe PostScript Level 2: enhanced version; added support for different page sizes and better color printing.
- Adobe PostScript LanguageLevel 3: improved handling of graphics, supports more fonts, and speeds up printing.

For more information, refer to *http://www.adobe.com/products/postscript/pdfs/PLRM.pdf*.

4.2.2.16 Check number of pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the number of pages in a PDF.

You can for example check if there are less/more than x page(s), or if the PDF contains an odd/even number of pages ...

4.2.2.17 Check PDF/X viewer preferences

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF document complies with the viewer preferences as required by the PDF/X specifications.

PDF/X-1a:2003 and PDF/X-3:2003 require the view area, view clip, print area and print clip to be set to the media (or bleed) box.

Related Actions

Make viewer preferences PDF/X compliant on page 96

4.2.2.18 Check object compression

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the compression of the PDF structure (possible as of PDF 1.5).

You can also check if the compression is compliant with PDF/X.

About object compression

In a PDF, objects have content streams that define (a part of) the object. These content streams can be compressed in order to create smaller files, so this is mostly used if a PDF is to be put on a website. As older RIPS may have problems with this compression, this Action allows you to check if the PDF contains such compressed streams, which you can afterwards remove if required.

Related Actions

- *Remove object compression* on page 183
- *Check optimal compression* on page 218

4.2.3 General

4.2.3.1 Check encoding of name objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check if the encoding of font names, separation names or structure type names is UTF8.

This may not be the case if you receive PDFs from Japanese or Chinese designers.



Note: This Action verifies if the name *data* is valid UTF8 data. Note that this does not necessarily mean that the name actually is UTF8 encoded. It just checks if it would be a valid string when interpreted as UTF8.

4.2.3.2 Check file specification keys

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches the PDF for file specification keys.

PDF streams are holders of large amounts of data, such as image pixels, page contents, embedded fonts, etc. In some instances, the streams do not contain the data inside the PDF but point to embedded or even external files. This Action will search for this type of links and check if they contain the required file specification keys.

Related Actions

- *Check for file specifications* on page 216
- *Remove file specification from streams* on page 101

4.2.3.3 Check for embedded PostScript fragments

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches for fragments of embedded PostScript in a PDF document.

Embedded PostScript fragments do not show up in the screen preview, but could change the appearance of the printed document. They are generally undesirable in a print production environment.

Related Actions

- *Select embedded PostScript fragments* on page 293
- *Remove PostScript* on page 101

4.2.3.4 Check for external streams

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains links to external data.

4.2.3.5 Check for file specifications

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains URLs or links to embedded or external files in PDF streams.

PDF streams are holders of large amounts of data, such as image pixels, page contents, embedded fonts, etc. In some instances, the streams do not contain the data inside the PDF but point to embedded or even external files, or to websites (URLs). This Action allows you to check if the PDF contains such links.

You can check for either URL or file specifications, and search for embedded, non-embedded, or both types of links.

Related Actions

- *Check file specification keys* on page 215
- *Remove file specification from streams* on page 101

4.2.3.6 Check for invisible objects without fill and stroke

Belongs to

- **Category:** General

- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches the PDF document for any objects that have no fill or stroke color associated with them.

Designers sometimes leave such objects in a document rather than deleting them.

Related Actions

- *Select invisible objects without fill and stroke* on page 295
- *Remove invisible objects without fill and stroke* on page 182

4.2.3.7 Check for reference Xobjects

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the PDF for the presence of XObjects.

XObjects are PostScript objects, such as background images, that are defined only once in a PDF file, but used several times (e.g. on several pages). Using XObjects can speed up printing but requires extra printer memory.

XObjects are supported as of PDF 1.4.

Related Actions

Select XObjects on page 297

4.2.3.8 Check for unknown objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains unknown objects.

Unknown objects in this context are objects that are not defined in the PDF 1.3 standard. The PDF/X standards require all objects in the document to be "known", or defined in the PDF 1.3 specification.

This avoids differences in output between older and newer RIPs, for example. Older RIPs may not be able to process certain objects, and produce blank pages, whereas a more recent RIP can deal with those objects correctly and will produce the intended output.

4.2.3.9 Check optimal compression

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the latest and most efficient compression mechanisms have been applied in the PDF document.

Previous versions of Adobe Acrobat (2.1, 3.0, 4.0) featured less advanced compression mechanisms.

About object compression

In a PDF, objects have content streams that define (a part of) the object. These content streams can be compressed in order to create smaller files, so this is mostly used if a PDF is to be put on a website. As older RIPS may have problems with this compression, this Action allows you to check if the PDF contains such compressed streams, which you can afterwards remove if required.

Related Actions

- *Check object compression* on page 214
- *Remove object compression* on page 183

4.2.3.10 Log selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to log the presence or absence of a selection you made with another Action in the same Action list.

This Action is useful if you want to check something for which no "Check" Action is available. For example, if you want to check if the PDF contains red text, you can first select all red text, and then use Log selection to display a message either if the document does or does not contain red text.

How to proceed

1. From the list at the top of the pane, choose the appropriate option:
   - To display a message if the selection was found, select *Log a message if* **objects are selected**.

- To display a message if the selection was NOT found, select *Log a message if* **no objects are selected**.

2. Indicate whether or not the following information should be logged as well (if applicable):
   - The type of page and document objects
   - The annotation objects

   Note: By default, annotations aren't logged. Even if Log selection applies to a selection made by *Select annotations*, nothing will be logged, unless the **Report the annotation objects** checkbox is selected.

3. Enter the message that should appear in the Report if the selection was found/not found (depending on the choice made in step1).

   Note: You can configure different descriptions for different languages (for example: *JPEG images* in English versus *JPEG afbeeldingen* in Dutch). The language shown in the log file depends on the PitStop Pro language (See **Edit** > **Preferences** > **PitStop Pro Preferences**).

4. Select the desired log level.

   Note: In this case, it doesn't make sense to choose "Don't log", since the result of this Action is always shown in the Enfocus Navigator.

Example

To check for the presence of red text in a document, you could create the following Action List:

```
Select fill and stroke color
        <!-- Add Select color on page 283. Select fill and stroke and determine the
 color you want to check for, for example using the Grab fill and Grab stroke icon -->
Select text segments
        <!-- Select text segments on page 349 -->
AND
        <!-- AND on page 315 : necessary to combine the two previous Actions -->
Log selection
        <!-- Choose "Log a message if objects are selected".
             Configure an English message, for example "This document contains some text
 in red".
             Select "Log as warning". -->
```

If you run this Action List, all red text will be selected and logged as a warning. In the Enfocus Navigator, if you select an object in the Description field, you will see the description ("Red text") under Details. You will also find a warning in the Preflight Report (e.g. "This document contains some text in red (x times on pages y-z)").

Alternatively, if you only want a warning if no red text is found, in the attributes of **Log selection**, choose "Log a message if no objects are selected" and configure a message such as "This document does not contain any red text".

4.2.4 Image

4.2.4.1 Check for alternate images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for alternate images.

Alternate images are low resolution versions of images that are used for on-screen proofing because they render more quickly. PitStop can check for the presence of all alternate images or only those that are set to print as default.

Related Actions

- *Add alternate images* on page 102
- *Select by alternate images* on page 297
- *Remove alternate images* on page 106

4.2.4.2 Check for images with 16 bits per channel

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for images with 16 bits per channel.

These images have a much larger color range than standard 8 bit images. Note that not all of these colors can be accurately reproduced on press.

4.2.4.3 Check if JPEG2000 compressed images are PDF/X compliant

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image

- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Check if JPEG2000 compressed images are PDF/X compliant.

You might want to remove or replace non-compliant images.

4.2.4.4 Check image compression

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks image filters to ensure that the images in the PDF are not compressed using a particular compression method.

You can check for the following compression methods:

- CCITT
- JPEG
- ZIP
- LZW
- RunLength
- JBIG2
- JPEG2000

By default, soft-mask images are not included, unless you select the **Also check soft-mask images** checkbox.

4.2.4.5 Check image compression ratio

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the compression ratio of the images in a PDF against a particular threshold.

You can check the compression ratio of images compressed with one of the following compression methods:

- CCITT
- JPEG
- ZIP
- LZW
- RunLength
- JBIG2

- JPEG2000

Example

If the JPEG images in your PDF should not be compressed at all, use the following values:

```
Compression ratio of JPEG images must be        <!-- Choose JPEG -->
equal to 1.0000                                 <!-- Choose  "equal to" and "1.0000" -->
```

A compression ratio of "1" means "no compression"; a compression ratio of "0.5" means "50%" , ...

4.2.4.6 Check image interpolation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if images in the PDF have been resampled.

4.2.4.7 Check OPI path

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

If your document contains objects with OPI information, you can use this Action to detect images that cannot be found in the location specified in the OPI pointer.

About OPI

OPI (Open Prepress Interfaces) replaces high resolution images with "preview" images; low resolution substitutes which are stored in the PDF, together with the path to the high resolution images. This facilitates data storage and data transfer of PDFs with a large number of images.

Related Actions

- *Change OPI info* on page 104
- *Check OPI type* on page 223
- *Gather OPI information* on page 276
- *Remove OPI* on page 106

- *Select images with OPI info* on page 299

4.2.4.8 Check OPI type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks which OPI types are allowed in a PDF.

You can check for the following OPI types:

- None
- 1.3
- 2.0
- both 1.3 and 2.0

About OPI

OPI (Open Prepress Interfaces) replaces high resolution images with "preview" images; low resolution substitutes which are stored in the PDF, together with the path to the high resolution images. This facilitates data storage and data transfer of PDFs with a large number of images.

Related Actions

- *Check OPI path* on page 222
- *Change OPI info* on page 104
- *Gather OPI information* on page 276
- *Remove OPI* on page 106
- *Select images with OPI info* on page 299

4.2.4.9 Check resolution

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the resolution of particular image types (color or grayscale images, 1-bit images or any images) against a particular value, e.g. checks if the resolution is not more/less/... than x ppi.

This Action checks for the **effective** resolution; if the image has been resized, this is the resolution after scaling.

Note that the log message also mentions the resolution of the matching images.

Related Actions

Select by image resolution on page 298

4.2.5 Layers

4.2.5.1 Check for empty layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does

Allows you to check if the selected layers are empty. The Action must be preceded by another Action that selects the layer(s) concerned.

Example

To check if the PDF contains any empty layers:

```
Select layers <!-- Select layers on page 301 selects ALL layers -->
Check for empty layers
```

Related Actions

Remove objects from layers on page 114

4.2.5.2 Check if layer is PDF/X-4 compliant

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the layers in a PDF document comply with the PDF/X-4 specification.

About layers in PDF/X-4

The PDF/X-4 standard allows the use of layers (OCGs = Optional Content Groups) in PDF. These layers can have different states (ON or OFF). The state of all OCGs must be defined in an Optional Content Configuration Dictionary (OCCD). This dictionary must be used by compliant readers to switch on or off the layers.

4.2.5.3 Check layer properties

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers

- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks certain properties, i.e. default visibility and presence in the Layers panel ("layer configuration") of the layers selected by another Action in the same Action List.

Example
To check the properties of **all** layers in the PDF, create the following Action List:

```
Select layers <!-- Select layers on page 301 -->
Check layer properties
```

Related Actions

- *Change layer properties* on page 110
- *Select objects in layers by layer properties* on page 302

4.2.5.4 Check layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the layers in a PDF.

You can set a number of different checks, such as:

- Document must not have layers, i.e. optional content is not allowed.
- The document catalog dictionary must not contain OCProperties key.
- Document must not have alternate layer configurations, i.e. only one Layers panel ("layers palette") is allowed.
- Layer configuration (i.e. the Layers panel) must have a name.
- Multiple layer configurations (i.e. Layers panels) must not have the *same* name.
- Layer group must not be missing from order, i.e. the Layer group must be present in the order of the Layer panel.
- Layer configuration (i.e. the Layers panel) must not contain application specific usage entry.

About PDF layers

Layered content usually comes from applications such as InDesign, AutoCAD or Visio. When converted to PDF, the layers are retained and can be viewed and navigated in Adobe Acrobat. However, if you print a PDF file that contains layers, only the content that is visible on-screen is printed. This may or may not be desired.

"Conventional" layers versus PDF layers

Layers in digital image editing ("conventional" layers) are used to separate the different elements of an image. Each element is drawn on exactly one layer. The different layers are stacked on top of each other, and the order of the layers defines how the image looks like.

Layers in PDF have a different meaning. They are used to hide or show page content:

- Turning *on* a layer, all objects on this layer are shown on-screen.
- Turning *off* a layer, all objects on this layer are hidden, i.e. they become invisible.

As such, layers are also called "optional content groups": groups of objects that can be selectively viewed or hidden by the author of the document. Objects can belong to different layers, and the order of the layers is of no importance.

To work with layers in a PDF document in Adobe Acrobat, select **View** > **Show/Hide** > **Navigation Panes** > **Layers** .

For more information, refer to the Adobe Acrobat help.

Related Actions

- *Change layer properties* on page 110
- *Select objects in layers by layer properties* on page 302
- *Fix layers* on page 110

4.2.6 Line Art

4.2.6.1 Check for objects with negative dash pattern phase

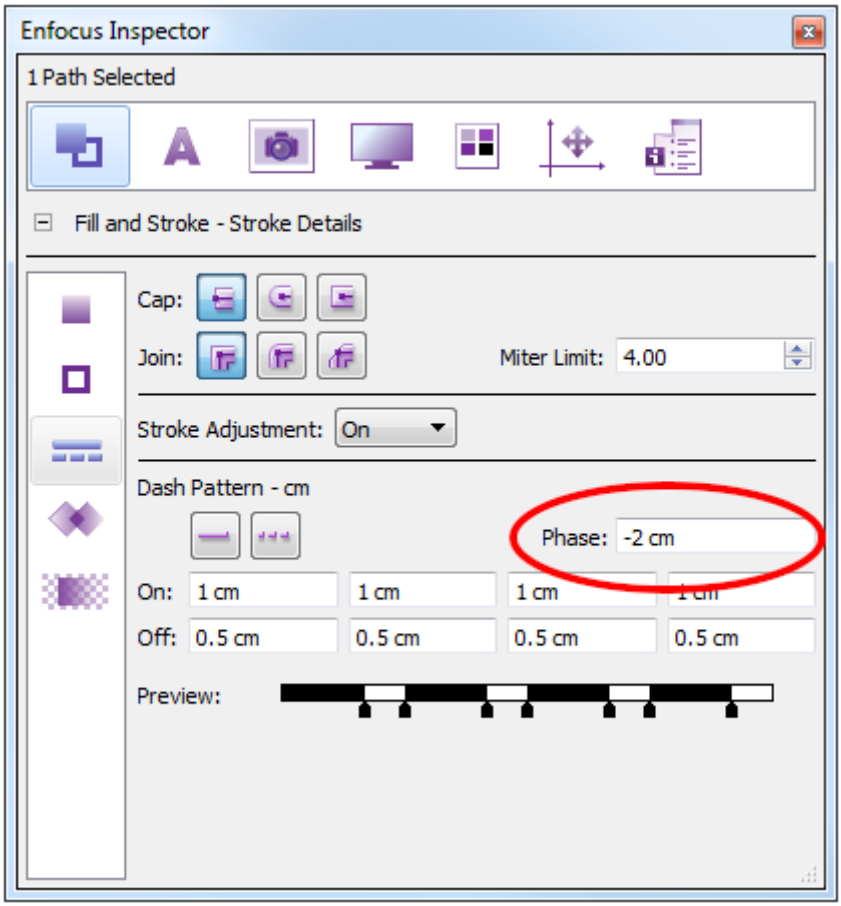
Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Detects if the document contains a dash pattern phase with a negative value.

The dash pattern phase specifies the distance into the dash pattern to start the dash. Negative values may not be supported by the RIP.



Related Actions

- *Select objects with negative dash pattern phase* on page 305
- *Fix negative dash pattern phase* on page 122

4.2.6.2 Check line weight

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt; Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the line weight of the selected objects is higher or lower than a particular value.

Related Actions

- *Change line weight* on page 120
- *Select by line weight* on page 304
- *Normalize line weight* on page 98

4.2.6.3 Check maximum path length

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for a maximum amount of nodes in a path.

4.2.6.4 Check number of paths on page

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the number of paths on one page.

You can for example log a warning if the PDF contains more than 4 paths on a page.

Related Actions

Select page by number of paths on page 306

4.2.6.5 Check total number of nodes on page

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since version:** 13 update 1

What it does

Checks how many nodes are present on each page, depending on the set threshold (e.g. less than/more than (...) the set number of nodes). This Action is useful to detect complex pages, which may take a considerable amount of time to rip and therefore may cause a production bottleneck.

Related Actions

- *Select page by total number of nodes* on page 306

4.2.7 Metadata

4.2.7.1 Check annotation flags settings

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check if particular annotation flags are enabled or disabled.

Flags that can be checked:

- Invisible
- Print
- NoRotate
- ReadOnly
- ToggleNoView
- Hidden
- NoZoom
- NoView
- Locked

How to proceed

1. Select all flags you want to check.
2. Choose the appropriate option:
   - If **The flag must be on** is enabled, a message will be displayed if the selected flags are disabled.
   - If **The flag must be off** is enabled, a message will be displayed if the selected flags are enabled.

Related Actions

Check annotations print setting on page 229

4.2.7.2 Check annotations print setting

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Check annotations' print settings allows you to log annotations with a particular print setting (print or non-printing).

Related Actions

Check annotation flags settings on page 229

4.2.7.3 Check annotations type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Check annotations' type allows you to log the occurrence of particular types of annotations in a PDF, for example: text, hyperlinks, movies,...

4.2.7.4 Check appearances of annotations and interactive form fields

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the document contains annotations and interactive form fields.

This is useful if you want to print the document (as annotations and interactive form fields cannot be printed) or if your output device or PDF renderer does not support form fields.

Related Actions

- *Check form fields* on page 235
- *Flatten form fields* on page 131
- *Remove form fields* on page 132
- *Check for annotations inside art box or trim box* on page 246

4.2.7.5 Check article threads

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for the existence of article threads in a PDF file.

Article threads are electronic threads defined by the author of the PDF. They indicate which elements in a PDF belong together as part of a single story, even if they do not follow each other sequentially in the layout of the document.

4.2.7.6 Check binding

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if binding is left or right.

Most European language documents are bound on the left.



Note: To check a document's binding, in Adobe Acrobat, go to **File** > **Properties** and switch to the **Advanced** tab. The document's binding property (Left Edge or Right Edge) is displayed under Reading Options.

Related Actions

- *Select by binding* on page 310
- *Change binding* on page 126

4.2.7.7 Check bookmarks

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains bookmarks.

Bookmarks are links in the left hand side bar of a PDF that take you to different sections.

4.2.7.8 Check creation and modification date

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Check

What it does

Checks the creation and modification date.

You can indicate which metadata location should be checked, for example only the most recently changed one, or "any" metadata location (if it doesn't matter), ...

About metadata locations in a PDF file

There are two metadata locations in a PDF file:

- The **info dictionary** contains information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ... and is visible through the file's Document properties. It's not in XML format.
- The **XMP metadata stream** also contains information about the file, but this information is represented as XMP metadata - XMP referring to Adobe's labeling technology **E**xtensible **M**etadata **P**latform. All information in the info dictionary is also represented in the XMP metadata stream dictionary, in the form of XMP properties.

Inconsistencies may occur when only one of the metadata locations has been updated.

Related Actions

Add missing creation and modification date on page 125

4.2.7.9 Check document info

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches for the requested document info in the document properties of the PDF.

You can check:

- Title
- Subject
- Author
- Keywords
- Producer
- Creator

Use the **Compare with** field to enter (part of) the name of the document info you are looking for.

Use the operator methods **equals** and **doesn't equal** if you are looking for an exact match; use **contain** or **doesn't contain** if the entered value is just part of the document info you are looking for.

Select the **Match case** checkbox if you want the search to take into account the lower and upper cases of the entered value.



Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the value in the **Compare with** field (if you select **Equals/Does not equal** as operator method).

Related Actions

- *Change document info* on page 126
- *Select by document info* on page 310

4.2.7.10 Check document permissions

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check the permission settings of a PDF, such as (low/high resolution) printing, copying, editing, ...

About document permissions

The table below gives an overview of the permissions that can be set in a PDF.

Document permission	If enabled...
Assembly	Users can insert, delete and rotate pages, and create bookmarks and thumbnails.
Content accessibility	Accessibility software (such as a screen reader) is allowed to use the content of the document.
Fill-in or changing	Users can fill in and change forms.
Annotating	Users can make annotations.
Copying	Users can select and copy contents to the clipboard.
Editing	Users can make modifications to the document.
Low resolution printing	Users can print a low-resolution bitmapped image of the pages (for personal use).
High resolution printing	Users can print the document with a high resolution output.
Printing	Users can print the document.

To view a summary of the document permissions, proceed as follows:

1. Open Adobe Acrobat.
2. Select **File** > **Properties** .
3. Switch to the **Security** tab. The document restrictions are displayed in the lower part of the dialog.

4.2.7.11 Check document security

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a particular encryption was used to secure the PDF file.

Options:

- An Acrobat version (5-7)
- A combination of "none" and an Acrobat version (5-7)
- None
- None or Standard (= no custom security)
- Custom (enter a custom name in the text field)

4.2.7.12 Check document trapped flag

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check the value of the trapped flag in a PDF.

About trapping

The trapped flag indicates whether or not a file has been "trapped", i.e. has been corrected for slight color misregistrations. The trapped flag must be defined in PDF/X documents.

The flag can be set to:

- **True**: the document has been trapped, or the creator of the document has decided that it should not be trapped.
- **False**: the document has not been trapped
- **Unknown**: it's not known whether or not the document has been trapped. Note that this status should be avoided.

The trapped flag is stored in the info dictionary and/or in the XMP metadata stream, but the data can be inconsistent; that's why you must indicate where the trapped flag must be taken from, e.g. from the most recent metadata location.

Related Actions

- *Change trapped flag* on page 129
- *Select by trapped flag* on page 312
- *Check Trapnets for PDF/X* on page 243

4.2.7.13 Check external hyperlink annotations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the annotations in the PDF contain hyperlinks to files, applications, and/or web pages.

Related Actions

Check if URLs in Link Annotations are valid on page 240

4.2.7.14 Check form fields

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Looks for the presence of form fields in a PDF.

Related Actions

- *Flatten form fields* on page 131
- *Remove form fields* on page 132

4.2.7.15 Check for action dictionaries

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF contains particular action dictionaries, i.e. action types.

About action dictionaries

Action dictionaries are actions that are executed when you click a bookmark or a link, hover over an annotation, open a file ... There are several types of actions, e.g. a music track can be played, a specific page or website can opened ...

You may want to remove these actions, as they are not allowed in a PDF/X file. The Remove action dictionaries Action will remove the action only; the object (the bookmark, annotation) the actions are linked to will not be removed. For example, if you remove the action from a bookmark, the bookmark is still visible, but not clickable anymore.

Related Actions

- *Remove action dictionaries* on page 132
- *Check for additional actions* on page 235

4.2.7.16 Check for additional actions

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata

- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF contains action dictionaries, i.e. action types, other than the standard ones.

About action dictionaries

Action dictionaries are actions that are executed when you click a bookmark or a link, hover over an annotation, open a file ... There are several types of actions, e.g. a music track can be played, a specific page or website can opened ...

Related Actions

- *Remove action dictionaries* on page 132
- *Check for action dictionaries* on page 235

4.2.7.17 Check for annotations inside printable area

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for any annotations that appear in the printable area of the PDF.

4.2.7.18 Check for deprecated attributes in XMP metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the XMP metadata streams in the PDF contain attributes that are outdated.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the **Additional Metadata** button, then select **Advanced**).

Related Actions

Check if XMP metadata is well-formed on page 241

4.2.7.19 Check for Javascript

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF contains instances of the JavaScript programming language.

This language is often used to add interactive functionality to PDF files. However, in a print production environment, these scripts serve no purpose and may result in increased file sizes.

Related Actions

Remove Javascript on page 133

4.2.7.20 Check for XFA forms

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF contains XFA forms.

An XFA form is a web form and is not suited for printing documents. XFA stands for XML Forms Architecture. It's an XML specification, which is rather vague and does not specify any rendering.

Optionally, you can also check if a NeedsRendering key is present in the PDF document (**log if NeedsRendering key is present**).

4.2.7.21 Check for XMP schema definitions as required by PDF/A

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF contains XMP schema definitions for identifying the document, as required by the PDF/A specification.

4.2.7.22 Check if date is present in document XMP metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for the date in the XMP metadata of a PDF.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the **Additional Metadata** button, then select **Advanced**).

Related Actions

- *Check file identifiers in document XMP metadata* on page 210
- *Check presence of document metadata stream* on page 243

4.2.7.23 Check if document is produced by PDFWriter

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF was produced by PDFWriter.

PDFs created with PDFWriter are not suitable for high-end printing.

4.2.7.24 Check if document metadata is consistent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if metadata that is present in different metadata locations is identical.

How it works

There are two metadata locations in a PDF file:

- The **info dictionary** contains information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ... and is visible through the file's Document properties. It's not in XML format.
- The **XMP metadata stream** also contains information about the file, but this information is represented as XMP metadata - XMP referring to Adobe's labeling technology **E**xtensible **M**etadata **P**latform. All information in the info dictionary is also represented in the XMP metadata stream dictionary, in the form of XMP properties.

Inconsistencies may occur when only one of the metadata locations has been updated.

Extra checks

Optionally you can check if metadata in one location (selected from the list) is also present in the other location; if all metadata should be present in both locations, select **any metadata location**.

If multiple creators are not considered an inconsistency, select the **Allow multiple creators** checkbox.

Related Actions

- *Make document metadata consistent* on page 131
- *Select if document metadata is inconsistent* on page 314

4.2.7.25 Check if document XMP metadata types are valid

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if metadata streams defined in a PDF conform to the XMP schema.

About XMP metadata streams

There are two metadata locations in a PDF file:

- The **info dictionary** contains information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ... and is visible through the file's Document properties. It's not in XML format.
- The **XMP metadata stream** also contains information about the file, but this information is represented as XMP metadata - XMP referring to Adobe's labeling technology **E**xtensible **M**etadata **P**latform. All information in the info dictionary is also represented in the XMP metadata stream dictionary, in the form of XMP properties.

Inconsistencies may occur when only one of the metadata locations has been updated.

Related Actions

- *Check if XMP metadata is well-formed* on page 241
- *Make document metadata consistent* on page 131

- *Select if document metadata is inconsistent* on page 314

4.2.7.26 Check if document XMP name space uses correct prefix

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

The XMP metadata standard (used for labeling metadata in PDFs) defines namespaces for defined sets of core properties. This Action checks if the correct prefixes are used.

Related Actions

Set correct document XMP name spaces on page 135

4.2.7.27 Check if metadata streams do not have a compression filter

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if metadata streams do not have a compression filter.

A compression filter is used to reduce the file size of a PDF. If no compression filter has been used, you may want to add one; if a compression filter has been used, you may want to check which one (e.g. to see if it complies with certain specifications).

Related Actions

Check presence of document metadata stream on page 243

4.2.7.28 Check if URLs in Link Annotations are valid

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the validity of the hyperlinks in annotations with hyperlinks to web pages, i.e. checks if the target web page exists.

If you're using a proxy server, you should enter the proxy server address and port, and your user name and password. Otherwise, the check cannot be performed.

Related Actions

Check external hyperlink annotations on page 234

4.2.7.29 Check if XMP metadata is well-formed

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the XMP metadata streams in the PDF conform to the XMP specifications.

If the XMP metadata is not well-formed, the document cannot be made PDF/X-4 compliant.



Tip: PitStop provides an Action to solve these problems: *Fix non well-formed XMP metadata* on page 192.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the Additional Metadata button, then select Advanced).

4.2.7.30 Check marked content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Logs content that has been identified with a marked content tag in a PDF.

Marked content is content tagged with special messages so that the application that opens it can read it in a particular way.

Related Actions

Remove marked content on page 133

4.2.7.31 Check PDF/Acrobat compatibility

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to checks if a particular Acrobat or PDF version is used in a PDF document.

You can for example check if the Acrobat version is equal to or higher/lower than a particular version.

4.2.7.32 Check PDF/A version key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the PDF/A version key.

Related Actions

- *Change PDF/A version key* on page 128
- *Remove PDF/A version key* on page 134

4.2.7.33 Check PDF/X version key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the PDF/X version key.

Related Actions

- *Change PDF/X version key* on page 128
- *Remove PDF/X version key* on page 135

4.2.7.34 Check pdfxid prefix in XMP name space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the pdfxid prefix in the XMP namespace is correct.

The namespace prefix is required for PDF/A.

4.2.7.35 Check presence of document metadata stream

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains metadata, i.e. descriptive information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ...

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the **Additional Metadata** button, then select **Advanced**).

Related Actions

- *Check if date is present in document XMP metadata* on page 238
- *Check file identifiers in document XMP metadata* on page 210

4.2.7.36 Check thumbnails

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains thumbnails.

4.2.7.37 Check Trapnets for PDF/X

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether trapnet information in a PDF is compliant with either PDF/X-1 or PDF/X-3 standards.

About trapping

In printing, even the slightest misregistration of the plates can cause gaps or color shifts between colored objects to appear. **Trapping** is a technique that compensates for misregistration by expanding adjacent colored objects so that they overlap. Trapping can be performed by the source application, in the PDF, by dedicated trapping tools, or during the RIP-process.

If the traps in a document were added before the PDF document was created, they are included in the PDF file as **trap networks**. A page may have more than one trap network, e.g. one for each intended output device, but all the different trap networks are stored in the same trap network, also called **trapnet annotation**. When printed, the trapnet annotation provides all the required trapping information for the page.

About the PDF/X Requirements for trapping

When trapnet annotations are found in the document, **PDF/X-1a:2001** requires that:

- The **trapped flag** in the document is set to either True or False (Unknown is not allowed).
  - If the trapped flag is **False**, the document does not contain trapnet annotations.
  - If the trapped flag is **True**, the document is completely trapped, and the document contains trapnet annotations.
- **Font substitution** is not used.
- The **CMYK** color space is used.

When trapnet annotations are found in the document, **PDF/X-3:2002** requires that:

- Trapping occurs only when all the **fonts in the document are embedded**.
- The **CMYK** color space is used.

Related Actions

- *Check document trapped flag* on page 234
- *Select by trapped flag* on page 312
- *Change trapped flag* on page 129

4.2.7.38 Check unused destinations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Destinations identify locations or views in a PDF you can point to using bookmarks or links. As destinations increase the file size, you may want to check for and remove destinations that are not used.

This Action allows you to **verify** if there are any unused destinations in a PDF document.

The Action *Remove unused destinations* allows you to **remove** them from the PDF.

4.2.8 Packaging

4.2.8.1 Check Esko barcode type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Checks if the Esko barcode matches a particular type (chosen from a list).

Both the new ArtPro Plus barcodes as well as the old XMP ones are supported.

Related Actions

- *Select Esko barcode type* on page 323
- *Check Esko barcode value* on page 245

4.2.8.2 Check Esko barcode value

Belongs to

- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Checks if the Esko barcode contains or equals a particular string. You can take into account the case of the string or use regular expressions or Smart Preflight variables as required. The actual value of the Esko barcode is mentioned in the log, in the Navigator and in the Preflight Report, for example: Esko barcode value "1234567890128" does not contain "222".

Both the new ArtPro Plus barcodes as well as the old XMP ones are supported.



Note: The metadata attached to the barcode is checked. If the metadata is absent, the Action won't be able to check the barcode.

Related Actions

Select Esko barcode on page 322

4.2.8.3 Check processing steps - ISO 19593-1

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to check if particular processing steps metadata is present in a file. Processing steps metadata is defined by ISO standard 19593-1.

Note that you must select a processing steps group; a processing steps type is optional.

Supported groups:

- Structural
- Dimensions
- Braille
- Legend
- Positions
- White
- Varnish

You can as well define a custom group and/or custom step types.

Related Actions

- *Select layers by processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 323
- *Change layer processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 139
- *Remove processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 183

4.2.9 Page

4.2.9.1 Check for annotations inside art box or trim box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for any annotations that appear inside the art box or trim box - an undesirable location for printing.

4.2.9.2 Check for differences in page boxes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to compare a certain page box's size with that of another page box.

Example

Check if the media box is x inch wider and y inch higher than the trim box.

4.2.9.3 Check for empty pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF has pages without content.

Additionally, you can specify that elements outside of a specific page box should be ignored.

Related Actions

- *Remove empty page* on page 152
- *Select empty pages* on page 327

4.2.9.4 Check for pre-separated pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF document contains any pages that already have been separated.

A pre-separated PDF contains pages that have been separated into their CMYK components. In offset printing each of these colors is printed with a separate plate. This means that each page in a PDF document is separated into its four constituent colors: cyan, magenta, yellow and black. For example, a pre-separated PDF file for a two-page CMYK print job, results in a PDF file with 8 pages.

This separation process is usually carried out by the RIP, and not in the source PDF document.

4.2.9.5 Check for sub-page navigation support

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF supports sub-page navigation, i.e. the possibility to navigate from one layer to another layer on the same page.

Sub-page navigation support is not desired in documents for print.

About page and sub-page navigation

Page navigation allows you to navigate from one **page** to another, whereas sub-page navigation allows you to navigate from **one layer to another layer** on the same page.

Example

Suppose you have a single page PDF showing the slides of a presentation. Each slide is on a different layer. When the user presses the forward arrow, the next slide (on the same page, but on another layer) is shown and the previous one (on another layer) is hidden.

4.2.9.6 Check if blending color space is defined

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the page blending color space has been defined in the PDF document.

You must set the required blending color space and the required luminosity softmask blending color.

About blending color spaces

When Adobe Acrobat interprets transparent objects and attempts to create a preview of the flattened artwork, it needs to do so using a single color space for all the items involved in the transparency group. This color space is called the **blending color space**.

The **page blending color space** is the blending color space assigned to a page; it is used when individual artwork does not have a blending color space.

The blending color space for soft masks (masks with soft transitions) is called the **luminosity softmask blending color space**. It is usually gray.

Related Actions

- *Change blending color space* on page 81

- *Select by blending color space* on page 278

4.2.9.7 Check if object is close to the page edge

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the selected object is situated close to the page edge and might need to be enlarged.

You must specify the required distance to the trim box and the distance into the bleed. Optionally, you can choose to treat subpaths of compound paths individually. In that case, each of the subpaths will be checked separately.

See also:

- *Select objects close to the page edge* on page 327
- *Change objects that are close to the page edge* on page 145

4.2.9.8 Check if object is completely outside page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches for (and optionally selects) objects that lie completely outside the selected page box.

Depending on your workflow, you may want to remove these objects before printing.

4.2.9.9 Check if page box is defined

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the selected page box (trim, crop, art or bleed box) has been defined in the PDF.

4.2.9.10 Check if page box is too large

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the selected page box (art, bleed, crop, or trim box) lies inside the media box.

4.2.9.11 Check if page scaling factor is used

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF uses a page scaling factor. If so, you can optionally check if a certain page scaling factor applies.

A page with scaling factor 2 will be displayed and printed twice the original size (= scaling factor 1). Page scaling has been introduced in PDF 1.6 and allows you to extend the maximum page size beyond 200 by 200 inch.

Related Actions

- *Apply page scaling factor* on page 141
- *Remove page scaling factor* on page 152

4.2.9.12 Check if trim marks match page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if trim marks found in the PDF match the trim box and/or the bleed marks match the bleed box.

How to proceed

1. Indicate which marks you want to check: trim marks, bleed marks or both.

2. To help PitStop detect the trim marks, specify the potential color of the marks, by choosing one or more of the following:

   - 400% CMYK
   - Separation All (registration)
   - 100% black
   - A specific color

     In case of a specific color, do one of the following:

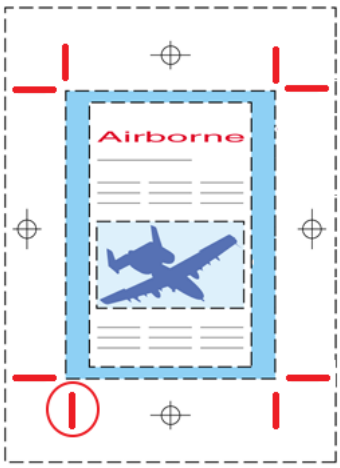
     - Select a color space from the list and use the sliders to select the appropriate color.
     - Click  and select the appropriate color.
     - Select an object with the Enfocus Selection tool and click  to grab the fill or stroke color from the selection.

3. If desired, specify how much the marks are allowed to deviate from the expected position:

   - The unit is the unit set in the PitStop Preferences (Units & Guides category), for example: cm or pt
   - The maximum value is 2.7 pt; if you enter a higher value, it is automatically reset to 2.7 pt or an equivalent value, if you're using a different unit.

Example

In the image below, the red marks are detected as trim marks, although the position of the vertical marks in the top and bottom left corner is not as expected (they are not exactly on one vertical line). In this case, the deviation (= difference between the position of both marks) is less than the specified threshold.



Remark

A filled path with 3 lines is accepted as a trim mark if:

- The color is as specified in the attributes of this Action.
- It has no dash pattern.
- The 4 points of the 3 lines are a rectangle.
- The path is closed.

- The width is between 0.1 and 2 pt.
- The length is between 8 and 40 pt.

Related Actions

- *Use trim marks to set page box* on page 158
- *Select trim marks* on page 331

4.2.9.13 Check media box origin

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the media box is set to coordinates 0,0.

The media box is the largest page box and defines the size of the physical medium on which the page will be printed or displayed. Some applications don't give the lower left 0,0 coordinates, but for example 100,100, which will cause problems when preflighting the file.

Related Actions

- *Select by media box origin* on page 325
- *Move media box to 0.0* on page 148

4.2.9.14 Check number of pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the number of pages in a PDF.

You can for example check if there are less/more than x page(s), or if the PDF contains an odd/even number of pages ...

4.2.9.15 Check page bleed box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks and compares the size of the bleed box with the size of the trim or crop box.

4.2.9.16 Check page boxes consistency

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if two different page boxes (if defined) have the same size and position.

You can either compare the trim and art box, or the trim and crop box.

4.2.9.17 Check page box layout

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the page boxes comply with the selected layout (Press, Screen viewing or PDF/X layout).

The attributes depend on the chosen layout:

- **Press layout** (typically for print)

  If you select this layout, the Action derives the correct media size from the first page box that is present in the document. The order in which is searched, is fixed: first the art box, then the trim, crop, bleed and finally the media box.

  You can define the minimum distance required between the media and bleed box and between the bleed and trim box, and you should choose one of the following options:

  - **Crop box must equal trim box**, or
  - **No crop box must be defined or the crop box equals the media box**. This means that it is OK if the crop box is not defined, but if it is defined, it should have the same size and position as the media box.

- **Screen viewing**

  If you select this layout, the Action checks if the page is defined solely by the crop box, which should have the same size as the media box. No other page boxes are allowed.

- **PDF/X layout**

  If you select this layout, the Action checks if the page box layout is compliant with the selected PDF/X version.

If you have chosen PDF/X-1a:2003 or PDF/X-3:2003, the art box or trim box shall not extend beyond the boundaries of the bleed box and the crop box.

Related Actions

Change page box layout on page 145

4.2.9.18 Check page format

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Ensures that the media box is defined as being the width or height of a multiple of a particular measurement. This allows you to check whether the page size of your document fits your column and/or row layout.

Example

To set all your page boxes to a multiple of 22cm wide

1. Select **A multiple of columns**.
2. To have pages that are always multiples of 22 cm:
   a. Enter 22 cm as column width.
   b. Enter 0 as column spacing.

Related Actions

Change page format on page 146

4.2.9.19 Check page orientation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if all the pages in a PDF have a given orientation (portrait, landscape, all the same orientation or the most used orientation).

The orientation is based on the selected page box.

Related Actions

- *Change page orientation* on page 146
- *Select by page orientation* on page 325

4.2.9.20 Check page rotation angle

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the page rotation angle is equal to a specific value.

You can check for a rotation angle of -90°, 0°, 90°, or180° (clockwise).

Related Actions

- *Select by page rotation angle* on page 325
- *Apply page rotation* on page 141

4.2.9.21 Check page safe type zone

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for text or objects that overlap or come close to an edge limit in a PDF.

The safe type zone is the area where you must not place any text or objects, unless these objects are intended as bleed.

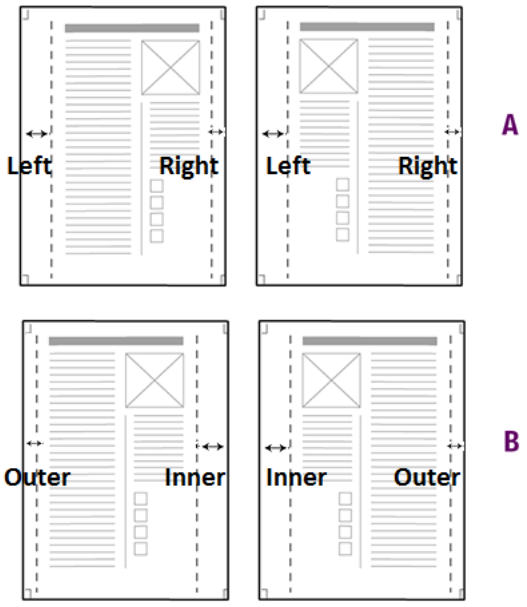
How to proceed

1. Define the safe type zone as one of the page boxes.
2. Optionally define values for the left, right, top and/or bottom margin.

3. To make sure that even and odd pages are mirrored, select **Mirror horizontal margins**. This is recommended if the left and right margin have a different size.

Figure 1: Mirror horizontal margins illustrated

***A** = **Mirror horizontal margins** is not selected. Margins of odd and even pages are the same; the left margin is larger than the right margin.*
***B** = **Mirror horizontal margins** is selected. Odd and even pages are mirrored; the outer margin is smaller than the inner margin.*



4. To only check for text in the page safe type zone, select the **Restrict this check to text** checkbox.

4.2.9.22 Check page size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check if the size or position of a specific page box matches the desired size or position.

How to proceed

1. Do one of the following:
   - To check the coordinates of the selected page box, select **Rectangle**.
   - To check the height and width of the selected page box, select **Size**.
2. Select the page box of which you want to check the size or position.
3. Enter the required values (coordinates or width and height).

4. In the **Precision** field, indicate how much the actual size or position is allowed to deviate from the entered values.

   A precision of 0 means that no deviation is allowed: the size or position needs to match exactly the entered values. For example, if you are checking for a height of 10 inch, even a very small difference (e.g. a page box height of 10.001 inch) will result in an error or warning.

Related Actions

Select by page size on page 326

4.2.9.23 Check pages have same size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether all pages in a PDF have the same size. The page size is based on the selected page box.

4.2.10 Position and size

4.2.10.1 Check if page scaling factor is used

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF uses a page scaling factor. If so, you can optionally check if a certain page scaling factor applies.

A page with scaling factor 2 will be displayed and printed twice the original size (= scaling factor 1). Page scaling has been introduced in PDF 1.6 and allows you to extend the maximum page size beyond 200 by 200 inch.

Related Actions

- *Apply page scaling factor* on page 141

- *Remove page scaling factor* on page 152

4.2.10.2 Check for flipped objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for objects that have been flipped, normally using QuarkXpress. These can slow down the RIP.

Related Actions

Flip content on page 147

4.2.10.3 Check for rotated objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF contains objects that have been rotated in page layout applications such as QuarkXPress. Older RIPs may have problems with such objects.

Optionally, you can allow deviations of e.g. 7°, meaning that objects that have been rotated at angles between 0° and 7° are logged.

Related Actions

- *Rotate object* on page 165
- *Rotate content* on page 153
- *Rotate objects as group* on page 166

4.2.10.4 Check for sheared objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains objects that have been disproportionally skewed or twisted in a page layout application such as QuarkXpress.

4.2.10.5 Check XY scaling difference

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the proportional scaling of a selected object.

If the XY scaling difference is 0%, the object is scaled proportionally, i.e. the height-to-width ratio is maintained. The object is enlarged or reduced both horizontally (X) and vertically (Y) with the same percentage.

In some cases, a small XY scaling difference is allowed, for example in line art (e.g. a rectangle in one color); in images this may cause distortions.

4.2.11 Prepress

4.2.11.1 Check flatness

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check the minimum or maximum flatness of a line art curve.

The default setting to produce a smooth curve is 1. A value higher than 1 can produce a jaggy edge; lower than 1 can slow down the RIP.

Related Actions

- *Check flatness* on page 259
- *Select flatness* on page 340

4.2.11.2 Check for transparent objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches the PDF document for any objects with transparency. You can restrict your search to transparent objects with fill overprint, strike overprint or spot color.

About transparency in PDF

Transparency can cause some problems if you view documents in Adobe Acrobat 4.0 or earlier: transparent objects can be rendered incorrectly.

A transparent layer can also cause problems when you transpose the PostScript code of your PDF document to the halftone information of your printer (the 'ripping').

A typical example is saving graphics with transparent elements as PDF compatible with Acrobat 5.0 in Adobe Illustrator 9.0 or Adobe InDesign 2.0. In Adobe Acrobat 4.0, transparent objects in your PDF document are displayed and printed opaque, but transparency is not removed. If you open the same PDF document in Adobe Acrobat 5.x, the transparent objects will look (and print) fine again.

It can be useful to make the distinction between spot colors and CMYK colors when checking the transparency settings in your documents, because different rules govern the overprinting of spot colors.

Related Actions

- *Select transparent objects* on page 340
- *Select pages with transparent objects* on page 330
- *Remove transparency* on page 180
- *Change transparency* on page 174

4.2.11.3 Check halftone phase

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the PDF documents for the presence of halftone phases.

A halftone phase is a shift in the alignment of halftone and pattern cells in device space, to compensate for window system operations that involve scrolling. It is no longer used, but may still be found in documents containing artwork from older source applications.

Related Actions

Remove halftone phase on page 178

4.2.11.4 Check if object is set to knockout

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress

- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a selected object is set to knockout or not. You can distinguish between the fill and stroke being 'knocked out'.

If an object is set to knockout, the colors of this object cut out the area underneath. The background color is erased.

4.2.11.5 Check if object is set to overprint

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the fill and/or stroke of a selected object is set to overprint.

Black objects and particularly smaller text objects should be set to overprint, to compensate for misregistration and to preserve the legibility of the text.

Related Actions

Change overprint on page 172

4.2.11.6 Check for custom black generation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if custom black generation curves (BG) have been included in the PDF document.

Black generation (BG) is the process of adding black ink to CMY-generated black and gray, in order to achieve a clear black color and to save valuable color ink.

Related Actions

Remove black generation on page 177

4.2.11.7 Check for custom halftone

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for objects to which custom halftones are applied.

Halftoning is a method of printing shades using a single color ink. By varying the size or density of dots, the eye can see a shade somewhere between the solid color and the color of the background paper. Custom halftones are mostly used for screening frequency and angles.

Associated with every output device is a default halftone definition that is appropriate for that device. Only relatively sophisticated documents need to define their own halftones to achieve special effects. In general, when a PDF document provides its own halftone specifications, it sacrifices portability: they may lead to unpredictable printed output when the same document is sent to different printers. This is why they are generally undesirable.

Related Actions

Remove halftone on page 178

4.2.11.8 Check for custom transfer function

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF contains objects to which transfer functions are applied.

Transfer functions are used for creative purposes, artistic effect and to correct the characteristics of a specific, maybe poorly calibrated, output device. For example, a file that is intended for output on a particular image setter may contain transfer functions that compensate for the dot gain inherent to that printer.



Note: Transfer functions are not allowed in PDF/X compliant documents.

Related Actions

- *Apply transfer function* on page 79
- *Remove custom transfer function* on page 177

4.2.11.9 Check for custom undercolor removal

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if custom undercolor removal definitions (UCR) have been included in the PDF document.

Undercolor removal is the process of removing large percentages of cyan (C), magenta (M), and yellow (Y) ink prior to printing, and replacing them with black (K) ink, in order to achieve a clearer black color in print, and to save on color inks.

Related Actions

Remove undercolor removal on page 180

4.2.11.10 Check for non-PDF/X compliant halftone

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for objects with halftones that are not compliant with the PDF/X specification.

Halftoning is a method of printing shades using a single color ink. By varying the size or density of dots, the eye can see a shade somewhere between the solid color and the color of the background paper. Some of these halftones are not allowed according to the PDF/X specification.

Related Actions

Remove non-PDF/X compliant halftone on page 179

4.2.11.11 Check for non-standard blend modes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF contains objects with a blend mode other than one of the standard blend modes.

Blend modes determine how colors on different layers blend with each other. For more information about blend modes, visit the Adobe website (*http://www.adobe.com*) or refer to the Help or documentation of your design application (Adobe InDesign, QuarkXPress, ...)

Related Actions

Select by blend modes on page 337

4.2.11.12 Check ink coverage (total page check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color;Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the total CMYK ink coverage of all colors on a page (inside a particular page box).

You can for example check if the total ink coverage in the media box is at least 300%.

It's also possible to ignore small areas, for example areas smaller than 1 inch.

4.2.11.13 Check ink coverage (basic object check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color;Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the total CMYK ink coverage of the color of the **objects** in the PDF.

You can for example check if the ink coverage is at least 300%.

When including images in the ink coverage check, the threshold will determine the minimum area in which the ink coverage has to be exceeded before reporting an error or warning. For example, when entering '0', even 1 dot exceeding the maximum ink coverage will be reported.

Related Actions

Select by ink coverage (basic object check) on page 280

4.2.11.14 Check overprint mode

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if fill and/or stroke overprint is set to Standard overprint mode (OPM 0), or Illustrator overprint mode (OPM 1).

About overprint modes

- In **Standard overprint mode** (OPM 0), the tint value 0 of one of the CMYK inks in the foreground object has a knockout effect on the color rendering of the underlying object. In other words, a foreground ink with a C, M, Y or K value of 0 % erases the corresponding background ink. Here, the "foreground inks win" principle applies.
- In **Illustrator overprint mode** (OPM 1), the tint value 0 is neutral: it is ignored (as if it were "not specified") and has therefore no effect on the color rendering of the underlying object.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

Related Actions

- *Change overprint mode* on page 172
- *Select by overprint mode* on page 339

4.2.11.15 Check rendering intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check the rendering intent of particular objects (Paths, Text, Paths or Text, Images, or all Rendering objects) in a PDF.

You can check whether or not they use rendering, and if they do, which type:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information, refer to the chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors" in *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

Related Actions

- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281
- *Change rendering intent* on page 82
- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91

4.2.12 Text

4.2.12.1 Check CMap

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF contains an embedded CMap, and if so, whether its name is consistent with any matching external file. This is necessary for PDF/A compliance.

About CMaps

CMap (Character Map) is a mapping of character codes to an ID. This ID is used to map the characters to the correct glyphs.

CMaps can be external or embedded:

- When the CMap is external, it is referenced in the PDF by a name.

  Note: Some CMaps are shipped (as external files) along with PitStop.

- When the CMap is embedded, it's often also referenced inside the PDF.

4.2.12.2 Check corrupt font widths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for fonts that have corrupt widths. You might want to remove or replace these fonts.

Corrupt font widths may occur in a PDF, when "artificial" bold or italic was used instead of the "bold" or "italic" version of the font concerned. For example, if "Futura" is used in your PDF, the "Futura-Bold" and "Futura-Oblique" fonts should be used instead of applying bold and italics on the regular Futura font. Artificial font may cause problems when printing the PDF.

Related Actions

- *Select corrupt font widths* on page 342

- *Change corrupt font widths* on page 186

4.2.12.3 Check embedded font is OpenType

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check if the embedded font is OpenType.

About OpenType embedded fonts

OpenType is an extension of the TrueType format that can contain TrueType and/or Type 1 font data. In PDF files it can only appear as an embedded font. It has been introduced in PDF 1.6.

Related Actions

- *Select embedded fonts* on page 342
- *Select OpenType embedded fonts* on page 345

4.2.12.4 Check font by name

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for the presence of a particular font.

Enter the name of the font you want to check for in the text field, or use the **FontPicker** button to select it.



Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use a regular expression to define the font name.

4.2.12.5 Check font embedding

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether or not fonts are embedded.

About embedding fonts

Embedding fonts in a PDF document means that every character of this font is copied and stored in the PDF document. This is useful if you create PDF documents to be displayed on different systems and to be printed on different devices: these are often systems that do not contain exactly the same fonts.

Embedding a font as a **subset** means that only those characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded. This reduces the file size by not including superfluous font information.

Related Actions

- *Select embedded fonts* on page 342
- *Unembed font* on page 194

4.2.12.6 Check font license

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks which operations the font's license allows without obtaining permission from the font's owner.

These operations are:

- Embed
- Subset
- Outline
- Preview and print

Related Actions

Select fonts by license on page 343

4.2.12.7 Check font metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check if the fonts in the PDF have been added correctly to the metadata.

About font metadata

Font metadata is descriptive information about the fonts used in a PDF, for example the name of the font, its type and encoding. You can find the font metadata of a file in Adobe Acrobat by selecting **File** > **Document Properties** and switching to the **Fonts** tab.

Related Actions

Add font metadata on page 185

4.2.12.8 Check font subsetting

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if fonts are subsetted or complete.

If a font is subsetted, only the characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded in the document. This is done to to keep a file as small as possible.

Related Actions

- *Select subset fonts* on page 347
- *Check if a subset font contains a complete CharSet or CIDSet* on page 271

4.2.12.9 Check font type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for particular font types in a PDF.

You can check for:

- TrueType
- Type 1
- Type 3
- Multiple Master
- Composite TT
- Composite T1
- Composite (all types)

About types of fonts

Refer to the *PitStop Pro Reference Guide* on the Enfocus website (Chapter: Types of fonts and their usage).

Related Actions

Select fonts by type on page 344

4.2.12.10 Check font vendor

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks to see if fonts from a particular vendor have been used in a PDF.

4.2.12.11 Check for artificial font style

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for instances of artificial font style (artificial bold, italic or outline style).

About artificial font style

Some fonts consist of specific **font families** for each style. The font Futura, for example, has the font families Futura (for "regular" Roman style), Futura-Bold, Futura-Oblique etc. This implies that, if you want to put text in Futura and in bold, for example, you will have to select the font family "Futura-Bold".

Certain design programs or word processors allow you to adapt the style of these fonts artificially. You can select text and to put it in italics or in bold by selecting the respective style within this font family. Sometimes, you can even do this by means of shortcuts, e.g. Control+b for bold or Control+i for italics. Text that has been modified in this manner uses a so-called **artificial bold or italic style**.

This method may seem very handy but it is recommended to avoid it, because these artificial styles can cause problems when printing: e.g. artificial bold is created when printing two characters on top of each other, one being one point size bigger than the other.

4.2.12.12 Check for city fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for instances of city fonts.

City fonts are bitmap fonts that tend not to produce good results when printed.

4.2.12.13 Check if a subset font contains a complete CharSet or CIDSet

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the subset fonts embedded in the document (if any) contain a complete character or CID set.

If a font is subsetted, only the characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded in the document. This is done to to keep a file as small as possible. This Action allows you to check if all characters of the font are embedded. In case of simple fonts, the complete set is referred to as "CharSet"; in case of composite fonts, it's referred to as "CIDSet".

CID (Character Identifier) fonts are a format of Type 1 fonts that are typically used for Chinese, Japanese and Korean fonts.

Related Actions

- *Select subset fonts* on page 347
- *Check font subsetting* on page 269

4.2.12.14 Check if font contains all glyphs and metrics for all characters used

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches the PDF document for fonts that don't have the character set required to display and print the used characters correctly.

Optionally, you can include in your check the glyphs that were removed by subsetting fonts.

You can then replace these fonts by embedded or subset fonts that do have all required glyphs and metrics.

4.2.12.15 Check if invalid character (.notdef glyph) is used

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains invalid characters.

.notdef glyphs are replacement characters for undefined characters in a PDF; they often look like a small box containing an X or a question mark and are not PDF/X compliant. You might want to remove or fix them.

Related Actions

Fix invalid characters (.notdef usage) on page 192

4.2.12.16 Check if TrueType fonts are PDF/X-4 or PDF/X-4p compliant

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if TrueType fonts are PDF/X-4 or PDF/X-4p compliant.

About OpenType embedded fonts

OpenType is an extension of the TrueType format that can contain TrueType and/or Type 1 font data. In PDF files it can only appear as an embedded font. It has been introduced in PDF 1.6.

Related Actions

Select non-PDF/X-4 compliant TrueType fonts on page 345

4.2.12.17 Check presence of ToUnicode map in font

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the unicode mappings of the fonts are compliant with a particular PDF/A version.

PDF/A requires that all text in the PDF file can be mapped to Unicode. Therefore, fonts used in the PDF should contain a character-to-glyph mapping that is consistent with character semantics as defined in the Unicode Standard.

This mapping is used to override the default text extraction behavior, for example when using the Acrobat text tool to copy and paste text to another application like Notepad.

4.2.12.18 Check text point size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the text point size against a particular value.

Examples

Text point size must be equal to 5 pt.

To check the minimum text point size, select "Text point size must be more than or equal to ... pt" and enter the appropriate value.

4.2.12.19 Check text x-height

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Check text x-height checks the font size by measuring the height of the lowercase x (= the x-height). The x-height refers to the distance between the baseline and the mean line in a typeface; this is typically the height of the letters x, u, v, w, and z. You can set a threshold for the text x-height expressed in points.

Note that the check only can work if at least one of the characters to be measured (x, u, v, w or z) is available in the PDF.

4.2.12.20 Check that composite TrueType CIDToGIDMap is present

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains a mapping table for composite TrueType fonts to map CID (Character IDs) to GID (Clyph IDs), and if it's correctly defined. This is required by the PDF/A specification.

CID (Character Identifier) fonts are a format of Type 1 fonts that are typically used for Chinese, Japanese and Korean fonts.

GID (Glyph Identifier) are identifiers to identify all glyphs in a font.

4.2.12.21 Check TrueType font encoding according to PDF/A

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the Truetype font used in the PDF complies with a given version of the PDF/A specification. Fonts must for example be embedded in the PDF.

4.3 Informs

The following Actions allow you to collect information from PDF documents, for example information about fonts, OPI, colors, ... The requested information will be available in the Preflight report.

4.3.1 Color

4.3.1.1 Gather color information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about the color spaces used in a PDF and presents it in the log.

4.3.1.2 Gather ink information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Calculates the amount of each color separation needed to print a page, and a complete document, i.e. how much of each page is actually covered by each ink.

This Action reports the result in % of the page size and also as inch2, cm2 or mm2 depending on your unit preferences. The ink usage report is also included as part of the Preflight Profile editor, so it can be generated within a Preflight Report by checking the **Inks** checkbox (at the bottom of the General section in the Preflight Profile editor). This check is off by default (because the calculation is time consuming).

4.3.2 Document

4.3.2.1 Gather filters information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about:

- The data format of the file (ASCII/binary)
- Whether or not compression is used
- The compression filters (if any), for example: ZIP, JPEG, LZW, ...

This information is presented in the Preflight Report under **General File Information** > **Compression** .

Related Actions

Check data format on page 209

Check contents compression on page 209

4.3.2.2 Gather Output Intent information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about the output intents used in a PDF document and presents it in the log.

In the report, you can find the following information (if output intents are used):

- ICC profile or ICC characterization name
- Registry name
- Additional information

4.3.3 Image

4.3.3.1 Gather image information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about the images used in a PDF and presents it in the log.

The following information is logged:

- Type
- Color Space
- Physical Resolution
- Effective Resolution
- Page found
- Angle
- Skew
- Flipped
- Custom Transfer
- Custom Halftone
- Custom BG (black generation)
- Custom UCR (undercolor removal definitions)

4.3.3.2 Gather OPI information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about the OPI (Open Prepress Interface) used in a PDF and presents it in the log.

About OPI

OPI (Open Prepress Interfaces) replaces high resolution images with "preview" images; low resolution substitutes which are stored in the PDF, together with the path to the high resolution images. This facilitates data storage and data transfer of PDFs with a large number of images.

Related Actions

- *Check OPI path* on page 222

- *Check OPI type* on page 223
- *Change OPI info* on page 104
- *Remove OPI* on page 106
- *Select images with OPI info* on page 299

4.3.4 Metadata

4.3.4.1 Gather pages information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata; Page
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about the pages (number of pages and range) in a PDF and presents it in the log.

4.3.5 Page

4.3.5.1 Gather page box information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about the page boxes used in a PDF document and presents it in the log.

In the report file (under Page boxes), each page box layout is represented by 2 drawings:

- One to show the page boxes that were defined in the document ("defined" page boxes)
- One to show the actual position of the page ("effective" page boxes).

Below these drawings, an overview of all page boxes and their sizes is listed:

- The pages this page box layout applies to
- The start position of the media box
- The page rotation
- The page scaling factor

4.3.6 Text

4.3.6.1 Gather font information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about fonts used in a PDF and presents it in the log.

The following information is logged:

- Font Name
- Type
- Encoding
- Embedded
- Subset

4.4 Selections

The following Actions allow you to select elements in a PDF.

4.4.1 Color

4.4.1.1 Select by blending color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Makes a selection based on the blending color space.

You must set the required blending color space and the required luminosity softmask blending color (or select the option **Undefined**).

About blending color spaces

When Adobe Acrobat interprets transparent objects and attempts to create a preview of the flattened artwork, it needs to do so using a single color space for all the items involved in the transparency group. This color space is called the **blending color space**.

The blending color space for soft masks (masks with soft transitions) is called the **luminosity softmask blending color space**. It is usually gray.

Related Actions

- *Change blending color space* on page 81
- *Check if blending color space is defined* on page 201

4.4.1.2 Select by color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects line art (fill and/or stroke) and/or other objects according to their color space.

Example

To select all ICC line art, proceed as follows:

```
Select by color space
<!-- Options:
1. Select both Fill and stroke color space.
2. For both, select "ICC tagged". Optionally, indicate the preferred number of color
 components.
3. Make sure the checkbox under Other objects is cleared
-->
Log selection
```

4.4.1.3 Select by color space in PDF/X Output Intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to make a selection based on the color space in the PDF/X Output Intent.

You can choose one of the following color spaces:

- CMYK
- RGB
- Gray
- Unknown

4.4.1.4 Select by ICC tag subtype

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows to make a distinction between ICC-based RGB, ICC-based gray and ICC-based Lab.

Select by color space in PDF/X Output Intent and *Check color type* allow to make the distinction between DeviceRGB, DeviceCMYK and ICC-based color spaces, but they treat all ICC-Based spaces as a single group. This Action allows to make the distinction between ICC-based CMYK and ICC-based RGB objects.

Related Actions

- *Select by color space in PDF/X Output Intent* on page 279
- *Check color type* on page 195

4.4.1.5 Select by ink coverage (basic object check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Makes a selection of all objects that meet your ink coverage criteria.

You can for example select objects only if the ink coverage is at least 300%.

When including images in this selection, the threshold will determine the minimum area in which the ink coverage criteria have to be met in order to be selected. E.g. when entering '0', even an image of which only 1 dot meets the ink coverage requirement will be selected.

Related Actions

Check ink coverage (basic object check) on page 202

4.4.1.6 Select by number of color plates

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects that occur on a certain number of color plates (separations). You can make the selection based on the object's fill and/or stroke.

Example

You could for example search for objects with 4 color plates (dark gray), and afterwards change gray to CMYK Black. This will reduce the number of plates from 4 plates to 1 plate.

```
Select by number of color plates <!-- Choose 4 -->
Change Gray to CMYK Black <!-- Change Gray to CMYK Black on page 81 -->
```

Related Actions

Check number of color plates (basic object check) on page 203

4.4.1.7 Select by rendering intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color;Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects color managed objects based on a particular rendering intent.

You can select paths, text, images, or all rendering objects, with one of the the following rendering intents:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Change rendering intent* on page 82
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204
- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91
- *Select rendering objects* on page 300

4.4.1.8 Select by spot color suffix

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects spot colors with a given suffix.

You can choose one of the following suffixes: CV; CVC; CVU; CVS; CVP; C; U; or M (or None of the above).

About spot color suffixes

Suffixes represent the **apparent** color of the color when printed on different types of paper. For example, PANTONE 3258 **C** and PANTONE 3258 **U** refer to the same color, but when printed on **c**oated, respectively **u**ncoated paper, they will look different, although the same ink formula was used.

Besides C (coated), U (uncoated) and M (matte), in software color palettes, you can find suffixes that refer to on-screen simulations of how colors will look when printed on different paper types. For example, PANTONE 3258 CVU is an on-screen indication of how PANTONE 3258 will look like when printed on uncoated paper.

Suffix overview

Suffix	Meaning
CV	Computer video (electronic simulation)
CVC	Computer video - coated
CVU	Computer video - uncoated
C	Coated paper
U	Uncoated paper
M	Matte paper

Related Actions

- *Check spot color suffix* on page 207
- *Change spot color suffix* on page 83

4.4.1.9 Select by tagged ICC Profile

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects which have (not) been tagged with an ICC profile, or objects with a specific color space and a specific ICC profile.

You can distinguish between stroke and fill color, for example select objects of which the stroke color is ICC tagged.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

Related Actions

- *Check ICC tagging* on page 198
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282
- *Tag object with an ICC profile* on page 94
- *Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent* on page 200
- *Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output* on page 286
- *Check ICC profile version* on page 199

4.4.1.10 Select color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects by their fill or stroke color, or both.

How to proceed

Define the colors you want to select as follows:

1. Select the appropriate checkbox, depending on what you want to define (Fill color or Stroke color).
2. Select the appropriate color in one of the following ways:
   a. Select an object with the PitStop Select Objects tool  and use the icon to grab the fill or stroke color  (depending on what you're defining).
   b. Click the color picker icon  and select the appropriate color.
   c. Select the required color space:
      - Device colors can be Gray, RGB or CMYK
      - Calibrated colors can be Gray or RGB
      - User Swatch (= user-defined colors)
3. Fine tune the color by moving the sliders.

4.4.1.11 Select color range

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects with a specific color, by specifying the color range of the fill and/or stroke color.

The available options depend on the chosen color space:

- Gray, CMYK or RGB: **search in converted values of other color spaces** (If selected, the result of the conversion is calculated in advance.)
- Separations: You can decide to select either all spot colors or only the spot colors with a particular name. You can type the name or click the **Load Spot Color** button to select it.
- DeviceN process colors: **allow spot colors in DeviceN color space**

Example

To catch all gray objects (either fill or stroke) with a brightness between 0% and 40 %, and turn them into CMYK objects with 100% Cyan color, you can do the following:

```
Select gray fill or stroke color
<!-- This is the "Select color range" Action with the options Fill and Stroke selected.
Select "Color space is gray", and in the Gray from field, enter values between 0% and
 40% -->
Change fill and stroke color
<!-- This is the "Change color" Action with Fill and Stroke selected.
Select "Device CMYK" and set Cyan to 100% -->
```

4.4.1.12 Select default color spaces

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select default color spaces or default color spaces that are not defined by PDF/X-3.

Default color spaces are defined on page level. They are used to systematically remap device-specific colors to device-independent colors.



Note: PitStop also provides an Action to ***change*** *default color spaces*.

4.4.1.13 Select DeviceN with attributes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select the fill and/or stroke of DeviceN and/or NChannel objects.

You must specify which attributes must be present to select the object:

- Spot color definitions
- Process color mapping
- Mixing hints
- Solidities
- Printing order

- Dot gain

Related Actions

Check DeviceN attributes on page 195

4.4.1.14 Select gray

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to make a selection based on the gray color of the fill and/or stroke color of the objects in the PDF.

You can specify how much the actual gray in the document is allowed to deviate from "true" gray (i.e. gray which doesn't have tones of any other color; for RGB this means that the percentage of Red, Gray and Blue is the same; for CMYK, this holds for Cyan, Magenta and Yellow).

4.4.1.15 Select incorrectly defined process color spaces in DeviceN

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects that use a DeviceN color space containing a process color space which does not match the PDF/X Output intent.

Related Actions

Check DeviceN for process color spaces on page 197

4.4.1.16 Select non-compliant Output Intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects the whole document if the output intent is:

- **Not compliant** with a particular PDF/X or PDF/A version, OR
- **Compliant** with a particular PDF/X or PDF/A version, **but the ICC profile or ICC characterization is not as specified**.

You can check the compliance with the following PDF/X versions:

- PDF/X-1a:2001
- PDF/X-3:2002
- PDF/X-1a:2003
- PDF/X-3:2003
- PDF/X-4
- PDF/X-4p
- PDF/A-1
- PDF/A-2

4.4.1.17 Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects of which the ICC profile is equal to the ICC profile in PDF/X output. Choose either fill, stroke or both.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

Related Actions

- *Remove ICC tag* on page 90
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282
- *Check ICC tagging* on page 198
- *Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent* on page 200
- *Tag object with an ICC profile* on page 94
- *Check ICC profile version* on page 199

4.4.1.18 Select page by gray surface

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color

- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Selects gray pages in a PDF based on the total surface (%) of colored content on that page.

You can configure the following attributes:

- How big the non-gray area should be, e.g. less than 90% should be non-gray
- Whether or not a deviation from gray is allowed, e.g. if only "pure" gray should be selected, choose 0% as deviation.
- Which of the page boxes defines a page.

Use cases:

- Use this Action in combination with *Log selection* to detect whether a PDF should be printed in color or in black and white.
- Use this Action in combination with *Convert color* to select gray pages and convert the colors to grayscale (to save ink).

Example

The following Action List selects the pages in your PDF that have almost no colored content (less than 5% of the page - the page being defined by the trim box). There is a small tolerance allowed, meaning that colors that are "almost gray" are also considered "gray".

```
Select page by gray surface
                <!-- Select page if non-gray surface is less than 5% of the total page
 area  -->
                <!-- Ignore color that deviates less than 3% from gray -->
                <!-- Page area is defined by the trim box -->
```

Related Actions

- *Select gray* on page 285
- *Select page by ink coverage (non-Black only)* on page 287

4.4.1.19 Select page by ink coverage (non-Black only)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Selects gray pages in a PDF.

This Action detects the ink coverage of color content (CMY and spot colors) in a page and selects the pages for which the maximum ink coverage of each non-black separation is below a particular percentage (as defined in the Action). You can ignore small non-gray areas (e.g. a company logo) and limit the check to an area inside a particular page box as required.

Use cases:

- Use this Action in combination with *Log selection* to detect whether a PDF should be printed in color or in black and white.
- Use this Action in combination with *Convert color* to select gray pages and convert the colors to grayscale (to save ink).

Example

The following Action List selects all pages with CMY or spot color values lower than 5%. These pages may have a very small colored area (< 5 cm) or colors outside the trimbox.

```
Select gray page <!-- Select page if ink coverage of each non-Black separation is less
 than 5% -->
                 <!-- Ignore non-gray areas smaller than 5 cm -->
                 <!-- Only check inside the trim box -->
```

Related Actions

- *Check ink coverage (total page check)* on page 202 : checks the ink coverage of *all* colors (including black)
- *Select page by gray surface* on page 286

4.4.1.20 Select shading objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all shading objects.

Shadings represent complex mathematical functions. That's why certain output devices may not be able to correctly interpret them. Shadings can also cause problems during color conversions.

Note: As of PitStop 7, shadings can be color converted.

Related Actions

Convert shading color space to solid color on page 85

4.4.1.21 Select spot color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select either all spot colors in a PDF file, or one or more particular colors, based on their names.

Note:

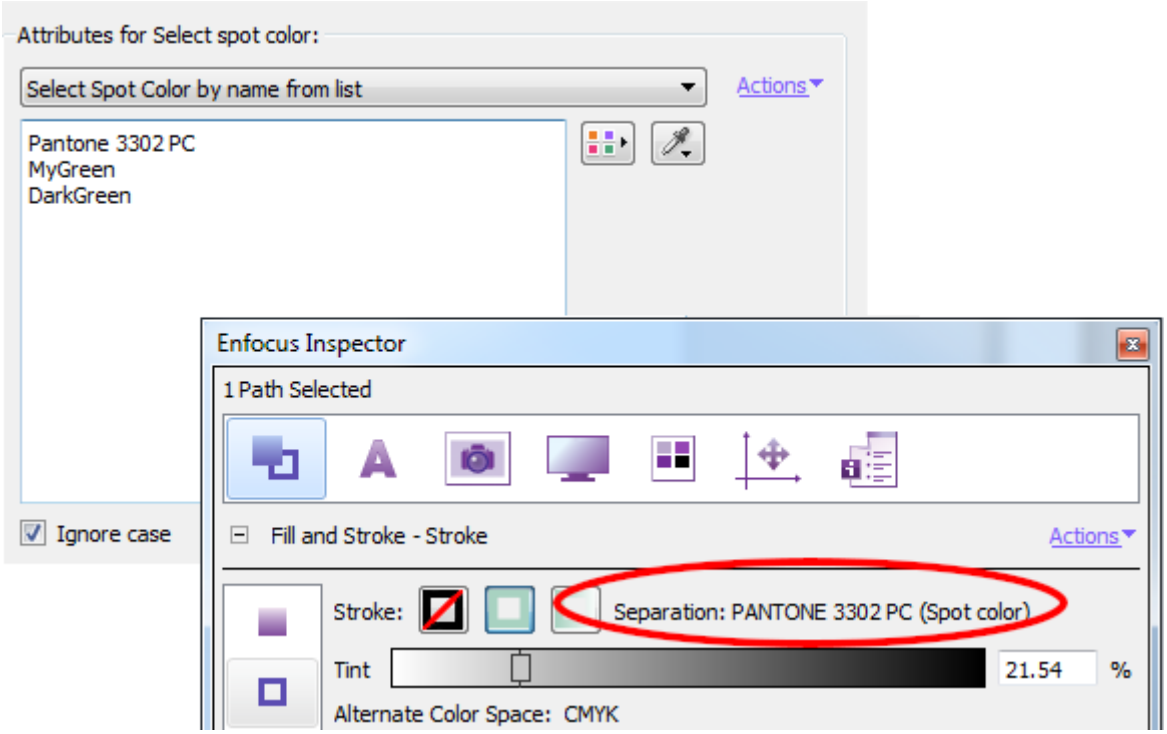
- From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the spot color name.
- From version 13 update 1 onwards, there is an extra option to select a spot color based on a list of names. This new option is useful if different spot color names refer to the same color, so you can easily run a fix on objects with differently named spot colors. It also allows you to select different spot colors in one go.

How to proceed

In the attributes of the Select spot color Action, proceed as follows:

1. Select the appropriate option from the list:
   - If you choose **Select all spot colors**, no other options have to be set.
   - If you choose one of the other options, you have to specify the name of the spot color(s) that have to be selected. Proceed with step 2.
2. Enter the name of the spot color(s) concerned:
   - In case of **Select spot color by regular expression**, you can use regular expressions. PitStop supports Boost Regular Expressions. For an overview of the options, refer to *http://www.boost.org/doc/libs/1_55_0/libs/regex/doc/html/boost_regex/syntax/perl_syntax.html*.
   - In case of **Select spot color by name** or **Select spot color by name from list**, you can simply type the name of the spot color(s) concerned or use the color picker  or the Grab color button  . Note that, in case of a list, you must enter the names one by one, each on a separate line. It is for example not possible to select two colors in the document, and select them in one go, using the Grab color button  . Instead, you must select the first color, grab it, then select the second color, and grab it and so on.
3. If the spot color should be selected regardless of its case (upper or lower case letters), select the **Ignore case** checkbox.

Example



In this example, PitStop will search for three different spot color names (Pantone 3302 PC, MyGreen, DarkGreen, not taking into account the case of the names), which may (or may not) refer to the same color. Suppose the document contains a spot color called "PANTONE 3302 PC", then it will be found and selected.

Related Actions

Check spot color by name on page 206

4.4.1.22 Select spot color by alternate color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects spot colors based on their alternate color space.

For example, select a spot color if its alternate color space is ICC tagged RGB or Device RGB.

Example

To convert a spot color's alternate color space to another color space, for example CMYK, proceed as follows:

```
Select spot color by alternate color space <!-- select the appropriate alternate color
 space(s) -->
Convert alternate color space to CMYK  <!-- (See Convert alternate color space to CMYK
 on page 83) -->
```

4.4.1.23 Select tiling pattern contents according to parent object selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select the tiling pattern content depending on whether or not the parent object (e.g. text or line art) is selected.

There are two options:

- Select the tiling pattern content if the parent object is selected.
- Select everything except the tiling pattern content of parent objects that are not selected.

4.4.1.24 Select undefined DeviceN colorants

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects which use a DeviceN color space (including NChannel) that contains spot colors that are not defined in the colorants dictionary.

About the DeviceN color space

The DeviceN color space is defined as a list of names. These names can refer to the process colors (CMYK, RGB or Gray) or spot colors. Spot colors can have an alternate in CMYK for output devices that do not recognize their name, or they can just be a name without color definition. If the color is just a name (for example: "Silver" or "MySpot"), it cannot be used on other devices.

Checking the colorants dictionary

You can use the Enfocus PitStop Inspector to check whether a particular spot color has been defined in the colorants dictionary. Proceed as follows:

1. Select an object with the color you want to check (using the Enfocus Select Object Tool).
2. Click to display the Enfocus Inspector and select > . Next to the Fill icons, you will see "DeviceN (Spot + process colors). Below you will see the number of components and their names.
3. Click the **Actions** link (in the top right corner) and select **Color Picker**.
4. In the left part of the Color Picker dialog, navigate to the **Document Spot Colors** folder. This folder contains all spot colors used in the document (not only the ones used for the selected object).

5. Select the spot color you want to check. If the color is just a color name, without a color definition, the Alternate Color Space is Gray.

Related Actions

Check DeviceN colorants on page 196

4.4.2 Document

4.4.2.1 Select by document encoding

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Selects a document based on its encoding (binary or ASCII).

About document encoding

ASCII encoding was formerly required to ensure that PDF files could be safely transported via e-mail or the Internet. However, most e-mail software in use today handles non-ASCII documents normally, eliminating the need to ASCII-encode your document.

ASCII versus Binary encoding

ASCII encoding may increase the file size, but allows you to edit the file manually.

Binary encoding makes the file smaller, but does not allow you to edit the file manually.

Related Actions

- *Check data format* on page 209
- *Change document encoding* on page 95

4.4.2.2 Select document

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select the whole document.

4.4.3 General

4.4.3.1 Select clipping objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects clipping objects, i.e. objects of which the shape masks other artwork. Only areas inside the clipping objects are visible.

You could use this Action to select clip text of which you want to change the font.

Related Actions

Select objects that are completely clipped away on page 335

4.4.3.2 Select embedded PostScript fragments

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all fragments of embedded PostScript in the PDF document.

Embedded PostScript fragments do not show up in the screen preview, but could change the appearance of the printed document. They are generally undesirable in a print production environment.

Related Actions

- *Check for embedded PostScript fragments* on page 215
- *Remove PostScript* on page 101

4.4.3.3 Select form contents according to form selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select or deselect the content of selected forms.

Forms are rectangular frames in a PDF wich contain objects, for example an image or a placed PDF.

For more information, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Editing forms").

Related Actions

Select forms on page 295

4.4.3.4 Select form if content is selected

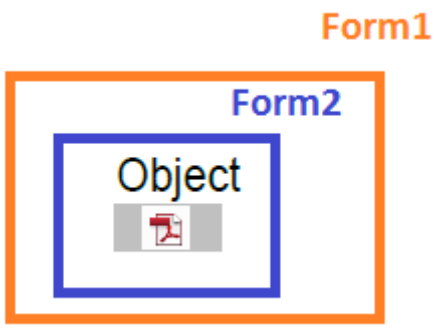
Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select forms based on selected objects. Note that by selecting the forms, the objects themselves are no longer selected.

You can choose whether or not to select nested forms, i.e. forms included inside other forms. For example, in the example below, the object is part of Form1 and Form2.



- If **Also selected nested forms** is cleared, only Form1 (= highest level) will be selected.
- If **Also selected nested forms** is selected, both forms will be selected.

About forms

Forms are rectangular frames in a PDF, wich contain objects, for example an image or a placed PDF.

For more information about forms, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Editing forms").

Example
The following example Action List consists of 2 Actions:

- The first Action selects all objects inside the art box.
- The second Action selects all forms of which the objects are selected by the first Action, and deselects the objects. Forms inside another form are not selected.

```
Select objects inside or outside region on page 333 <!-- select the art box -->
```

```
Select form if content is selected <!-- clear the option Also select nested forms -->
```

Related Actions

- *Select forms* on page 295
- *Select form contents according to form selection* on page 293

4.4.3.5 Select forms

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select all forms in a PDF document.

Forms are rectangular frames in a PDF wich contain objects, for example an image or a placed PDF.

For more information, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Editing forms").

Example

To select all forms and log them as an error:

```
Select forms
Log selection <!-- enter "Forms were found in this document" and select "Log as error"
 at the bottom -->
```

Related Actions

- *Log selection* on page 218
- *Select form contents according to form selection* on page 293

4.4.3.6 Select invisible objects without fill and stroke

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects that have no fill or stroke color associated with them. Even though these objects are not visible in the document, you might want to remove them.

Related Actions

- *Select objects that use neither stroke nor fill* on page 304 (same functionality)

- *Check for invisible objects without fill and stroke* on page 216
- *Remove invisible objects without fill and stroke* on page 182

4.4.3.7 Select objects that have a clipping path

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Selects objects of which the shape (partly) masks other artwork. Only areas inside the clipping objects are visible.

Related Actions

- *Select clipping objects* on page 293
- *Select objects that are completely clipped away* on page 335

4.4.3.8 Select parent content object

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Allows you to select parent content objects, for example the page the object belongs to.

4.4.3.9 Select tiling pattern contents according to parent object selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Allows you to select the tiling pattern content depending on whether or not the parent object (e.g. text or line art) is selected.

There are two options:

- Select the tiling pattern content if the parent object is selected.
- Select everything except the tiling pattern content of parent objects that are not selected.

4.4.3.10 Select XObjects

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects any XObject in the PDF file.

XObjects are PostScript objects, such as background images, that are defined only once in a PDF file, but used several times (e.g. on several pages). Using XObjects can speed up printing but requires extra printer memory.

XObjects are supported as of PDF 1.4.

Example

To log the presence of XObjects, use:

```
Select XObjects
Log Selection
```

Related Actions

Check for reference Xobjects on page 217

4.4.4 Image

4.4.4.1 Select by alternate images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects either **all images with alternates** or **all images with alternates that are default for printing**.

An alternate can be a high resolution version of an image that is used in the PDF to preview the image on screen. If you want to make sure that the correct image is set to print, choose **all images with alternates that are default for printing**.

Related Actions

- *Add alternate images* on page 102
- *Check for alternate images* on page 220

- *Remove alternate images* on page 106

4.4.4.2 Select by image resolution

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Makes a selection of images based on their resolution, for example all images with a resolution between 320 and 400 ppi.

You can select all images, or limit your selection to color or gray scale images, or to monocolor images only.



Note: This Action checks for the **effective** resolution; if the image has been resized, this is the resolution after scaling.

Related Actions

Check resolution on page 223

4.4.4.3 Select by image size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select images by their width or height (expressed in pixels).

You can for example select images with a width or height equal to (or more or less than) 64 pixels.

4.4.4.4 Select image by filter type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select images according to the compression type they use.

You can choose one or more of the following filters:

- ASCII hex
- CCITT
- ZIP
- RunLength
- JPEG2000
- ASCII 85
- JPEG
- LZW
- JBIG2

Optionally, you can also include soft-mask images (of the chosen filter types) in your selection (i.e. the images that mask an image). These are not included by default.

4.4.4.5 Select images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all the images in a PDF document.

Example

The following selects everything in a PDF except for the images:

```
Select all
Select images
NOT
AND
```

4.4.4.6 Select images with OPI info

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all the images in a PDF document that contain OPI (Open Prepress Interface) information.

OPI images are treated special as they are assumed to be preview images. They will for example not be preflighted as other images would be.

About OPI

OPI (Open Prepress Interfaces) replaces high resolution images with "preview" images; low resolution substitutes which are stored in the PDF, together with the path to the high resolution images. This facilitates data storage and data transfer of PDFs with a large number of images.

Example

The following finds any such images and logs them as a caution:

```
Select images with OPI info
Log selection <!-- In the field, type your message (ex. 'Images with OPI comments were
 found in this PDF'), then select Log as warning at the bottom -->
```

Related Actions

- *Check OPI path* on page 222
- *Check OPI type* on page 223
- *Gather OPI information* on page 276
- *Remove OPI* on page 106
- *Change OPI info* on page 104

4.4.4.7 Select image type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select a particular type of images.

You can select one of the following image types:

- 1-Bit images
- Grayscale images
- Color images
- Stencil mask
- Indexed images

Example

The following will convert color images to Grayscale but will not alter Black & White images:

```
Select image type <!-- In the popup, select Color -->
Convert color <!-- In the popup, select Grayscale -->
```

4.4.4.8 Select rendering objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text;Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all objects with a rendering intent.

This includes paths, text and images with any of the following rendering intents:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation



Note: This Action does not allow you to make a selection based on **one particular** rendering intent. To select objects by **one** of the listed rendering intents, use *Select by rendering intent* on page 281.

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Change rendering intent* on page 82
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204
- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91
- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281

4.4.4.9 Select single image page images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Selects single image page images, i.e. images that cover the entire page.

4.4.5 Layers

4.4.5.1 Select layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does
Selects ALL layers in a PDF document.

Related Actions

Select layers by name on page 302

4.4.5.2 Select layers by name

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does

Allows you to select layers with a particular layer name.

Note: You can use regular expressions to define the layer name (if you select **Equals/ Does not equal** as operator method).

Example

To select "Layer1" and "Layer3" but not e.g. "Layer2", "Layer12" or any other layer, choose the following attributes:

```
Select layers where name equals [13] <!-- to exclude e.g. Layer2 and Layer12 -->
Select Match case <!-- to exclude e.g. layer1 -->
Select Use regular expressions <!-- to make sure [13] is considered a regular expression
 instead of a string  -->
```

4.4.5.3 Select objects in layers by layer properties

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select content based on the layer properties of the layer it's placed on.

You can select content that is:

- **Optional**: placed on a layer
- **Not optional**: not placed on a layer
- **By default visible**: visible when the document is first opened (applies to both layered and "normal" content)
- **By default invisible**: invisible when the document is first opened
- **Visible**: set to "visible" e.g. by the user or by an application such as PitStop (regardless of the initial visibility state)
- **Invisible**: set to "invisible" e.g. by the user or by an application such as PitStop (regardless of the initial visibility state)

Example

The following Action List allows you to select layered content that is by default visible. Normal content (that is visible by default) is not selected.

```
Select objects in layers by layer properties <!-- Choose "Select content that is
 optional" -->
Select objects in layers by layer properties <!-- Choose "Select content that is
 visible" -->
AND <!-- This operator makes sure that only content is selected that is optional and
 visible at the same time -->
```

Related Actions

- *Change layer properties* on page 110
- *Select objects in layers by name* on page 303

4.4.5.4 Select objects in layers by name

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects inside layers with a certain name.

How to proceed

1. Select whether the layer name should (not) be equal to or (not) contain the value you specify.
2. Optionally, enable **Match case** or **Use regular expressions**.



Note: The option **Use regular expression** is available as of PitStop 12 update 2, if you select **equals** or **does not equal**. This option allows you to define the layer name using a regular expression (e.g Layer[1-3] will match the following layer names: Layer1, Layer2 and Layer3).

Related Actions

- *Select objects in selected layers* on page 303
- *Select objects in layers by layer properties* on page 302

4.4.5.5 Select objects in selected layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does

Selects objects in the layer(s) selected by another Action in the same Action List.

Example
To select the objects on **all** layers of the PDF, create the following Action List:

```
Select layers <!-- Select layers on page 301 -->
Select objects in selected layers
```

Related Actions

- *Select objects in layers by name* on page 303
- *Select objects in layers by layer properties* on page 302

4.4.6 Line Art

4.4.6.1 Select by line weight

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects with a particular line weight.

For example, select objects with line weight *less than 0.0123* inch.

Related Actions

- *Normalize line weight* on page 98
- *Select by line weight* on page 304
- *Check line weight* on page 227

4.4.6.2 Select line art

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects that are drawn as line art (i.e. vector and not raster).

4.4.6.3 Select objects that use neither stroke nor fill

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects vector or path objects that contain no stroke or fill color value in a PDF.

Related Actions

Select invisible objects without fill and stroke on page 295 (same functionality)

4.4.6.4 Select objects with negative dash pattern phase

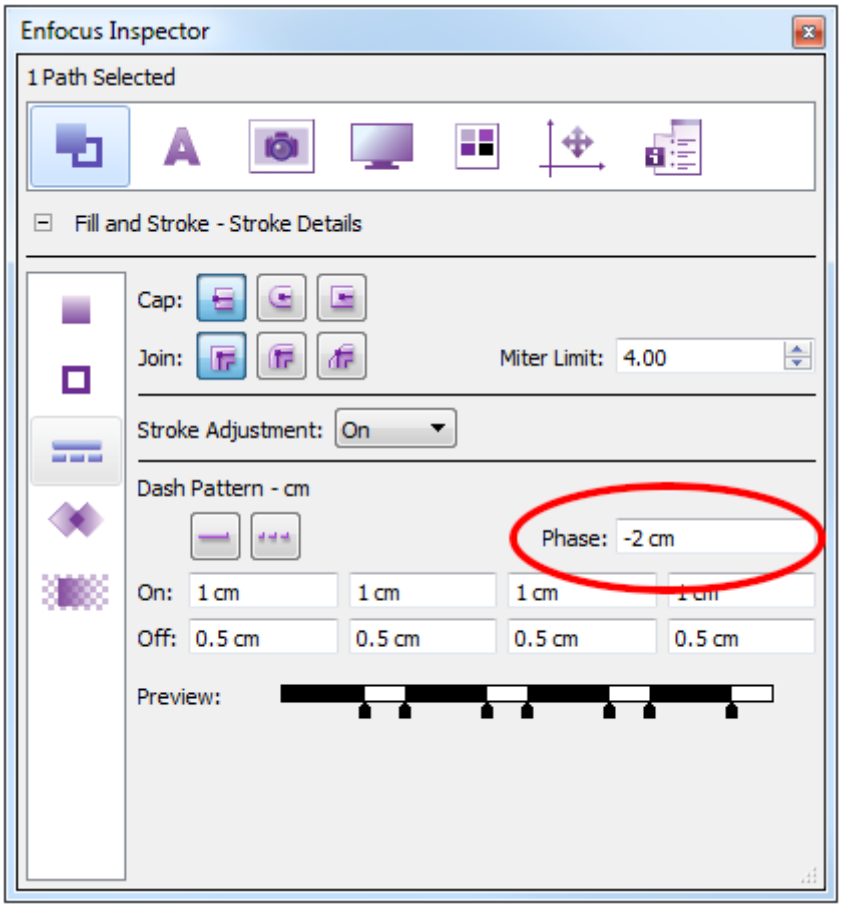
Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Select documents that have a dash pattern phase with a negative value.

The dash pattern phase specifies the distance into the dash pattern to start the dash. Negative values may not be supported by the RIP.



Related Actions

- *Check for objects with negative dash pattern phase* on page 226
- *Fix negative dash pattern phase* on page 122

4.4.6.5 Select page by number of paths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to make a selection based on the number of paths on a page.

You could for example select all pages with less than 4 pages.

Related Actions

Check number of paths on page on page 228

4.4.6.6 Select page by total number of nodes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13 update 1

What it does

Selects pages based on the number of nodes present on that page. You can set the threshold (e.g. less than/more than (...) e.g. 10.000 nodes) as required. This Action is useful to select (and afterwards change) complex pages with lots of points, which may take a considerable amount of time to rip and therefore may cause a production bottleneck. A common way of handling this issue is to select the offending pages and convert them to bitmaps.



Note: The new default Action List "Find complex pages (over 5,000 nodes) and rasterize them at 600 dpi" includes this functionality.

Related Actions

- *Check total number of nodes on page* on page 228

4.4.6.7 Select rendering objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text;Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all objects with a rendering intent.

This includes paths, text and images with any of the following rendering intents:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation



Note: This Action does not allow you to make a selection based on **one particular** rendering intent. To select objects by **one** of the listed rendering intents, use *Select by rendering intent* on page 281.

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Change rendering intent* on page 82
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204
- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91
- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281

4.4.6.8 Select subpaths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects the subpaths if the entire path is selected.

About subpaths

A path is considered the combination of the path itself which represents most graphic state properties such as color, line-weight, etc. and the subpaths which represent the lines. For example, a doughnut is a single path with a single fill and stroke color, which consists of two subpaths (=two circles).

Related Actions

- *Combine subpaths* on page 121

- *Split in subpaths* on page 124

4.4.6.9 Select thin objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects based on the maximum thickness of the fill or stroke.

If desired, you can indicate that for objects of which stroke and fill have the same color, the width of the fill and stroke should be added together.

This Action is typically used to select and afterwards remove thin white lines that may be visible on small screens (e.g. on an iPad screen).

Example

If you choose the following options:

```
Select objects with width of Filled rectangle
smaller than 0.0353 cm
Calculate whole thickness when stroke and fill have the same color <!-- selected -->
```

Following objects will be included in the selection:

- Objects with different stroke and fill color, must have a **fill** smaller than 0.0353 cm.
- Objects with the same stroke and fill color, must have a **fill** and **stroke** (added together) smaller than 0.0353 cm.

4.4.7 Metadata

4.4.7.1 Select annotations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects annotations of a particular type in a PDF document.

Example

To delete all annotations of the type "Movie" and "Sound" in a PDF, configure the following Action List:

```
Select annotations <!-- select Movie and Sound -->
```

```
Remove selection
```

4.4.7.2 Select annotations appearance streams contents according to annotation selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select content based on the selected annotations.

About annotation appearance streams

An appearance stream determines the visual appearance of an annotation (e.g. borders, colors,...). Different from *Select annotations* on page 308 (which only selects the annotation **content**), this Action allows you to also include the appearance stream in your selection, so that other actions can be applied to it. You could for example check for RGB objects only inside appearance streams.

This Action has two options:

- **Select the annotation content if the annotation is selected**: If the annotation is selected, all the PDF objects in the appearance stream will be selected too.
- **Select everything except the annotation content of annotations that are not selected**: This is the inverse of the first option; everything in the PDF is selected, except for the objects inside appearance streams of unselected annotations.

Example

To select all annotations of the type "Text" and change their color, configure the following Action List:

```
Select annotations <!-- select Text only - See Select annotations on page 308 -->
Select annotations' appearance streams contents according to annotation selection <!--
 choose first option -->
Change color <!-- Pick the desired fill/stroke color - See Change color on page 80 -->
```

To select and change the color of the whole document, including text annotations but excluding video, sound, ... configure the following Action List:

```
Select annotations <!-- select Text only - See Select annotations on page 308-->
Select annotations' appearance streams contents according to annotation selection <!--
 choose the second option -->
Change color <!-- Pick the desired fill/stroke color - See Change color on page 80 -->
```

4.4.7.3 Select annotations by print setting

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects annotations based on their print setting.

Example

To select all printing annotations and remove them

```
Select annotations by print setting <!--Option: Select annotations if set to print -->
Remove selection
```

To select all printing annotations and set them to non-printing

```
Select annotations by print setting <!-- Option: Select annotations if set to print -->
Change annotations' print setting <!-- Option: Set annotation to Non-Printing -->
```

See also: *Change annotations print setting* on page 125

4.4.7.4 Select by binding

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows the selection of a PDF based on its binding (left-edge or right-edge binding).

Most European language documents are bound on the left.

Note: To check a document's binding, in Adobe Acrobat, go to **File** > **Properties** and switch to the **Advanced** tab. The document's binding property (Left Edge or Right Edge) is displayed under Reading Options.

Related Actions

- *Check binding* on page 231
- *Change binding* on page 126

4.4.7.5 Select by document info

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to make selections based on document info, such as the title, subject, author, keywords, producer or creator of the PDF. You can specify where the information must be taken from, and what the expected value is.

Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the value in the **Compare with** field (if you select **Equals/Does not equal** as operator method).

Example

Suppose you want to select a document of which the author is Anne Banks. It doesn't matter where this information is taken from.

Attributes:

- Document info: author
- Read value from: any metadata location

  Note: If you select **Both metadata locations**, the name of the author will be searched for in both the XMP metadata stream and the info dictionary; if you select **Most recent metadata location**, only the most recently changed metadata location will be checked.

- Operator method: equals
- Compare with: Anne Banks

If you are not sure about the spelling of the name *Anne* (spelled Ann or Anne?), you could select the **Use regular expressions** checkbox and enter "Ann(e)? Banks" in the **Compare with** field.

Related Actions

- *Change document info* on page 126
- *Check document info* on page 232

4.4.7.6 Select by PDF version

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to make a selection based on the PDF's Acrobat or PDF version.

The Acrobat version is the sum of the two numbers that make up the PDF version, for example: PDF 1.4 = Acrobat 5.

Example

To select PDFs with Acrobat version higher than 7.0, proceed as follows:

```
Select by PDF version <!-- options: Acrobat version must be more than 7.0 -->
```

Related Actions

Change PDF version on page 127

4.4.7.7 Select by trapped flag

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows the selection of a PDF based on the value of the trapped flag.

About trapping

The trapped flag indicates whether or not a file has been "trapped", i.e. has been corrected for slight color misregistrations. The trapped flag must be defined in PDF/X documents.

The flag can be set to:

- **True**: the document has been trapped, or the creator of the document has decided that it should not be trapped.
- **False**: the document has not been trapped
- **Unknown**: it's not known whether or not the document has been trapped. Note that this status should be avoided.

The trapped flag is stored in the info dictionary and/or in the XMP metadata stream, but the data can be inconsistent; that's why you must indicate where the trapped flag must be taken from, e.g. from the most recent metadata location.

Related Actions

- *Check document trapped flag* on page 234
- *Select by trapped flag* on page 312
- *Check Trapnets for PDF/X* on page 243

4.4.7.8 Select document if XMP file identifiers are not present

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects document if XMP file identifiers are not present.

Related Actions

- *Set XMP file identifiers* on page 136

- *Check file identifiers in document XMP metadata* on page 210

4.4.7.9 Select document if document XMP metadata contains invalid types

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects the document if metadata streams defined in the PDF do not conform to the XMP schema.

About XMP metadata streams

There are two metadata locations in a PDF file:

- The **info dictionary** contains information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ... and is visible through the file's Document properties. It's not in XML format.
- The **XMP metadata stream** also contains information about the file, but this information is represented as XMP metadata - XMP referring to Adobe's labeling technology **E**xtensible **M**etadata **P**latform. All information in the info dictionary is also represented in the XMP metadata stream dictionary, in the form of XMP properties.

Inconsistencies may occur when only one of the metadata locations has been updated.

Related Actions

Check if document XMP metadata types are valid on page 239

4.4.7.10 Select external hyperlink annotations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects annotations with external links to other files, applications and/or web Pages embedded in a PDF document.



Tip: You can check the validity of the links with *Check external hyperlink annotations* on page 234.

4.4.7.11 Select if document XMP contains an invalid name space prefix

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects if document XMP contains an invalid namespace prefix.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the Additional Metadata button, then select Advanced).

Related Actions

Check if date is present in document XMP metadata on page 238

Check file identifiers in document XMP metadata on page 210

4.4.7.12 Select if document metadata is inconsistent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects if document metadata is inconsistent, i.e. if the metadata values are not identical in the different metadata locations.

How it works

There are two metadata locations in a PDF file:

- The **info dictionary** contains information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ... and is visible through the file's Document properties. It's not in XML format.
- The **XMP metadata stream** also contains information about the file, but this information is represented as XMP metadata - XMP referring to Adobe's labeling technology **E**xtensible **M**etadata **P**latform. All information in the info dictionary is also represented in the XMP metadata stream dictionary, in the form of XMP properties.

Inconsistencies may occur when only one of the metadata locations has been updated.

Extra checks

Optionally you can make the selection only if metadata in one location (selected from the list) is also present in the other location; if all metadata should be present in both locations, select **any metadata location**.

If multiple creators should not be considered an inconsistency, select the **Allow multiple creators** checkbox.

Related Actions

- *Check if document metadata is consistent* on page 238
- *Make document metadata consistent* on page 131

4.4.8 Operators

4.4.8.1 AND

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operators
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

AND is a logical operator. This means it is used to select a single object with more than one attribute.

Example

To select text that was Helvetica AND size 12 pt, use:

```
Select Font Helvetica
Select Text if Point Size = 12.00 pt
AND
```



Note: AND is NOT used to select two different objects!

For example, **the following is incorrect** because a font cannot be both Helvetica and Arial:

```
Select Font Helvetica
Select Font Arial
AND
```

4.4.8.2 Duplicate top of selection stack

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operator
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Duplicate top of selection stack is a logical operator. It is used to **duplicate** the top of the current Action list stack. It's typically combined with the *Remove top of selection stack* ("delete") operator.

For internal use only

Both "Duplicate top of selection stack" and *Remove top of selection stack* are only used internally by PitStop.

When running a Preflight Profile, PitStop turns this Profile into an Action List; the more checks and fixes there are in the Preflight Profile, the longer and more elaborate its Action List representation. In order to avoid having to perform complex selections multiple times, PitStop optimizes the internal Action List by duplicating these selections when they are needed multiple times.

4.4.8.3 Group Actions

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operator
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to group several Actions within an Action List.

This Action is useful to organize and document your Action List.



Note: Instead of using the Group Actions Action, you can as well right-click an Action in the Action List and select **Make Group** from the context menu.

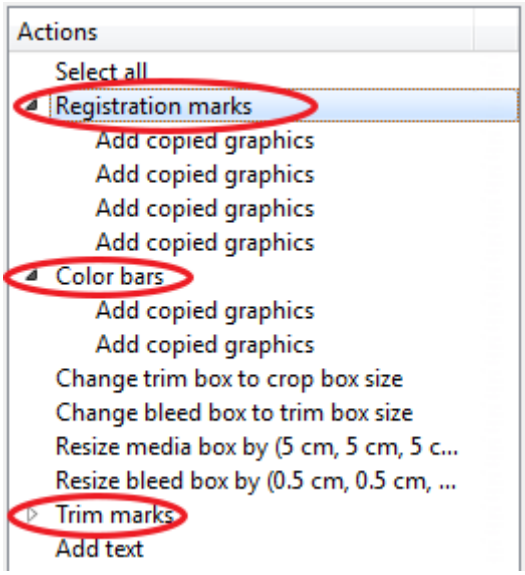
How to proceed

1. Double-click **Group Actions** to add it to the Action List.
2. Specify a meaningful name for your Action group and enter a description.
3. Move **Group Actions** to the desired position. You can drag and drop it, or use the options in the context menu (**Move Up**, **Move Down**).
4. Add the required Actions to your Action List and drag them to your group.

Example

The screenshot below shows the **Add my Printer Marks and Enlarge** Action List (by default provided with PitStop). This Action List contains 3 Action groups (preceded by an icon: if the group is expanded; if the group is collapsed):

- The **Registration marks** group contains the different Actions required to add registration marks to the top, bottom, left and right of the page.
- The **Color bars** group contains the Actions to create two color bars.
- The **Trim marks** group contains the Actions to set the trim marks (using *Add object* on page 65).



4.4.8.4 NOT

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operators
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

NOT is a logical operator. It is used to exclude objects according to their attributes.

Example
To select all the text in a document that was not Arial, you need to exclude Arial from your selection.

```
Select Text
Select Font Arial
NOT <!-- NOT only applies to the immediately preceding item in the list of selections --
>
AND
```

4.4.8.5 OR

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operator
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

OR is a logical operator. It is used to select objects that share attributes.

Example

To select all text that is either Helvetica or Arial, use the following:

```
Select Font Helvetica
Select Font Arial
OR
```

Note: Do not use OR to exclude objects!

For example, the following will select all 12pt AND 14pt fonts:

```
Select Text if point size = 12.00 pt
Select Text if point size = 14.00 pt
OR
```

4.4.8.6 Remove top of selection stack

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operator
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Deletes the top of the current Action list stack. It's typically combined with the *Duplicate top of selection stack* operator.

For internal use only

Both "Remove top of selection stack" and *Duplicate top of selection stack* are only used internally by PitStop.

When running a Preflight Profile, PitStop turns this Profile into an Action List; the more checks and fixes there are in the Preflight Profile, the longer and more elaborate its Action List representation. In order to avoid having to perform complex selections multiple times, PitStop optimizes the internal Action List by duplicating these selections when they are needed multiple times.

4.4.8.7 Restore selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operators
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Restores a previously saved selection, so that it can be re-used in the Action List.

The selection must have been saved using the *Save selection* on page 320 Action; if this is the case, you will find it in the **Restore selection from** list.

If the selection is no longer available (for example because it has been removed from the Action List), you will get a warning: "Restoring unknown selection".

Example

Suppose you have a document with both CMYK and RGB objects. The following Action List allows you to:

- Select all CMYK objects
- Save this selection (i.e. all CMYK objects in the PDF) and name it "CMYK objects"
- Convert all CMYK objects to RGB
- Select all objects in the document
- Apply a curve on all RGB objects
- Restore the original selection (i.e. all objects that were originally in CMYK)

```
Select by color space <! -- Select by color space on page 279 Select CMYK  -->
Save selection <!-- Type "As CMYK objects" -->
Convert to RGB objects  <!-- Convert color on page 84 -->
Select all <!-- Select all on page 321 -->
Apply RGB curve Select by color space on page 279
Restore selection <!-- From the list, select "CMYK objects" -->
```

Related Actions

Save selection on page 320

4.4.8.8 ROLL

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operators
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to change the order of the selections in the stack.

You must set:

- The *number of selections* to be taken into account, for example "3" if you want to change the order of the 3 last selections preceding the ROLL operator.
- The *distance*, i.e. the number of positions to move the items in the stack. If distance is set to "1", all selections in the stack move up one position. The selection on top moves down to the bottom of the stack.

Just like the other operators, ROLL must be placed after the selections in the Action List. The affected selections will be highlighted with a green indicator. Refer to *Using operators in Action Lists* on page 42.

For advanced use only

This Action may be used in advanced and complex Action Lists by users who are familiar with the ROLL operator in PostScript (which has the same functionality).

Example

Suppose you have a document with text, line art and images.

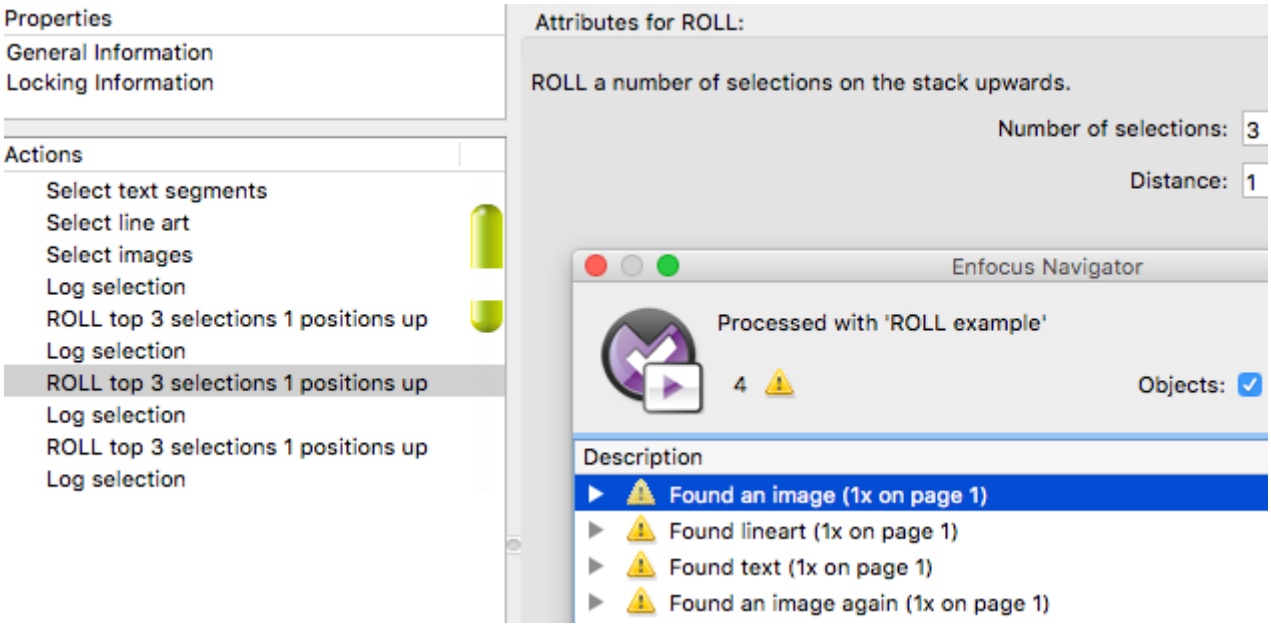
The following Action List results in a stack with the text segments at the bottom and images at the top.

```
Select text segments
Select line art
Select images
```

With Roll added (number of selection set to 3 and distance to 1), images will move to the bottom of the stack, line art to the top and images will be inbetween.

```
Select text segments
Select line art
Select images
Roll                    <!--  Selection set to 3, distance is 1 -->
```

Tip: You can test this by adding Log selections to your Action List and checking the result in the Enfocus Navigator as shown in the screenshot below.



4.4.8.9 Save selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operators
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Preserves the currently selected objects (line art, text, docs... = whatever is selectable in a PDF) for later use in the same Action List.

You should choose a name for your saved selection, for example "Save selection as: CMYK objects".

Remark

This Action does not preserve the saved Actions, only the resulting selection. For example, if you have selected all text and save this selection, you can use *Restore selection* on page 318 to re-use this text later on in the Action List. However, if you added text later (after saving the selection), the added text will not be included in the saved selection.

Example

Suppose you have a document with both CMYK and RGB objects. The following Action List allows you to:

- Select all CMYK objects
- Save this selection (i.e. all CMYK objects in the PDF) and name it "CMYK objects"
- Convert all CMYK objects to RGB
- Select all objects in the document
- Apply a curve on all RGB objects
- Restore the original selection (i.e. all objects that were originally in CMYK)

```
Select by color space <! -- Select by color space on page 279 Select CMYK  -->
Save selection <!-- Type "As CMYK objects" -->
Convert to RGB objects  <!-- Convert color on page 84 -->
Select all <!-- Select all on page 321 -->
Apply RGB curve Select by color space on page 279
Restore selection <!-- From the list, select "CMYK objects" -->
```

Related Actions

Restore selection on page 318

4.4.8.10 Select all

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operator
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select every object in a PDF document.

Example

To delete every object in a PDF:

```
Select all
Remove selection
```

Remark

Note that objects that are clipped away (hence are invisible) are selected as well. If you don't want this, we recommend removing them first. You can use *Select objects that are completely clipped away* on page 335 and *Remove selection* on page 183 to do so.

4.4.8.11 Select last added objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operator
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects the objects that were added recently (in the same Action List).

This Action must be preceded by an Action of the type "Add".

Example

The following Action List will first add graphics to the PDF. The added graphics will then be selected and used by the third Action.

```
Add copied graphics <!-- Add copied graphics on page 64 -->
Select last added objects
Check XY scaling difference  <!-- Check XY scaling difference on page 259 -->
```

4.4.9 Packaging

4.4.9.1 Select Esko barcode

Belongs to

- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to select Esko barcodes (both the new ArtPro Plus barcodes as well as the old XMP ones).

Note: The selection is made based on the metadata attached to the barcode. If the metadata is absent, the Action won't be able to select the barcode.

Related Actions

Check Esko barcode value on page 245

4.4.9.2 Select Esko barcode type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to select Esko barcodes by type (chosen from a list).

Related Actions

- *Check Esko barcode type* on page 245
- *Select Esko barcode* on page 322

4.4.9.3 Select layers by processing steps - ISO 19593-1

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to select layers based on the layer's processing steps information. Processing steps metadata is defined by ISO standard 19593-1. For more information, refer to *the website of ISO (International Organization for Standardization)*.

Note that you can select layers based on the presence of any processing steps metadata (regardless of the processing step type), or restrict your selection to the layers that contain a particular processing steps group. If the group consists of different processing step types, you can further limit your selection to a specific type (**Restrict to processing steps type** checkbox).

Supported groups:

- Structural
- Dimensions
- Braille
- Legend
- Positions
- White
- Varnish

You can as well define a custom group and custom step types. To do so, enter the appropriate name in the text box.

Related Actions

- *Check processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 246
- *Change layer processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 139
- *Remove processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 183

4.4.9.4 Select spot colors from Esko Normalized PDF XMP

Belongs to

- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to select spot colors based on the metadata attached to ESKO Normalized PDF files.

There are three categories of metadata to choose from: **Ink book**, **Printing method** and **Ink attribute**. If properties from different categories are selected, they are combined in the selection.

4.4.10 Page

4.4.10.1 Select by blending color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Makes a selection based on the blending color space.

You must set the required blending color space and the required luminosity softmask blending color (or select the option **Undefined**).

About blending color spaces

When Adobe Acrobat interprets transparent objects and attempts to create a preview of the flattened artwork, it needs to do so using a single color space for all the items involved in the transparency group. This color space is called the **blending color space**.

The blending color space for soft masks (masks with soft transitions) is called the **luminosity softmask blending color space**. It is usually gray.

Related Actions

- *Change blending color space* on page 81
- *Check if blending color space is defined* on page 201

4.4.10.2 Select by media box origin

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select pages of which the lower left corner is not located at coordinates 0,0.

The media box is the largest page box and defines the size of the physical medium on which the page will be printed or displayed. Some applications don't give the lower left 0,0 coordinates, but for example 100,100, which will cause problems when preflighting the file.

Related Actions

- *Check media box origin* on page 252
- *Move media box to 0.0* on page 148

4.4.10.3 Select by page orientation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select pages by orientation.

Choose either Portrait, Landscape, Same orientation or Most used orientation to select all pages with this orientation, and select the page box the orientation must be based on.

Related Actions

- *Change page orientation* on page 146
- *Check page orientation* on page 254

4.4.10.4 Select by page rotation angle

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and Size
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects pages with a certain rotation angle.

You can choose a rotation angle of -90°, 0°, 90°, or 180° (clockwise).

Related Actions

- *Check page rotation angle* on page 255
- *Apply page rotation* on page 141

4.4.10.5 Select by page size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select pages based on the size of one of the page boxes.

You can for example select pages with a trim box of 21x29 cm.

The precision indicates how much the actual size is allowed to differ from the specified size. A precision of 0 means that no deviation is allowed: the size needs to match exactly the entered values.

Related Actions

Check page size on page 256

4.4.10.6 Select color bars

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select color bars with a certain color patch border and patch size.

Color bars (also called color control bars or color control strips) are small squares of color representing CMYK inks and tints of gray, that are used by press operators to control ink density, dot gain, print contrast, ...



Note: PitStop provides an Action List to add color bars.

Example

You could combine this Action with another Action to, for example, delete all color bars at once:

```
Select color bars
Remove selection <!-- Remove selection on page 183 -->
```

4.4.10.7 Select empty pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects pages in a PDF document that contain no objects.

You can specify that elements outside of a specific page box should be ignored.

Related Actions

- *Check for empty pages* on page 247
- *Remove empty page* on page 152

4.4.10.8 Select objects close to the page edge

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects close to the page edge.

You must specify the distance to the trim box and the distance into the bleed.

Optionally, you can choose to treat subpaths of compound paths individually. In that case, each of the subpaths will be selected separately.

See also:

- *Check if object is close to the page edge* on page 249
- *Change objects that are close to the page edge* on page 145

4.4.10.9 Select objects if page is selected

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page

- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Allows you to select all objects on the selected page(s).

4.4.10.10 Select page by its page box properties

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select a number of pages based on one of the following criteria:

- Whether or not a certain page box is defined.
- The fact that the crop or art box differs from the trim box.
- The fact that a certain page box lies (partially) outside of the media box.
- The fact that the size of the bleed box is not sufficient compared to the trim or crop box.

  This allows you to detect pages of which the page boxes are not well defined.

4.4.10.11 Select page if content is selected

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select a page if the content is selected.

You can select or both the page object and the entire page content.

How to proceed

1. Specify **what** you want to select:
   - The page object only, or
   - Both the page object and the entire page content.
2. Specify on what **condition** you want to select it, for example if more than one objects are selected.

4.4.10.12 Select pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page

- **Type:** Selections

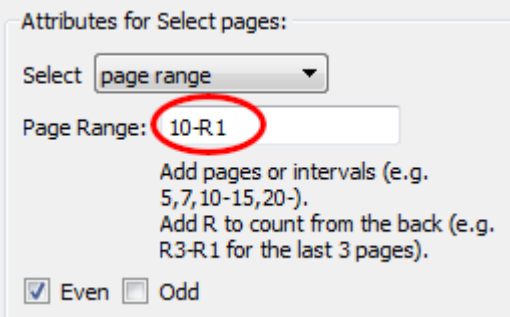
What it does

Allows you to select a particular page, a set of pages, or a page range, for example the first or last page of a PDF, all odd pages, pages from 1 to 5, ...

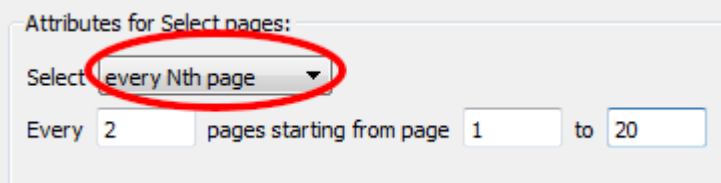
You can also make a selection based on the *number of pages* in the PDF, for example: Select if number of pages is not a multiple of 10.

New options added in 13 update 1

- **Rn notation** allowed in page range selection. If you want to add pages starting from the end of the PDF, you can use this notation in the **Page range** text box. R1 refers to the last page (= 1 page from the end), R2 refers to the last but one (= 2 pages from the end), ...



- **Extra option to select every Nth page**, e.g. every second page in the PDF in the first 20 pages of the PDF.



Example

To select every page but the first page of a PDF, and then add a copied graphic to that page, proceed as follows:

```
Select all pages <!-- Choose: Select all pages, Even and Odd -->
Select first page <!-- Choose: Select first page, Even and Odd -->
NOT
AND
Add copied graphics <!-- See Add copied graphics on page 64 -->
```

4.4.10.13 Select pages with PieceInfo

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Searches for pages containing PieceInfo.

This can for example apply to pages coming from Illustrator, containing Illustrator PieceInfo. If a PDF contains PieceInfo, it was saved with editing capabilities from applications such as Illustrator, which may be lost if you edit the PDF with another application.

Removing PieceInfo will make the file smaller, but it won't be possible anymore to import the document in Illustrator.

4.4.10.14 Select pages with transparent objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects pages containing transparency.

About transparency in PDF

Transparency can cause some problems if you view documents in Adobe Acrobat 4.0 or earlier: transparent objects can be rendered incorrectly.

A transparent layer can also cause problems when you transpose the PostScript code of your PDF document to the halftone information of your printer (the 'ripping').

A typical example is saving graphics with transparent elements as PDF compatible with Acrobat 5.0 in Adobe Illustrator 9.0 or Adobe InDesign 2.0. In Adobe Acrobat 4.0, transparent objects in your PDF document are displayed and printed opaque, but transparency is not removed. If you open the same PDF document in Adobe Acrobat 5.x, the transparent objects will look (and print) fine again.

It can be useful to make the distinction between spot colors and CMYK colors when checking the transparency settings in your documents, because different rules govern the overprinting of spot colors.

Related Actions

- *Check for transparent objects* on page 259
- *Remove transparency* on page 180
- *Select transparent objects* on page 340
- *Change transparency* on page 174

4.4.10.15 Select registration marks

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page

- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select potential registration marks with a certain color.

How to proceed

Specify the potential color of the registration marks, by choosing one or more of the following:

- 400% CMYK
- Separation All (registration)
- 100% black
- A specific color

  In case of a specific color, do one of the following:

  - Select a color space from the list and use the sliders to select the appropriate color.
  - Click  and select the appropriate color.
  - Select an object with the Enfocus Selection tool and click  to grab the fill or stroke color from the selection.

Related Actions

Add registration marks on page 69

4.4.10.16 Select trim marks

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select potential trim or bleed marks with a certain color.

How to proceed

1. Indicate which marks you want to select: trim marks, bleed marks or both.
2. To help PitStop detect the trim marks, specify the potential color of the marks, by choosing one or more of the following:

   - 400% CMYK
   - Separation All (registration)
   - 100% black
   - A specific color

     In case of a specific color, do one of the following:

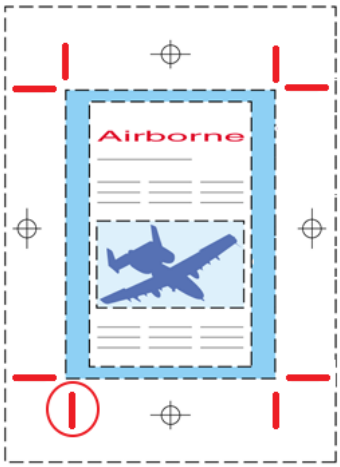
     - Select a color space from the list and use the sliders to select the appropriate color.
     - Click  and select the appropriate color.

- Select an object with the Enfocus Selection tool and click  to grab the fill or stroke color from the selection.

3. If desired, specify how much the marks are allowed to deviate from the expected position:
   - The unit is the unit set in the PitStop Preferences (Units & Guides category), for example: cm or pt
   - The maximum value is 2.7 pt; if you enter a higher value, it is automatically reset to 2.7 pt or an equivalent value, if you're using a different unit.

Example

In the image below, the red marks are detected as trim marks, although the position of the vertical marks in the top and bottom left corner is not as expected (they are not exactly on one vertical line). In this case, the deviation (= difference between the position of both marks) is less than the specified threshold.



Remark

A filled path with 3 lines is accepted as a trim mark if:

- The color is as specified in the attributes of this Action.
- It has no dash pattern.
- The 4 points of the 3 lines are a rectangle.
- The path is closed.
- The width is between 0.1 and 2 pt.
- The length is between 8 and 40 pt.

Related Actions

- *Use trim marks to set page box* on page 158
- *Check if trim marks match page box* on page 250

4.4.11 Position and size

4.4.11.1 Select by page rotation angle

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and Size
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects pages with a certain rotation angle.

You can choose a rotation angle of -90°, 0°, 90°, or 180° (clockwise).

Related Actions

- *Check page rotation angle* on page 255
- *Apply page rotation* on page 141

4.4.11.2 Select objects inside or outside region

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position and Size
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Makes a selection across pages defined by a user-defined area or by PDF page boxes.

This is useful to select (and afterwards remove or move) objects that lay outside the trim box, hence will not be printed.

How to proceed

1. Define the area inside or outside which the objects should be selected. Choose on of the following options:
   - **Define the region relative to the lower left of the media box**: You can manually enter the values of the X and Y axis (the anchor point) and the height and with (the size) of the area, or grab them by clicking the icon  .
   - **Use** (one of the page boxes): You can choose one of the page boxes, the printing area or either the art or trim box, depending on what's defined (option **the art box (if defined) or trim box**).
   - **Use region relative to page box**: You can specify the exact location of the area to check, for example "place the center left of the region relative to the center right of the bleed box with a particular offset, height and width".
2. Indicate which objects relative to the defined area should be selected, for example the objects inside or overlapping the region.
3. Indicate whether or not annotations and clipping paths should be included in the selection.

4. If applicable, choose whether or not to take into account page rotation and scaling factor.

Example

To select any objects that lay outside of the trim box and delete them, you could use the following:

```
Select objects inside or outside region <!-- Select "Use trim box" and "Select objects
 outside region"  -->
Remove selection
```

4.4.11.3 Select inside or outside contour

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position and Size
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13 update 1

What it does

Selects objects using the area defined by the current selection. This Action is useful to select objects only within a defined shape, such as a Dieline or a Cutter Guide.

There are several options. You can select:

- The objects inside or outside the contour.
- The objects inside or outside the contour or overlapping contour.
- The objects completely covering the area inside the contour.

Note that this Action must be preceded by a Select Action in the same Action List (for example a Select spot color or a Select objects on layer Action). You can use any "select" Action you want, e.g. select by layer, by color, by line weight and you can use even operators (AND, OR) as required, but remember that only the **basic shape of the selected line art objects** will contribute to the contour!

Remarks

- *Clipping* is taken into account when determining whether an object lies inside or outside the contour. For example, if an image is partly outside the contour, but this part is clipped, it's considered to be completely inside the contour.
- In case of complex shapes, the even-odd rule is used to determine what lies inside the contour. This rule supposes that you draw a line between a point inside the shape outline and a point outside its outline.
  - If that line crosses the line of the shape an odd number of times, the shape area to which the point belongs, is filled.
  - If the number of crossings is even, the area is not filled.

  On the image below, the contour area (marked in red) is determined by applying the even-odd rule to the two selected line art objects (two ellipses, one inside the other).



- The line art that is used to determine the contour area (through the preceding "select" Action) is not selected by "Select inside contour"; only the objects (images, shadings - which may have exactly the same shape as selected the line art) in that area will be part of the selection. This is illustrated in example 2 and 3.
- New in 13 update 2: you can even select objects inside or outside a non-closed contour or one with gaps using the **Ignore gaps in contour if smaller than ...** checkbox.

Example 1

This Action List logs all images inside the contour formed by all line art on the Cutting layer:

```
Select by layer "Cutting"
Select inside contour
Select images
Select AND
Log selection
```

Example 2

This Action List moves all elements belonging to the barcode to a separate layer. Note that the technical contour around the barcode is not moved!

```
Select spot color "Barcode area"
Select inside contour
Move to layer "Barcode"
```

Example 3

This Action List converts the color of all objects with spot color "Content area" to CMYK. The "content area" spot color itself is (obviously) not touched.

```
Select spot color "Content area"
Select inside contour
Convert selection to CMYK
```

Related Action

- *Close gaps in contour* on page 140

4.4.11.4 Select objects that are completely clipped away

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position and Size
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects that are hidden ("clipped away") by other objects of which the shape masks the artwork.

Optionally, you can include invisible objects that belong to this form.

Related Actions

Select clipping objects on page 293

4.4.11.5 Select overlapping objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position and Size
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects the objects defined by a first selection, that overlap the objects defined by a second selection (within the same Action List).

In order to define the first and second selection, the Select overlapping objects Action needs to be preceded by 2 other selection Actions.

Example

Suppose you have two magenta filled line art objects and two yellow filled line art objects. One of the two magenta objects physically overlaps 1 of the 2 yellow objects; that's the object you want to select and to log.

To do so, proceed as follows:

```
Select color <!-- settings: Fill - CMYK - 100% M -->
Select color <!-- settings: Fill - CMYK - 100% Y -->
Select overlapping objects
Log selection <!-- Choose user-defined text, for example: Magenta objects overlapping
 yellow objects have been found -->
```

4.4.11.6 Select size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select any object in a PDF of which the height or width is less than, equal to, or greater than a certain size.

You can choose whether or not to take into account page rotation and scaling factor.

4.4.12 Prepress

4.4.12.1 Select by blend modes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects with or without one or more specific blending modes.

Blend modes determine how colors on different layers blend with each other. For more information about blend modes, visit the Adobe website (*http://www.adobe.com*) or refer to the Help or documentation of your design application (Adobe InDesign, QuarkXPress, ...)

Related Actions

Check for non-standard blend modes on page 263

4.4.12.2 Select by graphic state attributes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects based on their graphic state attributes.

You can select one of the following object types:

- Objects with non-PDF/X-1 compliant halftone info
- Objects with transfer function info
- Objects with halftone info
- None

Viewing the graphic state attributes of an object

Proceed as follows:

1. Select the object, using the PitStop Select Objects tool  .
2. Click  to display the Enfocus Inspector.
3. Select  (**Prepress**) >  (General) or  (**Halftone**).

Related Actions

- *Check for non-PDF/X compliant halftone* on page 263
- *Check for custom transfer function* on page 262

4.4.12.3 Select by ink coverage (basic object check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Makes a selection of all objects that meet your ink coverage criteria.

You can for example select objects only if the ink coverage is at least 300%.

When including images in this selection, the threshold will determine the minimum area in which the ink coverage criteria have to be met in order to be selected. E.g. when entering '0', even an image of which only 1 dot meets the ink coverage requirement will be selected.

Related Actions

Check ink coverage (basic object check) on page 202

4.4.12.4 Select by overprint

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects based on the overprint mode of their fill and/or stroke.

How to proceed

Proceed as follows:

1. To select objects based on their fill/stroke overprint, select the corresponding checkbox. For example, to select object based on the overprint mode of their stroke, select **Stroke overprint**.
2. Indicate whether overprint must be enabled or disabled for the options selected in step 1, by clicking the buttons.
   -  Overprint is off.
   -  Overprint is on.



Tip: Check the Actions field, to see if the Action is configured appropriately. For example, if you selected the Stroke overprint checkbox and clicked the button

next to it, the name of the Action should change into "Select if stroke overprint is off."

Related Actions

- *Check if object is set to overprint* on page 261
- *Change overprint* on page 172

4.4.12.5 Select by overprint mode

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects based on the overprint mode of their fill and/or stroke color.

About overprint modes

- In **Standard overprint mode** (OPM 0), the tint value 0 of one of the CMYK inks in the foreground object has a knockout effect on the color rendering of the underlying object. In other words, a foreground ink with a C, M, Y or K value of 0 % erases the corresponding background ink. Here, the "foreground inks win" principle applies.
- In **Illustrator overprint mode** (OPM 1), the tint value 0 is neutral: it is ignored (as if it were "not specified") and has therefore no effect on the color rendering of the underlying object.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

Related Actions

- *Change overprint mode* on page 172
- *Check overprint mode* on page 264

4.4.12.6 Select by rendering intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color;Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects color managed objects based on a particular rendering intent.

You can select paths, text, images, or all rendering objects, with one of the the following rendering intents:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Change rendering intent* on page 82
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204
- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91
- *Select rendering objects* on page 300

4.4.12.7 Select flatness

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects with a flatness setting equal to or higher/lower than a certain value.

The default setting to produce a smooth curve is 1. A value higher than 1 can produce a jaggy edge; lower than 1 can slow down the RIP.

Example
If the curves in a PDF are showing visible line segments, try the following to solve the problem:

```
Select flatness <!-- Option: Select objects with a flatness higher than 1.0 -->
Change flatness <!-- Option: Change flatness to 1.00 -->
```

Related Actions

- *Check flatness* on page 259
- *Change flatness* on page 119

4.4.12.8 Select transparent objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress

- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Allows you to select transparent objects.

You can check the transparency of different elements, such as the fill or stroke, the blend modes, ... For the whole list of options, check the attributes of the Action in PitStop.

You can select all transparent objects or restrict your selection to objects that have *all* or *at least one* of the following properties:

- Fill is set to overprint
- Stroke is set to overprint
- Graphic element uses a spot color

About transparency in PDF

Transparency can cause some problems if you view documents in Adobe Acrobat 4.0 or earlier: transparent objects can be rendered incorrectly.

A transparent layer can also cause problems when you transpose the PostScript code of your PDF document to the halftone information of your printer (the 'ripping').

A typical example is saving graphics with transparent elements as PDF compatible with Acrobat 5.0 in Adobe Illustrator 9.0 or Adobe InDesign 2.0. In Adobe Acrobat 4.0, transparent objects in your PDF document are displayed and printed opaque, but transparency is not removed. If you open the same PDF document in Adobe Acrobat 5.x, the transparent objects will look (and print) fine again.

It can be useful to make the distinction between spot colors and CMYK colors when checking the transparency settings in your documents, because different rules govern the overprinting of spot colors.

Related Actions

- *Check for transparent objects* on page 259
- *Select pages with transparent objects* on page 330
- *Remove transparency* on page 180
- *Change transparency* on page 174

4.4.13 Text

4.4.13.1 Select clipping and non-clipping text

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all text segments, even if they have been clipped and are not visible anymore.



Tip: If you want to select non-clipping text only, you can use *Select text segments*.

4.4.13.2 Select corrupt font widths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select all text with a corrupt font width.

Corrupt font widths may occur in a PDF, when "artificial" bold or italic was used instead of the "bold" or "italic" version of the font concerned. For example, if "Futura" is used in your PDF, the "Futura-Bold" and "Futura-Oblique" fonts should be used instead of applying bold and italics on the regular Futura font. Artificial font may cause problems when printing the PDF.

Related Actions

- *Check corrupt font widths* on page 266
- *Change corrupt font widths* on page 186

4.4.13.3 Select embedded fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select all embedded or unembedded fonts in a PDF document.

The selection of embedded fonts includes OpenType embedded fonts.

About embedding fonts

Embedding fonts in a PDF document means that every character of this font is copied and stored in the PDF document. This is useful if you create PDF documents to be displayed on different systems and to be printed on different devices: these are often systems that do not contain exactly the same fonts.

Embedding a font as a **subset** means that only those characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded. This reduces the file size by not including superfluous font information.

About OpenType embedded fonts

OpenType is an extension of the TrueType format that can contain TrueType and/or Type 1 font data. In PDF files it can only appear as an embedded font. It has been introduced in PDF 1.6.

Related Actions

- *Check font embedding* on page 267
- *Unembed font* on page 194
- *Check embedded font is OpenType* on page 267

4.4.13.4 Select fonts by license

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select fonts that allow certain operations without obtaining permission from the font's owner.

These operations are:

- Embed
- Subset
- Outline
- Preview and print

Related Actions

Check font license on page 268

4.4.13.5 Select fonts by name

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select all the fonts with a particular name.

Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the font name.

Example

To select all the Times, Arial, Helvetica and Courier fonts in a PDF, you could use the following sequence of Actions:

```
Select font Times
Select font Arial
OR
Select font Helvetica
OR
Select font Courier
```

```
OR
```

4.4.13.6 Select fonts by type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects text using a particular font type.

You can select one of the following font types:

- TrueType
- Type1
- Type3
- Multiple Master
- Composite TT
- Composite T1
- Composite (all types)

About types of fonts

Refer to the *PitStop Pro Reference Guide* (Chapter: Types of fonts and their usage), available on the Enfocus website.

Example

For example, to unembed TrueType fonts without unembedding any other font types, do the following:

```
Select TrueType fonts
Unembed font <!-- See Unembed font on page 194 -->
```

Related Actions

Check font type on page 269

4.4.13.7 Select fonts that can be emulated

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects fonts that can be emulated.

Fonts that can be emulated are fonts that can be represented on screen, even if the font is unavailable on your system and even though it has not been embedded. If you are certain the document only needs to be viewed on screen, and will not be printed, fonts that can be emulated

do not need to be embedded. This makes your PDF lighter, for example for distribution on the internet.

Example

To select fonts and then unembed them:

```
Select fonts that can be emulated
Unembed font <!-- See Unembed font on page 194 -->
```

4.4.13.8 Select non-PDF/X-4 compliant TrueType fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select a TrueType font that is not PDF/X-4 compliant, for example a symbol font.

After this selection, you might want to remove or replace this font.

About OpenType embedded fonts

OpenType is an extension of the TrueType format that can contain TrueType and/or Type 1 font data. In PDF files it can only appear as an embedded font. It has been introduced in PDF 1.6.

Related Actions

Check if TrueType fonts are PDF/X-4 or PDF/X-4p compliant on page 272

4.4.13.9 Select objects that use neither stroke nor fill

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects vector or path objects that contain no stroke or fill color value in a PDF.

Related Actions

Select invisible objects without fill and stroke on page 295 (same functionality)

4.4.13.10 Select OpenType embedded fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text

- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all embedded fonts that are OpenType, or alternatively, all embedded fonts that are not OpenType.

About embedding fonts

Embedding fonts in a PDF document means that every character of this font is copied and stored in the PDF document. This is useful if you create PDF documents to be displayed on different systems and to be printed on different devices: these are often systems that do not contain exactly the same fonts.

Embedding a font as a **subset** means that only those characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded. This reduces the file size by not including superfluous font information.

About OpenType embedded fonts

OpenType is an extension of the TrueType format that can contain TrueType and/or Type 1 font data. In PDF files it can only appear as an embedded font. It has been introduced in PDF 1.6.

Example

To search for all OpenType fonts and then unembed them, proceed as follows:

```
Select embedded fonts that are OpenType
Unembed font
```

Related Actions

- *Check embedded font is OpenType* on page 267
- *Unembed font* on page 194

4.4.13.11 Select rendering objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text;Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all objects with a rendering intent.

This includes paths, text and images with any of the following rendering intents:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation



Note: This Action does not allow you to make a selection based on **one particular** rendering intent. To select objects by **one** of the listed rendering intents, use *Select by rendering intent* on page 281.

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Change rendering intent* on page 82
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204
- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91
- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281

4.4.13.12 Select standard 14 fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects the standard 14 PostScript fonts.

The 14 fonts are automatically installed with Adobe Acrobat and embedded by default (since PDF 1.5).

Example

To save on file size, you could select these fonts and unembed them. Proceed as follows:

```
Select standard 14 fonts
Unembed font <!-- Unembed font on page 194-->
```

4.4.13.13 Select subset fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects fonts that are subsetted.

If a font is subsetted, only the characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded in the document. This is done to to keep a file as small as possible.

Example

If you have the original font on your system, you could choose the subsetted fonts and embed them completely for later editing. To do so, proceed as follows:

```
Select subset fonts
Embed font
```

Related Actions

- *Check font subsetting* on page 269
- *Check if a subset font contains a complete CharSet or CIDSet* on page 271

4.4.13.14 Select text by key phrase

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select text objects containing a particular key word or phrase.

To take into account the case of the key phrase (uppercase/lowercase as entered in the text field), select the **Case sensitive** checkbox.



Tip: To only select a particular key word (and not the entire text object it belongs to), you could first split the text objects, using *Split in words* on page 193.

4.4.13.15 Select text by point size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects text in a font that is below, above or equal to a certain size (expressed in points).

This Action is useful to select text that is too small to print correctly.

4.4.13.16 Select text by x-height

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Select text by x-height allows you to select text by a font size expressed in x-height. The x-height refers to the distance between the baseline and the mean line in a typeface; this is typically the height of the letters x, u, v, w, and z. You can set a threshold for the text x-height expressed in points.

Note that this Action only can work if at least one of the characters to be measured (x, u, v, w or z) is available in the PDF.

4.4.13.17 Select text segments

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all text objects in a PDF.



Tip: This Action does not select clipping text, which is not visible in the PDF. If you want to select clipping text as well, you can use *Select clipping and non-clipping text* on page 341.

4.5 Concept title

4.6 Settings

The following Actions allow you to change certain default settings, such as the image recompression, page boxes, color management, the number of decimal places, ...

4.6.1 Color

4.6.1.1 Override color management settings

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; General
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Replaces any color management settings from the PDF Profile or general PitStop preferences with the settings defined here. These settings will be used when converting colors.

4.6.1.2 Restore previous color management settings

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; General
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Allows you to revert to the previous color management settings (if you have changed them before, in the same Action List).

Related Actions

Save color management settings on page 350

4.6.1.3 Save color management settings

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; General
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Allows you to save the current color management settings (changed in the Action List).

Related Actions

Restore previous color management settings on page 350

4.6.2 General

4.6.2.1 Override color management settings

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; General
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Replaces any color management settings from the PDF Profile or general PitStop preferences with the settings defined here. These settings will be used when converting colors.

4.6.2.2 Override default image recompression

Belongs to

- **Category:** General; Image
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Overrides the default recompression quality setting (used by PitStop when changing images) with the one defined in this Action.

How it works

If PitStop is used to change images (e.g. to convert the color, to resample the image...), the images are decompressed first, then changed, and afterwards recompressed according to the default settings (maximum for JPEG, lossless for JPEG2000). With these default settings, files may grow to an unacceptable size compared to the original input PDF file. In that case, you can use Override default image recompression to make the files smaller.

4.6.2.3 Override page box defaults

Belongs to

- **Category:** General; Page
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Replaces the default order (Media > Crop > Art - Bleed - Trim) of the page boxes in a PDF document with the order defined in this Action.

4.6.2.4 Override rounding rules

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Replaces the default rules used for comparing text size, line weight and/or coordinates to the ones set in this Action.

You have the choice to:

- Leave text size, line weight and/or coordinates unchanged
- Use the default rules, or
- Use decimals.

Example

PitStop applies a number of rounding rules when comparing the actual values in a PDF to the ones set in a check (Profile check or "check" Action). For example, if you want to check if the text point size is equal to 10 points, PitStop will give a warning if there is a difference of 0.1 point.

If you don't want to log such small differences, use this Action to overrule the default behavior. Example of such an Action List:

```
Select all
Override rounding rules <!-- Select: Text size: decimals 0 -->
Check if text point size is equal to 10.0 pt <-- Check text point size on page 273  -->
```

Remark

We recommend using points as measurement unit because in the background, PitStop Pro converts all the different measurement units (p, in, cm, mm) into points and applies the rounding rules to this value (with its decimals).

4.6.2.5 Restore previous color management settings

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; General
- **Type:** Settings

What it does
Allows you to revert to the previous color management settings (if you have changed them before, in the same Action List).

Related Actions

Save color management settings on page 350

4.6.2.6 Save color management settings

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; General
- **Type:** Settings

What it does
Allows you to save the current color management settings (changed in the Action List).

Related Actions

Restore previous color management settings on page 350

4.6.3 Image

4.6.3.1 Override default image recompression

Belongs to

- **Category:** General; Image
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Overrides the default recompression quality setting (used by PitStop when changing images) with the one defined in this Action.

How it works

If PitStop is used to change images (e.g. to convert the color, to resample the image...), the images are decompressed first, then changed, and afterwards recompressed according to the default settings (maximum for JPEG, lossless for JPEG2000). With these default settings, files may grow to an unacceptable size compared to the original input PDF file. In that case, you can use Override default image recompression to make the files smaller.

4.6.4 Page

4.6.4.1 Override page box defaults

Belongs to

- **Category:** General; Page
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Replaces the default order (Media > Crop > Art - Bleed - Trim) of the page boxes in a PDF document with the order defined in this Action.

5. Actions sorted per Category

5.1 Add

5.1.1 Changes

5.1.1.1 Add background

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds a background to the selection that preceeds this Action in your Action List.

You can choose a color for the background and define a size (size of one of the page boxes or the same size as the bounding box of all objects).

5.1.1.2 Add color bar

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does

Adds color patches to your PDF document. The color patches are individually created for each page and show all separations including any spot colors.

How to proceed

1. On the **Color Patches** tab, indicate how many tint values per separation you want to add.

   By default, a 100% tint of the color is added.

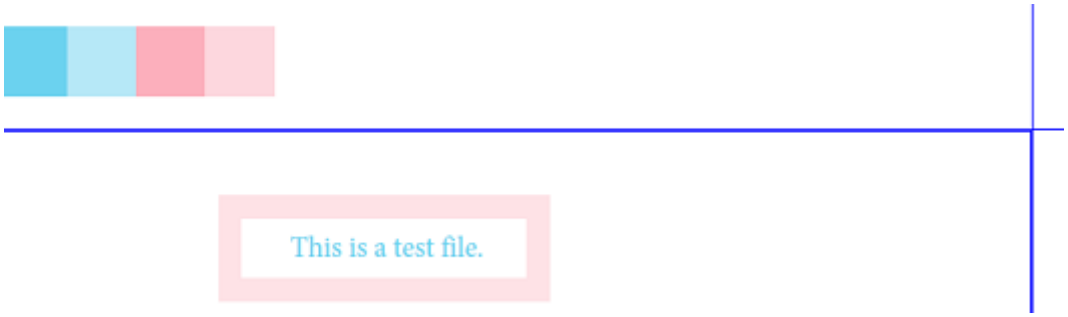
   - To change a value, double-click it in the **Tint values (%)** box and type an alternative value.
   - To add another value, click  and enter the required value.

- To remove a value, select it and click  .

2. Enter the required size of the color patches, i.e. the preferred height or width. This depends on the device you're using.
3. Select the preferred options:
   - **Repeat color patches**: The color patches are repeated till the end of the line (= right border of the page box). If this checkbox is cleared, each tint value of each color is added only once.
   - **Don't add process colors (C, M, Y, K)**: For process colors no color patches are added.
   - **Don't add if tint is 0%**: If a color is defined but not used in the PDF, no color patch will be added.
4. Switch to the **Position** tab.
5. Determine the position of the color bar relative to one of the page boxes.

Examples

Example 1: This document contains two spot colors, which are each added once, in 2 tint values (100% + 50%). Chosen position: relative to the top of the trim box (blue line). Process colors are not added.



Example 2: Same options as in the first example, but with **Repeat color patches** enabled.



5.1.1.3 Add copied graphics

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Copies graphic elements and positions them on the page. The graphics can be rotated, put in the foreground or background. You can place them at any position on the page and use the "repeat" feature to more precisely position the graphic.

How to proceed

1. Select the graphic(s) by using the PitStop Select Objects tool .
2. On the **Graphics** tab, click **Grab Selection**. The selected graphic is shown in the field below the button.
3. If the graphic should be rotated, specify a rotation angle, e.g. 45.
4. Switch to the different tabs and select the appropriate options.

Tabs

Tabs	On this tab, do the following:
Graphics	Grab the graphic elements you selected in the PDF and specify a rotation angle as required.
Attributes	Determine if the graphic should be pasted in the foreground or in the background. Select or clear the **Use page rotation** and **Use page scaling factor** checkbox: • To take into account page rotation and/or scaling factor, select this checkbox. The Action will be applied to the actual position of the page content. • To ignore page rotation and/or scaling factor, clear this checkbox. The Action will be applied to the original position of the page content (i.e. BEFORE applying page rotation and/or scaling factor).
Region	Determine the region where the copied graphics should (or should not) be placed, relative to the page box of your choice. Margins can easily be set by grabbing the offsets from a selected area (use the grab position button).
Repeat	If the graphics should be placed more than once on a page, change **No repeat** to: • **Distribute/Repeat fixed number of graphic elements** if you want to determine how often they should be pasted (e.g. 6 times horizontally, 4 times vertically)

Tabs	On this tab, do the following:
	• **Distribute/Repeat graphic elements in region** if you want PitStop to fill the region (specified on the Region tab). If you want PitStop to divide the copied graphics evenly across the defined region, choose "distribute" rather than "repeat". In case of "Distribute graphic elements in region", you can choose the maximum or minimum distance between the copied graphics. If you choose "repeat", you should define the exact distance between the copied graphics yourself. The distance can be between the bounding boxes of the copied graphic (choose: **Between edges**) or from center to center (choose: **Between centers**). **Note:** Remember that you can use Smart Preflight variables to define the distances.
Position tab	Indicate how the graphic elements should be positioned relative to the chosen region. Note that, when adding multiple copies, the same corner should be used to position the graphic elements in the region.

5.1.1.4 Add object

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Inserts a chosen object (a line, a rectangle, an ellipse or a text) and positions it relative to one of the page boxes. This can be useful to add information to be trimmed off later.

Note: If you're inserting text, you can make use of predefined variables, such as the name of the document, the author, the page number, page count, the page box dimensions, ...See the example below.

The **Fill** and **Stroke** tabs allow you to define the color of the objects you are inserting.

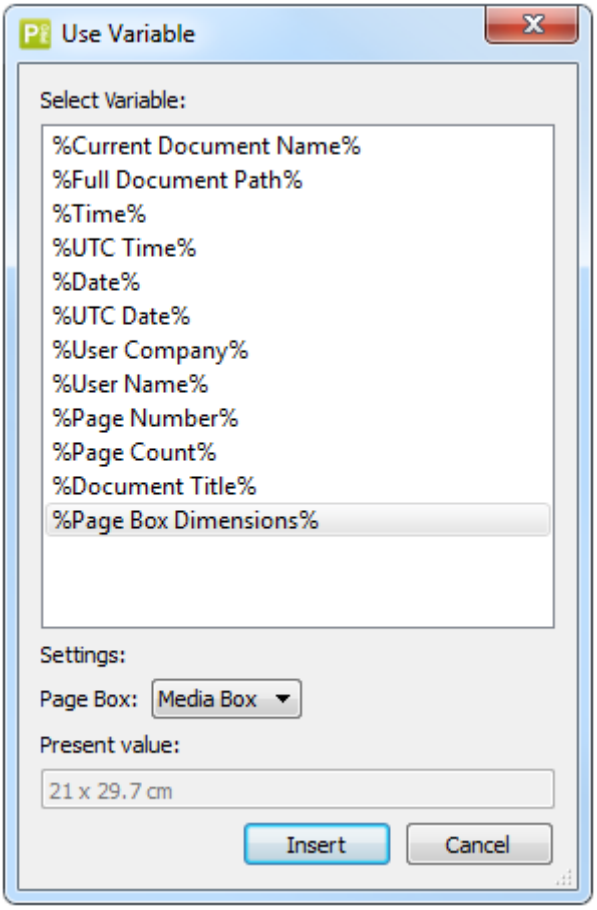
Example

To add the width and height of the media box to your document, proceed as follows:

1. In the attributes for the Add object Action, on the **Object and position** tab, choose **Add text in foreground**.
2. Click the **Variable** button.
3. Select **%Page Box Dimensions%**.
4. Select the page box of which you want to insert the dimensions, in this example **Media Box**. The current value is shown.
5. Click **Insert**.
6. Select a font and a font size and determine where the text must be inserted in the document, for example in the center of the media box with a particular offset.

7. Specify whether or not to take into account page rotation and page scaling factor if applicable.

Below is an example of the dialog that allows you to insert predefined text variables.



5.1.1.5 Add page box marks

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to add trim marks and/or bleed marks to your document in the style of your preference (InDesign or QuarkXPress).

5.1.1.6 Add page number

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds page numbers (including section and chapter numbers) to a PDF.

Note: The Global Change **Add Page Number** provides the same functionality.

How it works

You must first create a sample piece of text, which will be used to determine the format and style used for page numbering (font, color, size etc):

- If you want to add a page number only, the sample should only be a number, e.g. "3".
- If you want to add a page number with more information (for example: include the word "Page" and the total number of pages) add this to the sample, e.g. "Page 1 of 10".

The text strings (including spaces and punctuation) in this sample will be used as they are. For the numbers in this sample, you should indicate which one refers to the page number, hence should be considered a variable. For example, if your sample is "Page 1 of 10", "1" refers to the page number (Page %pagenr% of 10) and will be different on each page. "10" will not be changed, as it is not possible to use variables for other information than page numbers.

How to proceed

1. Create an example piece of text.
2. Select the sample by using the PitStop Select Objects tool .
3. In the attributes of the Action, click the **Grab Sample from Selection** button.

   The sample text appears in the Sample field.
4. Specify the position of the page numbers relative to the text and one of the page boxes. You can use a default offset, manually enter offset values or grab the document's offset values.
5. To start numbering on a different page than the first page of the document, enter the page number. For example, if you want to start numbering after the table of contents, for example on the third page of the document, enter "3".
6. If your sample text contains numbers, the **Variable number sequence** list is activated. This list allows you to indicate which number should be considered a variable (indicated by "%pagenr%").

   For example, if your sample text is "Page 2, Section 1", you will have three options:

   - "Page 2, Section 1" will insert "Page 2, Section 1" on every page.
   - "Page %pagenr%, Section 1" will insert "Page 1, Section 1" on page 1, "Page 2, Section 1" ...(Section 1 will not change)

- "Page 2, Section %pagenr%" will insert "Page 2, Section 1" on page 1, "Page 2, Section 2" ...(Page 2 will not change)

7. Switch to the **Options** tab and select the appropriate checkbox:
   - **Remove any overlapping text** will remove existing page numbers.
   - **Only number pages that already have a number** will not add page numbers to pages that currently don't have any.
   - **Add white background** ensures that the page numbers are visible, even if the PDF has a dark background.

5.1.1.7 Add pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add; Page
- **Type:** Changes

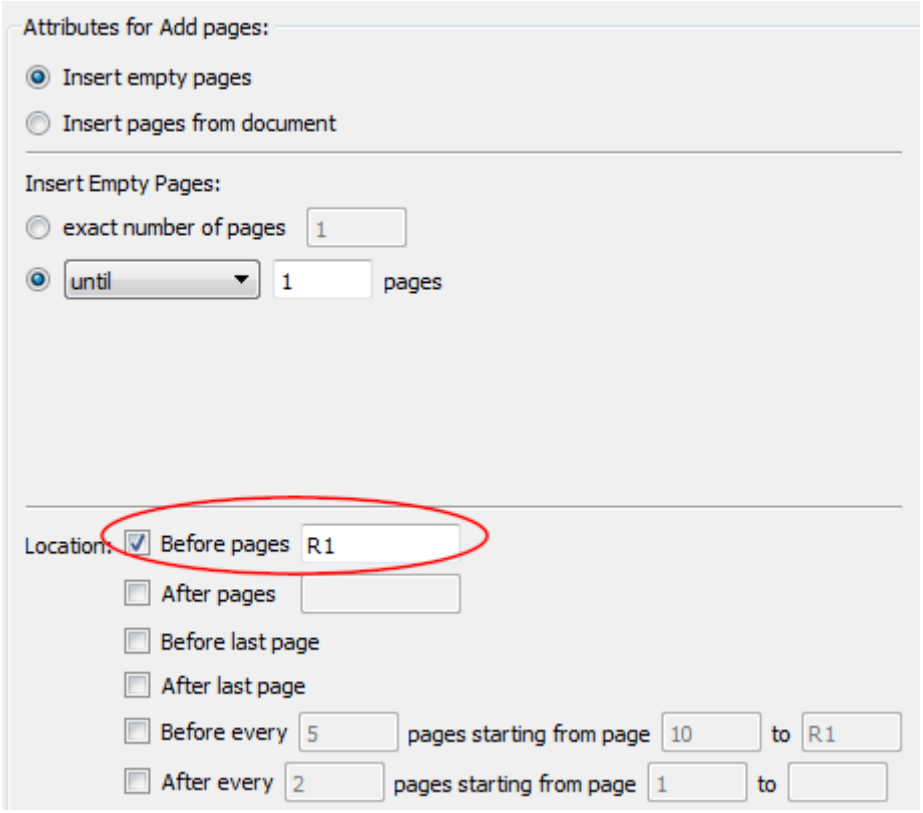
What it does

Allows you to insert either empty pages or pages from a particular PDF file.

You can choose the number of pages to add, the location of the new pages in the PDF ...



Note: New in 13 update 1. If you want to add pages starting from the end of the PDF, you can use the "R[number]" notation in the **Before pages/After pages** text box. R1 refers to the last page (= 1 page from the end), R2 refers to the last but one (= 2 pages from the end), ... The last two options were added in PitStop 13 update 2 and allow you for example to add a backup interleave page to every page in the PDF.



5.1.1.8 Add registration marks

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to add registration marks to your document in the style of your preference (InDesign or QuarkXPress).

Registration marks ensure that the different separations in a color document are properly aligned.

Related Actions

Select registration marks on page 330

5.1.1.9 Add separation names

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

- **Since version:** 12 update 2

What it does

Allows the names of color separations to be generated and positioned within a PDF file. The separation names are individually created for each page and show all separations including any spot colors.

You have several options. You can specify:

- *How* the separation names should be displayed (stacked (i.e. one per line), inline (*reflow*) or all on top of each other (*on same location* - useful for color plates); in color or with color patches, rotated, ...). You can also determine the font and the font size.
- *Where* exactly they should be placed on the page (position of the color names relative to a page box).
- Whether or not *process colors* and *separations with 0% tint* should be displayed.
- If you have chosen to add color patches, whether or not they should have a border (*Add stroke on color patches*).

Examples

- Example 1: Layout: **Stack** and Color: **Separation names in black + color patches** are selected.



- Example 2: Layout: **Overflow** and Color: **Separation names in black + color patches** are selected. The color patches have a border, because **Add stroke on color patches** is enabled.



- Example 3: Layout: **Overflow** and Color: **Separation names in color** are selected.



5.1.1.10 Paste objects from clipboard

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add, General, Operators
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 1

What it does

Allows you to paste objects from the clipboard to one or more selected pages. You can paste them multiple times (with fixed distances or distributed across a distance) as required and indicate where they should be placed.

This Action must be preceded by a "copy/cut "Action (that moves the objects to the clipboard) and a "select" Action (that indicates where the objects should be pasted) in the same Action List.

If there are several "copy/cut" Actions in the Action List, you may want to give each of the clipboards an appropriate name, to make sure the different objects are pasted on the correct pages.

How to proceed?

1. Create a new Action List.
2. Add a select Action that select the objects you want to cut/copy-and-paste.
3. Add a *Copy or cut objects to clipboard* on page 97 Action to your Action List and set the attributes (select Cut or Copy and type an appropriate name).
4. Add a *Select pages* on page 328 Action to indicate the pages on which the selection should be pasted (if not yet selected in step 2 -if you added "Select all" in step 2, step 4 is redundant).
5. Add a *Paste objects from clipboard* Action and select the name of the clipboard (as entered in step 2). Switch to the different tabs to define the region and the position of the copied objects (see table below).

Note: Action Lists are executed page after page. As a consequence, you can only paste objects to the following pages. For example, if you copy an object that is present on page 3, you can paste it on page 3, 4, 5, ... but not on page 1 or 2.

Tabs

Tabs	On this tab, do the following:
Graphics	Select the clipboard that contains the objects to be pasted. Determine whether or not the clipboard should be cleared after the object was pasted. This option determines what happens if there are no objects to be copied (= if the select Action in step 2 of the above procedure results in an empty selection). • If checked, the clipboard will be empty, so nothing will be pasted. • If cleared, the clipboard will still contain content from the previous page and that content will be pasted.
Attributes	Determine if the objects should be pasted in the foreground or in the background of the document.
Region	Determine the region where the objects should be moved to. The region is defined based on the page box of your choice and you can define margins within that page box, by grabbing the offsets from a selected area (using the **Grab position** button ). You can also specify a specific area the objects should not be placed in, also based on a page box and with the option to set margins.

Tabs	On this tab, do the following:
	Note: The settings on this tab are only used if **Move graphic elements** is selected on the Position tab. If this is not the case, the original location of the graphic elements is preserved.
Repeat	If the objects should be pasted more than once on a page, change **No repeat** to: • **Distribute/Repeat fixed number of graphic elements** if you want to determine how often the copied objects should be pasted (e.g. 6 times horizontally, 4 times vertically) • **Distribute/Repeat graphic elements in region** if you want PitStop to fill the region (specified on the Region tab). If you want PitStop to divide the pasted objects evenly across the defined region, choose "distribute" rather than "repeat". In case of "Distribute graphic elements in region", you can choose the maximum or minimum distance between the pasted objects. If you choose "repeat", you should define the exact distance between the pasted objects yourself. The distance can be between the bounding boxes of the pasted objects (choose: **Between edges**) or from center to center (choose: **Between centers**). **Note:** Remember that you can use Smart Preflight variables to define the distances.
Position	If the selected objects should be moved, select **Move graphic elements**. Indicate how the objects should be positioned relative to the chosen region. Note that, when adding multiple copies, the same corner should be used to position the graphic elements in the region.

Related Action

- *Copy or cut objects to clipboard* on page 97
- *Add copied graphics* on page 64

5.1.1.11 Put selection in form

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to gather all selected objects in a form (a so-called XObject form).

Forms are rectangular frames in a PDF document that contain objects. The way in which you edit these forms and the objects inside them is different from regular objects in a PDF

document. For example, you can select a regular object and move it to a random position on the page in your PDF document. Objects in forms can only be moved inside the form and thus, you can use the form to crop the object.

Note that you can use PitStop's Edit Form tool in order to edit the form and the objects it contains.

5.2 Color

5.2.1 Changes

5.2.1.1 Add default color spaces for color spaces that are not compliant to the Output Intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

If you are using an Output Intent that does not support a certain color space, you can use this Action to replace it with another color space that does comply.

You can select an alternative color space for Gray, RGB, and/or CMYK.

The following PDF/X and PDF/A standards are supported:

- PDF/X-1a:2001
- PDF/X-3:2002
- PDF/X-1a:2003
- PDF/X-3:2003
- PDF/X-4
- PDF/X-4p
- PDF/A-1
- PDF/A-2

5.2.1.2 Apply CMYK curve

Belongs to

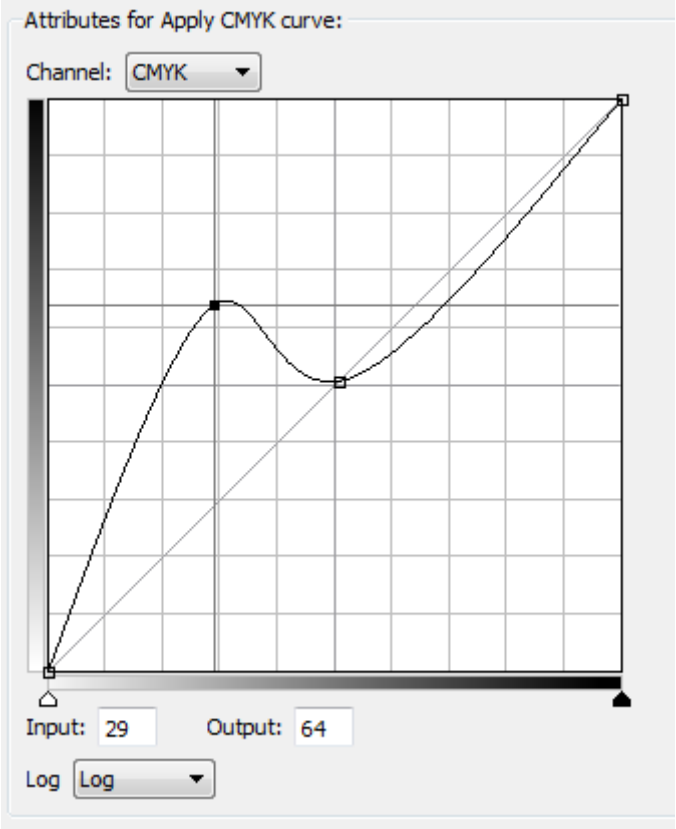
- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 2

What it does

This Action allows color curves to be applied to selected CMYK objects, either on all four channels, or on individual C, M, Y, or K channels.

Curves can be created by adding points, and dragging them to the preferred position, or by entering values in the **Input** and **Output** field below the curve.

Example



5.2.1.3 Apply color curve

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 2

What it does

This Action allows color curves to be applied on separations of selected objects.

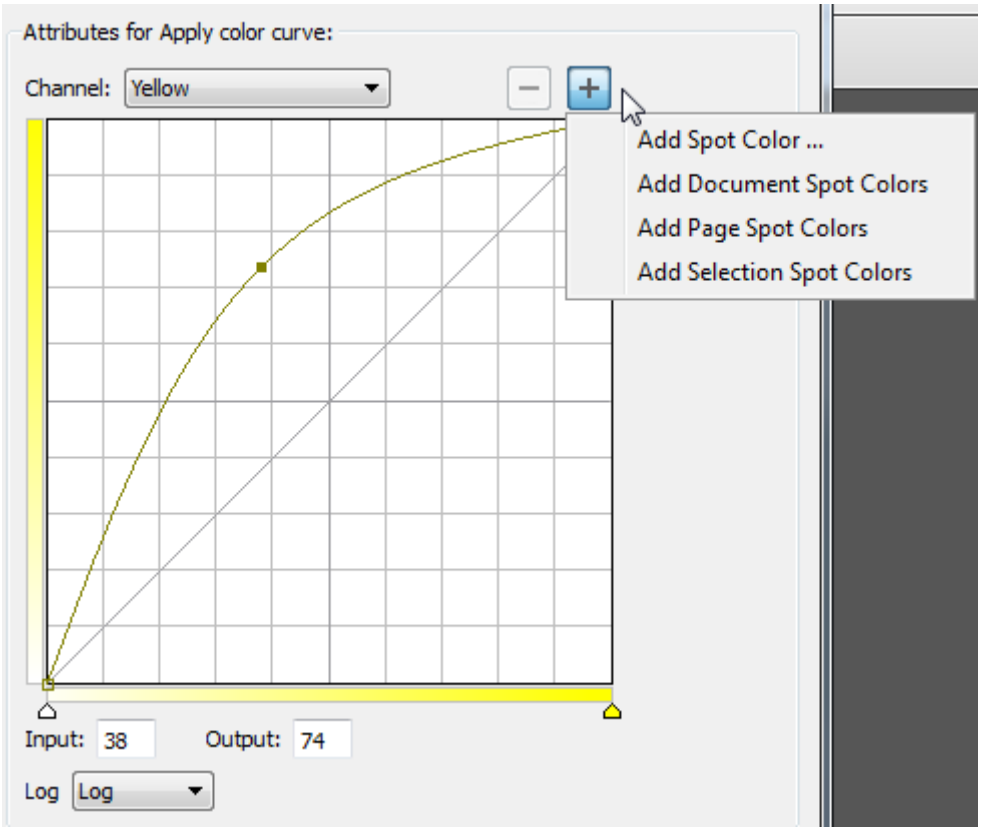
The default separations are C, M, Y, K, and Other (= all other separations in the file except for CMYK), but you can also add a curve for another spot color or varnish separation, which will be used if that color appears in the processed file.

Curves can be created by adding points, and dragging them to the preferred position, or by entering values in the **Input** and **Output** field below the curve.

Note: Apply color curve is also available as a Global Change!

Example

The **+** button allows you to add a curve for an additional color.



5.2.1.4 Apply DeviceLink

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to convert the color of the selected objects to Gray, CMYK or RGB using a device link profile (instead of an ICC profile).

DeviceLink profiles are device specific profiles, converting colors from one color space to another, without converting to LAB or any other device independent color space in between.

You can convert only the stroke or fill of the objects, or both.

Note: If the objects concerned are tagged with an ICC profile, it must be removed first, before you can apply a DeviceLink profile. To do so, you can use *Tag object with an ICC*

profile, with the ICC profile set to **None**. Alternatively, you can use the PitStop Inspector (**Fill and Stroke** tab, ICC profile (at the bottom of the tab) set to None).

5.2.1.5 Apply Gray curve

Belongs to

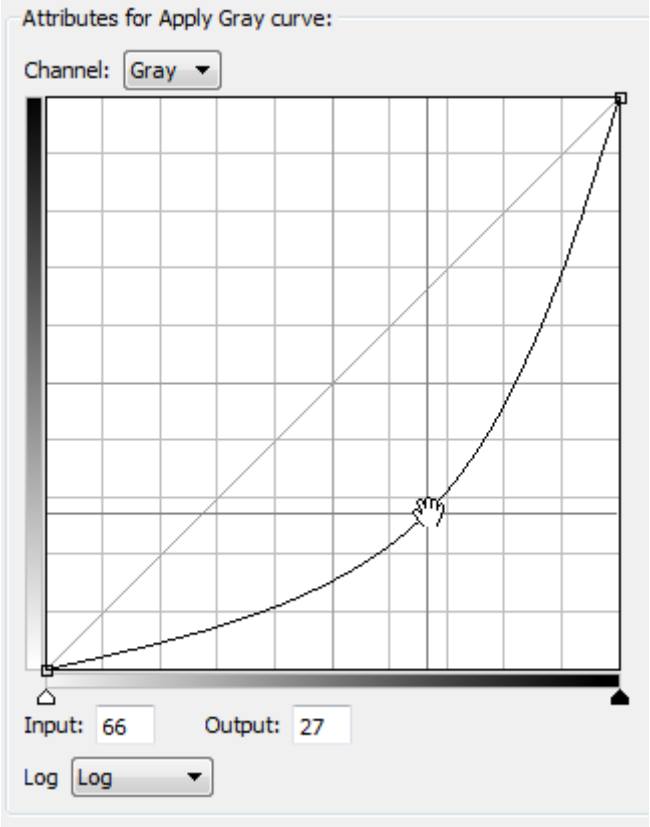
- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 2

What it does

This Action allows a curve to be applied to selected Gray objects.

Curves can be created by adding points, and dragging them to the preferred position, or by entering values in the **Input** and **Output** field below the curve.

Example



5.2.1.6 Apply Lab curve

Belongs to

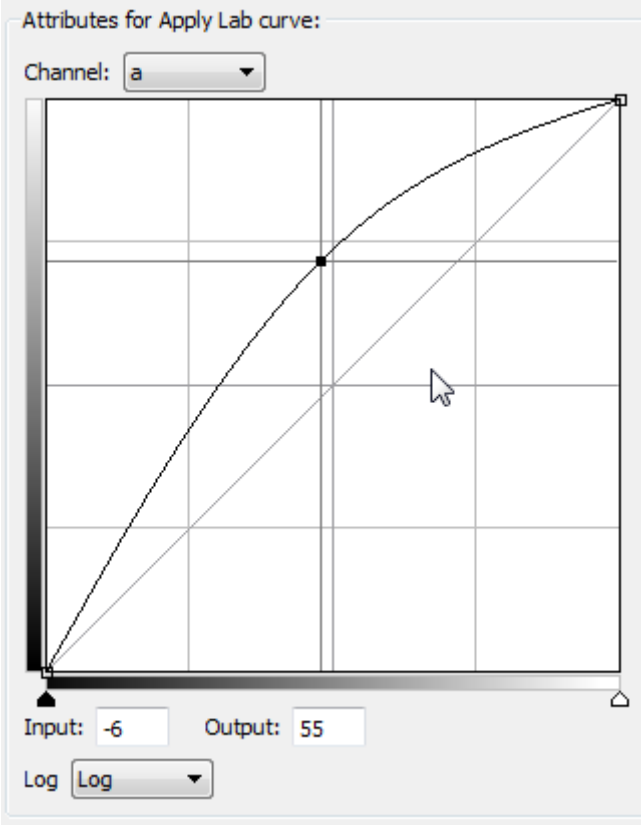
- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 2

What it does

This Action allows color curves to be applied to selected Lab objects on individual lightness, a, or b channels.

Curves can be created by adding points, and dragging them to the preferred position, or by entering values in the **Input** and **Output** field below the curve.

Example



5.2.1.7 Apply RGB curve

Belongs to

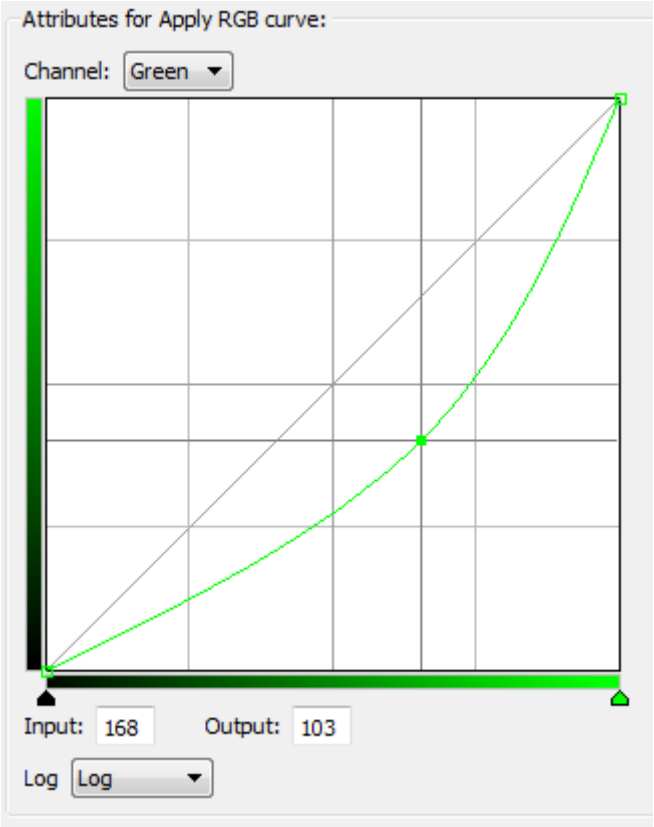
- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 2

What it does

This Action allows color curves to be applied to selected RGB objects, either on all three channels, or on individual R, G, or B channels.

Curves can be created by adding points, and dragging them to the preferred position, or by entering values in the **Input** and **Output** field below the curve.

Example



5.2.1.8 Apply transfer function

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress;Text;LineArt;Color;Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds a transfer function to paths, text, images or all these types of objects. You can exclude spot colors or apply the transfer function on tint values or alternate values only.

Transfer functions are used for creative purposes, artistic effect and to correct the characteristics of a specific, maybe poorly calibrated, output device. For example, a file that is intended for output on a particular image setter may contain transfer functions that compensate for the dot gain inherent to that printer.

Note: Transfer functions are not allowed in PDF/X compliant documents.

Related Actions

- *Check for custom transfer function* on page 262

- *Remove custom transfer function* on page 177

5.2.1.9 Change color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to change the fill and/or stroke colors in a PDF.

How to proceed

Define the target colors as follows:

1. Select the appropriate checkbox, depending on what you want to change (Fill color or Stroke color).
2. Select the appropriate target color in one of the following ways:
   a. Select an object with the PitStop Select Objects tool  and use the icon to grab the fill or stroke color  (depending on what you're defining).
   b. Click the color picker icon  and select the appropriate color.
   c. Select the required color space:
      - Device colors can be Gray, RGB or CMYK
      - Calibrated colors can be Gray or RGB
      - User Swatch (= user-defined colors)
3. Fine tune the color by moving the sliders.

Related Actions

Match fill and stroke colors on page 87

5.2.1.10 Change default color spaces

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to set the default color spaces for Gray, RGB and CMYK objects in a PDF. These spaces are chosen from the list of available profiles (or you can browse for profiles on your system) and can be applied to all objects or only to objects with absent color spaces.

5.2.1.11 Change Gray to CMYK Black

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Remaps the device grayscale color space to the device CMYK color space, keeping overprint.

5.2.1.12 Change blending color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows to change the blending color space and/or the luminosity softmask blending color space (if defined in the PDF document).

You can:

- Change the color to CMYK, gray or RGB, or
- Remove the blending color space, by selecting "none" from the first list, or
- Leave one of the color spaces unchanged, by selecting **Do not change**.

About blending color spaces

When Adobe Acrobat interprets transparent objects and attempts to create a preview of the flattened artwork, it needs to do so using a single color space for all the items involved in the transparency group. This color space is called the **blending color space**.

The blending color space for soft masks (masks with soft transitions) is called the **luminosity softmask blending color space**. It is usually gray.

Related Actions

- *Check if blending color space is defined* on page 201

- *Select by blending color space* on page 278

5.2.1.13 Change rendering intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress;Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Modifies the rendering intent of an object to one of the following:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204
- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91

5.2.1.14 Change Output Intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes a PDF's output intent to comply with a particular PDF/X or PDF/A version, using a particular ICC profile and/or ICC characterization.

Related Actions

Check Output Intent on page 204

5.2.1.15 Change spot color suffix

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Modifies a selected spot color's suffix to one of the following standard suffixes: CV; CVC; CVU; CVS; CVP; C; U; or M (or None of the above).

About spot color suffixes

Suffixes represent the **apparent** color of the color when printed on different types of paper. For example, PANTONE 3258 **C** and PANTONE 3258 **U** refer to the same color, but when printed on **c**oated, respectively **u**ncoated paper, they will look different, although the same ink formula was used.

Besides C (coated), U (uncoated) and M (matte), in software color palettes, you can find suffixes that refer to on-screen simulations of how colors will look when printed on different paper types. For example, PANTONE 3258 CVU is an on-screen indication of how PANTONE 3258 will look like when printed on uncoated paper.

Suffix overview

Suffix	Meaning
CV	Computer video (electronic simulation)
CVC	Computer video - coated
CVU	Computer video - uncoated
C	Coated paper
U	Uncoated paper
M	Matte paper

Related Actions

- *Select by spot color suffix* on page 281
- *Check spot color suffix* on page 207

5.2.1.16 Convert alternate color space to CMYK

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the alternate color space for a spot to CMYK.

If you want to change all alternate color spaces except for gray, select the **Do not convert if alternate color space is gray** checkbox.

About alternate color spaces

The alternate color space is used as a 'backup' color space when the original spot color is not available on a specific output device, and when converting the spot color into CMYK. If this alternate color space is defined as anything other than CMYK or plain gray, the output results may not be up to standards.

5.2.1.17 Convert color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the color space of an object to gray, RGB, CMYK or a given spot color.

You can convert the fill and/or stroke color as required.

5.2.1.18 Convert color to shading color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Converts the colors in a PDF to their shading counterparts.

5.2.1.19 Convert images to indexed color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color;Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the color of images to the indexed color space.

About the indexed color space

The indexed color space uses no more than 256 colors, and is as such particularly suited for use in Web applications. Images are typically converted to indexed color mode in order to **decrease their file sizes**. When an image is converted to indexed color, a color lookup table is created,

in which the colors that were used in the image are stored and indexed. Using an indexed color table lets you reduce the file size of an image while maintaining the visual quality that you need.

5.2.1.20 Convert indexed color space to base color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the indexed color space back to the original colors.

About the indexed color space

The indexed color space uses no more than 256 colors, and is as such particularly suited for use in Web applications. Images are typically converted to indexed color mode in order to **decrease their file sizes**. When an image is converted to indexed color, a color lookup table is created, in which the colors that were used in the image are stored and indexed. Using an indexed color table lets you reduce the file size of an image while maintaining the visual quality that you need.

5.2.1.21 Convert process to DeviceN

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Converts all instances of device CMYK to DeviceN.

You must indicate what is most important to you:

- Reducing the number of color plates to a minimum, or
- Keeping the overprint settings

5.2.1.22 Convert shading color space to solid color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Converts shading colors ("gradients") in the corresponding solid colors. You can convert the fill, the stroke or both as required.

Shadings represent complex mathematical functions. That's why certain output devices may not be able to correctly interpret them. Shadings can also cause problems during color conversions.

Related Actions

Select shading objects on page 288

5.2.1.23 Convert spot color to equivalent CMYK color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the color of a spot color object to its CMYK equivalents (for example to save on ink).

You can do this for all spot colors, or only for spot colors of which the alternate color is CMYK or Gray (less risk of getting small color variations).

5.2.1.24 Create varnish

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Creates a varnish on top of the selected object.

This varnish is a user-defined spot color with the same shape of the selected object.

How to proceed?

Enter a name to recognize this spot color by, and indicate whether or not you wish to set it to overprint.

5.2.1.25 Fix missing DeviceN colorants

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Adds missing DeviceN colorants to the colorants dictionary.

PitStop searches in the processed document for a real separation space that matches the missing colorant space by name. If such a color space is not found in the document, PitStop can derive the missing colorant space from the DeviceN tint function. If you want this, select **If the colorant cannot be found in the processed document, generate colorant from DeviceN alternate and tint transform**.

You may use this Action to make your file PDF/X-4 compliant.

Related Actions

Check DeviceN colorants on page 196

5.2.1.26 Make DeviceN without NChannel information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Converts the color space to DeviceN without NChannel information.

About NChannel

NChannel is an extension of the DeviceN color space, a multi-component, device-dependent color space. NChannel color spaces give applications greater flexibility when representing colors that are not available on a target device.

NChannel is supported from PDF 1.6 (Acrobat 7.x) onwards. If you are opening a PDF in an earlier version of Adobe Acrobat, colors can print or display incorrectly.

About converting NChannel to DeviceN

This Action will convert NChannel to DeviceN, so the object looks as it will be printed when using devices not supporting PDF 1.6 features.

Note that there are three options. You can convert the color space to:

- **DeviceN**
- **NChannel with regular DeviceN color information only**
- **NChannel with color information additional to regular DeviceN**



Note: This Action will have no visual effect if all colors are available on the target device.

PitStop provides an Action List with the same functionality: Convert NChannel Color Space to DeviceN

Related Actions

- *Check for NChannel colors with non-trivial process dictionary* on page 197
- *Select DeviceN with attributes* on page 284

5.2.1.27 Match fill and stroke colors

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; LineArt

- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does
Changes the stroke color to match the fill color or vice versa.

Use case

Suppose you want to print very small text. To improve the readability, you convert the text to outlines and add a stroke. However, the stroke color is black by default. This may not be desired, e.g. if your text is in color. In that case, you can run this Action with the option **Change the stroke color to match the fill color**.

Related Actions

Change color on page 80

5.2.1.28 Remap alternate color space to CMYK

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Remaps the alternate color spaces of the chosen spot colors to the preferred CMYK values.

How to proceed

1. To add the spot colors of which you want to remap the alternate color space, do one of the following:
   - To select the desired spot color from the list of spot colors (Spot color picker)
     1. Click  .
     2. Select the preferred spot color and click **OK**. The selected color is shown in the table, with the corresponding CMYK values.
   - To define a new spot color
     1. Click the **Add New Color** button.
     2. In the table, in the first column (Name), replace "Color name" with the name of the new spot color.
   - To select the desired spot color from the Spot library picker
     1. Click the **Add Colors** button.
     2. Select the preferred spot color and click **OK**. The selected color is shown in the table, with the corresponding CMYK values.
2. Add or change the CMYK values as required.
3. To remove colors from the table
   - Use the **Remove All** button, or

- Select a color and click  to remove only the selected color.

5.2.1.29 Remap color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Remap color is a complex but powerful Action that allows the remapping of colors from one color space to another.

For each color in the document you can specify whether or not you want to map it to another color (by means of "remapping rules"), and whether or not the overprint settings should change.

Note:

- Use the **Analyze page** or **Analyze document** buttons to get an overview of the colors in the document being processed.
- To change a remapping rule, click **Change** and make the required changes; to add a new one, click **Add**.
- Keep in mind that the order of the rules is important. You can change the order by selecting a rule and clicking **Up** or **Down**.
- You can remap colors, color spaces, color ranges and channels.

Example

Suppose you have a CMYK PDF that you want to print in a single spot color, MySpot.cv.

To remap all the colors to this spot:

1. Under Attributes for Remap color, select the row that mentions **All other** and click **Change**.
2. In the **Color Remap Rule** popup, under **To:**, select **Color**.
3. Select the repository color MySpot.cv. You should have specified this color earlier in PitStop.
4. Select the desired overprint setting:
   - **Keep** the overprint settings as they are, do not change.
   - Enable overprint: **On**
   - Disable overprint: **Off**
5. Click **OK**.

To remap everything except, for example, 100% black text and objects to the selected target color MySpot.cv, you need a slightly more elaborated action:

1. Click **Add**.
2. Under **Remap**, select **Color** and **Device CMYK**.

3. Set the values to: C 0% M 0% Y 0% K 100%.
4. Under **To:**, select **Keep**.
5. Select the desired overprint setting.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Select **Add**.
8. In the **Color Remap Rule** popup, under **Remap**, select **Device CMYK**.
9. Under **To:**, select **Color**.
10. Select the repository color MySpot.cv. You should have specified this color earlier in PitStop.
11. Click **OK**.

The above Actions must be performed in the correct order. Under **Attributes for Remap color**, you should have three lines:

- The rule for "keep 100% Black" at the top
- Then the rule for "remap to MySpot.cv"
- "All other" at the bottom

5.2.1.30 Remap spot color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to remap all spot colors in a document, or one particular spot color to:

- Gray
- The color's CMYK equivalent
- A custom CMYK equivalent
- Another spot color

You can apply the Action to either the fill or stroke color, or to both.



Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the color that should be remapped.

5.2.1.31 Remove ICC tag

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the ICC tags either from the selected objects or from the whole document (if no selection is defined). You can remove the ICC tags from fill and/or stroke colors as required.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

In some workflows, e.g. without color management, ICC profiles are unwanted and may cause inconsistent color reproduction. In that case, you can use this Action to remove the ICC tags.

Related Actions

- *Check ICC tagging* on page 198
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282
- *Tag object with an ICC profile* on page 94
- *Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent* on page 200
- *Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output* on page 286
- *Check ICC profile version* on page 199

5.2.1.32 Remove rendering intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Strips rendering intents from color managed objects in a PDF.

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204
- *Change rendering intent* on page 82

5.2.1.33 Rename spot color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

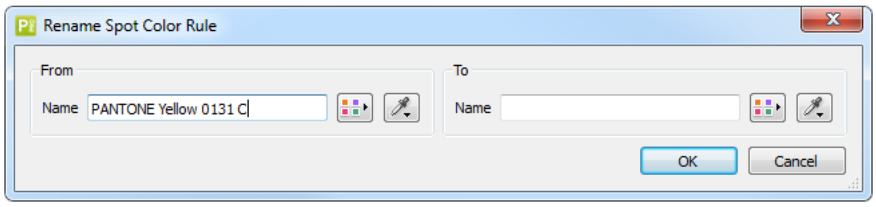
Allows you to change the name of spot colors in a document.

Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the source and target color. This is useful to rename variants of the same color, e.g. to rename “Varnish0”, “Varnish1”, “Varnish23” (i.e. "Varnish" followed by one or more digits) to “Varnish” (without any digits). To do so, build a rule that renames "Varnish([0-9])+" to "Varnish".

How to proceed

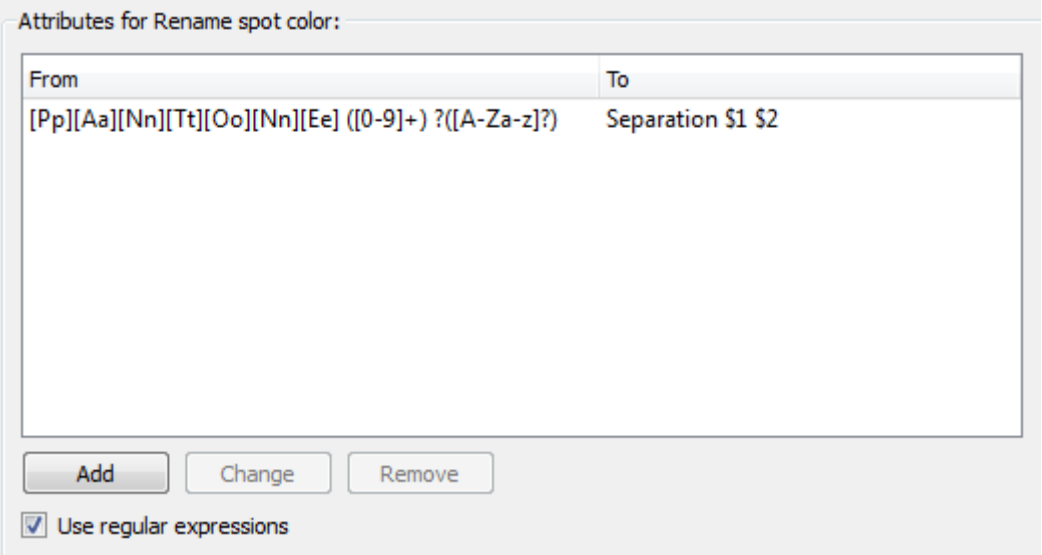
To rename one or more spot colors in a document

1. Select **Rename spot color**.
2. Optionally, select the **Use regular expressions** checkbox.
3. Click **Add**.
4. In the Rename **Spot Color Rule** dialog:
   - In the left part (under **From**), enter the name of the spot color that should be renamed.
   - In the right part (under **To**), enter a new name for the selected spot color.



5. Click **OK**.
6. To create another rule (i.e. to rename another spot color), repeat steps 3-5.

Example



The above rule will rename *Pantone* to *Separation* in spot color names like Pantone 0123 U (which will then become Separation 0123 U).

5.2.1.34 Snap color to color set

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to remap any colors that vary a little from your desired colors back to the desired color. This Action can also remap images to Black or CMYK.

Snap color to color set can be useful to keep tight control over the range of colors in a document.

How to proceed

Define the color set to which the colors in the PDF must be changed as follows:

1. To remap variants of black to 100% black, select **Black**.

   Note: If you want to remap **all colors** in your document to black, **only** select the **Black** checkbox. Do not add any other color.

2. To add another color the colors in the document should be remapped to if they are close to it:

   a. Click **New**. A new entry appears in the text box.
   b. If you want to use a spot color (optionally), select the **Spot color** checkbox and type the name of the spot color in the text field. You should define a CMYK equivalent too (see next step). The name of the spot color is shown in the text box.
   c. Enter the required values for CMYK (expressed in %) in the fields below the New/ Remove button. Your changes are shown in the text box.

3. From the **Map images to** list, select the preferred color space for images. You can choose between black, CMYK, and (if applicable) the spot color(s) defined in the previous step.

5.2.1.35 Tag object with an ICC profile

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Tags objects with a Gray, RGB, CMYK or Lab color space with a chosen ICC profile.

You can only tag the stroke or fill color or both. If an object is tagged already, the ICC tag will not be modified, unless you select the **Change ICC profile if object is already tagged** checkbox.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

Related Actions

- *Remove ICC tag* on page 90
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282
- *Check ICC tagging* on page 198
- *Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent* on page 200
- *Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output* on page 286
- *Check ICC profile version* on page 199

5.2.2 Checks

5.2.2.1 Check color type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a particular color space is used for particular objects.

For example, check if the **device-specific color space** is used for **text and line-art**.

You can ignore process colors in DeviceN color spaces, as required. (It may not be required to check for the presence of process colors, as they are by default available on the printer.)

5.2.2.2 Check default color spaces

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether default color spaces are used and whether or not they are PDF/X-3 compliant.

5.2.2.3 Check DeviceN attributes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF's color space is DeviceN or NChannel with a particular attribute.

You can check the following attributes:

- Spot color definitions
- Process color mapping
- Mixing hints
- Solidities
- Printing order
- Dot gain

Related Actions

Select DeviceN with attributes on page 284

5.2.2.4 Check DeviceN colorants

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the non-process colors used in the DeviceN color space are defined in the colorants dictionary, so that they can be used on other devices.

About the DeviceN color space

The DeviceN color space is defined as a list of names. These names can refer to the process colors (CMYK, RGB or Gray) or spot colors. Spot colors can have an alternate in CMYK for output devices that do not recognize their name, or they can just be a name without color definition. If the color is just a name (for example: "Silver" or "MySpot"), it cannot be used on other devices.

Checking the colorants dictionary

You can use the Enfocus PitStop Inspector to check whether a particular spot color has been defined in the colorants dictionary. The colorants dictionary describes the colorants used in the DeviceN color space. Proceed as follows:

1. Select an object with the color you want to check (using the Enfocus Select Object Tool).
2. Click to display the Enfocus Inspector and select > . Next to the Fill icons, you will see "DeviceN (Spot + process colors)". Below you will see the number of components and their names.
3. Click the **Actions** link (in the top right corner) and select **Color Picker**.
4. In the left part of the Color Picker dialog, navigate to the **Document Spot Colors** folder. This folder contains all spot colors used in the document (not only the ones used for the selected object).
5. Select the spot color you want to check. If the color is just a color name, without a color definition, the Alternate Color Space is Gray.

Related Actions

Select undefined DeviceN colorants on page 291

5.2.2.5 Check DeviceN for process color spaces

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the DeviceN process color space matches the PDF/X output intent color space, i.e. whether the DeviceN color space contains only process colors.

About the DeviceN color space

The DeviceN color space is defined as a list of names. These names can refer to the process colors (CMYK, RGB or Gray) or spot colors. Spot colors can have an alternate in CMYK for output

devices that do not recognize their name, or they can just be a name without color definition. If the color is just a name (for example: "Silver" or "MySpot"), it cannot be used on other devices.

5.2.2.6 Check for NChannel colors with non-trivial process dictionary

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF contains NChannel colors with non-trivial process dictionary.

About NChannel

NChannel is an extension of the DeviceN color space, a multi-component, device-dependent color space. NChannel color spaces give applications greater flexibility when representing colors that are not available on a target device.

NChannel is supported from PDF 1.6 (Acrobat 7.x) onwards. If you are opening a PDF in an earlier version of Adobe Acrobat, colors can print or display incorrectly.

About process dictionaries

NChannel requires a process dictionary which maps the names used in the colorants list to device colors. This allows giving aliases for process colors.

A "trivial" process dictionary uses aliases that are easy to understand, e.g. maps "Cyan" to the process color "Cyan".

A "non-trivial" process dictionary would use custom aliases, such as "My Process color".

Related Actions

- *Make DeviceN without NChannel information* on page 87
- *Select DeviceN with attributes* on page 284

5.2.2.7 Check for pre-separated pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF document contains any pages that already have been separated.

A pre-separated PDF contains pages that have been separated into their CMYK components. In offset printing each of these colors is printed with a separate plate. This means that each page in a PDF document is separated into its four constituent colors: cyan, magenta, yellow and

black. For example, a pre-separated PDF file for a two-page CMYK print job, results in a PDF file with 8 pages.

This separation process is usually carried out by the RIP, and not in the source PDF document.

5.2.2.8 Check for spot color ambiguity

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches for ambiguous spot colors. Spot colors are considered ambiguous if the name of the spot color refers to more than one set of color values.

You can set a number of options, to make the check less strict. You can also include a check on DeviceN color spaces.

5.2.2.9 Check ICC tagging

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks objects to see whether or not they are ICC tagged or tagged with a particular ICC profile in a particular color space. You can check if the fill and/or stroke of the objects are ICC tagged.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

Related Actions

- *Remove ICC tag* on page 90
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282
- *Tag object with an ICC profile* on page 94
- *Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent* on page 200

- *Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output* on page 286
- *Check ICC profile version* on page 199

5.2.2.10 Check ICC profile version

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the ICC profile version is equal to or lower than a particular version number.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

Related Actions

- *Remove ICC tag* on page 90
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282
- *Check ICC tagging* on page 198
- *Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent* on page 200
- *Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output* on page 286
- *Tag object with an ICC profile* on page 94

5.2.2.11 Check if DeviceN printing order is consistent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Check whether the DeviceN printing order is consistent and whether all colorants are defined in the DeviceN printing order.

5.2.2.12 Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the fill and/or stroke ICC profile differs from the ICC profile in the PDF/X output intent.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

Related Actions

- *Remove ICC tag* on page 90
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282
- *Check ICC tagging* on page 198
- *Tag object with an ICC profile* on page 94
- *Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output* on page 286
- *Check ICC profile version* on page 199

5.2.2.13 Check if blending color space is defined

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the page blending color space has been defined in the PDF document.

You must set the required blending color space and the required luminosity softmask blending color.

About blending color spaces

When Adobe Acrobat interprets transparent objects and attempts to create a preview of the flattened artwork, it needs to do so using a single color space for all the items involved in the transparency group. This color space is called the **blending color space**.

The **page blending color space** is the blending color space assigned to a page; it is used when individual artwork does not have a blending color space.

The blending color space for soft masks (masks with soft transitions) is called the **luminosity softmask blending color space**. It is usually gray.

Related Actions

- *Change blending color space* on page 81
- *Select by blending color space* on page 278

5.2.2.14 Check if solidities of DeviceN colorants are consistent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Check if solidities of DeviceN colorants are consistent.

Solidity refers to how spot colors are shown on screen. 100% solidity means that the colors are completely opaque on screen in areas where it is printed at 100% ink density. This Action checks if the solidities are the same for all colors in the DeviceN color space.

5.2.2.15 Check if the color spaces used match the blend colorspaces

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the color spaces used in the PDF match the blend colorspaces.

5.2.2.16 Check ink coverage (basic object check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color;Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the total CMYK ink coverage of the color of the **objects** in the PDF.

You can for example check if the ink coverage is at least 300%.

When including images in the ink coverage check, the threshold will determine the minimum area in which the ink coverage has to be exceeded before reporting an error or warning. For example, when entering '0', even 1 dot exceeding the maximum ink coverage will be reported.

Related Actions

Select by ink coverage (basic object check) on page 280

5.2.2.17 Check ink coverage (total page check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color;Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the total CMYK ink coverage of all colors on a page (inside a particular page box).

You can for example check if the total ink coverage in the media box is at least 300%.

It's also possible to ignore small areas, for example areas smaller than 1 inch.

5.2.2.18 Check number of color plates (basic object check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains *objects* that occur on a certain number of color plates (separations). You can check the object's fill and/or stroke as required.

Related Actions

- *Select by number of color plates* on page 280
- *Check number of separations (total page check)* on page 203 (checks everything on a page)

5.2.2.19 Check number of separations (total page check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color

- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the number of separations that occur in a PDF file. You can set a precise number (e.g. 5 separations) or a range (e.g. less than 5) and choose whether or not to exclude certain colors (e.g. CMYK plates, spot color All ...).

Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to indicate which separations should not be counted.

Checking ICC tagged objects

ICC tagging is a way to specify colors independent from the output device: objects are tagged with an ICC profile that contains the transformation from the object's color to a device-independent color. When outputting this on a specific device, that device-independent color is in turn converted to the output device's color space.

Because this conversion depends on the output device, and because it will rarely (if ever) result in less than 4 color plates being used, checking the number of separations on an ICC tagged object will always result in 4 separations.

For example, if you have a black (100% K) ICC tagged object, the number of separations reported by this Action will be 4 (C, M, Y, K) instead of 1 (only K) because some ink will be used on all plates in order to reproduce the color correctly.

Related Actions

- *Check number of color plates (basic object check)* on page 203 (checks the fill and/or stroke of objects)

5.2.2.20 Check number of spot colors

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the number of spot colors in a document.

You must enter the number of spot colors the document must have.

If you select the option **Spot colors whose names differ only by their suffix are counted as one**, spot colors with the same name but with a different suffix (e.g. PANTONE 3258 C, PANTONE 3258 U, PANTONE 3258 M) are counted as one color instead of different (3 in this example) colors. For more information about suffixes, refer to *Change spot color suffix* on page 83.

5.2.2.21 Check Output Intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color

- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the desired color management output intent is used in a PDF document.

You can check for compliance with a particular PDF/X version and/or check if a particular ICC profile or ICC characterization is used.

Related Actions

Change Output Intent on page 82

5.2.2.22 Check rendering intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check the rendering intent of particular objects (Paths, Text, Paths or Text, Images, or all Rendering objects) in a PDF.

You can check whether or not they use rendering, and if they do, which type:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information, refer to the chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors" in *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

Related Actions

- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281
- *Change rendering intent* on page 82
- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91

5.2.2.23 Check required color set

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for a restrictive range of tints in a PDF.

How to proceed

Define the color set to be checked:

1. To allow the use of 100% black, select **Black**.

   Note: If only black is allowed in the PDF, **only** select the **Black** checkbox. Do not add any other color.

2. To add another color that is allowed in the PDF:
   a. Click **New**. A new entry will appear in the text box.
   b. To allow a spot color (optionally), select the **Spot color** checkbox and type the name of the spot color in the text field. You should define a CMYK equivalent too (see next step). The name of the spot color will be shown in the text box.
   c. Enter the required values for CMYK (expressed in %) in the fields below the New/ Remove button. Your changes will be shown in the text box.
3. If only one color should be used for images, select that color from the **Images must use only** list.

Related Actions

Snap color to color set on page 93

5.2.2.24 Check spot color by alternate color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches for spot colors with an alternate color space definition.

You can search for the following alternate color spaces:

- Device CMYK
- Device gray
- Device RGB
- ICC tagged gray
- ICC tagged RGB
- ICC tagged CMYK
- ICC tagged Lab
- Calibrated gray
- Calibrated RGB

- Lab

5.2.2.25 Check spot color by name

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if one or more particular spot colors are present in the document.

Note:

- From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the spot color name.
- From version 13 update 1 onwards, there is an extra option to search for spot color(s) based on a list of names. This new option is useful if different spot color names refer to the same color. It also allows you to check for different spot colors in one go.

How to proceed

In the attributes of the Check spot color Action, proceed as follows:

1. Select the appropriate option from the list:
   - If you choose **Check all spot colors**, no other options have to be set.
   - If you choose one of the other options, you have to specify the name of the spot color(s) that have to be checked. Proceed with step 2.
2. Enter the name of the spot color(s) concerned:
   - In case of **Check spot color by regular expression**, you can use regular expressions. PitStop supports Boost Regular Expressions. For an overview of the options, refer to *http://www.boost.org/doc/libs/1_55_0/libs/regex/doc/html/boost_regex/syntax/perl_syntax.html*.
   - In case of **Check spot color by name** or **Check spot color by name from list**, you can simply type the name of the spot color(s) concerned or use the color picker  or the Grab color button  . Note that, in case of a list, you must enter the names one by one, each on a separate line. It is for example not possible to select two colors in the document, and select them in one go, using the Grab color button  . Instead, you must select the first color, grab it, then select the second color, and grab it and so on.
3. If the case of the spot color name (upper or lower case letters) does not matter, select the **Ignore case** checkbox.

Related Actions

Select spot color on page 288

5.2.2.26 Check spot color suffix

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the spot colors in the PDF have a given suffix.

You can choose one of the following suffixes: CV; CVC; CVU; CVS; CVP; C; U; or M (or None of the above).

About spot color suffixes

Suffixes represent the **apparent** color of the color when printed on different types of paper. For example, PANTONE 3258 **C** and PANTONE 3258 **U** refer to the same color, but when printed on **c**oated, respectively **u**ncoated paper, they will look different, although the same ink formula was used.

Besides C (coated), U (uncoated) and M (matte), in software color palettes, you can find suffixes that refer to on-screen simulations of how colors will look when printed on different paper types. For example, PANTONE 3258 CVU is an on-screen indication of how PANTONE 3258 will look like when printed on uncoated paper.

Suffix overview

Suffix	Meaning
CV	Computer video (electronic simulation)
CVC	Computer video - coated
CVU	Computer video - uncoated
C	Coated paper
U	Uncoated paper
M	Matte paper

Related Actions

- *Select by spot color suffix* on page 281

- *Change spot color suffix* on page 83

5.2.3 Informs

5.2.3.1 Gather color information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about the color spaces used in a PDF and presents it in the log.

5.2.3.2 Gather ink information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Calculates the amount of each color separation needed to print a page, and a complete document, i.e. how much of each page is actually covered by each ink.

This Action reports the result in % of the page size and also as inch2, cm2 or mm2 depending on your unit preferences. The ink usage report is also included as part of the Preflight Profile editor, so it can be generated within a Preflight Report by checking the **Inks** checkbox (at the bottom of the General section in the Preflight Profile editor). This check is off by default (because the calculation is time consuming).

5.2.4 Selections

5.2.4.1 Select by blending color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Makes a selection based on the blending color space.

You must set the required blending color space and the required luminosity softmask blending color (or select the option **Undefined**).

About blending color spaces

When Adobe Acrobat interprets transparent objects and attempts to create a preview of the flattened artwork, it needs to do so using a single color space for all the items involved in the transparency group. This color space is called the **blending color space**.

The blending color space for soft masks (masks with soft transitions) is called the **luminosity softmask blending color space**. It is usually gray.

Related Actions

- *Change blending color space* on page 81
- *Check if blending color space is defined* on page 201

5.2.4.2 Select by color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects line art (fill and/or stroke) and/or other objects according to their color space.

Example

To select all ICC line art, proceed as follows:

```
Select by color space
<!-- Options:
1. Select both Fill and stroke color space.
2. For both, select "ICC tagged". Optionally, indicate the preferred number of color
 components.
3. Make sure the checkbox under Other objects is cleared
-->
Log selection
```

5.2.4.3 Select by color space in PDF/X Output Intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to make a selection based on the color space in the PDF/X Output Intent.

You can choose one of the following color spaces:

- CMYK

- RGB
- Gray
- Unknown

5.2.4.4 Select by ICC tag subtype

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows to make a distinction between ICC-based RGB, ICC-based gray and ICC-based Lab.

Select by color space in PDF/X Output Intent and *Check color type* allow to make the distinction between DeviceRGB, DeviceCMYK and ICC-based color spaces, but they treat all ICC-Based spaces as a single group. This Action allows to make the distinction between ICC-based CMYK and ICC-based RGB objects.

Related Actions

- *Select by color space in PDF/X Output Intent* on page 279
- *Check color type* on page 195

5.2.4.5 Select by ink coverage (basic object check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Makes a selection of all objects that meet your ink coverage criteria.

You can for example select objects only if the ink coverage is at least 300%.

When including images in this selection, the threshold will determine the minimum area in which the ink coverage criteria have to be met in order to be selected. E.g. when entering '0', even an image of which only 1 dot meets the ink coverage requirement will be selected.

Related Actions

Check ink coverage (basic object check) on page 202

5.2.4.6 Select by number of color plates

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color

- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects that occur on a certain number of color plates (separations). You can make the selection based on the object's fill and/or stroke.

Example

You could for example search for objects with 4 color plates (dark gray), and afterwards change gray to CMYK Black. This will reduce the number of plates from 4 plates to 1 plate.

```
Select by number of color plates <!-- Choose 4 -->
Change Gray to CMYK Black <!-- Change Gray to CMYK Black on page 81 -->
```

Related Actions

Check number of color plates (basic object check) on page 203

5.2.4.7 Select by rendering intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color;Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects color managed objects based on a particular rendering intent.

You can select paths, text, images, or all rendering objects, with one of the the following rendering intents:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Change rendering intent* on page 82
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204
- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91
- *Select rendering objects* on page 300

5.2.4.8 Select by spot color suffix

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects spot colors with a given suffix.

You can choose one of the following suffixes: CV; CVC; CVU; CVS; CVP; C; U; or M (or None of the above).

About spot color suffixes

Suffixes represent the **apparent** color of the color when printed on different types of paper. For example, PANTONE 3258 **C** and PANTONE 3258 **U** refer to the same color, but when printed on **c**oated, respectively **u**ncoated paper, they will look different, although the same ink formula was used.

Besides C (coated), U (uncoated) and M (matte), in software color palettes, you can find suffixes that refer to on-screen simulations of how colors will look when printed on different paper types. For example, PANTONE 3258 CVU is an on-screen indication of how PANTONE 3258 will look like when printed on uncoated paper.

Suffix overview

Suffix	Meaning
CV	Computer video (electronic simulation)
CVC	Computer video - coated
CVU	Computer video - uncoated
C	Coated paper
U	Uncoated paper
M	Matte paper

Related Actions

- *Check spot color suffix* on page 207
- *Change spot color suffix* on page 83

5.2.4.9 Select by tagged ICC Profile

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects which have (not) been tagged with an ICC profile, or objects with a specific color space and a specific ICC profile.

You can distinguish between stroke and fill color, for example select objects of which the stroke color is ICC tagged.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

Related Actions

- *Check ICC tagging* on page 198
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282
- *Tag object with an ICC profile* on page 94
- *Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent* on page 200
- *Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output* on page 286
- *Check ICC profile version* on page 199

5.2.4.10 Select color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects by their fill or stroke color, or both.

How to proceed

Define the colors you want to select as follows:

1. Select the appropriate checkbox, depending on what you want to define (Fill color or Stroke color).
2. Select the appropriate color in one of the following ways:
   a. Select an object with the PitStop Select Objects tool  and use the icon to grab the fill or stroke color  (depending on what you're defining).
   b. Click the color picker icon  and select the appropriate color.
   c. Select the required color space:

- Device colors can be Gray, RGB or CMYK
- Calibrated colors can be Gray or RGB
- User Swatch (= user-defined colors)

3. Fine tune the color by moving the sliders.

5.2.4.11 Select color range

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects with a specific color, by specifying the color range of the fill and/or stroke color.

The available options depend on the chosen color space:

- Gray, CMYK or RGB: **search in converted values of other color spaces** (If selected, the result of the conversion is calculated in advance.)
- Separations: You can decide to select either all spot colors or only the spot colors with a particular name. You can type the name or click the **Load Spot Color** button to select it.
- DeviceN process colors: **allow spot colors in DeviceN color space**

Example

To catch all gray objects (either fill or stroke) with a brightness between 0% and 40 %, and turn them into CMYK objects with 100% Cyan color, you can do the following:

```
Select gray fill or stroke color
<!-- This is the "Select color range" Action with the options Fill and Stroke selected.
Select "Color space is gray", and in the Gray from field, enter values between 0% and
 40% -->
Change fill and stroke color
<!-- This is the "Change color" Action with Fill and Stroke selected.
Select "Device CMYK" and set Cyan to 100% -->
```

5.2.4.12 Select default color spaces

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select default color spaces or default color spaces that are not defined by PDF/X-3.

Default color spaces are defined on page level. They are used to systematically remap device-specific colors to device-independent colors.

Note: PitStop also provides an Action to ***change*** *default color spaces*.

5.2.4.13 Select DeviceN with attributes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select the fill and/or stroke of DeviceN and/or NChannel objects.

You must specify which attributes must be present to select the object:

- Spot color definitions
- Process color mapping
- Mixing hints
- Solidities
- Printing order
- Dot gain

Related Actions

Check DeviceN attributes on page 195

5.2.4.14 Select gray

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to make a selection based on the gray color of the fill and/or stroke color of the objects in the PDF.

You can specify how much the actual gray in the document is allowed to deviate from "true" gray (i.e. gray which doesn't have tones of any other color; for RGB this means that the percentage of Red, Gray and Blue is the same; for CMYK, this holds for Cyan, Magenta and Yellow).

5.2.4.15 Select incorrectly defined process color spaces in DeviceN

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects that use a DeviceN color space containing a process color space which does not match the PDF/X Output intent.

Related Actions

Check DeviceN for process color spaces on page 197

5.2.4.16 Select non-compliant Output Intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects the whole document if the output intent is:

- **Not compliant** with a particular PDF/X or PDF/A version, OR
- **Compliant** with a particular PDF/X or PDF/A version, **but the ICC profile or ICC characterization is not as specified**.

You can check the compliance with the following PDF/X versions:

- PDF/X-1a:2001
- PDF/X-3:2002
- PDF/X-1a:2003
- PDF/X-3:2003
- PDF/X-4
- PDF/X-4p
- PDF/A-1
- PDF/A-2

5.2.4.17 Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects of which the ICC profile is equal to the ICC profile in PDF/X output. Choose either fill, stroke or both.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

Related Actions

- *Remove ICC tag* on page 90
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282
- *Check ICC tagging* on page 198
- *Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent* on page 200
- *Tag object with an ICC profile* on page 94
- *Check ICC profile version* on page 199

5.2.4.18 Select page by gray surface

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Selects gray pages in a PDF based on the total surface (%) of colored content on that page.

You can configure the following attributes:

- How big the non-gray area should be, e.g. less than 90% should be non-gray
- Whether or not a deviation from gray is allowed, e.g. if only "pure" gray should be selected, choose 0% as deviation.
- Which of the page boxes defines a page.

Use cases:

- Use this Action in combination with *Log selection* to detect whether a PDF should be printed in color or in black and white.
- Use this Action in combination with *Convert color* to select gray pages and convert the colors to grayscale (to save ink).

Example

The following Action List selects the pages in your PDF that have almost no colored content (less than 5% of the page - the page being defined by the trim box). There is a small tolerance allowed, meaning that colors that are "almost gray" are also considered "gray".

```
Select page by gray surface
                <!-- Select page if non-gray surface is less than 5% of the total page
 area  -->
                <!-- Ignore color that deviates less than 3% from gray -->
                <!-- Page area is defined by the trim box -->
```

Related Actions

- *Select gray* on page 285

- *Select page by ink coverage (non-Black only)* on page 287

5.2.4.19 Select page by ink coverage (non-Black only)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Selects gray pages in a PDF.

This Action detects the ink coverage of color content (CMY and spot colors) in a page and selects the pages for which the maximum ink coverage of each non-black separation is below a particular percentage (as defined in the Action). You can ignore small non-gray areas (e.g. a company logo) and limit the check to an area inside a particular page box as required.

Use cases:

- Use this Action in combination with *Log selection* to detect whether a PDF should be printed in color or in black and white.
- Use this Action in combination with *Convert color* to select gray pages and convert the colors to grayscale (to save ink).

Example

The following Action List selects all pages with CMY or spot color values lower than 5%. These pages may have a very small colored area (< 5 cm) or colors outside the trimbox.

```
Select gray page <!-- Select page if ink coverage of each non-Black separation is less
 than 5% -->
                 <!-- Ignore non-gray areas smaller than 5 cm -->
                 <!-- Only check inside the trim box -->
```

Related Actions

- *Check ink coverage (total page check)* on page 202 : checks the ink coverage of *all* colors (including black)
- *Select page by gray surface* on page 286

5.2.4.20 Select shading objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all shading objects.

Shadings represent complex mathematical functions. That's why certain output devices may not be able to correctly interpret them. Shadings can also cause problems during color conversions.

Note: As of PitStop 7, shadings can be color converted.

Related Actions

Convert shading color space to solid color on page 85

5.2.4.21 Select spot color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select either all spot colors in a PDF file, or one or more particular colors, based on their names.

Note:

- From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the spot color name.
- From version 13 update 1 onwards, there is an extra option to select a spot color based on a list of names. This new option is useful if different spot color names refer to the same color, so you can easily run a fix on objects with differently named spot colors. It also allows you to select different spot colors in one go.

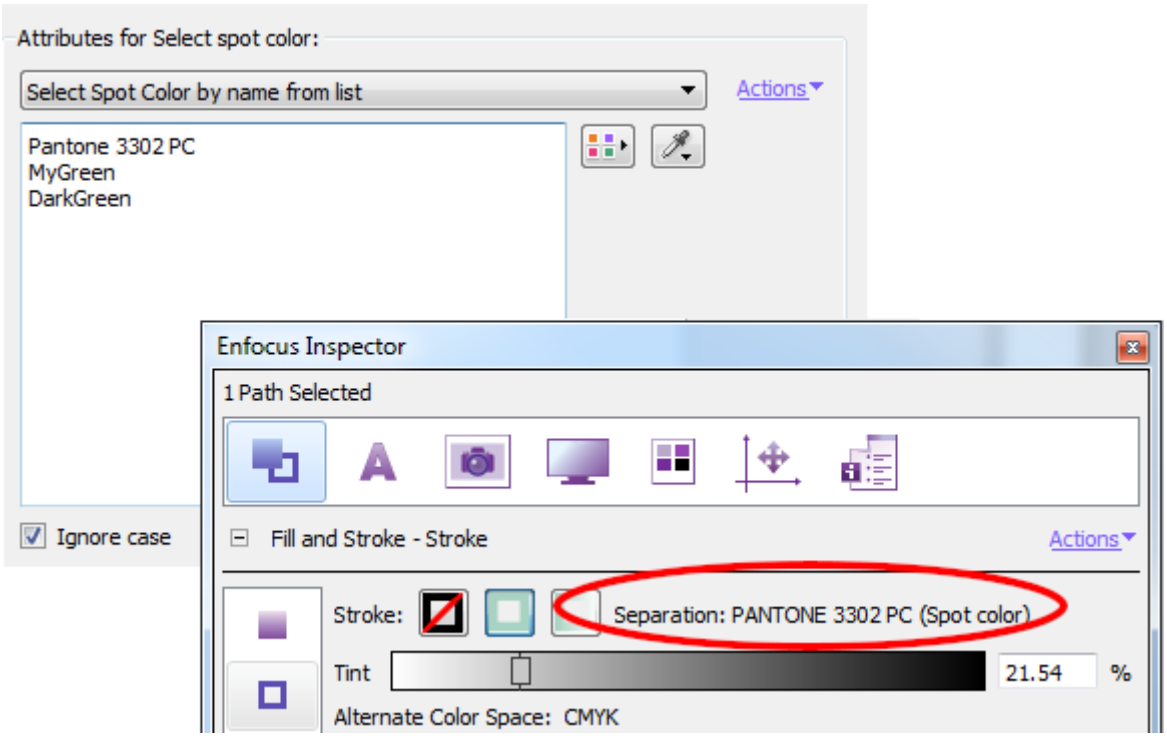
How to proceed

In the attributes of the Select spot color Action, proceed as follows:

1. Select the appropriate option from the list:
   - If you choose **Select all spot colors**, no other options have to be set.
   - If you choose one of the other options, you have to specify the name of the spot color(s) that have to be selected. Proceed with step 2.
2. Enter the name of the spot color(s) concerned:
   - In case of **Select spot color by regular expression**, you can use regular expressions. PitStop supports Boost Regular Expressions. For an overview of the options, refer to *http://www.boost.org/doc/libs/1_55_0/libs/regex/doc/html/boost_regex/syntax/perl_syntax.html*.
   - In case of **Select spot color by name** or **Select spot color by name from list**, you can simply type the name of the spot color(s) concerned or use the color picker  or the Grab color button  . Note that, in case of a list, you must enter the names one by one, each on a separate line. It is for example not possible to select two colors in the document, and select them in one go, using the Grab color button  . Instead, you must select the first color, grab it, then select the second color, and grab it and so on.

3. If the spot color should be selected regardless of its case (upper or lower case letters), select the **Ignore case** checkbox.

Example



In this example, PitStop will search for three different spot color names (Pantone 3302 PC, MyGreen, DarkGreen, not taking into account the case of the names), which may (or may not) refer to the same color. Suppose the document contains a spot color called "PANTONE 3302 PC", then it will be found and selected.

Related Actions

Check spot color by name on page 206

5.2.4.22 Select spot color by alternate color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects spot colors based on their alternate color space.

For example, select a spot color if its alternate color space is ICC tagged RGB or Device RGB.

Example

To convert a spot color's alternate color space to another color space, for example CMYK, proceed as follows:

```
Select spot color by alternate color space <!-- select the appropriate alternate color
 space(s) -->
Convert alternate color space to CMYK  <!-- (See Convert alternate color space to CMYK
 on page 83) -->
```

5.2.4.23 Select tiling pattern contents according to parent object selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Allows you to select the tiling pattern content depending on whether or not the parent object (e.g. text or line art) is selected.

There are two options:

- Select the tiling pattern content if the parent object is selected.
- Select everything except the tiling pattern content of parent objects that are not selected.

5.2.4.24 Select undefined DeviceN colorants

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Selects objects which use a DeviceN color space (including NChannel) that contains spot colors that are not defined in the colorants dictionary.

About the DeviceN color space

The DeviceN color space is defined as a list of names. These names can refer to the process colors (CMYK, RGB or Gray) or spot colors. Spot colors can have an alternate in CMYK for output devices that do not recognize their name, or they can just be a name without color definition. If the color is just a name (for example: "Silver" or "MySpot"), it cannot be used on other devices.

Checking the colorants dictionary

You can use the Enfocus PitStop Inspector to check whether a particular spot color has been defined in the colorants dictionary. Proceed as follows:

1. Select an object with the color you want to check (using the Enfocus Select Object Tool).

2. Click  to display the Enfocus Inspector and select  >  . Next to the Fill icons, you will see "DeviceN (Spot + process colors). Below you will see the number of components and their names.
3. Click the **Actions** link (in the top right corner) and select **Color Picker**.
4. In the left part of the Color Picker dialog, navigate to the **Document Spot Colors** folder. This folder contains all spot colors used in the document (not only the ones used for the selected object).
5. Select the spot color you want to check. If the color is just a color name, without a color definition, the Alternate Color Space is Gray.

Related Actions

Check DeviceN colorants on page 196

5.2.5 Settings

5.2.5.1 Override color management settings

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; General
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Replaces any color management settings from the PDF Profile or general PitStop preferences with the settings defined here. These settings will be used when converting colors.

5.2.5.2 Restore previous color management settings

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; General
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Allows you to revert to the previous color management settings (if you have changed them before, in the same Action List).

Related Actions

Save color management settings on page 350

5.2.5.3 Save color management settings

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; General
- **Type:** Settings

What it does
Allows you to save the current color management settings (changed in the Action List).

Related Actions

Restore previous color management settings on page 350

5.3 Document

5.3.1 Changes

5.3.1.1 Add unique document IDs

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds a unique document ID (generated at random) to your document.

Related Actions

Check document unique IDs on page 209

5.3.1.2 Change document encoding

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the PDF encoding to binary or ASCII.

About document encoding

ASCII encoding was formerly required to ensure that PDF files could be safely transported via e-mail or the Internet. However, most e-mail software in use today handles non-ASCII documents normally, eliminating the need to ASCII-encode your document.

ASCII versus Binary encoding

ASCII encoding may increase the file size, but allows you to edit the file manually.

Binary encoding makes the file smaller, but does not allow you to edit the file manually.

Related Actions

- *Check data format* on page 209
- *Select by document encoding* on page 292

5.3.1.3 Change initial view

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 2

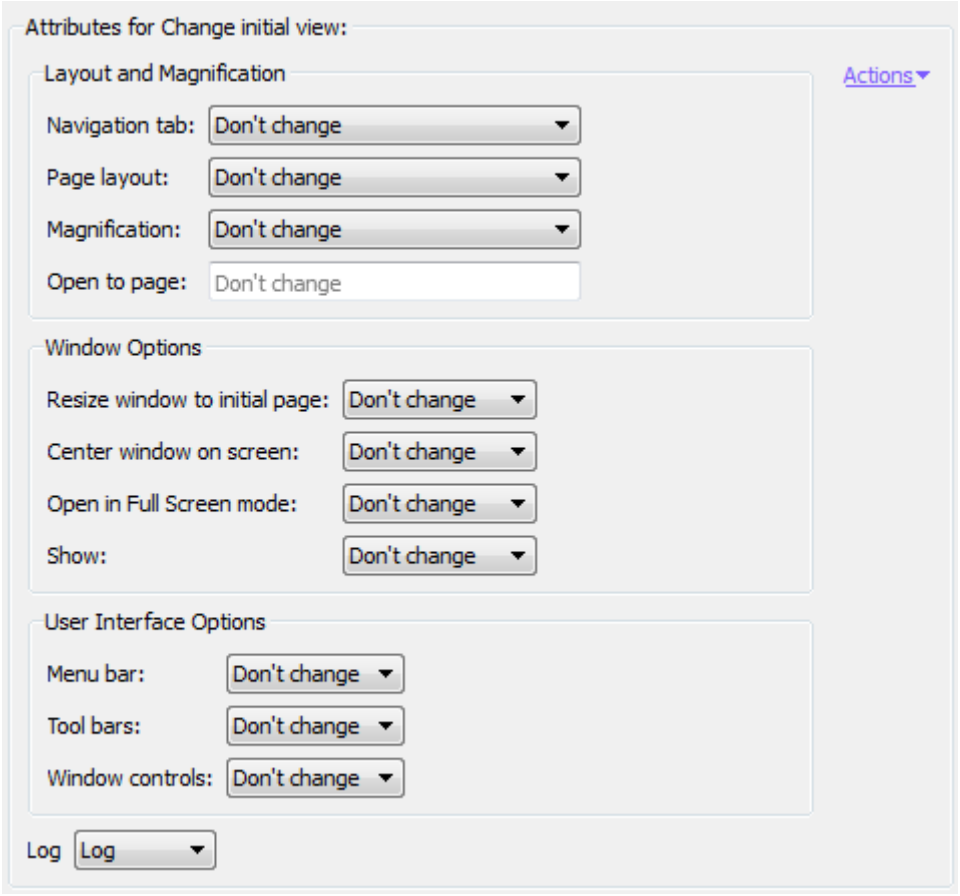
What it does

Allows the initial view settings of a PDF to be set or adjusted. The initial view is the way the PDF appears when it is opened in Adobe Acrobat or Adobe Reader (also when it is opened within a browser).

You can make a lot of changes, for example choose a particular page layout or magnification level, turn on or off certain window options, hide application toolbars or window controls ...



Note: The attributes for this Action, correspond to the Initial View options in Adobe Acrobat (See **File** > **Properties** , select the **Initial View** tab). If you do not change the attributes, these settings will be used. For a detailed overview of the meaning of each option, refer to the *Adobe help files*.



5.3.1.4 Make viewer preferences PDF/X compliant

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to change the viewer preferences of the PDF document, to make them PDF/X compliant.

PDF/X-1a:2003 and PDF/X-3:2003 require the view area, view clip, print area and print clip to be set to the media (or bleed) box.

Related Actions

Check PDF/X viewer preferences on page 214

5.3.1.5 Optimize document structure

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Guarantees that the underlying document structure of your PDF is efficient, for example by improving the compression of the document as required.

5.3.2 Checks

5.3.2.1 Check access control

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the document is protected in any way, for example with passwords, certificate IDs or file permission settings.

5.3.2.2 Check Certified PDF state

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the Enfocus Certified PDF status of a PDF.

You can log whether

1. The Certified Preflight Profile matches a particular Profile. You can select a Profile from the database on your computer or from your disk/network (which hasn't been imported yet in PitStop).
2. The PDF being checked is Preflighted or Preflighted without errors.
3. All saved sessions or only the last saved session must be valid.

Note: A session is invalid if it refers to changes made by an external program.

For more information, refer to the chapter "Working with Certified PDF documents" in *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

Related Actions

See also *Remove Certified PDF workflow information* on page 181

5.3.2.3 Check contents compression

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains streams that are not compressed with some content compression method (CCITT, Flate, DCT or JBIG2). Compression allows you to make the file smaller.

5.3.2.4 Check data format

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the data format of a PDF is either Binary (=non-ASCII) or ASCII.

ASCII-encoding increases the file size, but allows files to be sent through older network protocols that cannot handle non-alphanumeric characters.

ASCII versus Binary encoding

ASCII encoding may increase the file size, but allows you to edit the file manually.

Binary encoding makes the file smaller, but does not allow you to edit the file manually.

Related Actions

- *Select by document encoding* on page 292

- *Change document encoding* on page 95

5.3.2.5 Check document unique IDs

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to check if the PDF has a unique document ID.

Related Actions

Add unique document IDs on page 94

5.3.2.6 Check file identifiers in document XMP metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the PDF for missing file identifiers in the document metadata, for example: VersionID, DocumentID or RenditionClass.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the **Additional Metadata** button, then select **Advanced**).

Related Actions

- *Check presence of document metadata stream* on page 243
- *Check if date is present in document XMP metadata* on page 238
- *Set XMP file identifiers* on page 136

5.3.2.7 Check for alternate presentations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF contains alternate presentations.

This mechanism is used for slideshow displays and is therefore not desired in a print document.

5.3.2.8 Check for garbage after the PDF End-Of-File marker %%EOF

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF contains undesired characters after the end-of-file marker EOF.

If this is the case, the PDF is malformed. The last line of a PDF should only contain the EOF marker.

To solve this problem, you can do one of the following:

- Open the PDF in Adobe Acrobat and save it (using **File** > **Save As**).
- Process the PDF with PitStop Server (with the option **Full Save** enabled).

Related Actions

Check for unreadable data in front of the PDF header signature on page 211

5.3.2.9 Check for PDF/A file structure problems

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the structure of the PDF conforms to the file structure as defined by the PDF/A specification.

5.3.2.10 Check for unreadable data in front of the PDF header signature

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for unreadable data in front of the PDF header signature.

Related Actions

Check for garbage after the PDF End-Of-File marker %%EOF on page 210

5.3.2.11 Check if compression filters are PDF/X compliant

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether compression filters used in the PDF are compliant with a specific PDF/X version.

Select the desired PDF/X version:

- PDF/X-1a:2001
- PDF/X-3:2002
- PDF/X-1a:2003
- PDF/X-3:2003
- PDF/X-4
- PDF/X-4p
- PDF/A-1
- PDF/A-2

5.3.2.12 Check if document does not need repair

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether a PDF is damaged and needs to be repaired when it is opened.

A PDF file can be damaged, for example, if you downloaded it from the Internet and the file transfer was incomplete.

If a PDF is damaged, you can try to redistill it or save it in Adobe Acrobat, using **File** > **Save as** . If this doesn't solve the problem, you will have to recreate the PDF from the source file, or download it again (if the problem was caused by a corrupt download).

5.3.2.13 Check if document has enough high-ASCII bytes in the PDF header

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF header contains at least 4 high-ASCII bytes.

5.3.2.14 Check if document is optimized for Fast Web View

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Verifies if the document is optimized for the Web.

A document that has been optimized for the Web often has a significantly smaller file size. This is achieved by replacing images that occur more than once in the document with pointers to the first instance of these images. Also, the PDF document is restructured to allow page-at-a-time downloading over the Internet: only the page viewed by the user is downloaded, thus avoiding long loading times for larger PDF documents.

5.3.2.15 Check if document requires PostScript LanguageLevel 3

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks a PDF to see if it contains PostScript Level 3-specific features such as transparency or smooth shadings.

About Adobe PostScript

Adobe PostScript is a page descripting language developed by Adobe in 1985. The language has changed over the years, resulting in different versions:

- Adobe PostScript Level 1: first, original version.

- Adobe PostScript Level 2: enhanced version; added support for different page sizes and better color printing.
- Adobe PostScript LanguageLevel 3: improved handling of graphics, supports more fonts, and speeds up printing.

For more information, refer to *http://www.adobe.com/products/postscript/pdfs/PLRM.pdf*.

5.3.2.16 Check number of pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the number of pages in a PDF.

You can for example check if there are less/more than x page(s), or if the PDF contains an odd/even number of pages ...

5.3.2.17 Check object compression

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the compression of the PDF structure (possible as of PDF 1.5).

You can also check if the compression is compliant with PDF/X.

About object compression

In a PDF, objects have content streams that define (a part of) the object. These content streams can be compressed in order to create smaller files, so this is mostly used if a PDF is to be put on a website. As older RIPS may have problems with this compression, this Action allows you to check if the PDF contains such compressed streams, which you can afterwards remove if required.

Related Actions

- *Remove object compression* on page 183
- *Check optimal compression* on page 218

5.3.2.18 Check PDF/X viewer preferences

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc

- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF document complies with the viewer preferences as required by the PDF/X specifications.

PDF/X-1a:2003 and PDF/X-3:2003 require the view area, view clip, print area and print clip to be set to the media (or bleed) box.

Related Actions

Make viewer preferences PDF/X compliant on page 96

5.3.3 Informs

5.3.3.1 Gather filters information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about:

- The data format of the file (ASCII/binary)
- Whether or not compression is used
- The compression filters (if any), for example: ZIP, JPEG, LZW, ...

This information is presented in the Preflight Report under **General File Information** > **Compression** .

Related Actions

Check data format on page 209

Check contents compression on page 209

5.3.3.2 Gather Output Intent information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about the output intents used in a PDF document and presents it in the log.

In the report, you can find the following information (if output intents are used):

- ICC profile or ICC characterization name
- Registry name
- Additional information

5.3.4 Selections

5.3.4.1 Select by document encoding

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Selects a document based on its encoding (binary or ASCII).

About document encoding

ASCII encoding was formerly required to ensure that PDF files could be safely transported via e-mail or the Internet. However, most e-mail software in use today handles non-ASCII documents normally, eliminating the need to ASCII-encode your document.

ASCII versus Binary encoding

ASCII encoding may increase the file size, but allows you to edit the file manually.

Binary encoding makes the file smaller, but does not allow you to edit the file manually.

Related Actions

- *Check data format* on page 209
- *Change document encoding* on page 95

5.3.4.2 Select document

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select the whole document.

5.4 General

5.4.1 Changes

5.4.1.1 Change object order

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the layer position of an object in a PDF.

You can choose to move the object forwards, backwards, to the front, or to the back depending on where you want your object to appear in the layer stack.

5.4.1.2 Copy or cut objects to clipboard

Belongs to

- **Category:** General, Operators
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 1

What it does

Allows you to cut or copy the selected objects to a clipboard. You should give the clipboard a name (by default: Untitled 1), to avoid confusion when copy-and-pasting different selections in one Action List. You can use up to 1,000 clipboards if you wish, however it is important to realize that these clipboards are not saved; they are only used while the Action List in which they are used is run.

This Action should be preceded by a selection (i.e. to select the object you want to cut or copy) and followed by *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70 in the same Action List. You cannot cut or copy something to a clipboard in one Action List and then paste it within another Action List.

How to proceed?

1. Create a new Action List.
2. Add a select Action that select the objects you want to cut or copy.
3. Add a *Cut or copy objects to clipboard* Action to your Action List and set the attributes (select Cut or Copy and type an appropriate name).
4. Add a *Select pages* on page 328 Action to indicate the pages on which the selection should be pasted (if not yet selected in step 1, e.g. if you added "Select all" in step 1).
5. Add a *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70 Action and set the attributes on the different tabs (e.g. to define the position of the pasted objects).



Note:

- Action Lists are executed page after page. As a consequence, you can only paste objects to the following pages. For example, if you copy an object that is present on page 3, you can paste it on page 3, 4, 5, ... but not on page 1 or 2.
- If there is nothing to select to cut or copy (i.e. the select Action of step 2 in the above procedure result in an empty selection), the content of the clipboard is not overwritten with an "empty" set of objects! The previous content (if any) is preserved and will be pasted once more. If you do not want this, you can select the **Clear clipboard after paste** checkbox in the attributes of *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70 Action.

Related Action

- *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70

5.4.1.3 Normalize line weight

Belongs to

- **Category:** General; LineArt; Position and size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does
Normalizes paths where a transformation matrix caused distortions, by removing the distortion, giving the path a uniform line weight equal to the average reported in the Inspector. The Action also works on sheared paths.

Related Actions

- *Change line weight* on page 120
- *Select by line weight* on page 304
- *Check line weight* on page 227

5.4.1.4 Paste objects from clipboard

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add, General, Operators
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 1

What it does
Allows you to paste objects from the clipboard to one or more selected pages. You can paste them multiple times (with fixed distances or distributed across a distance) as required and indicate where they should be placed.

This Action must be preceded by a "copy/cut "Action (that moves the objects to the clipboard) and a "select" Action (that indicates where the objects should be pasted) in the same Action List.

If there are several "copy/cut" Actions in the Action List, you may want to give each of the clipboards an appropriate name, to make sure the different objects are pasted on the correct pages.

How to proceed?

1. Create a new Action List.
2. Add a select Action that select the objects you want to cut/copy-and-paste.
3. Add a *Copy or cut objects to clipboard* on page 97 Action to your Action List and set the attributes (select Cut or Copy and type an appropriate name).
4. Add a *Select pages* on page 328 Action to indicate the pages on which the selection should be pasted (if not yet selected in step 2 -if you added "Select all" in step 2, step 4 is redundant).
5. Add a *Paste objects from clipboard* Action and select the name of the clipboard (as entered in step 2). Switch to the different tabs to define the region and the position of the copied objects (see table below).

Note: Action Lists are executed page after page. As a consequence, you can only paste objects to the following pages. For example, if you copy an object that is present on page 3, you can paste it on page 3, 4, 5, ... but not on page 1 or 2.

Tabs

Tabs	On this tab, do the following:
Graphics	Select the clipboard that contains the objects to be pasted. Determine whether or not the clipboard should be cleared after the object was pasted. This option determines what happens if there are no objects to be copied (= if the select Action in step 2 of the above procedure results in an empty selection). • If checked, the clipboard will be empty, so nothing will be pasted. • If cleared, the clipboard will still contain content from the previous page and that content will be pasted.
Attributes	Determine if the objects should be pasted in the foreground or in the background of the document.
Region	Determine the region where the objects should be moved to. The region is defined based on the page box of your choice and you can define margins within that page box, by grabbing the offsets from a selected area (using the **Grab position** button ). You can also specify a specific area the objects should not be placed in, also based on a page box and with the option to set margins. **Note:** The settings on this tab are only used if **Move graphic elements** is selected on the Position tab. If this is not the case, the original location of the graphic elements is preserved.
Repeat	If the objects should be pasted more than once on a page, change **No repeat** to: • **Distribute/Repeat fixed number of graphic elements** if you want to determine how often the copied objects should be pasted (e.g. 6 times horizontally, 4 times vertically) • **Distribute/Repeat graphic elements in region** if you want PitStop to fill the region (specified on the Region tab).

Tabs	On this tab, do the following:
	If you want PitStop to divide the pasted objects evenly across the defined region, choose "distribute" rather than "repeat". In case of "Distribute graphic elements in region", you can choose the maximum or minimum distance between the pasted objects. If you choose "repeat", you should define the exact distance between the pasted objects yourself. The distance can be between the bounding boxes of the pasted objects (choose: **Between edges**) or from center to center (choose: **Between centers**). **Note:** Remember that you can use Smart Preflight variables to define the distances.
Position	If the selected objects should be moved, select **Move graphic elements**. Indicate how the objects should be positioned relative to the chosen region. Note that, when adding multiple copies, the same corner should be used to position the graphic elements in the region.

Related Action

- *Copy or cut objects to clipboard* on page 97
- *Add copied graphics* on page 64

5.4.1.5 Rasterize page content, keeping text

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to rasterize complex graphics in PDF, for example to reduce the rendering complexity for a file for viewing on the iPad.

You can set the resolution of the generated bitmap (ppi), the preferred compression (JPEG, JPEG2000, ZIP, None), the required quality (maximum, high...), and decide whether or not to keep line art unchanged.

New since PitStop 13 update 2 is the option to turn off anti-aliasing. This is useful to avoid thin white lines that may appear when rasterizing images.

5.4.1.6 Remove file specification from streams

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes links to embedded or external files from PDF streams.

PDF streams are holders of large amounts of data, such as image pixels, page contents, embedded fonts, etc. In some instances, the streams do not contain the data inside the PDF but point to embedded or even external files. This Action will remove the link to these files.

Related Actions

- *Check file specification keys* on page 215
- *Check for file specifications* on page 216

5.4.1.7 Remove PostScript

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes all fragments of embedded PostScript in a PDF document.

Embedded PostScript fragments do not show up in the screen preview, but could change the appearance of the printed document. They are generally undesirable in a print production environment.

Related Actions

See also

- *Check for embedded PostScript fragments* on page 215
- *Select embedded PostScript fragments* on page 293

5.4.1.8 Replace page content by bitmap

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Converts the page content to a bitmap. You can choose the resolution of the generated bitmap (ppi), the compression method (JPEG, JPEG2000, ZIP, none) and the quality level.

New since PitStop 13 update 2 is the option to turn off anti-aliasing. This is useful to avoid white lines in flattened PDF files.

5.4.2 Checks

5.4.2.1 Check encoding of name objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check if the encoding of font names, separation names or structure type names is UTF8.

This may not be the case if you receive PDFs from Japanese or Chinese designers.



Note: This Action verifies if the name *data* is valid UTF8 data. Note that this does not necessarily mean that the name actually is UTF8 encoded. It just checks if it would be a valid string when interpreted as UTF8.

5.4.2.2 Check file specification keys

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches the PDF for file specification keys.

PDF streams are holders of large amounts of data, such as image pixels, page contents, embedded fonts, etc. In some instances, the streams do not contain the data inside the PDF but point to embedded or even external files. This Action will search for this type of links and check if they contain the required file specification keys.

Related Actions

- *Check for file specifications* on page 216
- *Remove file specification from streams* on page 101

5.4.2.3 Check for embedded PostScript fragments

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches for fragments of embedded PostScript in a PDF document.

Embedded PostScript fragments do not show up in the screen preview, but could change the appearance of the printed document. They are generally undesirable in a print production environment.

Related Actions

- *Select embedded PostScript fragments* on page 293
- *Remove PostScript* on page 101

5.4.2.4 Check for external streams

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains links to external data.

5.4.2.5 Check for file specifications

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains URLs or links to embedded or external files in PDF streams.

PDF streams are holders of large amounts of data, such as image pixels, page contents, embedded fonts, etc. In some instances, the streams do not contain the data inside the PDF but point to embedded or even external files, or to websites (URLs). This Action allows you to check if the PDF contains such links.

You can check for either URL or file specifications, and search for embedded, non-embedded, or both types of links.

Related Actions

- *Check file specification keys* on page 215
- *Remove file specification from streams* on page 101

5.4.2.6 Check for invisible objects without fill and stroke

Belongs to

- **Category:** General

- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches the PDF document for any objects that have no fill or stroke color associated with them.

Designers sometimes leave such objects in a document rather than deleting them.

Related Actions

- *Select invisible objects without fill and stroke* on page 295
- *Remove invisible objects without fill and stroke* on page 182

5.4.2.7 Check for reference Xobjects

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the PDF for the presence of XObjects.

XObjects are PostScript objects, such as background images, that are defined only once in a PDF file, but used several times (e.g. on several pages). Using XObjects can speed up printing but requires extra printer memory.

XObjects are supported as of PDF 1.4.

Related Actions

Select XObjects on page 297

5.4.2.8 Check for unknown objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains unknown objects.

Unknown objects in this context are objects that are not defined in the PDF 1.3 standard. The PDF/X standards require all objects in the document to be "known", or defined in the PDF 1.3 specification.

This avoids differences in output between older and newer RIPs, for example. Older RIPs may not be able to process certain objects, and produce blank pages, whereas a more recent RIP can deal with those objects correctly and will produce the intended output.

5.4.2.9 Check optimal compression

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the latest and most efficient compression mechanisms have been applied in the PDF document.

Previous versions of Adobe Acrobat (2.1, 3.0, 4.0) featured less advanced compression mechanisms.

About object compression

In a PDF, objects have content streams that define (a part of) the object. These content streams can be compressed in order to create smaller files, so this is mostly used if a PDF is to be put on a website. As older RIPS may have problems with this compression, this Action allows you to check if the PDF contains such compressed streams, which you can afterwards remove if required.

Related Actions

- *Check object compression* on page 214
- *Remove object compression* on page 183

5.4.2.10 Log selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to log the presence or absence of a selection you made with another Action in the same Action list.

This Action is useful if you want to check something for which no "Check" Action is available. For example, if you want to check if the PDF contains red text, you can first select all red text, and then use Log selection to display a message either if the document does or does not contain red text.

How to proceed

1. From the list at the top of the pane, choose the appropriate option:
   - To display a message if the selection was found, select *Log a message if* **objects are selected**.

- To display a message if the selection was NOT found, select *Log a message if* **no objects are selected**.

2. Indicate whether or not the following information should be logged as well (if applicable):
   - The type of page and document objects
   - The annotation objects

   Note: By default, annotations aren't logged. Even if Log selection applies to a selection made by *Select annotations*, nothing will be logged, unless the **Report the annotation objects** checkbox is selected.

3. Enter the message that should appear in the Report if the selection was found/not found (depending on the choice made in step1).

   Note: You can configure different descriptions for different languages (for example: *JPEG images* in English versus *JPEG afbeeldingen* in Dutch). The language shown in the log file depends on the PitStop Pro language (See **Edit** > **Preferences** > **PitStop Pro Preferences**).

4. Select the desired log level.

   Note: In this case, it doesn't make sense to choose "Don't log", since the result of this Action is always shown in the Enfocus Navigator.

Example

To check for the presence of red text in a document, you could create the following Action List:

```
Select fill and stroke color
        <!-- Add Select color on page 283. Select fill and stroke and determine the
 color you want to check for, for example using the Grab fill and Grab stroke icon -->
Select text segments
        <!-- Select text segments on page 349 -->
AND
        <!-- AND on page 315 : necessary to combine the two previous Actions -->
Log selection
        <!-- Choose "Log a message if objects are selected".
             Configure an English message, for example "This document contains some text
 in red".
             Select "Log as warning". -->
```

If you run this Action List, all red text will be selected and logged as a warning. In the Enfocus Navigator, if you select an object in the Description field, you will see the description ("Red text") under Details. You will also find a warning in the Preflight Report (e.g. "This document contains some text in red (x times on pages y-z)").

Alternatively, if you only want a warning if no red text is found, in the attributes of **Log selection**, choose "Log a message if no objects are selected" and configure a message such as "This document does not contain any red text".

5.4.3 Selections

5.4.3.1 Select clipping objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects clipping objects, i.e. objects of which the shape masks other artwork. Only areas inside the clipping objects are visible.

You could use this Action to select clip text of which you want to change the font.

Related Actions

Select objects that are completely clipped away on page 335

5.4.3.2 Select embedded PostScript fragments

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all fragments of embedded PostScript in the PDF document.

Embedded PostScript fragments do not show up in the screen preview, but could change the appearance of the printed document. They are generally undesirable in a print production environment.

Related Actions

- *Check for embedded PostScript fragments* on page 215
- *Remove PostScript* on page 101

5.4.3.3 Select forms

Belongs to

- **Category:** General

- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select all forms in a PDF document.

Forms are rectangular frames in a PDF wich contain objects, for example an image or a placed PDF.

For more information, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Editing forms").

Example

To select all forms and log them as an error:

```
Select forms
Log selection <!-- enter "Forms were found in this document" and select "Log as error"
 at the bottom -->
```

Related Actions

- *Log selection* on page 218
- *Select form contents according to form selection* on page 293

5.4.3.4 Select form contents according to form selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select or deselect the content of selected forms.

Forms are rectangular frames in a PDF wich contain objects, for example an image or a placed PDF.

For more information, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Editing forms").

Related Actions

Select forms on page 295

5.4.3.5 Select form if content is selected

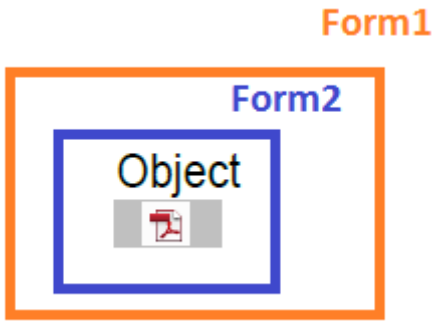
Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select forms based on selected objects. Note that by selecting the forms, the objects themselves are no longer selected.

You can choose whether or not to select nested forms, i.e. forms included inside other forms. For example, in the example below, the object is part of Form1 and Form2.



- If **Also selected nested forms** is cleared, only Form1 (= highest level) will be selected.
- If **Also selected nested forms** is selected, both forms will be selected.

About forms

Forms are rectangular frames in a PDF, wich contain objects, for example an image or a placed PDF.

For more information about forms, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Editing forms").

Example
The following example Action List consists of 2 Actions:

- The first Action selects all objects inside the art box.
- The second Action selects all forms of which the objects are selected by the first Action, and deselects the objects. Forms inside another form are not selected.

```
Select objects inside or outside region on page 333 <!-- select the art box -->
Select form if content is selected <!-- clear the option Also select nested forms -->
```

Related Actions

- *Select forms* on page 295
- *Select form contents according to form selection* on page 293

5.4.3.6 Select invisible objects without fill and stroke

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects that have no fill or stroke color associated with them. Even though these objects are not visible in the document, you might want to remove them.

Related Actions

- *Select objects that use neither stroke nor fill* on page 304 (same functionality)
- *Check for invisible objects without fill and stroke* on page 216
- *Remove invisible objects without fill and stroke* on page 182

5.4.3.7 Select objects that have a clipping path

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects of which the shape (partly) masks other artwork. Only areas inside the clipping objects are visible.

Related Actions

- *Select clipping objects* on page 293
- *Select objects that are completely clipped away* on page 335

5.4.3.8 Select parent content object

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select parent content objects, for example the page the object belongs to.

5.4.3.9 Select tiling pattern contents according to parent object selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select the tiling pattern content depending on whether or not the parent object (e.g. text or line art) is selected.

There are two options:

- Select the tiling pattern content if the parent object is selected.
- Select everything except the tiling pattern content of parent objects that are not selected.

5.4.3.10 Select XObjects

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects any XObject in the PDF file.

XObjects are PostScript objects, such as background images, that are defined only once in a PDF file, but used several times (e.g. on several pages). Using XObjects can speed up printing but requires extra printer memory.

XObjects are supported as of PDF 1.4.

Example

To log the presence of XObjects, use:

```
Select XObjects
Log Selection
```

Related Actions

Check for reference Xobjects on page 217

5.4.4 Settings

5.4.4.1 Override color management settings

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; General
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Replaces any color management settings from the PDF Profile or general PitStop preferences with the settings defined here. These settings will be used when converting colors.

5.4.4.2 Override default image recompression

Belongs to

- **Category:** General; Image

- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Overrides the default recompression quality setting (used by PitStop when changing images) with the one defined in this Action.

How it works

If PitStop is used to change images (e.g. to convert the color, to resample the image...), the images are decompressed first, then changed, and afterwards recompressed according to the default settings (maximum for JPEG, lossless for JPEG2000). With these default settings, files may grow to an unacceptable size compared to the original input PDF file. In that case, you can use Override default image recompression to make the files smaller.

5.4.4.3 Override page box defaults

Belongs to

- **Category:** General; Page
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Replaces the default order (Media > Crop > Art - Bleed - Trim) of the page boxes in a PDF document with the order defined in this Action.

5.4.4.4 Override rounding rules

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Replaces the default rules used for comparing text size, line weight and/or coordinates to the ones set in this Action.

You have the choice to:

- Leave text size, line weight and/or coordinates unchanged
- Use the default rules, or
- Use decimals.

Example

PitStop applies a number of rounding rules when comparing the actual values in a PDF to the ones set in a check (Profile check or "check" Action). For example, if you want to check if the text point size is equal to 10 points, PitStop will give a warning if there is a difference of 0.1 point.

If you don't want to log such small differences, use this Action to overrule the default behavior. Example of such an Action List:

```
Select all
Override rounding rules <!-- Select: Text size: decimals 0 -->
Check if text point size is equal to 10.0 pt <-- Check text point size on page 273  -->
```

Remark

We recommend using points as measurement unit because in the background, PitStop Pro converts all the different measurement units (p, in, cm, mm) into points and applies the rounding rules to this value (with its decimals).

5.4.4.5 Restore previous color management settings

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; General
- **Type:** Settings

What it does
Allows you to revert to the previous color management settings (if you have changed them before, in the same Action List).

Related Actions

Save color management settings on page 350

5.4.4.6 Save color management settings

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; General
- **Type:** Settings

What it does
Allows you to save the current color management settings (changed in the Action List).

Related Actions

Restore previous color management settings on page 350

5.5 Image

5.5.1 Changes

5.5.1.1 Add alternate images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

If you are working with PDFs that contain very high resolution images and render slowly on screen, you can speed up rendering by adding alternate images and then clicking the PitStop **Speed Up Image Display** button (available in the Enfocus View Modes toolbar (Acrobat 8 and 9) or the PitStop View Panel (Acrobat X and XI)).

You can use this Action to add low resolution alternate images.

How to proceed

1. Select the preferred downsampling.

   Bicubic looks best but is slowest; subsampling looks worst but is fastest.
2. Specify the preferred resolution.

   72dpi is good for screen viewing.
3. Set **Resample above** to a higher value than the dpi chosen above.

   PitStop suggests a value, but you can change it as required.
4. Select **Convert to RGB** for even faster on screen rendering, but in RGB color values.

Related Actions

- *Select by alternate images* on page 297
- *Check for alternate images* on page 220
- *Remove alternate images* on page 106

5.5.1.2 Apply a gaussian blur to an image

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to apply a Gaussian blur to the selected images.

You can define the radius of the blur, by moving the slider. A higher radius will result in a higher amount of blur.

Applying a Gaussian blur is useful to reduce image noise and detail.

5.5.1.3 Apply transfer function

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress;Text;LineArt;Color;Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds a transfer function to paths, text, images or all these types of objects. You can exclude spot colors or apply the transfer function on tint values or alternate values only.

Transfer functions are used for creative purposes, artistic effect and to correct the characteristics of a specific, maybe poorly calibrated, output device. For example, a file that is intended for output on a particular image setter may contain transfer functions that compensate for the dot gain inherent to that printer.

Note: Transfer functions are not allowed in PDF/X compliant documents.

Related Actions

- *Check for custom transfer function* on page 262
- *Remove custom transfer function* on page 177

5.5.1.4 Change image brightness and contrast

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to make brightness and contrast adjustments to pixel images of all color spaces (e.g. RGB) and image types (e.g. JPEG).

Note: This option is also available in the PitStop Inspector (by selecting  > ).

5.5.1.5 Change image compression

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Change image compression changes the compression of selected images.

Color and Gray images can be compressed with JPEG, JPEG2000 or ZIP compression (ZIP is lossless, JPEG lossy).

Monochrome images can be compressed with CCIT Group 3 & 4, ZIP or RunLength compression.

In addition, an ASCII Hex or 85 filter can be applied.

5.5.1.6 Change OPI info

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Updates the OPI information of the document, for example if you have changed an OPI path with the PitStop Inspector in PitStop.



Note: This Action is mainly meant for OEMs, who can change OPI dictionaries through the PitStop Library. If an image with OPI information is encountered during processing, PitStop Library will call the OEM's code to replace it with the OEM's values.

About OPI

OPI (Open Prepress Interfaces) replaces high resolution images with "preview" images; low resolution substitutes which are stored in the PDF, together with the path to the high resolution images. This facilitates data storage and data transfer of PDFs with a large number of images.

Related Actions

- *Check OPI path* on page 222
- *Check OPI type* on page 223
- *Gather OPI information* on page 276
- *Remove OPI* on page 106
- *Select images with OPI info* on page 299

5.5.1.7 Convert images to indexed color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color;Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the color of images to the indexed color space.

About the indexed color space

The indexed color space uses no more than 256 colors, and is as such particularly suited for use in Web applications. Images are typically converted to indexed color mode in order to **decrease their file sizes**. When an image is converted to indexed color, a color lookup table is created, in which the colors that were used in the image are stored and indexed. Using an indexed color table lets you reduce the file size of an image while maintaining the visual quality that you need.

5.5.1.8 Crop images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does
Allows you to crop images to match a clip mask and/or a particular page box.

New in 13 update 1: You can now remove the unwanted white borders (e.g. of scanned images), by selecting the **Crop white borders of image** checkbox. This option also works on stencil marks and is particularly useful as it enables subsequent Actions to work on the size of visible objects.

5.5.1.9 Remove alternate images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes alternate images from a PDF.

If you are working with PDFs that contain very high resolution images and render slowly on screen, you can speed up rendering by adding alternate images and then clicking the PitStop **Speed Up Image Display** button (available in the Enfocus View Modes toolbar (Acrobat 8 and 9) or the PitStop View Panel (Acrobat X and XI)).

As these alternate images are not necessary for print, you may use this Action to remove them and only keep one version. You have three options:

- **Default for printing** only preserves the images that are marked "default for printing" (recommended if you know that the alternate images have been correctly marked for printing)
- **Lowest resolution** only preserves the version with the lowest resolution, regardless of the printing setting (best for print production)
- **Highest resolution** only preserves the version with the highest resolution, regardless of the printing setting (best for on-screen viewing)

Related Actions

- *Check for alternate images* on page 220
- *Select by alternate images* on page 297
- *Add alternate images* on page 102

5.5.1.10 Remove OPI

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes OPI (Open Prepress Interface) information from a PDF.

OPI images are treated special as they are assumed to be preview images. They will for example not be preflighted as other images would be. If you don't use OPI in your workflow, run this Action to remove irrelevant OPI information and get correct editing and preflighting of documents.

About OPI

OPI (Open Prepress Interfaces) replaces high resolution images with "preview" images; low resolution substitutes which are stored in the PDF, together with the path to the high resolution images. This facilitates data storage and data transfer of PDFs with a large number of images.

Related Actions

- *Check OPI path* on page 222
- *Check OPI type* on page 223
- *Gather OPI information* on page 276
- *Change OPI info* on page 104
- *Select images with OPI info* on page 299

5.5.1.11 Resample image

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Resamples, i.e. changes the resolution of the selected image(s).

How to proceed

1. Select the preferred resampling or interpolation method:
   - **Average Resampling**: computes the average pixel color of the pixels in the sample area, and replaces the entire area with this average.
   - **Bicubic resampling**: calculates the values of the new dots on the basis of a weighted average of the pixels in the same area.
   - **Bicubic B-Spline resampling**: is a modified bicubic interpolation with more sharpening effects and is recommended for upsampling.
   - **Bilinear resampling**: uses weighted interpolation between 4 pixels in the original image.

   Note: Bicubic gives the best result for photographs (but takes the longest to compute).
2. Enter the preferred resolution, for example 72 ppi for screen viewing.
3. To only resample images with a resolution below a particular threshold, select the **Resample above ... ppi** checkbox and enter a value.

   For example, if you enter 150 ppi, only images with a resolution above 150 ppi will be resampled.

5.5.1.12 Sharpen an image with unsharp mask

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to sharpen edges in pixel images by applying the unsharp mask filter.

This filter:

- Compares adjacent pixels (specified by **Radius** and **Threshold**) to determine which pixels to correct.
- Increases the contrast of these pixels (specified by **Amount**).

You can modify the amount of contrast to be applied when correcting pixels (Amount), the distance (Radius) and the brightness difference (Threshold) between adjacent pixels.

The effects of the unsharp mask filter are far more pronounced on-screen than in high-resolution output. For print, experiment to determine which options work best for your image.

Note: This option is also available in the PitStop Inspector (by selecting  > ).

5.5.2 Checks

5.5.2.1 Check if JPEG2000 compressed images are PDF/X compliant

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Check if JPEG2000 compressed images are PDF/X compliant.

You might want to remove or replace non-compliant images.

5.5.2.2 Check for alternate images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for alternate images.

Alternate images are low resolution versions of images that are used for on-screen proofing because they render more quickly. PitStop can check for the presence of all alternate images or only those that are set to print as default.

Related Actions

- *Add alternate images* on page 102
- *Select by alternate images* on page 297
- *Remove alternate images* on page 106

5.5.2.3 Check for images with 16 bits per channel

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for images with 16 bits per channel.

These images have a much larger color range than standard 8 bit images. Note that not all of these colors can be accurately reproduced on press.

5.5.2.4 Check image compression

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks image filters to ensure that the images in the PDF are not compressed using a particular compression method.

You can check for the following compression methods:

- CCITT
- JPEG
- ZIP
- LZW
- RunLength
- JBIG2
- JPEG2000

By default, soft-mask images are not included, unless you select the **Also check soft-mask images** checkbox.

5.5.2.5 Check image compression ratio

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the compression ratio of the images in a PDF against a particular threshold.

You can check the compression ratio of images compressed with one of the following compression methods:

- CCITT
- JPEG
- ZIP
- LZW
- RunLength
- JBIG2
- JPEG2000

Example

If the JPEG images in your PDF should not be compressed at all, use the following values:

```
Compression ratio of JPEG images must be        <!-- Choose JPEG -->
```

```
equal to 1.0000                                    <!-- Choose  "equal to" and "1.0000" -->
```

A compression ratio of "1" means "no compression"; a compression ratio of "0.5" means "50%" , ...

5.5.2.6 Check image interpolation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if images in the PDF have been resampled.

5.5.2.7 Check OPI path

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

If your document contains objects with OPI information, you can use this Action to detect images that cannot be found in the location specified in the OPI pointer.

About OPI

OPI (Open Prepress Interfaces) replaces high resolution images with "preview" images; low resolution substitutes which are stored in the PDF, together with the path to the high resolution images. This facilitates data storage and data transfer of PDFs with a large number of images.

Related Actions

- *Change OPI info* on page 104
- *Check OPI type* on page 223
- *Gather OPI information* on page 276
- *Remove OPI* on page 106
- *Select images with OPI info* on page 299

5.5.2.8 Check OPI type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks which OPI types are allowed in a PDF.

You can check for the following OPI types:

- None
- 1.3
- 2.0
- both 1.3 and 2.0

About OPI

OPI (Open Prepress Interfaces) replaces high resolution images with "preview" images; low resolution substitutes which are stored in the PDF, together with the path to the high resolution images. This facilitates data storage and data transfer of PDFs with a large number of images.

Related Actions

- *Check OPI path* on page 222
- *Change OPI info* on page 104
- *Gather OPI information* on page 276
- *Remove OPI* on page 106
- *Select images with OPI info* on page 299

5.5.2.9 Check resolution

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the resolution of particular image types (color or grayscale images, 1-bit images or any images) against a particular value, e.g. checks if the resolution is not more/less/... than x ppi.

This Action checks for the **effective** resolution; if the image has been resized, this is the resolution after scaling.

Note that the log message also mentions the resolution of the matching images.

Related Actions

Select by image resolution on page 298

5.5.3 Informs

5.5.3.1 Gather image information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image

- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about the images used in a PDF and presents it in the log.

The following information is logged:

- Type
- Color Space
- Physical Resolution
- Effective Resolution
- Page found
- Angle
- Skew
- Flipped
- Custom Transfer
- Custom Halftone
- Custom BG (black generation)
- Custom UCR (undercolor removal definitions)

5.5.3.2 Gather OPI information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about the OPI (Open Prepress Interface) used in a PDF and presents it in the log.

About OPI

OPI (Open Prepress Interfaces) replaces high resolution images with "preview" images; low resolution substitutes which are stored in the PDF, together with the path to the high resolution images. This facilitates data storage and data transfer of PDFs with a large number of images.

Related Actions

- *Check OPI path* on page 222
- *Check OPI type* on page 223
- *Change OPI info* on page 104
- *Remove OPI* on page 106
- *Select images with OPI info* on page 299

5.5.4 Selections

5.5.4.1 Select by alternate images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects either **all images with alternates** or **all images with alternates that are default for printing**.

An alternate can be a high resolution version of an image that is used in the PDF to preview the image on screen. If you want to make sure that the correct image is set to print, choose **all images with alternates that are default for printing**.

Related Actions

- *Add alternate images* on page 102
- *Check for alternate images* on page 220
- *Remove alternate images* on page 106

5.5.4.2 Select by image resolution

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Makes a selection of images based on their resolution, for example all images with a resolution between 320 and 400 ppi.

You can select all images, or limit your selection to color or gray scale images, or to monocolor images only.



Note: This Action checks for the **effective** resolution; if the image has been resized, this is the resolution after scaling.

Related Actions

Check resolution on page 223

5.5.4.3 Select by image size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image

- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select images by their width or height (expressed in pixels).

You can for example select images with a width or height equal to (or more or less than) 64 pixels.

5.5.4.4 Select image by filter type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select images according to the compression type they use.

You can choose one or more of the following filters:

- ASCII hex
- CCITT
- ZIP
- RunLength
- JPEG2000
- ASCII 85
- JPEG
- LZW
- JBIG2

Optionally, you can also include soft-mask images (of the chosen filter types) in your selection (i.e. the images that mask an image). These are not included by default.

5.5.4.5 Select images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all the images in a PDF document.

Example

The following selects everything in a PDF except for the images:

```
Select all
Select images
NOT
```

```
AND
```

5.5.4.6 Select images with OPI info

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all the images in a PDF document that contain OPI (Open Prepress Interface) information.

OPI images are treated special as they are assumed to be preview images. They will for example not be preflighted as other images would be.

About OPI

OPI (Open Prepress Interfaces) replaces high resolution images with "preview" images; low resolution substitutes which are stored in the PDF, together with the path to the high resolution images. This facilitates data storage and data transfer of PDFs with a large number of images.

Example

The following finds any such images and logs them as a caution:

```
Select images with OPI info
Log selection <!-- In the field, type your message (ex. 'Images with OPI comments were
 found in this PDF'), then select Log as warning at the bottom -->
```

Related Actions

- *Check OPI path* on page 222
- *Check OPI type* on page 223
- *Gather OPI information* on page 276
- *Remove OPI* on page 106
- *Change OPI info* on page 104

5.5.4.7 Select image type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select a particular type of images.

You can select one of the following image types:

- 1-Bit images
- Grayscale images
- Color images

- Stencil mask
- Indexed images

Example

The following will convert color images to Grayscale but will not alter Black & White images:

```
Select image type <!-- In the popup, select Color -->
Convert color <!-- In the popup, select Grayscale -->
```

5.5.4.8 Select rendering objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text;Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all objects with a rendering intent.

This includes paths, text and images with any of the following rendering intents:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation

Note: This Action does not allow you to make a selection based on **one particular** rendering intent. To select objects by **one** of the listed rendering intents, use *Select by rendering intent* on page 281.

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Change rendering intent* on page 82
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204
- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91
- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281

5.5.4.9 Select single image page images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image

- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Selects single image page images, i.e. images that cover the entire page.

5.5.5 Settings

5.5.5.1 Override default image recompression

Belongs to

- **Category:** General; Image
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Overrides the default recompression quality setting (used by PitStop when changing images) with the one defined in this Action.

How it works

If PitStop is used to change images (e.g. to convert the color, to resample the image...), the images are decompressed first, then changed, and afterwards recompressed according to the default settings (maximum for JPEG, lossless for JPEG2000). With these default settings, files may grow to an unacceptable size compared to the original input PDF file. In that case, you can use Override default image recompression to make the files smaller.

5.6 Layers

5.6.1 Changes

5.6.1.1 Add objects to layer with name

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does

Allows you to add any selected objects to a specific layer. You can identify the layer concerned by entering a string (e.g. Layer1). Optionally, you can at the same time remove the added objects from the other layers.

How to proceed

1. Add a "select" Action to the Action List, to select the objects you want to add, for example *Select all* on page 321.
2. Add **Add objects to layers** to the Action List.
3. Enter the name of the layer.
4. Optionally, select **Remove from other layers**.

Example

To add all annotations to a particular layer and remove them from another layer, use the following Actions:

```
Select annotations <!-- Select annotations on page 308 -->
Add objects to layers <!-- Enter a name, e.g. AnnotationLayer and select Remove from
 other layers-->
```

Related Actions

- *Add objects to layer* on page 109
- *Remove objects from layers* on page 114

5.6.1.2 Add objects to layer

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to add any selected objects to a specific layer. You can identify the layer concerned by selecting it using another Action in the same Action List.

Optionally, you can at the same time remove the added objects from the other layers.

How to proceed

1. Add a first "select" Action to the Action List, to select the **layer** to which you want to assign the objects.
2. Add a second "select" Action to the Action List, to select the **objects** to be added.

   Note: You don't have to specify operators in between the two "select" Actions. However, you can also use **combined** "Select" Actions to specify the layer or the objects concerned (see example 2).
3. Add **Add objects to layers** and select the **Add to selected layers** radio button.

Examples

Example 1: The following Action List will add all annotations to Layer1 and remove them from the other layers:

```
Select layers by name <!-- Select layers by name on page 302 and set the layer name to
 Layer1 -->
Select annotations <!-- Select annotations on page 308 -->
Add objects to layers <!-- Select Remove from other layers -->
```

Example 2: The following Action List will add XObjects and annotations to LayerA and LayerB:

```
Select layers by name <!-- Select layers by name on page 302 and set the layer name to
 "equals [AB]"; enable Use regular expressions -->
Select XObjects <!-- Select XObjects on page 297 -->
Select annotations <!-- Select annotations on page 308 -->
OR
Add objects to layers
```

Related Actions

- *Add objects to layer with name* on page 108
- *Add objects to layer* on page 109

5.6.1.3 Change layer properties

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to change certain properties, i.e. default visibility and presence in the Layers panel ("layer configuration") of the layers selected by another Action in the same Action List.

Example
To change the properties of **all** layers in the PDF, create the following Action List:

```
Select layers <!-- Select layers on page 301 -->
Change layer properties
```

Related Actions

- *Check layer properties* on page 224
- *Select objects in layers by layer properties* on page 302

5.6.1.4 Fix layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to perform a number of fixes to the layers in a PDF.

Options:

- Remove alternate layer configurations, only keep default configuration
- Add missing layer configuration names (e.g. "config_1", "config_2", ...)
- Make layer configuration names unique

- Remove order from layer configuration if layers are missing
- Remove AS (AutoState) entry from layer configurations. (AutoState entries are application specific usage entries).



Note: Layer configuration refers to the Layers panel.

About PDF layers

Layered content usually comes from applications such as InDesign, AutoCAD or Visio. When converted to PDF, the layers are retained and can be viewed and navigated in Adobe Acrobat. However, if you print a PDF file that contains layers, only the content that is visible on-screen is printed. This may or may not be desired.

"Conventional" layers versus PDF layers

Layers in digital image editing ("conventional" layers) are used to separate the different elements of an image. Each element is drawn on exactly one layer. The different layers are stacked on top of each other, and the order of the layers defines how the image looks like.

Layers in PDF have a different meaning. They are used to hide or show page content:

- Turning *on* a layer, all objects on this layer are shown on-screen.
- Turning *off* a layer, all objects on this layer are hidden, i.e. they become invisible.

As such, layers are also called "optional content groups": groups of objects that can be selectively viewed or hidden by the author of the document. Objects can belong to different layers, and the order of the layers is of no importance.

To work with layers in a PDF document in Adobe Acrobat, select **View** > **Show/Hide** > **Navigation Panes** > **Layers** .

For more information, refer to the Adobe Acrobat help.

Related Actions

Check layers on page 225

5.6.1.5 Flatten layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the selected layers. You can choose whether or not to remove the objects on these layers as well:

- To keep all objects, regardless of their visibility, select **Make all elements visible**. All objects (including hidden objects) will become visible after the layers have been removed.
- To keep all objects **based on their default visibility**, select **Preserve the initial view of the PDF**. Objects on layers with **default** visibility turned on are preserved (and remain visible). All other objects (i.e. by default hidden objects) are removed.

- To keep all objects **based on their current visibility**, select **Preserve the current view of the PDF**. Objects on visible layers are preserved, regardless of their default visibility state. All other objects (i.e. currently hidden objects) are removed.

About PDF layers

Layered content usually comes from applications such as InDesign, AutoCAD or Visio. When converted to PDF, the layers are retained and can be viewed and navigated in Adobe Acrobat. However, if you print a PDF file that contains layers, only the content that is visible on-screen is printed. This may or may not be desired.

"Conventional" layers versus PDF layers

Layers in digital image editing ("conventional" layers) are used to separate the different elements of an image. Each element is drawn on exactly one layer. The different layers are stacked on top of each other, and the order of the layers defines how the image looks like.

Layers in PDF have a different meaning. They are used to hide or show page content:

- Turning *on* a layer, all objects on this layer are shown on-screen.
- Turning *off* a layer, all objects on this layer are hidden, i.e. they become invisible.

As such, layers are also called "optional content groups": groups of objects that can be selectively viewed or hidden by the author of the document. Objects can belong to different layers, and the order of the layers is of no importance.

To work with layers in a PDF document in Adobe Acrobat, select **View** > **Show/Hide** > **Navigation Panes** > **Layers** .

For more information, refer to the Adobe Acrobat help.

Related Actions

Flatten objects in layer on page 112

5.6.1.6 Flatten objects in layer

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does

Removes the selected objects from ALL layers and at the same time removes all empty layers.

You can choose whether or not to remove hidden objects:

- To keep all objects, regardless of their visibility, select **Make all elements visible**. All objects (including hidden objects) will become visible after the layers have been removed.
- To keep all objects **based on their default visibility**, select **Preserve the initial view of the PDF**. Objects on layers with **default** visibility turned on are preserved (and remain visible). All other objects (i.e. by default hidden objects) are removed.
- To keep all objects **based on their current visibility**, select **Preserve the current view of the PDF**. Objects on visible layers are preserved, regardless of their default visibility state. All other objects (i.e. currently hidden objects) are removed.

About PDF layers

Layered content usually comes from applications such as InDesign, AutoCAD or Visio. When converted to PDF, the layers are retained and can be viewed and navigated in Adobe Acrobat. However, if you print a PDF file that contains layers, only the content that is visible on-screen is printed. This may or may not be desired.

"Conventional" layers versus PDF layers

Layers in digital image editing ("conventional" layers) are used to separate the different elements of an image. Each element is drawn on exactly one layer. The different layers are stacked on top of each other, and the order of the layers defines how the image looks like.

Layers in PDF have a different meaning. They are used to hide or show page content:

- Turning *on* a layer, all objects on this layer are shown on-screen.
- Turning *off* a layer, all objects on this layer are hidden, i.e. they become invisible.

As such, layers are also called "optional content groups": groups of objects that can be selectively viewed or hidden by the author of the document. Objects can belong to different layers, and the order of the layers is of no importance.

To work with layers in a PDF document in Adobe Acrobat, select **View** > **Show/Hide** > **Navigation Panes** > **Layers** .

For more information, refer to the Adobe Acrobat help.

Related Actions

Flatten layers on page 111

5.6.1.7 Remove empty layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove; Layers
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes empty layers selected by another Action in the same Action List.

Example
The following Action List will remove **all** empty layers in the PDF:

```
Select layers <!-- Select layers on page 301 -->
Remove empty layers
```

To remove Layer1 and 2, if they are empty:

```
Select layers by name <!-- Select layers by name on page 302 - Choose "equals Layer
 [12]" and "Use regular expressions" -->
Remove empty layers
```

About PDF layers

Layered content usually comes from applications such as InDesign, AutoCAD or Visio. When converted to PDF, the layers are retained and can be viewed and navigated in Adobe Acrobat.

However, if you print a PDF file that contains layers, only the content that is visible on-screen is printed. This may or may not be desired.

"Conventional" layers versus PDF layers

Layers in digital image editing ("conventional" layers) are used to separate the different elements of an image. Each element is drawn on exactly one layer. The different layers are stacked on top of each other, and the order of the layers defines how the image looks like.

Layers in PDF have a different meaning. They are used to hide or show page content:

- Turning *on* a layer, all objects on this layer are shown on-screen.
- Turning *off* a layer, all objects on this layer are hidden, i.e. they become invisible.

As such, layers are also called "optional content groups": groups of objects that can be selectively viewed or hidden by the author of the document. Objects can belong to different layers, and the order of the layers is of no importance.

To work with layers in a PDF document in Adobe Acrobat, select **View** > **Show/Hide** > **Navigation Panes** > **Layers** .

For more information, refer to the Adobe Acrobat help.

Related Actions

Remove objects from layers on page 114

5.6.1.8 Remove objects from layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to remove objects from the selected layers in a PDF document.

About PDF layers

Layered content usually comes from applications such as InDesign, AutoCAD or Visio. When converted to PDF, the layers are retained and can be viewed and navigated in Adobe Acrobat. However, if you print a PDF file that contains layers, only the content that is visible on-screen is printed. This may or may not be desired.

"Conventional" layers versus PDF layers

Layers in digital image editing ("conventional" layers) are used to separate the different elements of an image. Each element is drawn on exactly one layer. The different layers are stacked on top of each other, and the order of the layers defines how the image looks like.

Layers in PDF have a different meaning. They are used to hide or show page content:

- Turning *on* a layer, all objects on this layer are shown on-screen.
- Turning *off* a layer, all objects on this layer are hidden, i.e. they become invisible.

As such, layers are also called "optional content groups": groups of objects that can be selectively viewed or hidden by the author of the document. Objects can belong to different layers, and the order of the layers is of no importance.

To work with layers in a PDF document in Adobe Acrobat, select **View** > **Show/Hide** > **Navigation Panes** > **Layers** .

For more information, refer to the Adobe Acrobat help.

How to proceed

1. Add a first "select" Action to the Action List, to select the **layer** from which you want to remove objects.
2. Add a second "select" Action to the Action List, to select the **objects** to be removed.



Note: You don't have to specify operators in between the two "select" Actions. However, you can also use **combined** "select" Actions to specify the layer or the objects concerned (see example 2).

3. Add **Remove objects from layers**.

Examples

Example 1: The following Action List will remove all objects from Layer1:

```
Select layers by name <!-- Select layers by name on page 302 and set the layer name to
 Layer1 -->
Select all <!-- Select all on page 321 -->
Remove objects from layers
```

Example 2: The following Action List will remove XObjects and annotations from LayerA and LayerB:

```
Select layers by name <!-- Select layers by name on page 302 and set the layer name to
 equals [AB]; enable "Use regular expressions" -->
Select XObjects <!-- Select XObjects on page 297 -->
Select annotations <!-- Select annotations on page 308 -->
OR
Remove objects from layers
```

Related Actions

- *Add objects to layer with name* on page 108
- *Add objects to layer* on page 109

5.6.1.9 Rename layer

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does

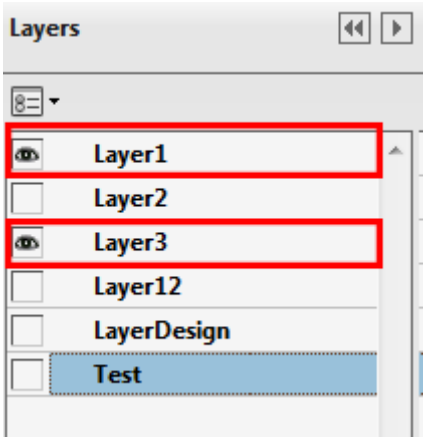
Allows you to change the name of the layers in a document.



Note: You can also use regular expressions to define the source and target layer name.

Example

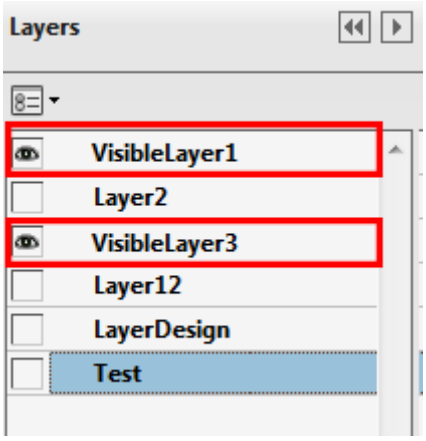
Suppose you want to rename the layers that are visible in your document, in this example Layer1 and Layer3 (but not Layer2, Layer12 or any other layer).



Proceed as follows:

1. Select the **Rename Layer** Action.
2. Under Attributes for Rename layer, configure the source and target layer as follows:
   - **From**: Layer([13])
   - **To**: VisibleLayer$1
3. Select the **Use regular expressions** checkbox.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Run the Action List.

Result:



5.6.2 Selections

5.6.2.1 Select layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does
Selects ALL layers in a PDF document.

Related Actions

Select layers by name on page 302

5.6.2.2 Select layers by name

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does
Allows you to select layers with a particular layer name.

Note: You can use regular expressions to define the layer name (if you select **Equals/ Does not equal** as operator method).

Example

To select "Layer1" and "Layer3" but not e.g. "Layer2", "Layer12" or any other layer, choose the following attributes:

```
Select layers where name equals [13] <!-- to exclude e.g. Layer2 and Layer12 -->
Select Match case <!-- to exclude e.g. layer1 -->
Select Use regular expressions <!-- to make sure [13] is considered a regular expression
 instead of a string  -->
```

5.6.2.3 Select objects in layers by layer properties

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers

- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select content based on the layer properties of the layer it's placed on.

You can select content that is:

- **Optional**: placed on a layer
- **Not optional**: not placed on a layer
- **By default visible**: visible when the document is first opened (applies to both layered and "normal" content)
- **By default invisible**: invisible when the document is first opened
- **Visible**: set to "visible" e.g. by the user or by an application such as PitStop (regardless of the initial visibility state)
- **Invisible**: set to "invisible" e.g. by the user or by an application such as PitStop (regardless of the initial visibility state)

Example

The following Action List allows you to select layered content that is by default visible. Normal content (that is visible by default) is not selected.

```
Select objects in layers by layer properties <!-- Choose "Select content that is
 optional" -->
Select objects in layers by layer properties <!-- Choose "Select content that is
 visible" -->
AND <!-- This operator makes sure that only content is selected that is optional and
 visible at the same time -->
```

Related Actions

- *Change layer properties* on page 110
- *Select objects in layers by name* on page 303

5.6.2.4 Select objects in layers by name

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects inside layers with a certain name.

How to proceed

1. Select whether the layer name should (not) be equal to or (not) contain the value you specify.
2. Optionally, enable **Match case** or **Use regular expressions**.



Note: The option **Use regular expression** is available as of PitStop 12 update 2, if you select **equals** or **does not equal**. This option allows you to define the layer name using a regular expression (e.g Layer[1-3] will match the following layer names: Layer1, Layer2 and Layer3).

Related Actions

- *Select objects in selected layers* on page 303
- *Select objects in layers by layer properties* on page 302

5.6.2.5 Select objects in selected layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does

Selects objects in the layer(s) selected by another Action in the same Action List.

Example
To select the objects on **all** layers of the PDF, create the following Action List:

```
Select layers <!-- Select layers on page 301 -->
Select objects in selected layers
```

Related Actions

- *Select objects in layers by name* on page 303
- *Select objects in layers by layer properties* on page 302

5.6.3 Checks

5.6.3.1 Check for empty layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does
Allows you to check if the selected layers are empty. The Action must be preceded by another Action that selects the layer(s) concerned.

Example

To check if the PDF contains any empty layers:

```
Select layers <!-- Select layers on page 301 selects ALL layers -->
Check for empty layers
```

Related Actions

Remove objects from layers on page 114

5.6.3.2 Check if layer is PDF/X-4 compliant

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the layers in a PDF document comply with the PDF/X-4 specification.

About layers in PDF/X-4

The PDF/X-4 standard allows the use of layers (OCGs = Optional Content Groups) in PDF. These layers can have different states (ON or OFF). The state of all OCGs must be defined in an Optional Content Configuration Dictionary (OCCD). This dictionary must be used by compliant readers to switch on or off the layers.

5.6.3.3 Check layer properties

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks certain properties, i.e. default visibility and presence in the Layers panel ("layer configuration") of the layers selected by another Action in the same Action List.

Example
To check the properties of **all** layers in the PDF, create the following Action List:

```
Select layers <!-- Select layers on page 301 -->
Check layer properties
```

Related Actions

- *Change layer properties* on page 110
- *Select objects in layers by layer properties* on page 302

5.6.3.4 Check layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers

- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the layers in a PDF.

You can set a number of different checks, such as:

- Document must not have layers, i.e. optional content is not allowed.
- The document catalog dictionary must not contain OCProperties key.
- Document must not have alternate layer configurations, i.e. only one Layers panel ("layers palette") is allowed.
- Layer configuration (i.e. the Layers panel) must have a name.
- Multiple layer configurations (i.e. Layers panels) must not have the *same* name.
- Layer group must not be missing from order, i.e. the Layer group must be present in the order of the Layer panel.
- Layer configuration (i.e. the Layers panel) must not contain application specific usage entry.

About PDF layers

Layered content usually comes from applications such as InDesign, AutoCAD or Visio. When converted to PDF, the layers are retained and can be viewed and navigated in Adobe Acrobat. However, if you print a PDF file that contains layers, only the content that is visible on-screen is printed. This may or may not be desired.

"Conventional" layers versus PDF layers

Layers in digital image editing ("conventional" layers) are used to separate the different elements of an image. Each element is drawn on exactly one layer. The different layers are stacked on top of each other, and the order of the layers defines how the image looks like.

Layers in PDF have a different meaning. They are used to hide or show page content:

- Turning *on* a layer, all objects on this layer are shown on-screen.
- Turning *off* a layer, all objects on this layer are hidden, i.e. they become invisible.

As such, layers are also called "optional content groups": groups of objects that can be selectively viewed or hidden by the author of the document. Objects can belong to different layers, and the order of the layers is of no importance.

To work with layers in a PDF document in Adobe Acrobat, select **View** > **Show/Hide** > **Navigation Panes** > **Layers** .

For more information, refer to the Adobe Acrobat help.

Related Actions

- *Change layer properties* on page 110
- *Select objects in layers by layer properties* on page 302
- *Fix layers* on page 110

5.7 Line Art

5.7.1 Changes

5.7.1.1 Apply transfer function

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress;Text;LineArt;Color;Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds a transfer function to paths, text, images or all these types of objects. You can exclude spot colors or apply the transfer function on tint values or alternate values only.

Transfer functions are used for creative purposes, artistic effect and to correct the characteristics of a specific, maybe poorly calibrated, output device. For example, a file that is intended for output on a particular image setter may contain transfer functions that compensate for the dot gain inherent to that printer.

Note: Transfer functions are not allowed in PDF/X compliant documents.

Related Actions

- *Check for custom transfer function* on page 262
- *Remove custom transfer function* on page 177

5.7.1.2 Change dash pattern

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the pattern of dashed lines or converts them to continuous lines.

How to proceed

To use continuous lines, click  .

To create a dashed pattern, click  and configure the following fields:

- In the **On** fields, enter the desired length of the dashes.
- In the **Off** fields, enter the desired size of the spaces between the dashes.

- In the **Phase** field, enter a value to indicate where the dash pattern should begin. For example, if you have chosen dashes of 5 cm each, if you have specified a phase of 2 cm, the first dash will have a length of 3 cm (5 cm - 2 cm).

5.7.1.3 Change fill and/or stroke

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to turn on or off the fill and/or stroke for the selected objects.

5.7.1.4 Change fill type

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to change the fill type of the selected objects to either Non-Zero Winding (Fill) or Even-odd (Eofill).

About the fill type

The fill type is an attribute of polygons and loops: compound paths with intersecting lines. To determine whether a point is part of the shape, two different rules can be applied:

- The **Non-Zero Winding** rule (or standard rule). This rule supposes that you draw a line from a point inside the shape to the outside of the shape, without passing through a vertex. You must now count the number of times edges wind around the point inside the shape, in a counter-clockwise direction:
  - For every edge that crosses the line from the point inside the shape in one direction, add 1 to the winding number.
  - For every edge that crosses the line in the opposite direction, subtract 1.

  If the winding number is not equal to zero, the shape area to which the point belongs, is filled. For more information, refer to *http://www.wikipedia.org/wiki/nonzero-rule*.
- The **Even-odd rule**: This rule also supposes that you draw a line between a point inside the shape outline and a point outside its outline.
  - If that line crosses the line of the shape an odd number of times, the shape area to which the point belongs, is filled.
  - If the number of crossings is even, the area is not filled.

Checking the fill type of line art

To see which rule is applied, check the object's fill attributes:

1. Select the object, using the Enfocus Select tool  .
2. Click  to display the Enfocus Inspector and select  >  .
3. At the bottom, check which button is selected:
   - If  **Fill** is selected, the **Non-zero Winding rule** applies.
   - If  **Eofill** is selected, the **Even-odd** rule applies.

5.7.1.5 Change flatness

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to set the flatness of a PostScript curve.

The flatness determines how the objects in a document are printed on a PostScript printer.

The default setting for flatness is 1. Increasing this value will speed up printing, but can reduce the print quality (resulting in visible segments in the curve). Decreasing this value will slow down printing, but will improve the print quality.

Related Actions

- *Check flatness* on page 259
- *Select flatness* on page 340

5.7.1.6 Change line cap

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes how the end of a vector line looks like.

How to proceed

- To have the line end exactly, click  **butt**.
- To put a round end on the line, click  **round**.

- To have corners projected beyond the length of the line, click  **projecting square**.

5.7.1.7 Change line join

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt; Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes how a corner on a vector line looks like.

How to proceed

- To have a sharp corner, click  **miter**.
- To put a round corner on the line, click  **round**.
- To flatten the corners, click  **bevel**.

5.7.1.8 Change line weight

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the thickness of a selected line to the desired line weight.

Related Actions

- *Normalize line weight* on page 98
- *Select by line weight* on page 304
- *Check line weight* on page 227

5.7.1.9 Change miter limit

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt; Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the length of the extension of a corner on a vector line.

The miter limit is the limit when a join switches from mitered (pointed) to beveled (squared-off). To allow "pointier" angles, you can increase the miter limit.

For more information on how to calculate the miter limit, refer to the topic "Stroke attributes: Miter limit" in *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

5.7.1.10 Change stroke adjustment

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt; Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to enable or disable stroke adjustment.

Stroke adjustment takes care of the rendering of paths on a raster device (printing device, computer monitor, etc.).

Example

If stroke adjustment is **turned off**, the device will draw the pixel only if it covers the path for more than 50%.

This means that a 1 pixel wide line can be drawn in different ways:

- If the line is drawn nicely on top of a pixel of the screen, the line will look fine.
- If the line is spread over 2 pixels of the screen, the width will be 2 pixels on some places and 1 pixel on other places, turning the line into an ugly, jaggy line.

If stroke adjustment is **turned on**, a correction will be made in such a way that the line looks nice and has the same width (1 pixel) everywhere.

5.7.1.11 Close path

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Joins the connection between the first and the last anchor point of a path (as required).

5.7.1.12 Combine subpaths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Combines two selected paths.

About subpaths

A path is considered the combination of the path itself which represents most graphic state properties such as color, line-weight, etc. and the subpaths which represent the lines. For example, a doughnut is a single path with a single fill and stroke color, which consists of two subpaths (=two circles).

Related Actions

- *Select subpaths* on page 307
- *Split in subpaths* on page 124

5.7.1.13 Fix negative dash pattern phase

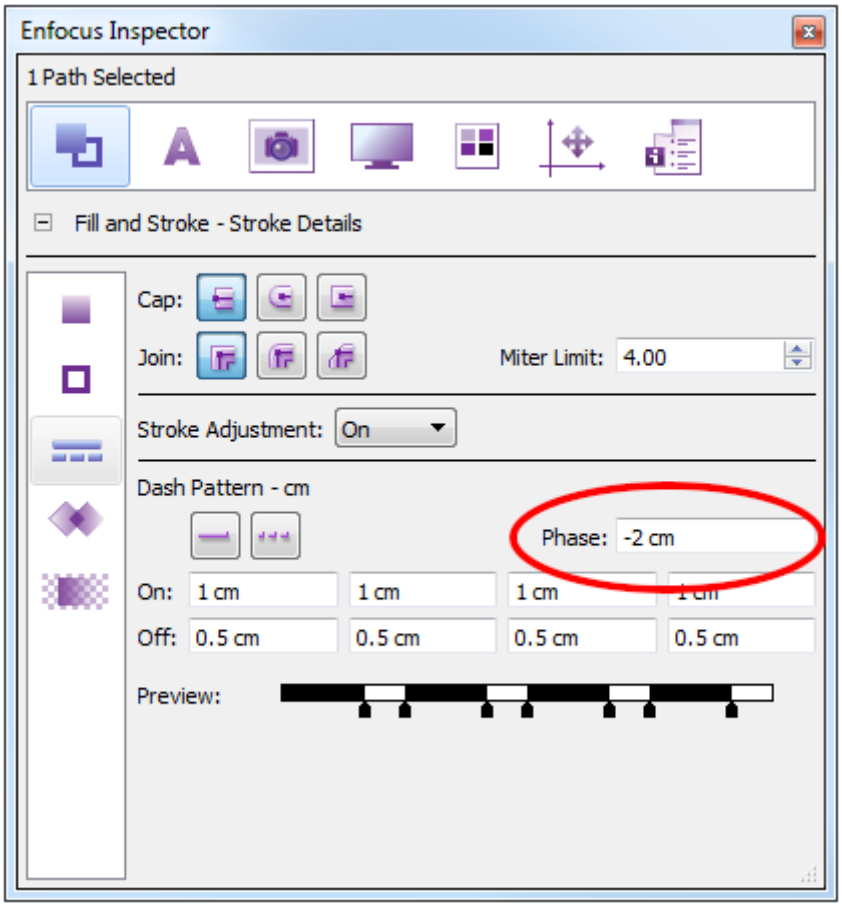
Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Converts a negative dash pattern phase into a positive phase without any visual change.

The dash pattern phase specifies the distance into the dash pattern to start the dash. Negative values may not be supported by the RIP.



Example:

Applying this Action to the dashed pattern in the above example (phase = - 2 cm) will result in a new phase of 4 cm. This positive value is calculated by adding the total length of the dash pattern (6 cm) to the negative phase (-2 cm).

Related Actions

- *Select objects with negative dash pattern phase* on page 305
- *Fix negative dash pattern phase* on page 122

5.7.1.14 Match fill and stroke colors

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; LineArt
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does
Changes the stroke color to match the fill color or vice versa.

Use case

Suppose you want to print very small text. To improve the readability, you convert the text to outlines and add a stroke. However, the stroke color is black by default. This may not be desired, e.g. if your text is in color. In that case, you can run this Action with the option **Change the stroke color to match the fill color**.

Related Actions

Change color on page 80

5.7.1.15 Normalize line weight

Belongs to

- **Category:** General; LineArt; Position and size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Normalizes paths where a transformation matrix caused distortions, by removing the distortion, giving the path a uniform line weight equal to the average reported in the Inspector. The Action also works on sheared paths.

Related Actions

- *Change line weight* on page 120
- *Select by line weight* on page 304
- *Check line weight* on page 227

5.7.1.16 Open path

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the connection between the first and the last anchor point of a path.

5.7.1.17 Split in subpaths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to split any compound path into separate paths, for example to give them a different color.

Splitting compound paths in PitStop Pro

In PitStop Pro, you can as well split compound paths. Proceed as follows:

1. Select the compound path (by using the PitStop Select Objects tool).
2. Right-click it.
3. Click **Path** > **Compound Path** > **Release Compound Path** .

Related Actions

- *Combine subpaths* on page 121
- *Select subpaths* on page 307

5.7.2 Checks

5.7.2.1 Check line weight

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt; Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the line weight of the selected objects is higher or lower than a particular value.

Related Actions

- *Change line weight* on page 120
- *Select by line weight* on page 304
- *Normalize line weight* on page 98

5.7.2.2 Check for objects with negative dash pattern phase

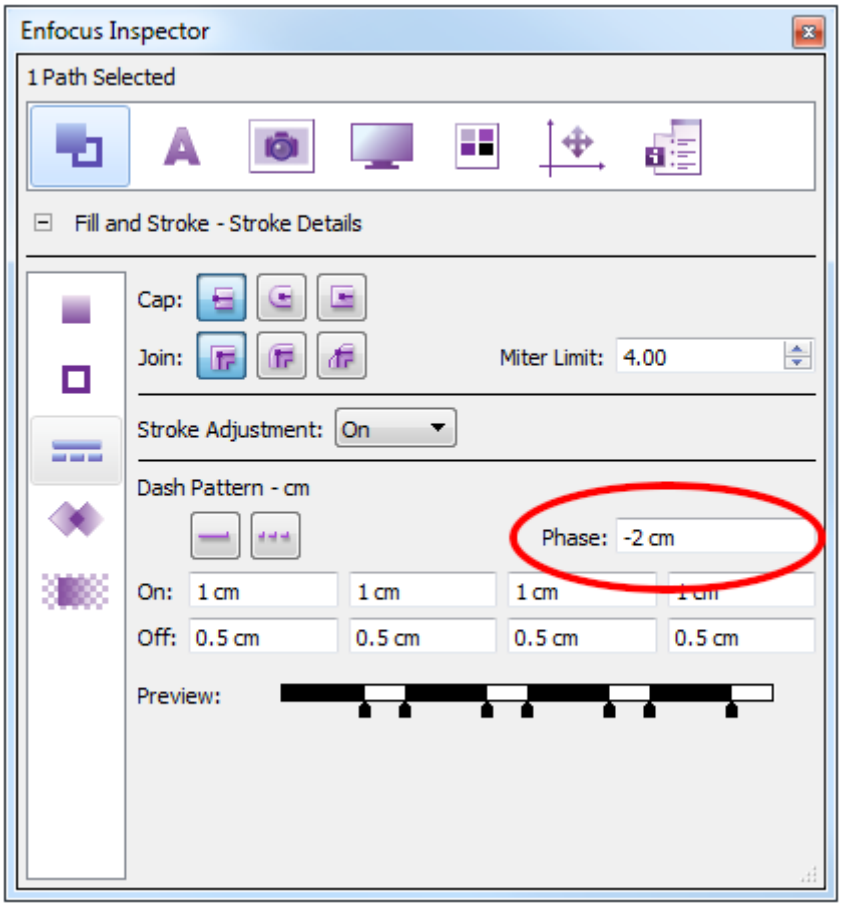
Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Detects if the document contains a dash pattern phase with a negative value.

The dash pattern phase specifies the distance into the dash pattern to start the dash. Negative values may not be supported by the RIP.



Related Actions

- *Select objects with negative dash pattern phase* on page 305
- *Fix negative dash pattern phase* on page 122

5.7.2.3 Check maximum path length

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for a maximum amount of nodes in a path.

5.7.2.4 Check number of paths on page

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art

- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the number of paths on one page.

You can for example log a warning if the PDF contains more than 4 paths on a page.

Related Actions

Select page by number of paths on page 306

5.7.2.5 Check total number of nodes on page

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since version:** 13 update 1

What it does

Checks how many nodes are present on each page, depending on the set threshold (e.g. less than/more than (...) the set number of nodes). This Action is useful to detect complex pages, which may take a considerable amount of time to rip and therefore may cause a production bottleneck.

Related Actions

- *Select page by total number of nodes* on page 306

5.7.3 Selections

5.7.3.1 Select by line weight

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects with a particular line weight.

For example, select objects with line weight *less than 0.0123* inch.

Related Actions

- *Normalize line weight* on page 98
- *Select by line weight* on page 304

- *Check line weight* on page 227

5.7.3.2 Select line art

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects that are drawn as line art (i.e. vector and not raster).

5.7.3.3 Select objects that use neither stroke nor fill

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects vector or path objects that contain no stroke or fill color value in a PDF.

Related Actions

Select invisible objects without fill and stroke on page 295 (same functionality)

5.7.3.4 Select objects with negative dash pattern phase

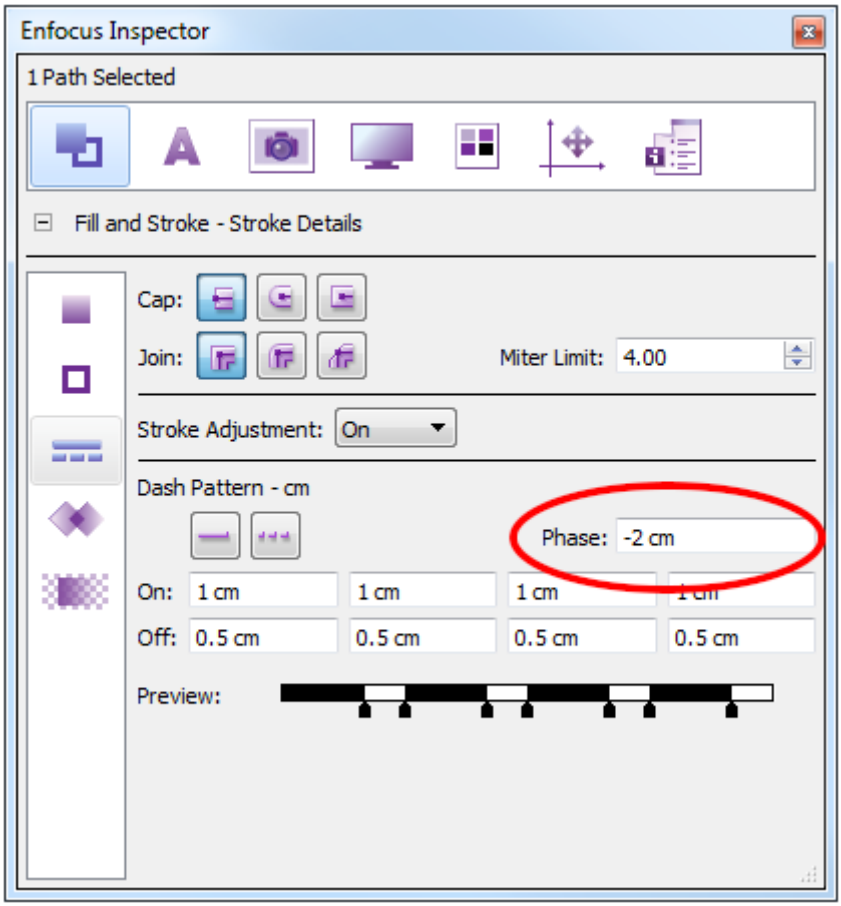
Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Select documents that have a dash pattern phase with a negative value.

The dash pattern phase specifies the distance into the dash pattern to start the dash. Negative values may not be supported by the RIP.



Related Actions

- *Check for objects with negative dash pattern phase* on page 226
- *Fix negative dash pattern phase* on page 122

5.7.3.5 Select page by number of paths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to make a selection based on the number of paths on a page.

You could for example select all pages with less than 4 pages.

Related Actions

Check number of paths on page on page 228

5.7.3.6 Select page by total number of nodes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13 update 1

What it does

Selects pages based on the number of nodes present on that page. You can set the threshold (e.g. less than/more than (...) e.g. 10.000 nodes) as required. This Action is useful to select (and afterwards change) complex pages with lots of points, which may take a considerable amount of time to rip and therefore may cause a production bottleneck. A common way of handling this issue is to select the offending pages and convert them to bitmaps.



Note: The new default Action List "Find complex pages (over 5,000 nodes) and rasterize them at 600 dpi" includes this functionality.

Related Actions

- *Check total number of nodes on page* on page 228

5.7.3.7 Select rendering objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text;Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all objects with a rendering intent.

This includes paths, text and images with any of the following rendering intents:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation



Note: This Action does not allow you to make a selection based on **one particular** rendering intent. To select objects by **one** of the listed rendering intents, use *Select by rendering intent* on page 281.

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Change rendering intent* on page 82
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204
- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91
- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281

5.7.3.8 Select subpaths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects the subpaths if the entire path is selected.

About subpaths

A path is considered the combination of the path itself which represents most graphic state properties such as color, line-weight, etc. and the subpaths which represent the lines. For example, a doughnut is a single path with a single fill and stroke color, which consists of two subpaths (=two circles).

Related Actions

- *Combine subpaths* on page 121
- *Split in subpaths* on page 124

5.7.3.9 Select thin objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects based on the maximum thickness of the fill or stroke.

If desired, you can indicate that for objects of which stroke and fill have the same color, the width of the fill and stroke should be added together.

This Action is typically used to select and afterwards remove thin white lines that may be visible on small screens (e.g. on an iPad screen).

Example

If you choose the following options:

```
Select objects with width of Filled rectangle
smaller than 0.0353 cm
Calculate whole thickness when stroke and fill have the same color <!-- selected -->
```

Following objects will be included in the selection:

- Objects with different stroke and fill color, must have a **fill** smaller than 0.0353 cm.
- Objects with the same stroke and fill color, must have a **fill** and **stroke** (added together) smaller than 0.0353 cm.

5.8 Metadata

5.8.1 Changes

5.8.1.1 Add missing creation and modification date

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Inserts the creation and modification date.

In some legacy PDF applications it was possible to create a PDF file without a creation or modification date. This Action fixes this issue.

Related Actions

Check creation and modification date on page 231

5.8.1.2 Change annotations print setting

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Change annotations' print setting allows you to set the selected annotations to **Printing** or **Non-Printing**.

5.8.1.3 Change binding

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to redefine a document's binding; you can set binding to the right or to the left.

Most European language documents are bound on the left.



Note: To check a document's binding, in Adobe Acrobat, go to **File** > **Properties** and switch to the **Advanced** tab. The document's binding property (Left Edge or Right Edge) is displayed under Reading Options.

Related Actions

- *Check binding* on page 231
- *Select by binding* on page 310

5.8.1.4 Change document info

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the document information as found in the document properties in Acrobat.

You can change, remove or replace the following details:

- Producer
- Title
- Subject
- Author
- Creator
- Keywords

If you want to replace document info, you can make use of fixed strings and/or variables, such as the user name, company, date ...

Example

To replace the current keywords in your document with the document title and the word "PDF", proceed as follows:

1. Run the Change document info Action to remove the current keywords:

```
Change document keywords <!-- select Remove -->
```

2. Run the Change document info Action to insert the new keywords:

```
Change document keywords <!-- select: Set to PDF, %Document Title% -->
```

Related Actions

- *Check document info* on page 232
- *Select by document info* on page 310

5.8.1.5 Change Output Intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes a PDF's output intent to comply with a particular PDF/X or PDF/A version, using a particular ICC profile and/or ICC characterization.

Related Actions

Check Output Intent on page 204

5.8.1.6 Change PDF version

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the Acrobat and PDF version of a PDF.

The Acrobat version is the sum of the two numbers that make up the PDF version, for example: PDF 1.4 = Acrobat 5.



Note: Changing the PDF version will not change the attributes of a higher version PDF to those of a lower one - it only changes the version **number**. As higher versions of Acrobat always save the PDF version number up to their version, even if nothing has changed, this Action can be useful to reset the PDF version to the one used to create the PDF.

Example

If you configure this Action to change the PDF version to PDF 1.5, both the PDF version and the Acrobat version will be changed. The new PDF version will be PDF 1.5; the new Acrobat version will be 6.0.

Related Actions

Select by PDF version on page 311

5.8.1.7 Change PDF/A version key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the version key tag in a PDF/A document to another version key.

The following version keys are supported:

- PDF/A-1a
- PDF/A-1b
- PDF/A-2a
- PDF/A-2b
- PDF/A-2u

About PDF/A version keys

PDF/A is a specialized subset of the PDF specification, also known as "PDF for **A**rchive".

The PDF/A version key identifies the version of the PDF/A standard the document complies with. If the version key is not set correctly, the document is not PDF/A compliant. Note that changing the **key** does not change the compliance of the document! It will only allow you to continue with your workflow.

Related Actions

- *Remove PDF/A version key* on page 134
- *Check PDF/A version key* on page 242

5.8.1.8 Change PDF/X version key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the version key tag in a PDF/X document to another version key.

The following version keys are supported:

- PDF/X-1a:2001
- PDF/X-32002
- PDF/X-1a:2003
- PDF/X-3:2003

- PDF/X-4
- PDFX/-4p

About PDF/X version keys

PDF/X is a specialized subset of the PDF specification, also known as "PDF for Exchange".

The PDF/X version key identifies the version of the PDF/X standard the document complies with. If the version key is not set correctly, the document is not PDF/X compliant. Note that changing the **key** does not change the compliance of the document! It will only allow you to continue with your workflow.

Related Actions

- *Check PDF/X version key* on page 242
- *Remove PDF/X version key* on page 135

5.8.1.9 Change trapped flag

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Modifies the trapped flag.

About trapping

The trapped flag indicates whether or not a file has been "trapped", i.e. has been corrected for slight color misregistrations. The trapped flag must be defined in PDF/X documents.

The flag can be set to:

- **True**: the document has been trapped, or the creator of the document has decided that it should not be trapped.
- **False**: the document has not been trapped
- **Unknown**: it's not known whether or not the document has been trapped. Note that this status should be avoided.

Related Actions

- *Check document trapped flag* on page 234
- *Select by trapped flag* on page 312
- *Check Trapnets for PDF/X* on page 243

5.8.1.10 Fix PDF/A extension schema definitions in document XMP metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Fixes issues with the PDF/A extension schema definitions in document XMP metadata.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the **Additional Metadata** button, then select **Advanced**).

About XMP schema definitions

PDF/A supports the predefined schema definitions of the XMP 2004 specification. However, as these only cover general metadata requirements, custom XMP schemas ("extension schemas") are also supported to meet company- or industry-specific requirements, on condition that a description of these extension schemas is embedded in the XMP.

5.8.1.11 Flatten form fields

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to convert form fields to normal objects in a document.

This Action is useful if you have output issues with form fields as content, for example because the output device or the PDF renderer does not support form fields.

Related Actions

- *Check form fields* on page 235
- *Remove form fields* on page 132

5.8.1.12 Make document metadata consistent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Makes sure that the metadata in the different metadata locations has the same values. In case of inconsistencies, the most recent value is used.

If multiple creators are not considered an inconsistency, select the **Allow multiple creators** checkbox. In that case, the "Creator" property will not be changed, even if it is not the same in the different metadata locations.

How it works

There are two metadata locations in a PDF file:

- The **info dictionary** contains information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ... and is visible through the file's Document properties. It's not in XML format.
- The **XMP metadata stream** also contains information about the file, but this information is represented as XMP metadata - XMP referring to Adobe's labeling technology **E**xtensible **M**etadata **P**latform. All information in the info dictionary is also represented in the XMP metadata stream dictionary, in the form of XMP properties.

Inconsistencies may occur when only one of the metadata locations has been updated.

Related Actions

- *Check if document metadata is consistent* on page 238
- *Select if document metadata is inconsistent* on page 314

5.8.1.13 Remove action dictionaries

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes action dictionaries ("actions") from a PDF.

About action dictionaries

Action dictionaries are actions that are executed when you click a bookmark or a link, hover over an annotation, open a file ... There are several types of actions, e.g. a music track can be played, a specific page or website can opened ...

You may want to remove these actions, as they are not allowed in a PDF/X file. The Remove action dictionaries Action will only remove the **action**; the object (the bookmark, annotation) the actions are linked to will not be removed. For example, if you remove the action from a bookmark, the bookmark is still visible, but not clickable anymore.

Related Actions

Check for action dictionaries on page 235

5.8.1.14 Remove attachments

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does
Removes attachments and attachment annotations from a PDF. This may be useful to reduce the file size.



Note: After running the Action, the attachment reference may still be visible in the Attachments pane. After saving and closing the file, it will be gone.

This Action does not work on PDF Portfolios, as this would result in empty PDF files.

5.8.1.15 Remove form fields

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes any PDF form fields from a document.

You may lose data if you do this.

Related Actions

- *Check form fields* on page 235
- *Flatten form fields* on page 131

5.8.1.16 Remove Javascript

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes JavaScript code (which might perform unwanted actions) from a PDF.

This language is often used to add interactive functionality to PDF files. However, in a print production environment, these scripts serve no purpose and may result in increased file sizes.

Related Actions

Check for Javascript on page 237

5.8.1.17 Remove marked content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Strips PDF generator defined content from a PDF.

Marked content is content tagged with special messages so that the application that opens it can read it in a particular way.

Related Actions

Check marked content on page 241

5.8.1.18 Remove metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the selected metadata from a PDF.

You can remove the following types of metadata:

- Annotations
- Thumbnails
- Article threads
- Page labels
- Acrobat capture info
- Bookmarks
- Structural information
- Job ticket
- Named destinations (includes annotations and bookmarks)
- Metadata streams (to reduce the size of the file) - new option since PitStop 13 update 2

5.8.1.19 Remove PDF/A version key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

This Action removes the PDF/A version key from the PDF file.

Related Actions

- *Change PDF/A version key* on page 128
- *Remove PDF/A version key* on page 134

5.8.1.20 Remove PDF/X version key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

This Action removes the PDF/X version key from the PDF file.

Related Actions

- *Change PDF/X version key* on page 128
- *Check PDF/X version key* on page 242

5.8.1.21 Remove unused destinations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Destinations identify locations or views in a PDF you can point to using bookmarks or links. As destinations increase the file size, you may want to remove the destinations that are not used, to reduce the file size.

See also: *Check unused destinations* on page 244

5.8.1.22 Set correct document XMP name spaces

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

The XMP metadata standard (used for labeling metadata in PDFs) defines namespaces for defined sets of core properties. This Action checks if the correct document XMP namespaces are used, and fixes issues as required.

Related Actions

Check if document XMP name space uses correct prefix on page 240

5.8.1.23 Set XMP file identifiers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds missing file identifiers to the PDF's XMP metadata stream, for example: the Version ID, the DocumentID, the RenditionClass.

Related Actions

Check file identifiers in document XMP metadata on page 210

5.8.2 Checks

5.8.2.1 Check annotation flags settings

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check if particular annotation flags are enabled or disabled.

Flags that can be checked:

- Invisible
- Print
- NoRotate
- ReadOnly
- ToggleNoView
- Hidden
- NoZoom
- NoView
- Locked

How to proceed

1. Select all flags you want to check.
2. Choose the appropriate option:
   - If **The flag must be on** is enabled, a message will be displayed if the selected flags are disabled.

- If **The flag must be off** is enabled, a message will be displayed if the selected flags are enabled.

Related Actions

Check annotations print setting on page 229

5.8.2.2 Check annotations print setting

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Check annotations' print settings allows you to log annotations with a particular print setting (print or non-printing).

Related Actions

Check annotation flags settings on page 229

5.8.2.3 Check annotations type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Check annotations' type allows you to log the occurrence of particular types of annotations in a PDF, for example: text, hyperlinks, movies,...

5.8.2.4 Check appearances of annotations and interactive form fields

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the document contains annotations and interactive form fields.

This is useful if you want to print the document (as annotations and interactive form fields cannot be printed) or if your output device or PDF renderer does not support form fields.

Related Actions

- *Check form fields* on page 235
- *Flatten form fields* on page 131
- *Remove form fields* on page 132
- *Check for annotations inside art box or trim box* on page 246

5.8.2.5 Check article threads

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for the existence of article threads in a PDF file.

Article threads are electronic threads defined by the author of the PDF. They indicate which elements in a PDF belong together as part of a single story, even if they do not follow each other sequentially in the layout of the document.

5.8.2.6 Check binding

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if binding is left or right.

Most European language documents are bound on the left.



Note: To check a document's binding, in Adobe Acrobat, go to **File** > **Properties** and switch to the **Advanced** tab. The document's binding property (Left Edge or Right Edge) is displayed under Reading Options.

Related Actions

- *Select by binding* on page 310
- *Change binding* on page 126

5.8.2.7 Check bookmarks

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata

- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains bookmarks.

Bookmarks are links in the left hand side bar of a PDF that take you to different sections.

5.8.2.8 Check creation and modification date

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Check

What it does

Checks the creation and modification date.

You can indicate which metadata location should be checked, for example only the most recently changed one, or "any" metadata location (if it doesn't matter), ...

About metadata locations in a PDF file

There are two metadata locations in a PDF file:

- The **info dictionary** contains information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ... and is visible through the file's Document properties. It's not in XML format.
- The **XMP metadata stream** also contains information about the file, but this information is represented as XMP metadata - XMP referring to Adobe's labeling technology **E**xtensible **M**etadata **P**latform. All information in the info dictionary is also represented in the XMP metadata stream dictionary, in the form of XMP properties.

Inconsistencies may occur when only one of the metadata locations has been updated.

Related Actions

Add missing creation and modification date on page 125

5.8.2.9 Check document info

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches for the requested document info in the document properties of the PDF.

You can check:

- Title
- Subject

- Author
- Keywords
- Producer
- Creator

Use the **Compare with** field to enter (part of) the name of the document info you are looking for.

Use the operator methods **equals** and **doesn't equal** if you are looking for an exact match; use **contain** or **doesn't contain** if the entered value is just part of the document info you are looking for.

Select the **Match case** checkbox if you want the search to take into account the lower and upper cases of the entered value.



Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the value in the **Compare with** field (if you select **Equals/Does not equal** as operator method).

Related Actions

- *Change document info* on page 126
- *Select by document info* on page 310

5.8.2.10 Check document permissions

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check the permission settings of a PDF, such as (low/high resolution) printing, copying, editing, ...

About document permissions

The table below gives an overview of the permissions that can be set in a PDF.

Document permission	If enabled...
Assembly	Users can insert, delete and rotate pages, and create bookmarks and thumbnails.
Content accessibility	Accessibility software (such as a screen reader) is allowed to use the content of the document.
Fill-in or changing	Users can fill in and change forms.
Annotating	Users can make annotations.
Copying	Users can select and copy contents to the clipboard.
Editing	Users can make modifications to the document.
Low resolution printing	Users can print a low-resolution bitmapped image of the pages (for personal use).

Document permission	If enabled...
High resolution printing	Users can print the document with a high resolution output.
Printing	Users can print the document.

To view a summary of the document permissions, proceed as follows:

1. Open Adobe Acrobat.
2. Select **File** > **Properties** .
3. Switch to the **Security** tab. The document restrictions are displayed in the lower part of the dialog.

5.8.2.11 Check document security

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a particular encryption was used to secure the PDF file.

Options:

- An Acrobat version (5-7)
- A combination of "none" and an Acrobat version (5-7)
- None
- None or Standard (= no custom security)
- Custom (enter a custom name in the text field)

5.8.2.12 Check document trapped flag

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check the value of the trapped flag in a PDF.

About trapping

The trapped flag indicates whether or not a file has been "trapped", i.e. has been corrected for slight color misregistrations. The trapped flag must be defined in PDF/X documents.

The flag can be set to:

- **True**: the document has been trapped, or the creator of the document has decided that it should not be trapped.

- **False**: the document has not been trapped
- **Unknown**: it's not known whether or not the document has been trapped. Note that this status should be avoided.

The trapped flag is stored in the info dictionary and/or in the XMP metadata stream, but the data can be inconsistent; that's why you must indicate where the trapped flag must be taken from, e.g. from the most recent metadata location.

Related Actions

- *Change trapped flag* on page 129
- *Select by trapped flag* on page 312
- *Check Trapnets for PDF/X* on page 243

5.8.2.13 Check external hyperlink annotations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the annotations in the PDF contain hyperlinks to files, applications, and/or web pages.

Related Actions

Check if URLs in Link Annotations are valid on page 240

5.8.2.14 Check for action dictionaries

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF contains particular action dictionaries, i.e. action types.

About action dictionaries

Action dictionaries are actions that are executed when you click a bookmark or a link, hover over an annotation, open a file ... There are several types of actions, e.g. a music track can be played, a specific page or website can opened ...

You may want to remove these actions, as they are not allowed in a PDF/X file. The Remove action dictionaries Action will remove the action only; the object (the bookmark, annotation) the actions are linked to will not be removed. For example, if you remove the action from a bookmark, the bookmark is still visible, but not clickable anymore.

Related Actions

- *Remove action dictionaries* on page 132
- *Check for additional actions* on page 235

5.8.2.15 Check for additional actions

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF contains action dictionaries, i.e. action types, other than the standard ones.

About action dictionaries

Action dictionaries are actions that are executed when you click a bookmark or a link, hover over an annotation, open a file ... There are several types of actions, e.g. a music track can be played, a specific page or website can opened ...

Related Actions

- *Remove action dictionaries* on page 132
- *Check for action dictionaries* on page 235

5.8.2.16 Check for annotations inside printable area

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for any annotations that appear in the printable area of the PDF.

5.8.2.17 Check for deprecated attributes in XMP metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the XMP metadata streams in the PDF contain attributes that are outdated.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the **Additional Metadata** button, then select **Advanced**).

Related Actions

Check if XMP metadata is well-formed on page 241

5.8.2.18 Check for Javascript

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF contains instances of the JavaScript programming language.

This language is often used to add interactive functionality to PDF files. However, in a print production environment, these scripts serve no purpose and may result in increased file sizes.

Related Actions

Remove Javascript on page 133

5.8.2.19 Check form fields

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Looks for the presence of form fields in a PDF.

Related Actions

- *Flatten form fields* on page 131
- *Remove form fields* on page 132

5.8.2.20 Check for XFA forms

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF contains XFA forms.

An XFA form is a web form and is not suited for printing documents. XFA stands for XML Forms Architecture. It's an XML specification, which is rather vague and does not specify any rendering.

Optionally, you can also check if a NeedsRendering key is present in the PDF document (**log if NeedsRendering key is present**).

5.8.2.21 Check for XMP schema definitions as required by PDF/A

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF contains XMP schema definitions for identifying the document, as required by the PDF/A specification.

5.8.2.22 Check if date is present in document XMP metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for the date in the XMP metadata of a PDF.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the **Additional Metadata** button, then select **Advanced**).

Related Actions

- *Check file identifiers in document XMP metadata* on page 210
- *Check presence of document metadata stream* on page 243

5.8.2.23 Check if document is produced by PDFWriter

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF was produced by PDFWriter.

PDFs created with PDFWriter are not suitable for high-end printing.

5.8.2.24 Check if document XMP metadata types are valid

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if metadata streams defined in a PDF conform to the XMP schema.

About XMP metadata streams

There are two metadata locations in a PDF file:

- The **info dictionary** contains information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ... and is visible through the file's Document properties. It's not in XML format.
- The **XMP metadata stream** also contains information about the file, but this information is represented as XMP metadata - XMP referring to Adobe's labeling technology **E**xtensible **M**etadata **P**latform. All information in the info dictionary is also represented in the XMP metadata stream dictionary, in the form of XMP properties.

Inconsistencies may occur when only one of the metadata locations has been updated.

Related Actions

- *Check if XMP metadata is well-formed* on page 241
- *Make document metadata consistent* on page 131
- *Select if document metadata is inconsistent* on page 314

5.8.2.25 Check if document XMP name space uses correct prefix

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

The XMP metadata standard (used for labeling metadata in PDFs) defines namespaces for defined sets of core properties. This Action checks if the correct prefixes are used.

Related Actions

Set correct document XMP name spaces on page 135

5.8.2.26 Check if document metadata is consistent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if metadata that is present in different metadata locations is identical.

How it works

There are two metadata locations in a PDF file:

- The **info dictionary** contains information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ... and is visible through the file's Document properties. It's not in XML format.
- The **XMP metadata stream** also contains information about the file, but this information is represented as XMP metadata - XMP referring to Adobe's labeling technology **E**xtensible **M**etadata **P**latform. All information in the info dictionary is also represented in the XMP metadata stream dictionary, in the form of XMP properties.

Inconsistencies may occur when only one of the metadata locations has been updated.

Extra checks

Optionally you can check if metadata in one location (selected from the list) is also present in the other location; if all metadata should be present in both locations, select **any metadata location**.

If multiple creators are not considered an inconsistency, select the **Allow multiple creators** checkbox.

Related Actions

- *Make document metadata consistent* on page 131
- *Select if document metadata is inconsistent* on page 314

5.8.2.27 Check if metadata streams do not have a compression filter

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if metadata streams do not have a compression filter.

A compression filter is used to reduce the file size of a PDF. If no compression filter has been used, you may want to add one; if a compression filter has been used, you may want to check which one (e.g. to see if it complies with certain specifications).

Related Actions

Check presence of document metadata stream on page 243

5.8.2.28 Check if URLs in Link Annotations are valid

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the validity of the hyperlinks in annotations with hyperlinks to web pages, i.e. checks if the target web page exists.

If you're using a proxy server, you should enter the proxy server address and port, and your user name and password. Otherwise, the check cannot be performed.

Related Actions

Check external hyperlink annotations on page 234

5.8.2.29 Check if XMP metadata is well-formed

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the XMP metadata streams in the PDF conform to the XMP specifications.

If the XMP metadata is not well-formed, the document cannot be made PDF/X-4 compliant.



Tip: PitStop provides an Action to solve these problems: *Fix non well-formed XMP metadata* on page 192.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the Additional Metadata button, then select Advanced).

5.8.2.30 Check marked content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Logs content that has been identified with a marked content tag in a PDF.

Marked content is content tagged with special messages so that the application that opens it can read it in a particular way.

Related Actions

Remove marked content on page 133

5.8.2.31 Check PDF/Acrobat compatibility

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to checks if a particular Acrobat or PDF version is used in a PDF document.

You can for example check if the Acrobat version is equal to or higher/lower than a particular version.

5.8.2.32 Check pdfxid prefix in XMP name space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the pdfxid prefix in the XMP namespace is correct.

The namespace prefix is required for PDF/A.

5.8.2.33 Check PDF/A version key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the PDF/A version key.

Related Actions

- *Change PDF/A version key* on page 128

- *Remove PDF/A version key* on page 134

5.8.2.34 Check PDF/X version key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the PDF/X version key.

Related Actions

- *Change PDF/X version key* on page 128
- *Remove PDF/X version key* on page 135

5.8.2.35 Check presence of document metadata stream

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains metadata, i.e. descriptive information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ...

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the **Additional Metadata** button, then select **Advanced**).

Related Actions

- *Check if date is present in document XMP metadata* on page 238
- *Check file identifiers in document XMP metadata* on page 210

5.8.2.36 Check thumbnails

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains thumbnails.

5.8.2.37 Check Trapnets for PDF/X

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether trapnet information in a PDF is compliant with either PDF/X-1 or PDF/X-3 standards.

About trapping

In printing, even the slightest misregistration of the plates can cause gaps or color shifts between colored objects to appear. **Trapping** is a technique that compensates for misregistration by expanding adjacent colored objects so that they overlap. Trapping can be performed by the source application, in the PDF, by dedicated trapping tools, or during the RIP-process.

If the traps in a document were added before the PDF document was created, they are included in the PDF file as **trap networks**. A page may have more than one trap network, e.g. one for each intended output device, but all the different trap networks are stored in the same trap network, also called **trapnet annotation**. When printed, the trapnet annotation provides all the required trapping information for the page.

About the PDF/X Requirements for trapping

When trapnet annotations are found in the document, **PDF/X-1a:2001** requires that:

- The **trapped flag** in the document is set to either True or False (Unknown is not allowed).
  - If the trapped flag is **False**, the document does not contain trapnet annotations.
  - If the trapped flag is **True**, the document is completely trapped, and the document contains trapnet annotations.
- **Font substitution** is not used.
- The **CMYK** color space is used.

When trapnet annotations are found in the document, **PDF/X-3:2002** requires that:

- Trapping occurs only when all the **fonts in the document are embedded**.
- The **CMYK** color space is used.

Related Actions

- *Check document trapped flag* on page 234
- *Select by trapped flag* on page 312

- *Change trapped flag* on page 129

5.8.2.38 Check unused destinations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Destinations identify locations or views in a PDF you can point to using bookmarks or links. As destinations increase the file size, you may want to check for and remove destinations that are not used.

This Action allows you to **verify** if there are any unused destinations in a PDF document.

The Action *Remove unused destinations* allows you to **remove** them from the PDF.

5.8.3 Informs

5.8.3.1 Gather pages information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata; Page
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about the pages (number of pages and range) in a PDF and presents it in the log.

5.8.4 Selections

5.8.4.1 Select annotations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects annotations of a particular type in a PDF document.

Example

To delete all annotations of the type "Movie" and "Sound" in a PDF, configure the following Action List:

```
Select annotations <!-- select Movie and Sound -->
Remove selection
```

5.8.4.2 Select annotations appearance streams contents according to annotation selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select content based on the selected annotations.

About annotation appearance streams

An appearance stream determines the visual appearance of an annotation (e.g. borders, colors,...). Different from *Select annotations* on page 308 (which only selects the annotation **content**), this Action allows you to also include the appearance stream in your selection, so that other actions can be applied to it. You could for example check for RGB objects only inside appearance streams.

This Action has two options:

- **Select the annotation content if the annotation is selected**: If the annotation is selected, all the PDF objects in the appearance stream will be selected too.
- **Select everything except the annotation content of annotations that are not selected**: This is the inverse of the first option; everything in the PDF is selected, except for the objects inside appearance streams of unselected annotations.

Example

To select all annotations of the type "Text" and change their color, configure the following Action List:

```
Select annotations <!-- select Text only - See Select annotations on page 308 -->
Select annotations' appearance streams contents according to annotation selection <!--
 choose first option -->
Change color <!-- Pick the desired fill/stroke color - See Change color on page 80 -->
```

To select and change the color of the whole document, including text annotations but excluding video, sound, ... configure the following Action List:

```
Select annotations <!-- select Text only - See Select annotations on page 308-->
Select annotations' appearance streams contents according to annotation selection <!--
 choose the second option -->
```

```
Change color <!-- Pick the desired fill/stroke color - See Change color on page 80 -->
```

5.8.4.3 Select annotations by print setting

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects annotations based on their print setting.

Example

To select all printing annotations and remove them

```
Select annotations by print setting <!--Option: Select annotations if set to print -->
Remove selection
```

To select all printing annotations and set them to non-printing

```
Select annotations by print setting <!-- Option: Select annotations if set to print -->
Change annotations' print setting <!-- Option: Set annotation to Non-Printing -->
```

See also: *Change annotations print setting* on page 125

5.8.4.4 Select by binding

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows the selection of a PDF based on its binding (left-edge or right-edge binding).

Most European language documents are bound on the left.



Note: To check a document's binding, in Adobe Acrobat, go to **File** > **Properties** and switch to the **Advanced** tab. The document's binding property (Left Edge or Right Edge) is displayed under Reading Options.

Related Actions

- *Check binding* on page 231
- *Change binding* on page 126

5.8.4.5 Select by document info

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata

- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to make selections based on document info, such as the title, subject, author, keywords, producer or creator of the PDF. You can specify where the information must be taken from, and what the expected value is.

Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the value in the **Compare with** field (if you select **Equals/Does not equal** as operator method).

Example

Suppose you want to select a document of which the author is Anne Banks. It doesn't matter where this information is taken from.

Attributes:

- Document info: author
- Read value from: any metadata location

  Note: If you select **Both metadata locations**, the name of the author will be searched for in both the XMP metadata stream and the info dictionary; if you select **Most recent metadata location**, only the most recently changed metadata location will be checked.
- Operator method: equals
- Compare with: Anne Banks

If you are not sure about the spelling of the name *Anne* (spelled Ann or Anne?), you could select the **Use regular expressions** checkbox and enter "Ann(e)? Banks" in the **Compare with** field.

Related Actions

- *Change document info* on page 126
- *Check document info* on page 232

5.8.4.6 Select by PDF version

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to make a selection based on the PDF's Acrobat or PDF version.

The Acrobat version is the sum of the two numbers that make up the PDF version, for example: PDF 1.4 = Acrobat 5.

Example

To select PDFs with Acrobat version higher than 7.0, proceed as follows:

```
Select by PDF version <!-- options: Acrobat version must be more than 7.0 -->
```

Related Actions

Change PDF version on page 127

5.8.4.7 Select by trapped flag

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows the selection of a PDF based on the value of the trapped flag.

About trapping

The trapped flag indicates whether or not a file has been "trapped", i.e. has been corrected for slight color misregistrations. The trapped flag must be defined in PDF/X documents.

The flag can be set to:

- **True**: the document has been trapped, or the creator of the document has decided that it should not be trapped.
- **False**: the document has not been trapped
- **Unknown**: it's not known whether or not the document has been trapped. Note that this status should be avoided.

The trapped flag is stored in the info dictionary and/or in the XMP metadata stream, but the data can be inconsistent; that's why you must indicate where the trapped flag must be taken from, e.g. from the most recent metadata location.

Related Actions

- *Check document trapped flag* on page 234
- *Select by trapped flag* on page 312
- *Check Trapnets for PDF/X* on page 243

5.8.4.8 Select document if XMP file identifiers are not present

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects document if XMP file identifiers are not present.

Related Actions

- *Set XMP file identifiers* on page 136
- *Check file identifiers in document XMP metadata* on page 210

5.8.4.9 Select external hyperlink annotations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects annotations with external links to other files, applications and/or web Pages embedded in a PDF document.



Tip: You can check the validity of the links with *Check external hyperlink annotations* on page 234.

5.8.4.10 Select if document metadata is inconsistent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects if document metadata is inconsistent, i.e. if the metadata values are not identical in the different metadata locations.

How it works

There are two metadata locations in a PDF file:

- The **info dictionary** contains information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ... and is visible through the file's Document properties. It's not in XML format.
- The **XMP metadata stream** also contains information about the file, but this information is represented as XMP metadata - XMP referring to Adobe's labeling technology **E**xtensible **M**etadata **P**latform. All information in the info dictionary is also represented in the XMP metadata stream dictionary, in the form of XMP properties.

Inconsistencies may occur when only one of the metadata locations has been updated.

Extra checks

Optionally you can make the selection only if metadata in one location (selected from the list) is also present in the other location; if all metadata should be present in both locations, select **any metadata location**.

If multiple creators should not be considered an inconsistency, select the **Allow multiple creators** checkbox.

Related Actions

- *Check if document metadata is consistent* on page 238
- *Make document metadata consistent* on page 131

5.8.4.11 Select document if document XMP metadata contains invalid types

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects the document if metadata streams defined in the PDF do not conform to the XMP schema.

About XMP metadata streams

There are two metadata locations in a PDF file:

- The **info dictionary** contains information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ... and is visible through the file's Document properties. It's not in XML format.
- The **XMP metadata stream** also contains information about the file, but this information is represented as XMP metadata - XMP referring to Adobe's labeling technology **E**xtensible **M**etadata **P**latform. All information in the info dictionary is also represented in the XMP metadata stream dictionary, in the form of XMP properties.

Inconsistencies may occur when only one of the metadata locations has been updated.

Related Actions

Check if document XMP metadata types are valid on page 239

5.8.4.12 Select if document XMP contains an invalid name space prefix

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects if document XMP contains an invalid namespace prefix.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the Additional Metadata button, then select Advanced).

Related Actions

Check if date is present in document XMP metadata on page 238

Check file identifiers in document XMP metadata on page 210

5.9 Operators

5.9.1 Selections

5.9.1.1 AND

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operators
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

AND is a logical operator. This means it is used to select a single object with more than one attribute.

Example

To select text that was Helvetica AND size 12 pt, use:

```
Select Font Helvetica
Select Text if Point Size = 12.00 pt
AND
```

Note: AND is NOT used to select two different objects!

For example, **the following is incorrect** because a font cannot be both Helvetica and Arial:

```
Select Font Helvetica
Select Font Arial
AND
```

5.9.1.2 Duplicate top of selection stack

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operator
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Duplicate top of selection stack is a logical operator. It is used to **duplicate** the top of the current Action list stack. It's typically combined with the *Remove top of selection stack* ("delete") operator.

For internal use only

Both "Duplicate top of selection stack" and *Remove top of selection stack* are only used internally by PitStop.

When running a Preflight Profile, PitStop turns this Profile into an Action List; the more checks and fixes there are in the Preflight Profile, the longer and more elaborate its Action List representation. In order to avoid having to perform complex selections multiple times, PitStop optimizes the internal Action List by duplicating these selections when they are needed multiple times.

5.9.1.3 Group Actions

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operator
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to group several Actions within an Action List.

This Action is useful to organize and document your Action List.

Note: Instead of using the Group Actions Action, you can as well right-click an Action in the Action List and select **Make Group** from the context menu.

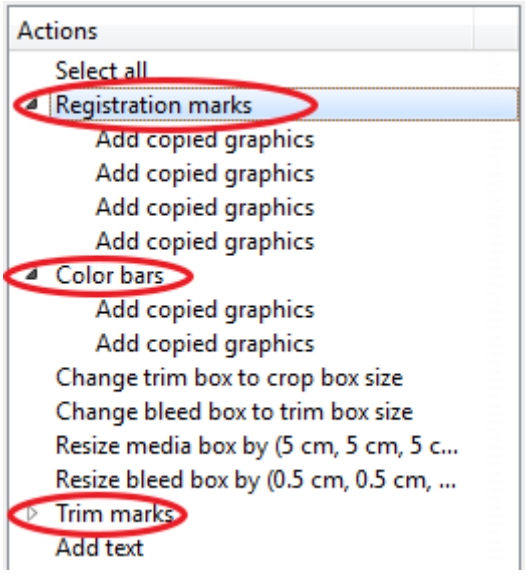
How to proceed

1. Double-click **Group Actions** to add it to the Action List.
2. Specify a meaningful name for your Action group and enter a description.
3. Move **Group Actions** to the desired position. You can drag and drop it, or use the options in the context menu (**Move Up**, **Move Down**).
4. Add the required Actions to your Action List and drag them to your group.

Example

The screenshot below shows the **Add my Printer Marks and Enlarge** Action List (by default provided with PitStop). This Action List contains 3 Action groups (preceded by an icon: if the group is expanded; if the group is collapsed):

- The **Registration marks** group contains the different Actions required to add registration marks to the top, bottom, left and right of the page.
- The **Color bars** group contains the Actions to create two color bars.
- The **Trim marks** group contains the Actions to set the trim marks (using *Add object* on page 65).



5.9.1.4 NOT

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operators
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

NOT is a logical operator. It is used to exclude objects according to their attributes.

Example
To select all the text in a document that was not Arial, you need to exclude Arial from your selection.

```
Select Text
Select Font Arial
NOT <!-- NOT only applies to the immediately preceding item in the list of selections --
>
AND
```

5.9.1.5 OR

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operator
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

OR is a logical operator. It is used to select objects that share attributes.

Example

To select all text that is either Helvetica or Arial, use the following:

```
Select Font Helvetica
Select Font Arial
OR
```



Note: Do not use OR to exclude objects!

For example, the following will select all 12pt AND 14pt fonts:

```
Select Text if point size = 12.00 pt
Select Text if point size = 14.00 pt
OR
```

5.9.1.6 ROLL

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operators
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to change the order of the selections in the stack.

You must set:

- The *number of selections* to be taken into account, for example "3" if you want to change the order of the 3 last selections preceding the ROLL operator.
- The *distance*, i.e. the number of positions to move the items in the stack. If distance is set to "1", all selections in the stack move up one position. The selection on top moves down to the bottom of the stack.

Just like the other operators, ROLL must be placed after the selections in the Action List. The affected selections will be highlighted with a green indicator. Refer to *Using operators in Action Lists* on page 42.

For advanced use only

This Action may be used in advanced and complex Action Lists by users who are familiar with the ROLL operator in PostScript (which has the same functionality).

Example

Suppose you have a document with text, line art and images.

The following Action List results in a stack with the text segments at the bottom and images at the top.

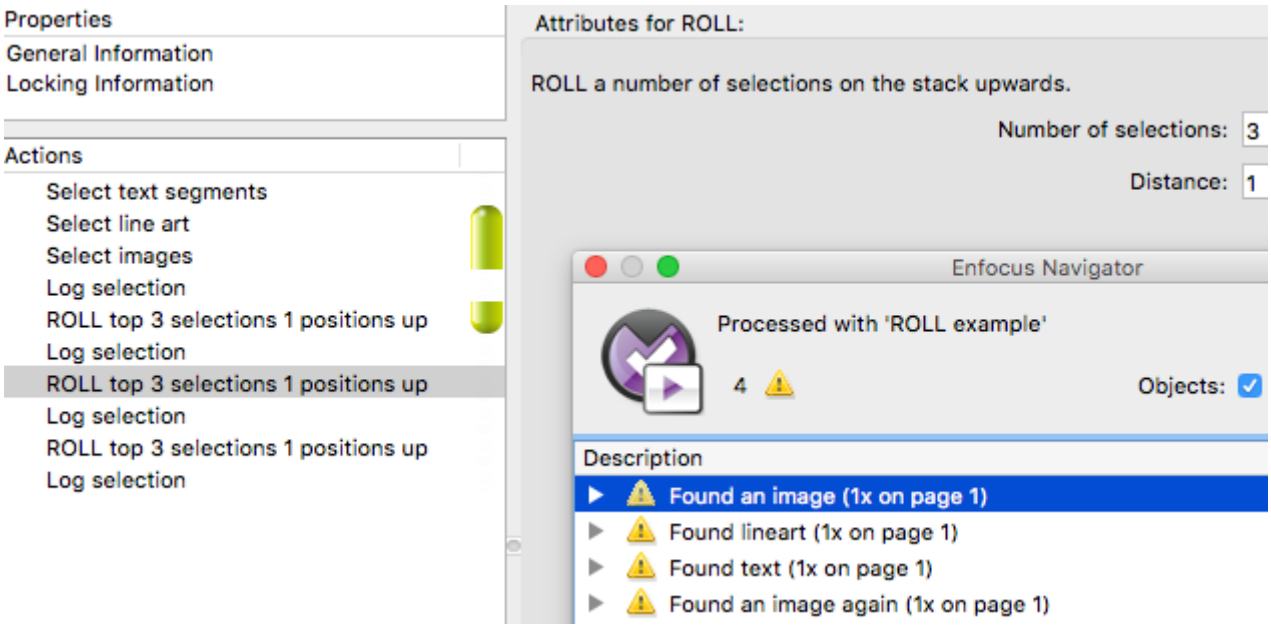
```
Select text segments
Select line art
Select images
```

With Roll added (number of selection set to 3 and distance to 1), images will move to the bottom of the stack, line art to the top and images will be inbetween.

```
Select text segments
```

```
Select line art
Select images
Roll                    <!--  Selection set to 3, distance is 1 -->
```

Tip: You can test this by adding Log selections to your Action List and checking the result in the Enfocus Navigator as shown in the screenshot below.



5.9.1.7 Remove top of selection stack

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operator
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Deletes the top of the current Action list stack. It's typically combined with the *Duplicate top of selection stack* operator.

For internal use only

Both "Remove top of selection stack" and *Duplicate top of selection stack* are only used internally by PitStop.

When running a Preflight Profile, PitStop turns this Profile into an Action List; the more checks and fixes there are in the Preflight Profile, the longer and more elaborate its Action List representation. In order to avoid having to perform complex selections multiple times, PitStop

optimizes the internal Action List by duplicating these selections when they are needed multiple times.

5.9.1.8 Restore selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operators
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13

What it does
Restores a previously saved selection, so that it can be re-used in the Action List.

The selection must have been saved using the *Save selection* on page 320 Action; if this is the case, you will find it in the **Restore selection from** list.

If the selection is no longer available (for example because it has been removed from the Action List), you will get a warning: "Restoring unknown selection".

Example

Suppose you have a document with both CMYK and RGB objects. The following Action List allows you to:

- Select all CMYK objects
- Save this selection (i.e. all CMYK objects in the PDF) and name it "CMYK objects"
- Convert all CMYK objects to RGB
- Select all objects in the document
- Apply a curve on all RGB objects
- Restore the original selection (i.e. all objects that were originally in CMYK)

```
Select by color space <! -- Select by color space on page 279 Select CMYK  -->
Save selection <!-- Type "As CMYK objects" -->
Convert to RGB objects  <!-- Convert color on page 84 -->
Select all <!-- Select all on page 321 -->
Apply RGB curve Select by color space on page 279
Restore selection <!-- From the list, select "CMYK objects" -->
```

Related Actions

Save selection on page 320

5.9.1.9 Save selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operators
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13

What it does
Preserves the currently selected objects (line art, text, docs... = whatever is selectable in a PDF) for later use in the same Action List.

You should choose a name for your saved selection, for example "Save selection as: CMYK objects".

Remark

This Action does not preserve the saved Actions, only the resulting selection. For example, if you have selected all text and save this selection, you can use *Restore selection* on page 318 to re-use this text later on in the Action List. However, if you added text later (after saving the selection), the added text will not be included in the saved selection.

Example

Suppose you have a document with both CMYK and RGB objects. The following Action List allows you to:

- Select all CMYK objects
- Save this selection (i.e. all CMYK objects in the PDF) and name it "CMYK objects"
- Convert all CMYK objects to RGB
- Select all objects in the document
- Apply a curve on all RGB objects
- Restore the original selection (i.e. all objects that were originally in CMYK)

```
Select by color space <! -- Select by color space on page 279 Select CMYK  -->
Save selection <!-- Type "As CMYK objects" -->
Convert to RGB objects  <!-- Convert color on page 84 -->
Select all <!-- Select all on page 321 -->
Apply RGB curve Select by color space on page 279
Restore selection <!-- From the list, select "CMYK objects" -->
```

Related Actions

Restore selection on page 318

5.9.1.10 Select all

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operator
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select every object in a PDF document.

Example

To delete every object in a PDF:

```
Select all
Remove selection
```

Remark

Note that objects that are clipped away (hence are invisible) are selected as well. If you don't want this, we recommend removing them first. You can use *Select objects that are completely clipped away* on page 335 and *Remove selection* on page 183 to do so.

5.9.1.11 Select last added objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operator
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects the objects that were added recently (in the same Action List).

This Action must be preceded by an Action of the type "Add".

Example

The following Action List will first add graphics to the PDF. The added graphics will then be selected and used by the third Action.

```
Add copied graphics <!-- Add copied graphics on page 64 -->
Select last added objects
Check XY scaling difference  <!-- Check XY scaling difference on page 259 -->
```

5.9.2 Changes

5.9.2.1 Copy or cut objects to clipboard

Belongs to

- **Category:** General, Operators
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 1

What it does

Allows you to cut or copy the selected objects to a clipboard. You should give the clipboard a name (by default: Untitled 1), to avoid confusion when copy-and-pasting different selections in one Action List. You can use up to 1,000 clipboards if you wish, however it is important to realize that these clipboards are not saved; they are only used while the Action List in which they are used is run.

This Action should be preceded by a selection (i.e. to select the object you want to cut or copy) and followed by *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70 in the same Action List. You cannot cut or copy something to a clipboard in one Action List and then paste it within another Action List.

How to proceed?

1. Create a new Action List.

2. Add a select Action that select the objects you want to cut or copy.
3. Add a *Cut or copy objects to clipboard* Action to your Action List and set the attributes (select Cut or Copy and type an appropriate name).
4. Add a *Select pages* on page 328 Action to indicate the pages on which the selection should be pasted (if not yet selected in step 1, e.g. if you added "Select all" in step 1).
5. Add a *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70 Action and set the attributes on the different tabs (e.g. to define the position of the pasted objects).



Note:

- Action Lists are executed page after page. As a consequence, you can only paste objects to the following pages. For example, if you copy an object that is present on page 3, you can paste it on page 3, 4, 5, ... but not on page 1 or 2.
- If there is nothing to select to cut or copy (i.e. the select Action of step 2 in the above procedure result in an empty selection), the content of the clipboard is not overwritten with an "empty" set of objects! The previous content (if any) is preserved and will be pasted once more. If you do not want this, you can select the **Clear clipboard after paste** checkbox in the attributes of *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70 Action.

Related Action

- *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70

5.9.2.2 Paste objects from clipboard

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add, General, Operators
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 1

What it does

Allows you to paste objects from the clipboard to one or more selected pages. You can paste them multiple times (with fixed distances or distributed across a distance) as required and indicate where they should be placed.

This Action must be preceded by a "copy/cut "Action (that moves the objects to the clipboard) and a "select" Action (that indicates where the objects should be pasted) in the same Action List.

If there are several "copy/cut" Actions in the Action List, you may want to give each of the clipboards an appropriate name, to make sure the different objects are pasted on the correct pages.

How to proceed?

1. Create a new Action List.
2. Add a select Action that select the objects you want to cut/copy-and-paste.
3. Add a *Copy or cut objects to clipboard* on page 97 Action to your Action List and set the attributes (select Cut or Copy and type an appropriate name).
4. Add a *Select pages* on page 328 Action to indicate the pages on which the selection should be pasted (if not yet selected in step 2 -if you added "Select all" in step 2, step 4 is redundant).

5. Add a *Paste objects from clipboard* Action and select the name of the clipboard (as entered in step 2). Switch to the different tabs to define the region and the position of the copied objects (see table below).

Note: Action Lists are executed page after page. As a consequence, you can only paste objects to the following pages. For example, if you copy an object that is present on page 3, you can paste it on page 3, 4, 5, ... but not on page 1 or 2.

Tabs

Tabs	On this tab, do the following:
Graphics	Select the clipboard that contains the objects to be pasted. Determine whether or not the clipboard should be cleared after the object was pasted. This option determines what happens if there are no objects to be copied (= if the select Action in step 2 of the above procedure results in an empty selection). • If checked, the clipboard will be empty, so nothing will be pasted. • If cleared, the clipboard will still contain content from the previous page and that content will be pasted.
Attributes	Determine if the objects should be pasted in the foreground or in the background of the document.
Region	Determine the region where the objects should be moved to. The region is defined based on the page box of your choice and you can define margins within that page box, by grabbing the offsets from a selected area (using the **Grab position** button ). You can also specify a specific area the objects should not be placed in, also based on a page box and with the option to set margins. **Note:** The settings on this tab are only used if **Move graphic elements** is selected on the Position tab. If this is not the case, the original location of the graphic elements is preserved.
Repeat	If the objects should be pasted more than once on a page, change **No repeat** to: • **Distribute/Repeat fixed number of graphic elements** if you want to determine how often the copied objects should be pasted (e.g. 6 times horizontally, 4 times vertically) • **Distribute/Repeat graphic elements in region** if you want PitStop to fill the region (specified on the Region tab). If you want PitStop to divide the pasted objects evenly across the defined region, choose "distribute" rather than "repeat". In case of "Distribute graphic elements in region", you can choose the maximum or minimum distance between the pasted objects. If you choose "repeat", you should define the exact distance between the pasted objects yourself.

Tabs	On this tab, do the following:
	The distance can be between the bounding boxes of the pasted objects (choose: **Between edges**) or from center to center (choose: **Between centers**). **Note:** Remember that you can use Smart Preflight variables to define the distances.
Position	If the selected objects should be moved, select **Move graphic elements**. Indicate how the objects should be positioned relative to the chosen region. Note that, when adding multiple copies, the same corner should be used to position the graphic elements in the region.

Related Action

- *Copy or cut objects to clipboard* on page 97
- *Add copied graphics* on page 64

5.10 Packaging

5.10.1 Changes

5.10.1.1 Change layer processing steps - ISO 19593-1

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to change processing steps metadata of the layers of a PDF. You can either choose a different group or a different type. Processing steps metadata is defined by ISO standard 19593-1. For more information, refer to *the website of ISO (International Organization for Standardization)*.

Supported groups:

- Structural
- Dimensions
- Braille
- Legend
- Positions
- White
- Varnish

You can as well define a custom group and custom step types. To do so, enter the appropriate name in the text box.

Related Actions

- *Select layers by processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 323
- *Check processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 246
- *Remove processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 183

5.10.1.2 Close gaps in contour

Belongs to

- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to close gaps in contours. You can set the threshold, e.g. only close gaps that are smaller than 0,10 cm.

If gaps should only be closed if the result is a closed contour, select the corresponding checkbox.

Remark

We recommend using this Action in combination with *Override rounding rules* on page 351 because of precision issues.

Related Action

- *Select inside or outside contour* on page 334

5.10.2 Checks

5.10.2.1 Check Esko barcode type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Checks if the Esko barcode matches a particular type (chosen from a list).

Both the new ArtPro Plus barcodes as well as the old XMP ones are supported.

Related Actions

- *Select Esko barcode type* on page 323
- *Check Esko barcode value* on page 245

5.10.2.2 Check Esko barcode value

Belongs to

- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Checks if the Esko barcode contains or equals a particular string. You can take into account the case of the string or use regular expressions or Smart Preflight variables as required. The actual value of the Esko barcode is mentioned in the log, in the Navigator and in the Preflight Report, for example: Esko barcode value "1234567890128" does not contain "222".

Both the new ArtPro Plus barcodes as well as the old XMP ones are supported.

Note: The metadata attached to the barcode is checked. If the metadata is absent, the Action won't be able to check the barcode.

Related Actions

Select Esko barcode on page 322

5.10.2.3 Check processing steps - ISO 19593-1

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to check if particular processing steps metadata is present in a file. Processing steps metadata is defined by ISO standard 19593-1.

Note that you must select a processing steps group; a processing steps type is optional.

Supported groups:

- Structural
- Dimensions
- Braille
- Legend
- Positions

- White
- Varnish

You can as well define a custom group and/or custom step types.

Related Actions

- *Select layers by processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 323
- *Change layer processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 139
- *Remove processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 183

5.10.3 Selections

5.10.3.1 Select Esko barcode

Belongs to

- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to select Esko barcodes (both the new ArtPro Plus barcodes as well as the old XMP ones).

Note: The selection is made based on the metadata attached to the barcode. If the metadata is absent, the Action won't be able to select the barcode.

Related Actions

Check Esko barcode value on page 245

5.10.3.2 Select Esko barcode type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to select Esko barcodes by type (chosen from a list).

Related Actions

- *Check Esko barcode type* on page 245

- *Select Esko barcode* on page 322

5.10.3.3 Select layers by processing steps - ISO 19593-1

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to select layers based on the layer's processing steps information. Processing steps metadata is defined by ISO standard 19593-1. For more information, refer to *the website of ISO (International Organization for Standardization)*.

Note that you can select layers based on the presence of any processing steps metadata (regardless of the processing step type), or restrict your selection to the layers that contain a particular processing steps group. If the group consists of different processing step types, you can further limit your selection to a specific type (**Restrict to processing steps type** checkbox).

Supported groups:

- Structural
- Dimensions
- Braille
- Legend
- Positions
- White
- Varnish

You can as well define a custom group and custom step types. To do so, enter the appropriate name in the text box.

Related Actions

- *Check processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 246
- *Change layer processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 139
- *Remove processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 183

5.10.3.4 Select spot colors from Esko Normalized PDF XMP

Belongs to

- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to select spot colors based on the metadata attached to ESKO Normalized PDF files.

There are three categories of metadata to choose from: **Ink book**, **Printing method** and **Ink attribute**. If properties from different categories are selected, they are combined in the selection.

5.11 Page

5.11.1 Changes

5.11.1.1 Add pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add; Page
- **Type:** Changes

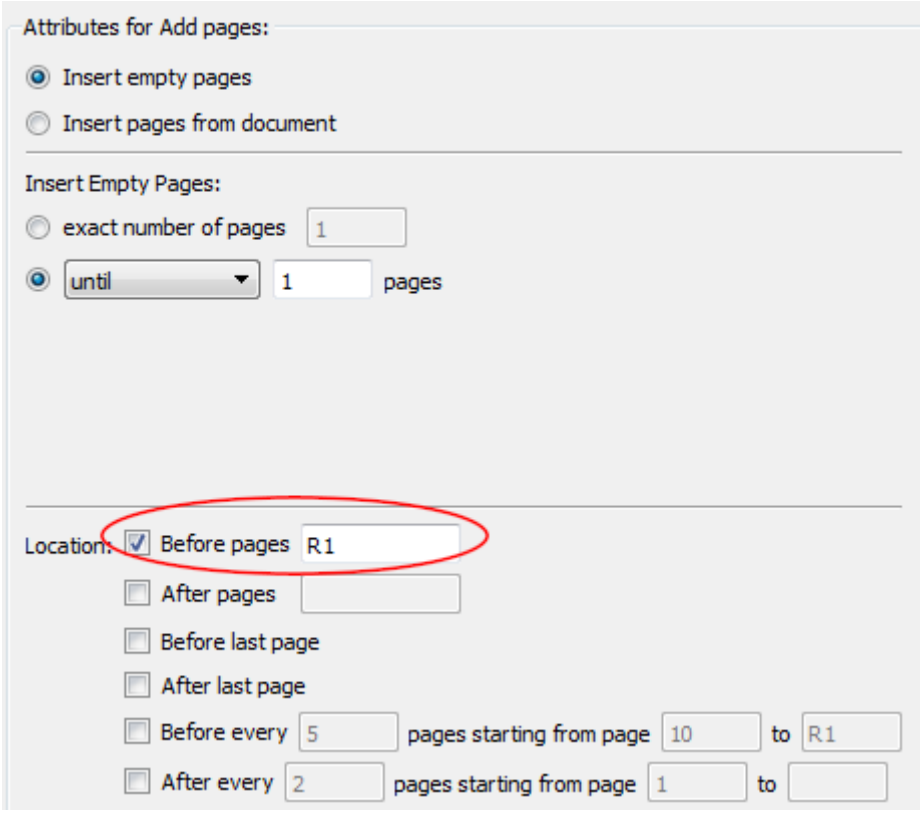
What it does

Allows you to insert either empty pages or pages from a particular PDF file.

You can choose the number of pages to add, the location of the new pages in the PDF ...



Note: New in 13 update 1. If you want to add pages starting from the end of the PDF, you can use the "R[number]" notation in the **Before pages/After pages** text box. R1 refers to the last page (= 1 page from the end), R2 refers to the last but one (= 2 pages from the end), ... The last two options were added in PitStop 13 update 2 and allow you for example to add a backup interleave page to every page in the PDF.



5.11.1.2 Apply page rotation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size;Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Sets the page rotate key defined in the PDF to 0 °. This may have a visual effect.

Related Actions

- *Check page rotation angle* on page 255
- *Select by page rotation angle* on page 325
- *Normalize Page Rotate Key* on page 150

5.11.1.3 Apply page scaling factor

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size;Page

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Apply page scaling factor removes the page scaling factor and scales the page to compensate.

A page of 10 by 10 inches and a page scaling factor 2 will be displayed and printed as a page of 20 by 20 inches. By applying the page scaling factor, the actual page size will become 20 by 20 inches.

Page scaling has been introduced in PDF 1.6. If the page scaling factor is not removed or applied, the page size can only be displayed correctly in Acrobat 7 or higher.

Related Actions

- *Check if page scaling factor is used* on page 250
- *Remove page scaling factor* on page 152

5.11.1.4 Center page content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Places all objects in the center of the page.

You can:

- Center the objects horizontally, vertically or both.
- Center the content relative to a page box and set margins (left, right, top and bottom).
- Use page rotation and scaling factor as required.
- Only center the visible part of the content.

5.11.1.5 Change art box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to create or resize an art box.

You must choose one of the following options:

- To create a new art box, select **Define new rectangle** and enter the required values. Note that boxes are defined from lower left to upper right.
- To resize the art box relative to the axes of the existing art box, select **Resize** and enter the required values.

- To re-use the dimensions from another box, select **Use box size** and select the appropriate page box.
- To determine the size of the art box based on a selection, select **Resize page box to fit the selection** and enter the offset values.

5.11.1.6 Change bleed box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to create or resize a bleed box.

You must choose one of the following options:

- To create a new bleed box, select **Define new rectangle** and enter the required values. Note that boxes are defined from lower left to upper right.
- To resize a bleed box relative to the axes of the existing bleed box, select **Resize** and enter the required values.
- To re-use the dimensions from another box, select **Use box size** and select the appropriate page box.
- To determine the size of a bleed box based on a selection, select **Resize page box to fit the selection** and enter the offset values.

5.11.1.7 Change blending color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows to change the blending color space and/or the luminosity softmask blending color space (if defined in the PDF document).

You can:

- Change the color to CMYK, gray or RGB, or
- Remove the blending color space, by selecting "none" from the first list, or
- Leave one of the color spaces unchanged, by selecting **Do not change**.

About blending color spaces

When Adobe Acrobat interprets transparent objects and attempts to create a preview of the flattened artwork, it needs to do so using a single color space for all the items involved in the transparency group. This color space is called the **blending color space**.

The blending color space for soft masks (masks with soft transitions) is called the **luminosity softmask blending color space**. It is usually gray.

Related Actions

- *Check if blending color space is defined* on page 201
- *Select by blending color space* on page 278

5.11.1.8 Change crop box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to create or resize a crop box.

You must choose one of the following options:

- To create a new crop box, select **Define new rectangle** and enter the required values. Note that boxes are defined from lower left to upper right.
- To resize a crop box relative to the axes of the existing crop box, select **Resize** and enter the required values.
- To re-use the dimensions from another box, select **Use box size** and select the appropriate page box.
- To determine the size of a crop box based on a selection, select **Resize page box to fit the selection** and enter the offset values.

5.11.1.9 Change media box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to create or resize a media box.

You must choose one of the following options:

- To create a new media box, select **Define new rectangle** and enter the required values. Note that boxes are defined from lower left to upper right.
- To resize a media box relative to the axes of the existing media box, select **Resize** and enter the required values.
- To re-use the dimensions from another box, select **Use box size** and select the appropriate page box.

- To determine the size of a media box based on a selection, select **Resize page box to fit the selection** and enter the offset values.

5.11.1.10 Change objects that are close to the page edge

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes objects that are close to the page edge, but do not bleed enough.

You must specify the required distance to the trim box and the distance into the bleed.

Optionally, you can choose to treat subpaths of compound paths individually. In that case, each of the subpaths will be changed separately.

See also:

- *Check if object is close to the page edge* on page 249
- *Select objects close to the page edge* on page 327

5.11.1.11 Change page box layout

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the page box layout in a PDF to Press, Screen viewing or PDF/X Layout.

The attributes depend on the chosen layout:

- **Press layout** (typically used for print)

  If you select this layout, the trim box will be derived from the first page box (out of the list below) that is present on the page. Use the **Up** and **Down** button to move the preferred page box to the top of the list. For example, if *bleed box* is the first item in the list, and *art box* is the second, the trim box will be derived from the bleed box, if found; if there is no bleed box found, the trim box will be derived from the art box; if there is no art box, the Action will search for the third page box in the list, and so on.

  You must also define the minimum distance between the media and bleed boxes and between the bleed and trim boxes.

  To get the PDF to display at the size of the media it will be printed on, select the appropriate option:

  - **Crop box must equal trim box**, or
  - **No crop box must be defined or the crop box equals the media box**. This means that, if the crop box is not defined yet, it will not be added by this Action; if the crop box is defined, it will get the same size and position as the media box.

- **Screen viewing**

  If you select this layout, the page is defined solely by the crop box, which should have the same size as the media box. No other page boxes are allowed. The crop box/media box is derived from the first page box (out of the list below) that is present on the page. Use the **Up** and **Down** button to move the preferred page box to the top of the list. For example, if *bleed box* is the first item in the list, the crop box/media box will be derived from the bleed box if found in the PDF; if the bleed box is not found, the second page box in the list will be searched for, ...

- **PDF/X layout**

  If you select this layout, a page may only contain a trim box or an art box, not both.

  You must also select the preferred PDF/X version. If you have chosen PDF/X-1a:2003 or PDF/X-3:2003, the art box or trim box shall not extend beyond the boundaries of the bleed box and the crop box.

  To define the trim box relative to the media box, define the desired margins.

Related Actions

Check page box layout on page 253

5.11.1.12 Change page format

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Snaps the page box of your choice to a multiple of either columns or rows.

This Action is useful for newspapers or magazines with content displayed in columns and rows.

How to proceed

To configure the Change page format Action

1. Select the page box you wish to define.
2. Select **A multiple of columns** and/or **A multiple of rows** as required.
3. Set the preferred column or row width.
4. Add column/row spacing as required.

See also *Check page format* on page 254

5.11.1.13 Change page orientation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the page layout to either portrait, landscape or the orientation that is used most in the PDF.

The page orientation is based on the selected page box. If you don't want to change the page orientation in case all pages have already the same orientation, enable the **Only apply if not all pages have the same orientation** checkbox.

Related Actions

- *Select by page orientation* on page 325
- *Check page orientation* on page 254

5.11.1.14 Change trim box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to create or resize a trim box.

You must choose one of the following options:

- To create a new trim box, select **Define new rectangle** and enter the required values. Note that boxes are defined from lower left to upper right.
- To resize a trim box relative to the axes of the existing trim box, select **Resize** and enter the required values.
- To re-use the dimensions from another box, select **Use box size** and select the appropriate page box.
- To determine the size of a trim box based on a selection, select **Resize page box to fit the selection** and enter the offset values.

5.11.1.15 Flip content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Flips the contents of a selected object horizontally or vertically.

You can flip the content relative to the center of one of the page boxes. Note that you can take page rotation into account as required.

Related Actions

Check for flipped objects on page 258

5.11.1.16 Move media box to 0.0

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the coordinates of the media box, so that the lower left corner of the media box is located at coordinates 0,0. This won't change the way the file looks.

The media box is the largest page box and defines the size of the physical medium on which the page will be printed or displayed. Some applications don't give the lower left 0,0 coordinates, but for example 100,100, which will cause problems when preflighting the file.

Related Actions

- *Check media box origin* on page 252
- *Select by media box origin* on page 325

5.11.1.17 Move objects into the page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the selected objects into a particular page box.

You can include annotations as required.

Related Actions

- *Move objects to corner* on page 162
- *Move objects out of the page box* on page 148

5.11.1.18 Move objects out of the page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the selected objects out of a particular page box.

You can can include annotations as required.

Related Actions

- *Move objects to corner* on page 162
- *Move objects into the page box* on page 148

5.11.1.19 Move page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does
Allows you to move one of the page boxes to the desired position.

You can choose which page you want to move, and define the target position in one of the following ways:

- By specifying the position relative to one of the other page boxes, based on the anchor point.
- By specifying the target X and Y coordinates.
- By specifying the values by which the X and Y axis should be moved.

You can take into account page rotation and scaling factor as required.

5.11.1.20 Move page content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the contents of a page in the preferred direction (horizontally or vertically) by the specified distance:

- A positive value, e.g. "1 cm" will move the content to the right (horizontally) or to the top of the page (vertically).
- A negative value, e.g. "-1 cm" will move the content to the left (horizontally) or to the bottom of the page (vertically).



Note: Remember that the unit used in Actions (in this example "cm") is defined in the PitStop Pro Preferences (Units & Guides Category).

You can choose whether or not to take into account page rotation and scaling factor (if applicable).

5.11.1.21 Move page content to corner

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the contents of a page to a chosen corner.

This Action does not center the object on the corner but moves the closest objects to that corner and moves the other objects by the same distance towards the corner (horizontally or vertically).

Example

To move the page content to the lower left

1. Select Move page content horizontally to **Left Side**.
2. Select Move page content vertically to **Bottom Side**.
3. Select the page box to be used as a reference, for example the **media box**.
4. Optionally, set **margins** to be added to the media box.
5. Select the **Use page rotation and scaling factor** checkbox, if page rotation and scaling factor should be taken into account.

5.11.1.22 Normalize page boxes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Normalizes page boxes, i.e. makes sure they are all positioned correctly and are placed in the right order, e.g. the media box should be the largest box, the bleed box should be inside the bleed marks, ...

5.11.1.23 Normalize Page Rotate Key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to manipulate page rotate keys in a PDF.

You can do one of the following:

- Flatten a rotate key into the page content (no visual effect)
- Introduce a rotate key for landscape pages and flatten it for portrait pages.

  You can indicate which page box determines the page orientation. For example, if you select "trim box" and the trim box is 4 units wide and 3 units tall, the page is considered to have a landscape orientation.
- Remove a rotate key without flattening it into the page content. This may have a visual effect.

Related Actions

- *Check page rotation angle* on page 255
- *Select by page rotation angle* on page 325
- *Apply page rotation* on page 141

5.11.1.24 Remove art box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the art box from a PDF.

The art box delimits the size a PDF will display in a page layout application like QuarkXPress. An art box is not essential to a PDF's structure and may be removed.

5.11.1.25 Remove bleed box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the bleed box from a PDF.

The bleed box delimits the size the area beyond the final cut size of a document onto which ink may be printed in order to provide a bleed effect (which is where ink goes right to the edge of the page). A bleed box is not essential to a PDF's structure and may be removed.

5.11.1.26 Remove crop box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the crop box from a PDF.

The crop box is the PDF page box that defines the frame of a PDF as it is displayed on screen. If you remove this box, the PDF will display at Media Box size.

5.11.1.27 Remove empty page

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Deletes any pages in a PDF document that contain no objects.

You can specify that elements outside of a specific page box should be ignored. This way you can make sure that pages containing only registration marks (which are graphic elements outside the visible or printable page area, i.e. the trim box) are considered empty.



Tip: When you've removed the empty pages, check whether the page numbering is still consistent. If necessary, you can correct the page numbering using *Add page number* on page 67. Also check other references to page numbers such as the table of contents, the index or cross-references. If these page numbers are incorrect, you will need to update your source files and create a new PDF document.

Related Actions

- *Check for empty pages* on page 247
- *Select empty pages* on page 327

5.11.1.28 Remove page scaling factor

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the page scaling factor an reverts the page to its original size.

A page of 10 by 10 inches and a page scaling factor 2 will be displayed and printed as a page of 20 by 20 inches. By removing the page scaling factor, the page size will be at 10 by 10 inches again.

Page scaling has been introduced in PDF 1.6. If the page scaling factor is not removed or applied, the page size can only be displayed correctly in Acrobat 7 or higher.

Related Actions

- *Check if page scaling factor is used* on page 250
- *Apply page scaling factor* on page 141

5.11.1.29 Remove trim box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the trim box from a PDF document. The trim box defines the final cut size of a printed PDF document.

5.11.1.30 Rotate content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Rotates the page content at a particular angle around a particular point.

You could for example rotate the page content at an angle of 90° relative to the center of the media box.

You can choose whether or not to take into account page rotation.

Related Actions

- *Check for rotated objects* on page 258
- *Rotate object* on page 165
- *Rotate objects as group* on page 166

5.11.1.31 Rotate page

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to set page rotation to -90, 0, 90 or 180 degrees (clockwise).

Related Actions

Rotate content on page 153

5.11.1.32 Scale page boxes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to scale all page boxes simultaneously.

Specify X and Y scaling percentages. You can anchor the page boxes at a certain corner in the PDF, for instance at the lower left corner of the media box. You can also choose whether or not to use the page rotation.



Note: If you want to scale the page boxes proportionally, you need to specify the same values for X and Y.

Related Actions

- *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
- *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
- *Scale page content* on page 154
- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

5.11.1.33 Scale page content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

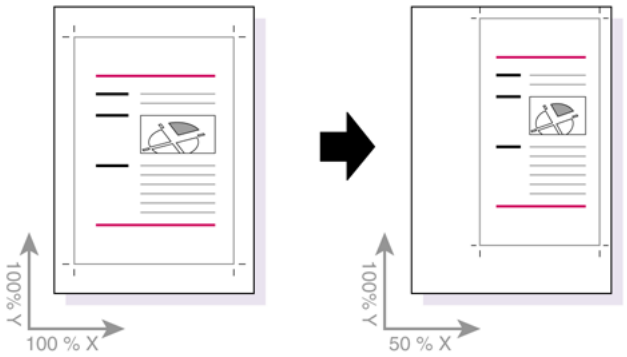
Scales page content along the X and/or Y axis by a certain percentage.



Note: If you want to scale the page content proportionally, you need to specify the same values for X and Y.

Example

Suppose you have an A4-size PDF document (210 x 297 mm). You want to keep the page size "as is", but need to make the page content narrower. You also wish to move the page content to the upper right corner of the crop box.



How to proceed

1. Enter the preferred scaling percentage for the X and Y axis.
2. Do one of the following:
   - To define an anchor point, select **Anchored at**.
   - To define the target position of the page contents, select **Moving page content to**.
3. Define the anchor point or target position, for example (anchored at/moving to) the upper right of the crop box.

Related Actions

- *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
- *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
- *Scale page boxes* on page 154
- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

5.11.1.34 Scale page content to fit

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

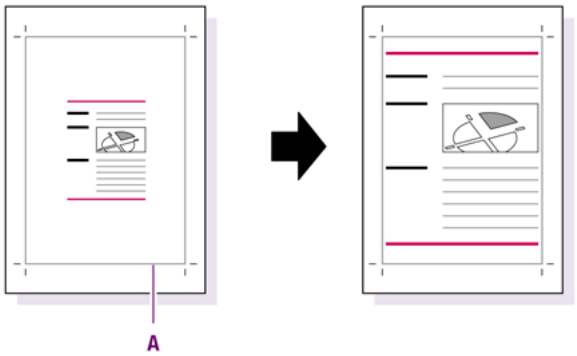
Scales the page content to fit the size of a particular page box. You can add extra margins, if necessary.

You should also define the target position of the page content inside the page box, e.g. "page content should move to the upper right".

You can choose whether or not to take into account the page rotation and scaling factor.

Example

In the example below, the page content is scaled to fit the size of the trim box (A).



Related Actions

- *Scale page content* on page 154
- *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
- *Scale page boxes* on page 154
- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

5.11.1.35 Scale to fit page size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size; Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Scales all page boxes (and optionally all page content as well) until the specified page box fits the target size.

The target size can be specified by defining the target width and height or a percentage for the X and Y axis.

Note: If you want to scale the page boxes proportionally, you need to specify the same values for X and Y.

You can choose what proportions to keep into account when performing this scaling:

- The proportions of both the page content and the page boxes
- The proportions of the page content only
- No proportions should be taken into account: both the page content and the page boxes can be scaled non-proportionally to match the target page size.

Related Actions

- *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
- *Scale page content* on page 154
- *Scale page boxes* on page 154

- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

5.11.1.36 Set page size to the largest in document

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Increases the size of smaller pages in a PDF document, so they are all equal to the size of the largest page.

If a PDF contains pages of different sizes, this may cause problems during the printing process. You can use this Action to fix this problem.

Related Actions

Set page size to the smallest in document on page 157

5.11.1.37 Set page size to the smallest in document

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Decreases the size of larger pages in a PDF document, so that they are all equal to the size of the smallest page.

If a PDF contains pages of different sizes, this may cause problems during the printing process. You can use this Action to fix this problem.

Related Actions

Set page size to the largest in document on page 157

5.11.1.38 Shrink page content to fit

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Shrinks page content to fit the size of a particular page box. You can add extra margins, if necessary. You should also define the anchor point, for example "anchored at the lower left of the media box".

You can choose whether or not to take into account page rotation and scaling factor.

Related Actions

- *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
- *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
- *Scale page content* on page 154
- *Scale page boxes* on page 154

5.11.1.39 Split pages in half

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Splits pages in half in a certain direction (horizontally, vertically, or orientation dependent), based on the desired page box.

Orientation depending means that the landscape pages are split vertically and portrait pages are split horizontally.

Note: PitStop provides three Actions Lists, allowing you split A4, A5 and US Letter documents in half.

This Action can be useful if you scanned two pages of a book as a single page, but want to have them as separate pages (e.g. for better readability); or if you have an image spread over two pages which has to be split in two for printing purposes.

5.11.1.40 Use trim marks to set page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to set the trim box and/or the bleed box based on the trim or bleed marks found in the PDF.

Note:

- Crop marks with a **dash pattern** cannot be used to set the page box.
- Crop marks generated with Illustrator, InDesign and QuarkXpress are supported.

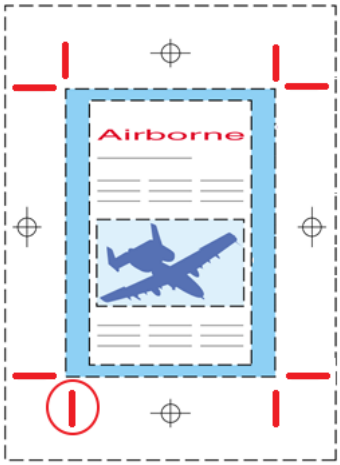
How to proceed

1. Indicate which page box you want to set: the trim box, the bleed box or both.

2. Specify the color of the trim marks by choosing one or more of the following:
   - 400% CMYK
   - Separation All (registration)
   - 100% black
   - A specific color.
3. If desired, specify how much the marks are allowed to deviate from the expected position:
   - The unit is the unit set in the PitStop Pro Preferences (Units & Guides category), for example: cm or pt
   - The maximum value is 2.7 pt; if you enter a higher value, it is automatically reset to 2.7 pt or an equivalent value (if you're using a different unit).

Example

In the image below, the red marks are detected as trim marks and used to set the trim box (blue box). The position of the vertical marks in the top and bottom left corner is not as expected (they are not exactly on one vertical line), but the deviation (= difference between the position of both marks) is less than the specified threshold.



Related Actions

- *Select trim marks* on page 331
- *Check if trim marks match page box* on page 250

5.11.2 Checks

5.11.2.1 Check for annotations inside art box or trim box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for any annotations that appear inside the art box or trim box - an undesirable location for printing.

5.11.2.2 Check for differences in page boxes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to compare a certain page box's size with that of another page box.

Example

Check if the media box is x inch wider and y inch higher than the trim box.

5.11.2.3 Check for empty pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF has pages without content.

Additionally, you can specify that elements outside of a specific page box should be ignored.

Related Actions

- *Remove empty page* on page 152
- *Select empty pages* on page 327

5.11.2.4 Check for pre-separated pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF document contains any pages that already have been separated.

A pre-separated PDF contains pages that have been separated into their CMYK components. In offset printing each of these colors is printed with a separate plate. This means that each

page in a PDF document is separated into its four constituent colors: cyan, magenta, yellow and black. For example, a pre-separated PDF file for a two-page CMYK print job, results in a PDF file with 8 pages.

This separation process is usually carried out by the RIP, and not in the source PDF document.

5.11.2.5 Check for sub-page navigation support

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF supports sub-page navigation, i.e. the possibility to navigate from one layer to another layer on the same page.

Sub-page navigation support is not desired in documents for print.

About page and sub-page navigation

Page navigation allows you to navigate from one **page** to another, whereas sub-page navigation allows you to navigate from **one layer to another layer** on the same page.

Example

Suppose you have a single page PDF showing the slides of a presentation. Each slide is on a different layer. When the user presses the forward arrow, the next slide (on the same page, but on another layer) is shown and the previous one (on another layer) is hidden.

5.11.2.6 Check if blending color space is defined

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the page blending color space has been defined in the PDF document.

You must set the required blending color space and the required luminosity softmask blending color.

About blending color spaces

When Adobe Acrobat interprets transparent objects and attempts to create a preview of the flattened artwork, it needs to do so using a single color space for all the items involved in the transparency group. This color space is called the **blending color space**.

The **page blending color space** is the blending color space assigned to a page; it is used when individual artwork does not have a blending color space.

The blending color space for soft masks (masks with soft transitions) is called the **luminosity softmask blending color space**. It is usually gray.

Related Actions

- *Change blending color space* on page 81
- *Select by blending color space* on page 278

5.11.2.7 Check if object is close to the page edge

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the selected object is situated close to the page edge and might need to be enlarged.

You must specify the required distance to the trim box and the distance into the bleed. Optionally, you can choose to treat subpaths of compound paths individually. In that case, each of the subpaths will be checked separately.

See also:

- *Select objects close to the page edge* on page 327
- *Change objects that are close to the page edge* on page 145

5.11.2.8 Check if object is completely outside page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches for (and optionally selects) objects that lie completely outside the selected page box.

Depending on your workflow, you may want to remove these objects before printing.

5.11.2.9 Check if page box is defined

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the selected page box (trim, crop, art or bleed box) has been defined in the PDF.

5.11.2.10 Check if page box is too large

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the selected page box (art, bleed, crop, or trim box) lies inside the media box.

5.11.2.11 Check if page scaling factor is used

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF uses a page scaling factor. If so, you can optionally check if a certain page scaling factor applies.

A page with scaling factor 2 will be displayed and printed twice the original size (= scaling factor 1). Page scaling has been introduced in PDF 1.6 and allows you to extend the maximum page size beyond 200 by 200 inch.

Related Actions

- *Apply page scaling factor* on page 141
- *Remove page scaling factor* on page 152

5.11.2.12 Check if trim marks match page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if trim marks found in the PDF match the trim box and/or the bleed marks match the bleed box.

How to proceed

1. Indicate which marks you want to check: trim marks, bleed marks or both.

2. To help PitStop detect the trim marks, specify the potential color of the marks, by choosing one or more of the following:

   - 400% CMYK
   - Separation All (registration)
   - 100% black
   - A specific color

     In case of a specific color, do one of the following:

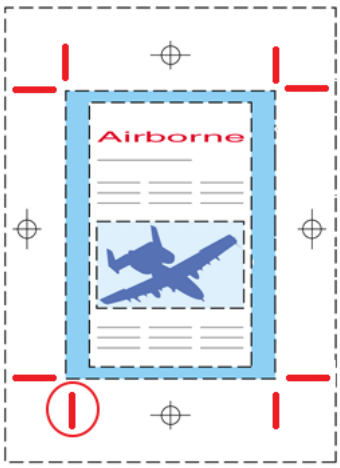
     - Select a color space from the list and use the sliders to select the appropriate color.
     - Click  and select the appropriate color.
     - Select an object with the Enfocus Selection tool and click  to grab the fill or stroke color from the selection.

3. If desired, specify how much the marks are allowed to deviate from the expected position:

   - The unit is the unit set in the PitStop Preferences (Units & Guides category), for example: cm or pt
   - The maximum value is 2.7 pt; if you enter a higher value, it is automatically reset to 2.7 pt or an equivalent value, if you're using a different unit.

Example

In the image below, the red marks are detected as trim marks, although the position of the vertical marks in the top and bottom left corner is not as expected (they are not exactly on one vertical line). In this case, the deviation (= difference between the position of both marks) is less than the specified threshold.



Remark

A filled path with 3 lines is accepted as a trim mark if:

- The color is as specified in the attributes of this Action.
- It has no dash pattern.
- The 4 points of the 3 lines are a rectangle.
- The path is closed.

- The width is between 0.1 and 2 pt.
- The length is between 8 and 40 pt.

Related Actions

- *Use trim marks to set page box* on page 158
- *Select trim marks* on page 331

5.11.2.13 Check media box origin

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the media box is set to coordinates 0,0.

The media box is the largest page box and defines the size of the physical medium on which the page will be printed or displayed. Some applications don't give the lower left 0,0 coordinates, but for example 100,100, which will cause problems when preflighting the file.

Related Actions

- *Select by media box origin* on page 325
- *Move media box to 0.0* on page 148

5.11.2.14 Check number of pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the number of pages in a PDF.

You can for example check if there are less/more than x page(s), or if the PDF contains an odd/even number of pages ...

5.11.2.15 Check page bleed box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks and compares the size of the bleed box with the size of the trim or crop box.

5.11.2.16 Change page box layout

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the page box layout in a PDF to Press, Screen viewing or PDF/X Layout.

The attributes depend on the chosen layout:

- **Press layout** (typically used for print)

  If you select this layout, the trim box will be derived from the first page box (out of the list below) that is present on the page. Use the **Up** and **Down** button to move the preferred page box to the top of the list. For example, if *bleed box* is the first item in the list, and *art box* is the second, the trim box will be derived from the bleed box, if found; if there is no bleed box found, the trim box will be derived from the art box; if there is no art box, the Action will search for the third page box in the list, and so on.

  You must also define the minimum distance between the media and bleed boxes and between the bleed and trim boxes.

  To get the PDF to display at the size of the media it will be printed on, select the appropriate option:

  - **Crop box must equal trim box**, or
  - **No crop box must be defined or the crop box equals the media box**. This means that, if the crop box is not defined yet, it will not be added by this Action; if the crop box is defined, it will get the same size and position as the media box.
- **Screen viewing**

  If you select this layout, the page is defined solely by the crop box, which should have the same size as the media box. No other page boxes are allowed. The crop box/media box is derived from the first page box (out of the list below) that is present on the page. Use the **Up** and **Down** button to move the preferred page box to the top of the list. For example, if *bleed box* is the first item in the list, the crop box/media box will be derived from the bleed box if found in the PDF; if the bleed box is not found, the second page box in the list will be searched for, ...
- **PDF/X layout**

  If you select this layout, a page may only contain a trim box or an art box, not both.

  You must also select the preferred PDF/X version. If you have chosen PDF/X-1a:2003 or PDF/X-3:2003, the art box or trim box shall not extend beyond the boundaries of the bleed box and the crop box.

  To define the trim box relative to the media box, define the desired margins.

Related Actions

Check page box layout on page 253

5.11.2.17 Check page boxes consistency

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if two different page boxes (if defined) have the same size and position.

You can either compare the trim and art box, or the trim and crop box.

5.11.2.18 Check page format

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Ensures that the media box is defined as being the width or height of a multiple of a particular measurement. This allows you to check whether the page size of your document fits your column and/or row layout.

Example

To set all your page boxes to a multiple of 22cm wide

1. Select **A multiple of columns**.
2. To have pages that are always multiples of 22 cm:
   a. Enter 22 cm as column width.
   b. Enter 0 as column spacing.

Related Actions

Change page format on page 146

5.11.2.19 Check page orientation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if all the pages in a PDF have a given orientation (portrait, landscape, all the same orientation or the most used orientation).

The orientation is based on the selected page box.

Related Actions

- *Change page orientation* on page 146
- *Select by page orientation* on page 325

5.11.2.20 Check page rotation angle

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the page rotation angle is equal to a specific value.

You can check for a rotation angle of -90°, 0°, 90°, or180° (clockwise).

Related Actions

- *Select by page rotation angle* on page 325
- *Apply page rotation* on page 141

5.11.2.21 Check page safe type zone

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for text or objects that overlap or come close to an edge limit in a PDF.

The safe type zone is the area where you must not place any text or objects, unless these objects are intended as bleed.

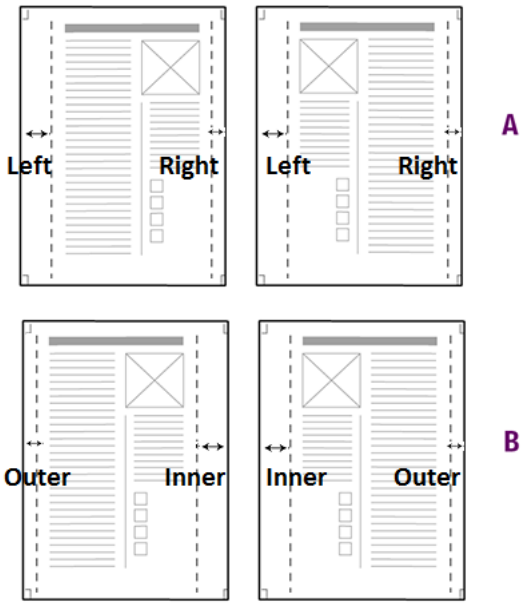
How to proceed

1. Define the safe type zone as one of the page boxes.
2. Optionally define values for the left, right, top and/or bottom margin.

3. To make sure that even and odd pages are mirrored, select **Mirror horizontal margins**. This is recommended if the left and right margin have a different size.

Figure 2: Mirror horizontal margins illustrated

A = ***Mirror horizontal margins*** *is not selected. Margins of odd and even pages are the same; the left margin is larger than the right margin.*
B = ***Mirror horizontal margins*** *is selected. Odd and even pages are mirrored; the outer margin is smaller than the inner margin.*



4. To only check for text in the page safe type zone, select the **Restrict this check to text** checkbox.

5.11.2.22 Check pages have same size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether all pages in a PDF have the same size. The page size is based on the selected page box.

5.11.2.23 Check page size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check if the size or position of a specific page box matches the desired size or position.

How to proceed

1. Do one of the following:
   - To check the coordinates of the selected page box, select **Rectangle**.
   - To check the height and width of the selected page box, select **Size**.
2. Select the page box of which you want to check the size or position.
3. Enter the required values (coordinates or width and height).
4. In the **Precision** field, indicate how much the actual size or position is allowed to deviate from the entered values.

   A precision of 0 means that no deviation is allowed: the size or position needs to match exactly the entered values. For example, if you are checking for a height of 10 inch, even a very small difference (e.g. a page box height of 10.001 inch) will result in an error or warning.

Related Actions

Select by page size on page 326

5.11.3 Informs

5.11.3.1 Gather page box information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about the page boxes used in a PDF document and presents it in the log.

In the report file (under Page boxes), each page box layout is represented by 2 drawings:

- One to show the page boxes that were defined in the document ("defined" page boxes)
- One to show the actual position of the page ("effective" page boxes).

Below these drawings, an overview of all page boxes and their sizes is listed:

- The pages this page box layout applies to
- The start position of the media box
- The page rotation

- The page scaling factor

5.11.3.2 Gather pages information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata; Page
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about the pages (number of pages and range) in a PDF and presents it in the log.

5.11.4 Selections

5.11.4.1 Select by blending color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Makes a selection based on the blending color space.

You must set the required blending color space and the required luminosity softmask blending color (or select the option **Undefined**).

About blending color spaces

When Adobe Acrobat interprets transparent objects and attempts to create a preview of the flattened artwork, it needs to do so using a single color space for all the items involved in the transparency group. This color space is called the **blending color space**.

The blending color space for soft masks (masks with soft transitions) is called the **luminosity softmask blending color space**. It is usually gray.

Related Actions

- *Change blending color space* on page 81
- *Check if blending color space is defined* on page 201

5.11.4.2 Select by media box origin

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page

- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select pages of which the lower left corner is not located at coordinates 0,0.

The media box is the largest page box and defines the size of the physical medium on which the page will be printed or displayed. Some applications don't give the lower left 0,0 coordinates, but for example 100,100, which will cause problems when preflighting the file.

Related Actions

- *Check media box origin* on page 252
- *Move media box to 0.0* on page 148

5.11.4.3 Select by page orientation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select pages by orientation.

Choose either Portrait, Landscape, Same orientation or Most used orientation to select all pages with this orientation, and select the page box the orientation must be based on.

Related Actions

- *Change page orientation* on page 146
- *Check page orientation* on page 254

5.11.4.4 Select by page rotation angle

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and Size
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects pages with a certain rotation angle.

You can choose a rotation angle of -90°, 0°, 90°, or 180° (clockwise).

Related Actions

- *Check page rotation angle* on page 255
- *Apply page rotation* on page 141

5.11.4.5 Select by page size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select pages based on the size of one of the page boxes.

You can for example select pages with a trim box of 21x29 cm.

The precision indicates how much the actual size is allowed to differ from the specified size. A precision of 0 means that no deviation is allowed: the size needs to match exactly the entered values.

Related Actions

Check page size on page 256

5.11.4.6 Select color bars

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select color bars with a certain color patch border and patch size.

Color bars (also called color control bars or color control strips) are small squares of color representing CMYK inks and tints of gray, that are used by press operators to control ink density, dot gain, print contrast, ...



Note: PitStop provides an Action List to add color bars.

Example

You could combine this Action with another Action to, for example, delete all color bars at once:

```
Select color bars
```

```
Remove selection <!-- Remove selection on page 183 -->
```

5.11.4.7 Select empty pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects pages in a PDF document that contain no objects.

You can specify that elements outside of a specific page box should be ignored.

Related Actions

- *Check for empty pages* on page 247
- *Remove empty page* on page 152

5.11.4.8 Select objects close to the page edge

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects close to the page edge.

You must specify the distance to the trim box and the distance into the bleed.

Optionally, you can choose to treat subpaths of compound paths individually. In that case, each of the subpaths will be selected separately.

See also:

- *Check if object is close to the page edge* on page 249
- *Change objects that are close to the page edge* on page 145

5.11.4.9 Select objects if page is selected

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select all objects on the selected page(s).

5.11.4.10 Select page by its page box properties

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select a number of pages based on one of the following criteria:

- Whether or not a certain page box is defined.
- The fact that the crop or art box differs from the trim box.
- The fact that a certain page box lies (partially) outside of the media box.
- The fact that the size of the bleed box is not sufficient compared to the trim or crop box.

  This allows you to detect pages of which the page boxes are not well defined.

5.11.4.11 Select page if content is selected

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select a page if the content is selected.

You can select or both the page object and the entire page content.

How to proceed

1. Specify **what** you want to select:
   - The page object only, or
   - Both the page object and the entire page content.
2. Specify on what **condition** you want to select it, for example if more than one objects are selected.

5.11.4.12 Select pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

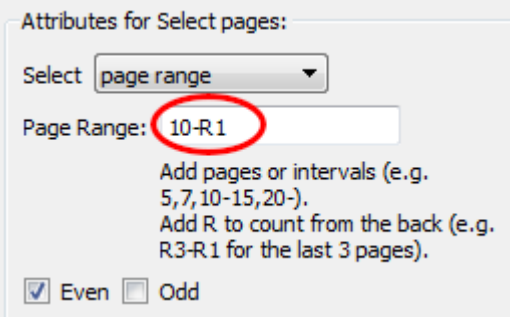
What it does

Allows you to select a particular page, a set of pages, or a page range, for example the first or last page of a PDF, all odd pages, pages from 1 to 5, ...

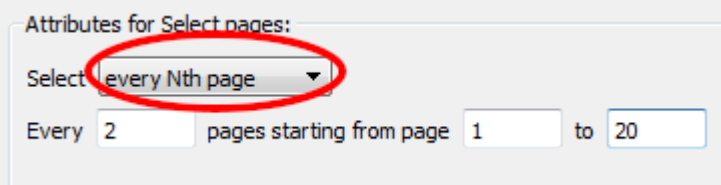
You can also make a selection based on the *number of pages* in the PDF, for example: Select if number of pages is not a multiple of 10.

New options added in 13 update 1

- **Rn notation** allowed in page range selection. If you want to add pages starting from the end of the PDF, you can use this notation in the **Page range** text box. R1 refers to the last page (= 1 page from the end), R2 refers to the last but one (= 2 pages from the end), ...



- **Extra option to select every Nth page**, e.g. every second page in the PDF in the first 20 pages of the PDF.



Example

To select every page but the first page of a PDF, and then add a copied graphic to that page, proceed as follows:

```
Select all pages <!-- Choose: Select all pages, Even and Odd -->
Select first page <!-- Choose: Select first page, Even and Odd -->
NOT
AND
Add copied graphics <!-- See Add copied graphics on page 64 -->
```

5.11.4.13 Select pages with PieceInfo

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Searches for pages containing PieceInfo.

This can for example apply to pages coming from Illustrator, containing Illustrator PieceInfo. If a PDF contains PieceInfo, it was saved with editing capabilities from applications such as Illustrator, which may be lost if you edit the PDF with another application.

Removing PieceInfo will make the file smaller, but it won't be possible anymore to import the document in Illustrator.

5.11.4.14 Select pages with transparent objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects pages containing transparency.

About transparency in PDF

Transparency can cause some problems if you view documents in Adobe Acrobat 4.0 or earlier: transparent objects can be rendered incorrectly.

A transparent layer can also cause problems when you transpose the PostScript code of your PDF document to the halftone information of your printer (the 'ripping').

A typical example is saving graphics with transparent elements as PDF compatible with Acrobat 5.0 in Adobe Illustrator 9.0 or Adobe InDesign 2.0. In Adobe Acrobat 4.0, transparent objects in your PDF document are displayed and printed opaque, but transparency is not removed. If you open the same PDF document in Adobe Acrobat 5.x, the transparent objects will look (and print) fine again.

It can be useful to make the distinction between spot colors and CMYK colors when checking the transparency settings in your documents, because different rules govern the overprinting of spot colors.

Related Actions

- *Check for transparent objects* on page 259
- *Remove transparency* on page 180
- *Select transparent objects* on page 340
- *Change transparency* on page 174

5.11.4.15 Select registration marks

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select potential registration marks with a certain color.

How to proceed

Specify the potential color of the registration marks, by choosing one or more of the following:

- 400% CMYK
- Separation All (registration)
- 100% black
- A specific color

  In case of a specific color, do one of the following:

  - Select a color space from the list and use the sliders to select the appropriate color.
  - Click  and select the appropriate color.
  - Select an object with the Enfocus Selection tool and click  to grab the fill or stroke color from the selection.

Related Actions

Add registration marks on page 69

5.11.4.16 Select trim marks

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select potential trim or bleed marks with a certain color.

How to proceed

1. Indicate which marks you want to select: trim marks, bleed marks or both.
2. To help PitStop detect the trim marks, specify the potential color of the marks, by choosing one or more of the following:
   - 400% CMYK
   - Separation All (registration)
   - 100% black
   - A specific color

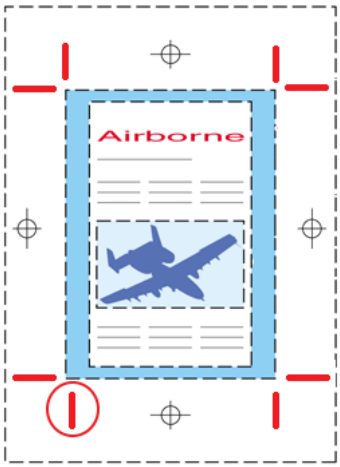
     In case of a specific color, do one of the following:

     - Select a color space from the list and use the sliders to select the appropriate color.
     - Click  and select the appropriate color.
     - Select an object with the Enfocus Selection tool and click  to grab the fill or stroke color from the selection.
3. If desired, specify how much the marks are allowed to deviate from the expected position:

- The unit is the unit set in the PitStop Preferences (Units & Guides category), for example: cm or pt
- The maximum value is 2.7 pt; if you enter a higher value, it is automatically reset to 2.7 pt or an equivalent value, if you're using a different unit.

Example

In the image below, the red marks are detected as trim marks, although the position of the vertical marks in the top and bottom left corner is not as expected (they are not exactly on one vertical line). In this case, the deviation (= difference between the position of both marks) is less than the specified threshold.



Remark

A filled path with 3 lines is accepted as a trim mark if:

- The color is as specified in the attributes of this Action.
- It has no dash pattern.
- The 4 points of the 3 lines are a rectangle.
- The path is closed.
- The width is between 0.1 and 2 pt.
- The length is between 8 and 40 pt.

Related Actions

- *Use trim marks to set page box* on page 158
- *Check if trim marks match page box* on page 250

5.11.4.17 Select pages with transparent objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects pages containing transparency.

About transparency in PDF

Transparency can cause some problems if you view documents in Adobe Acrobat 4.0 or earlier: transparent objects can be rendered incorrectly.

A transparent layer can also cause problems when you transpose the PostScript code of your PDF document to the halftone information of your printer (the 'ripping').

A typical example is saving graphics with transparent elements as PDF compatible with Acrobat 5.0 in Adobe Illustrator 9.0 or Adobe InDesign 2.0. In Adobe Acrobat 4.0, transparent objects in your PDF document are displayed and printed opaque, but transparency is not removed. If you open the same PDF document in Adobe Acrobat 5.x, the transparent objects will look (and print) fine again.

It can be useful to make the distinction between spot colors and CMYK colors when checking the transparency settings in your documents, because different rules govern the overprinting of spot colors.

Related Actions

- *Check for transparent objects* on page 259
- *Remove transparency* on page 180
- *Select transparent objects* on page 340
- *Change transparency* on page 174

5.11.5 Settings

5.11.5.1 Override page box defaults

Belongs to

- **Category:** General; Page
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Replaces the default order (Media > Crop > Art - Bleed - Trim) of the page boxes in a PDF document with the order defined in this Action.

5.12 Position and Size

5.12.1 Changes

5.12.1.1 Apply page rotation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size;Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Sets the page rotate key defined in the PDF to 0 °. This may have a visual effect.

Related Actions

- *Check page rotation angle* on page 255
- *Select by page rotation angle* on page 325
- *Normalize Page Rotate Key* on page 150

5.12.1.2 Apply page scaling factor

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size;Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Apply page scaling factor removes the page scaling factor and scales the page to compensate.

A page of 10 by 10 inches and a page scaling factor 2 will be displayed and printed as a page of 20 by 20 inches. By applying the page scaling factor, the actual page size will become 20 by 20 inches.

Page scaling has been introduced in PDF 1.6. If the page scaling factor is not removed or applied, the page size can only be displayed correctly in Acrobat 7 or higher.

Related Actions

- *Check if page scaling factor is used* on page 250
- *Remove page scaling factor* on page 152

5.12.1.3 Center page content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Places all objects in the center of the page.

You can:

- Center the objects horizontally, vertically or both.
- Center the content relative to a page box and set margins (left, right, top and bottom).
- Use page rotation and scaling factor as required.
- Only center the visible part of the content.

5.12.1.4 Change position

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves selected objects to a new position.

You can define an absolute or a relative target position:

- **Move absolute to** moves either all selected objects in one go or each of the selected objects individually to a new position relative to the page they are on.
- **Move relative by** moves an object in relation to itself.

Indicate whether page rotation and/or the page scaling factor (if applicable) should be taken into account when moving the selection.

5.12.1.5 Crop images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does
Allows you to crop images to match a clip mask and/or a particular page box.

New in 13 update 1: You can now remove the unwanted white borders (e.g. of scanned images), by selecting the **Crop white borders of image** checkbox. This option also works on stencil marks and is particularly useful as it enables subsequent Actions to work on the size of visible objects.

5.12.1.6 Flip content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Flips the contents of a selected object horizontally or vertically.

You can flip the content relative to the center of one of the page boxes. Note that you can take page rotation into account as required.

Related Actions

Check for flipped objects on page 258

5.12.1.7 Move objects into the page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the selected objects into a particular page box.

You can include annotations as required.

Related Actions

- *Move objects to corner* on page 162
- *Move objects out of the page box* on page 148

5.12.1.8 Move objects out of the page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the selected objects out of a particular page box.

You can can include annotations as required.

Related Actions

- *Move objects to corner* on page 162
- *Move objects into the page box* on page 148

5.12.1.9 Move objects to corner

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the selected graphic elements to the defined corner of the selected page box.

How to proceed

Proceed as follows:

1. Select the anchor point of the object you want to use for positioning the object, for example "upper left".
2. Select the anchor point of the specified page box you want to use for positioning, for example "center".
3. Select the page box itself, for example "crop box".
4. Select the **Use page rotation** checkbox as required.

Example

To move the images in your document to the lower right corner of the page, without cutting off the images, use:

```
Select images
Move objects to corner
     <!-- settings (example): Place the lower right corner of the graphic elements
 relative to the lower right corner of the trim box -->
```

If you have chosen to place the center of the graphic elements relative to the lower right corner of the trim box, the center point of the image will be positioned on the lower right corner point of the trim box, meaning that the right hand side and lower half of the image will lie outside of the trim box.

Related Actions

- *Move objects out of the page box* on page 148
- *Move objects into the page box* on page 148

5.12.1.10 Move page content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the contents of a page in the preferred direction (horizontally or vertically) by the specified distance:

- A positive value, e.g. "1 cm" will move the content to the right (horizontally) or to the top of the page (vertically).
- A negative value, e.g. "-1 cm" will move the content to the left (horizontally) or to the bottom of the page (vertically).



Note: Remember that the unit used in Actions (in this example "cm") is defined in the PitStop Pro Preferences (Units & Guides Category).

You can choose whether or not to take into account page rotation and scaling factor (if applicable).

5.12.1.11 Move page content to corner

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the contents of a page to a chosen corner.

This Action does not center the object on the corner but moves the closest objects to that corner and moves the other objects by the same distance towards the corner (horizontally or vertically).

Example

To move the page content to the lower left

1. Select Move page content horizontally to **Left Side**.
2. Select Move page content vertically to **Bottom Side**.
3. Select the page box to be used as a reference, for example the **media box**.
4. Optionally, set **margins** to be added to the media box.
5. Select the **Use page rotation and scaling factor** checkbox, if page rotation and scaling factor should be taken into account.

5.12.1.12 Normalize line weight

Belongs to

- **Category:** General; LineArt; Position and size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Normalizes paths where a transformation matrix caused distortions, by removing the distortion, giving the path a uniform line weight equal to the average reported in the Inspector. The Action also works on sheared paths.

Related Actions

- *Change line weight* on page 120
- *Select by line weight* on page 304
- *Check line weight* on page 227

5.12.1.13 Remove page scaling factor

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the page scaling factor an reverts the page to its original size.

A page of 10 by 10 inches and a page scaling factor 2 will be displayed and printed as a page of 20 by 20 inches. By removing the page scaling factor, the page size will be at 10 by 10 inches again.

Page scaling has been introduced in PDF 1.6. If the page scaling factor is not removed or applied, the page size can only be displayed correctly in Acrobat 7 or higher.

Related Actions

- *Check if page scaling factor is used* on page 250
- *Apply page scaling factor* on page 141

5.12.1.14 Rotate content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Rotates the page content at a particular angle around a particular point.

You could for example rotate the page content at an angle of 90° relative to the center of the media box.

You can choose whether or not to take into account page rotation.

Related Actions

- *Check for rotated objects* on page 258
- *Rotate object* on page 165
- *Rotate objects as group* on page 166

5.12.1.15 Rotate object

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Rotates an object at a certain amount of degrees around a particular point.

Related Actions

- *Check for rotated objects* on page 258
- *Rotate content* on page 153
- *Rotate objects as group* on page 166

5.12.1.16 Rotate objects as group

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Rotates a selection of objects at a particular angle around a particular point.

You could for example rotate the selection around the center of the media box at an angle of 90 degrees.

Note: Rotating objects as a group means that all of the selected objects act as one large object during the rotation.

How to proceed

1. Select what specific place in the page box you want to use as the rotation point (center, lower left ...).
2. Specify the page box of your choice.
3. Define the rotation angle.
4. Select the **Use page rotation** checkbox as required.

Related Actions

- *Check for rotated objects* on page 258
- *Rotate content* on page 153
- *Rotate object* on page 165

5.12.1.17 Rotate page

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to set page rotation to -90, 0, 90 or 180 degrees (clockwise).

Related Actions

Rotate content on page 153

5.12.1.18 Scale page boxes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to scale all page boxes simultaneously.

Specify X and Y scaling percentages. You can anchor the page boxes at a certain corner in the PDF, for instance at the lower left corner of the media box. You can also choose whether or not to use the page rotation.

Note: If you want to scale the page boxes proportionally, you need to specify the same values for X and Y.

Related Actions

- *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
- *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
- *Scale page content* on page 154
- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

5.12.1.19 Scale page content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

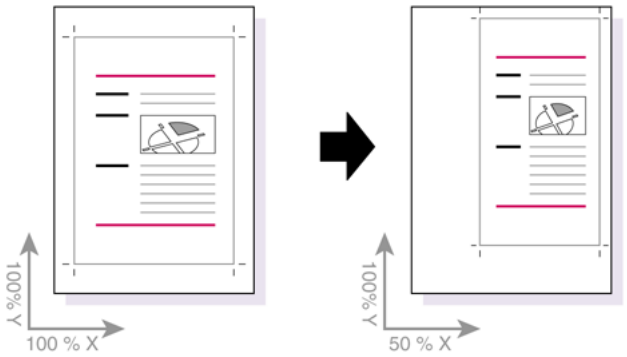
What it does

Scales page content along the X and/or Y axis by a certain percentage.

Note: If you want to scale the page content proportionally, you need to specify the same values for X and Y.

Example

Suppose you have an A4-size PDF document (210 x 297 mm). You want to keep the page size "as is", but need to make the page content narrower. You also wish to move the page content to the upper right corner of the crop box.



How to proceed

1. Enter the preferred scaling percentage for the X and Y axis.
2. Do one of the following:
   - To define an anchor point, select **Anchored at**.
   - To define the target position of the page contents, select **Moving page content to**.
3. Define the anchor point or target position, for example (anchored at/moving to) the upper right of the crop box.

Related Actions

- *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
- *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
- *Scale page boxes* on page 154
- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

5.12.1.20 Scale page content to fit

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

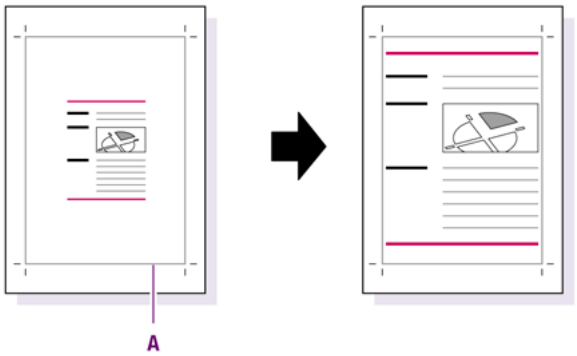
Scales the page content to fit the size of a particular page box. You can add extra margins, if necessary.

You should also define the target position of the page content inside the page box, e.g. "page content should move to the upper right".

You can choose whether or not to take into account the page rotation and scaling factor.

Example

In the example below, the page content is scaled to fit the size of the trim box (A).



Related Actions

- *Scale page content* on page 154
- *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
- *Scale page boxes* on page 154
- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

5.12.1.21 Scale to fit page size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size; Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Scales all page boxes (and optionally all page content as well) until the specified page box fits the target size.

The target size can be specified by defining the target width and height or a percentage for the X and Y axis.

Note: If you want to scale the page boxes proportionally, you need to specify the same values for X and Y.

You can choose what proportions to keep into account when performing this scaling:

- The proportions of both the page content and the page boxes
- The proportions of the page content only
- No proportions should be taken into account: both the page content and the page boxes can be scaled non-proportionally to match the target page size.

Related Actions

- *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
- *Scale page content* on page 154
- *Scale page boxes* on page 154

- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

5.12.1.22 Shrink page content to fit

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Shrinks page content to fit the size of a particular page box. You can add extra margins, if necessary. You should also define the anchor point, for example "anchored at the lower left of the media box".

You can choose whether or not to take into account page rotation and scaling factor.

Related Actions

- *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
- *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
- *Scale page content* on page 154
- *Scale page boxes* on page 154

5.12.1.23 Use trim marks to set page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to set the trim box and/or the bleed box based on the trim or bleed marks found in the PDF.



Note:

- Crop marks with a **dash pattern** cannot be used to set the page box.
- Crop marks generated with Illustrator, InDesign and QuarkXpress are supported.

How to proceed

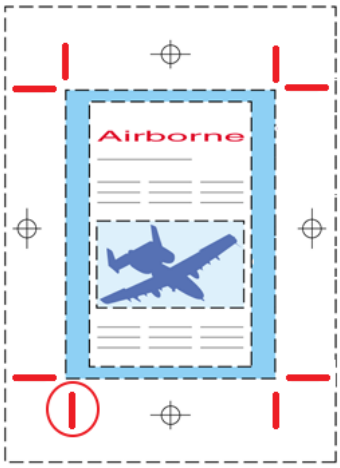
1. Indicate which page box you want to set: the trim box, the bleed box or both.
2. Specify the color of the trim marks by choosing one or more of the following:
   - 400% CMYK
   - Separation All (registration)
   - 100% black

- A specific color.

3. If desired, specify how much the marks are allowed to deviate from the expected position:
   - The unit is the unit set in the PitStop Pro Preferences (Units & Guides category), for example: cm or pt
   - The maximum value is 2.7 pt; if you enter a higher value, it is automatically reset to 2.7 pt or an equivalent value (if you're using a different unit).

Example

In the image below, the red marks are detected as trim marks and used to set the trim box (blue box). The position of the vertical marks in the top and bottom left corner is not as expected (they are not exactly on one vertical line), but the deviation (= difference between the position of both marks) is less than the specified threshold.



Related Actions

- *Select trim marks* on page 331
- *Check if trim marks match page box* on page 250

5.12.2 Checks

5.12.2.1 Check for flipped objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for objects that have been flipped, normally using QuarkXpress. These can slow down the RIP.

Related Actions

Flip content on page 147

5.12.2.2 Check for rotated objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF contains objects that have been rotated in page layout applications such as QuarkXPress. Older RIPs may have problems with such objects.

Optionally, you can allow deviations of e.g. 7°, meaning that objects that have been rotated at angles between 0° and 7° are logged.

Related Actions

- *Rotate object* on page 165
- *Rotate content* on page 153
- *Rotate objects as group* on page 166

5.12.2.3 Check for sheared objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains objects that have been disproportionally skewed or twisted in a page layout application such as QuarkXpress.

5.12.2.4 Check if object is completely outside page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches for (and optionally selects) objects that lie completely outside the selected page box.

Depending on your workflow, you may want to remove these objects before printing.

5.12.2.5 Check if page scaling factor is used

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF uses a page scaling factor. If so, you can optionally check if a certain page scaling factor applies.

A page with scaling factor 2 will be displayed and printed twice the original size (= scaling factor 1). Page scaling has been introduced in PDF 1.6 and allows you to extend the maximum page size beyond 200 by 200 inch.

Related Actions

- *Apply page scaling factor* on page 141
- *Remove page scaling factor* on page 152

5.12.2.6 Check media box origin

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the media box is set to coordinates 0,0.

The media box is the largest page box and defines the size of the physical medium on which the page will be printed or displayed. Some applications don't give the lower left 0,0 coordinates, but for example 100,100, which will cause problems when preflighting the file.

Related Actions

- *Select by media box origin* on page 325
- *Move media box to 0.0* on page 148

5.12.2.7 Check page rotation angle

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the page rotation angle is equal to a specific value.

You can check for a rotation angle of -90°, 0°, 90°, or180° (clockwise).

Related Actions

- *Select by page rotation angle* on page 325
- *Apply page rotation* on page 141

5.12.2.8 Check XY scaling difference

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the proportional scaling of a selected object.

If the XY scaling difference is 0%, the object is scaled proportionally, i.e. the height-to-width ratio is maintained. The object is enlarged or reduced both horizontally (X) and vertically (Y) with the same percentage.

In some cases, a small XY scaling difference is allowed, for example in line art (e.g. a rectangle in one color); in images this may cause distortions.

5.12.3 Selections

5.12.3.1 Select by page rotation angle

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and Size
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects pages with a certain rotation angle.

You can choose a rotation angle of -90°, 0°, 90°, or 180° (clockwise).

Related Actions

- *Check page rotation angle* on page 255
- *Apply page rotation* on page 141

5.12.3.2 Select objects inside or outside region

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position and Size

- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Makes a selection across pages defined by a user-defined area or by PDF page boxes.

This is useful to select (and afterwards remove or move) objects that lay outside the trim box, hence will not be printed.

How to proceed

1. Define the area inside or outside which the objects should be selected. Choose on of the following options:
   - **Define the region relative to the lower left of the media box**: You can manually enter the values of the X and Y axis (the anchor point) and the height and with (the size) of the area, or grab them by clicking the icon  .
   - **Use** (one of the page boxes): You can choose one of the page boxes, the printing area or either the art or trim box, depending on what's defined (option **the art box (if defined) or trim box**).
   - **Use region relative to page box**: You can specify the exact location of the area to check, for example "place the center left of the region relative to the center right of the bleed box with a particular offset, height and width".
2. Indicate which objects relative to the defined area should be selected, for example the objects inside or overlapping the region.
3. Indicate whether or not annotations and clipping paths should be included in the selection.
4. If applicable, choose whether or not to take into account page rotation and scaling factor.

Example

To select any objects that lay outside of the trim box and delete them, you could use the following:

```
Select objects inside or outside region <!-- Select "Use trim box" and "Select objects
 outside region"  -->
Remove selection
```

5.12.3.3 Select inside or outside contour

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position and Size
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13 update 1

What it does

Selects objects using the area defined by the current selection. This Action is useful to select objects only within a defined shape, such as a Dieline or a Cutter Guide.

There are several options. You can select:

- The objects inside or outside the contour.

- The objects inside or outside the contour or overlapping contour.
- The objects completely covering the area inside the contour.

Note that this Action must be preceded by a Select Action in the same Action List (for example a Select spot color or a Select objects on layer Action). You can use any "select" Action you want, e.g. select by layer, by color, by line weight and you can use even operators (AND, OR) as required, but remember that only the **basic shape of the selected line art objects** will contribute to the contour!

Remarks

- *Clipping* is taken into account when determining whether an object lies inside or outside the contour. For example, if an image is partly outside the contour, but this part is clipped, it's considered to be completely inside the contour.
- In case of complex shapes, the even-odd rule is used to determine what lies inside the contour. This rule supposes that you draw a line between a point inside the shape outline and a point outside its outline.
  - If that line crosses the line of the shape an odd number of times, the shape area to which the point belongs, is filled.
  - If the number of crossings is even, the area is not filled.

  On the image below, the contour area (marked in red) is determined by applying the even-odd rule to the two selected line art objects (two ellipses, one inside the other).



- The line art that is used to determine the contour area (through the preceding "select" Action) is not selected by "Select inside contour"; only the objects (images, shadings - which may have exactly the same shape as selected the line art) in that area will be part of the selection. This is illustrated in example 2 and 3.
- New in 13 update 2: you can even select objects inside or outside a non-closed contour or one with gaps using the **Ignore gaps in contour if smaller than ...** checkbox.

Example 1

This Action List logs all images inside the contour formed by all line art on the Cutting layer:

```
Select by layer "Cutting"
Select inside contour
Select images
Select AND
Log selection
```

Example 2

This Action List moves all elements belonging to the barcode to a separate layer. Note that the technical contour around the barcode is not moved!

```
Select spot color "Barcode area"
Select inside contour
Move to layer "Barcode"
```

Example 3

This Action List converts the color of all objects with spot color "Content area" to CMYK. The "content area" spot color itself is (obviously) not touched.

```
Select spot color "Content area"
Select inside contour
Convert selection to CMYK
```

Related Action

- *Close gaps in contour* on page 140

5.12.3.4 Select objects that are completely clipped away

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position and Size
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects that are hidden ("clipped away") by other objects of which the shape masks the artwork.

Optionally, you can include invisible objects that belong to this form.

Related Actions

Select clipping objects on page 293

5.12.3.5 Select overlapping objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position and Size
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects the objects defined by a first selection, that overlap the objects defined by a second selection (within the same Action List).

In order to define the first and second selection, the Select overlapping objects Action needs to be preceded by 2 other selection Actions.

Example

Suppose you have two magenta filled line art objects and two yellow filled line art objects. One of the two magenta objects physically overlaps 1 of the 2 yellow objects; that's the object you want to select and to log.

To do so, proceed as follows:

```
Select color <!-- settings: Fill - CMYK - 100% M -->
Select color <!-- settings: Fill - CMYK - 100% Y -->
```

```
Select overlapping objects
Log selection <!-- Choose user-defined text, for example: Magenta objects overlapping
 yellow objects have been found -->
```

5.12.3.6 Select size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select any object in a PDF of which the height or width is less than, equal to, or greater than a certain size.

You can choose whether or not to take into account page rotation and scaling factor.

5.13 Prepress

5.13.1 Changes

5.13.1.1 Add bleed

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Allows you to add bleed all around the page, e.g. on all 4 edges if needed.

You may use this Action to make your file PDF/X-4 compliant.

How to proceed

1. Select the edge(s) you want to add bleed to. Bleed is added from the trim box edges to the bleed box.
2. Indicate the amount of bleed to add. The default is 1 mmm.



Note: By default, the same amount of bleed is added on all edges; if you change one value, all other values are automatically changed as well. If you don't want this, click the Lock icon  , so it changes to  . You can now use different values as required.

3. Select **Mirror margins according to page binding** as required. When selected, the inner and outer instead of the left and right margins have to be set, so the amount of bleed may be different for even and odd pages.
4. Select **Add bleed in corners** as required.

Pre-defined Action Lists

PitStop 13 comes with two new standard Action Lists allowing you to add bleed to your PDF:

- Generate Bleed to 3mm if none, and correctly set all Page Boxes
- Generate Bleed to 3 mm if some, none, or not enough.

You can use these Action Lists as they are, or modify them to meet your requirements. For more information, open the Action Lists in the Action Lists dialog (under "Standard") and read the description.

Related Actions

This Action applies bleed based on the bleed box; if you don't have a bleed box yet, you can use the Action below to create it.

- *Change bleed box* on page 143

5.13.1.2 Apply transfer function

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress;Text;LineArt;Color;Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds a transfer function to paths, text, images or all these types of objects. You can exclude spot colors or apply the transfer function on tint values or alternate values only.

Transfer functions are used for creative purposes, artistic effect and to correct the characteristics of a specific, maybe poorly calibrated, output device. For example, a file that is intended for output on a particular image setter may contain transfer functions that compensate for the dot gain inherent to that printer.



Note: Transfer functions are not allowed in PDF/X compliant documents.

Related Actions

- *Check for custom transfer function* on page 262
- *Remove custom transfer function* on page 177

5.13.1.3 Change overprint

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the overprint for a selected object's fill and/or stroke.

How to proceed

Proceed as follows:

1. To change the Fill/Stroke overprint, select the Fill/Stroke overprint checkbox.

   Note: The checkbox only indicates **what** you want to change, **not how** you want it to change. If none of the checkboxes has been selected, the name of the Action will change into "Do not change overprint".

2. To enable or disable Fill/Stroke overprint, click the buttons:

   -  Overprint is off.
   -  Overprint is on.

     Tip: Check the Actions field, to see if the Action is configured appropriately. For example, if you selected the Fill overprint checkbox and clicked the button next to it, the name of the Action should change into "Set fill overprint to off."

Related Actions

- *Check if object is set to overprint* on page 261
- *Select by overprint* on page 338

5.13.1.4 Change overprint mode

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to change the overprint mode of a selection to Standard overprint (OPM 0) or Illustrator overprint mode (OPM 1).

About overprint modes

- In **Standard overprint mode** (OPM 0), the tint value 0 of one of the CMYK inks in the foreground object has a knockout effect on the color rendering of the underlying object. In other words, a foreground ink with a C, M, Y or K value of 0 % erases the corresponding background ink. Here, the “foreground inks win” principle applies.
- In **Illustrator overprint mode** (OPM 1), the tint value 0 is neutral: it is ignored (as if it were “not specified”) and has therefore no effect on the color rendering of the underlying object.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

Related Actions

- *Check overprint mode* on page 264
- *Select by overprint mode* on page 339

5.13.1.5 Change rendering intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress;Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Modifies the rendering intent of an object to one of the following:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204
- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91

5.13.1.6 Change rendering parameter

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the rendering parameter of your choice to the corresponding rendering parameter of the grabbed object.

Example

To apply a transfer curve from an object to the objects of your selection in the Action List

1. Select an object in your PDF document, by using the PitStop Select Objects tool  .
2. In the attributes of the Change rendering parameter Action, select Change **transfer**.
3. Click **Grab Transfer From Selection**.

5.13.1.7 Change smoothness

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the value of smoothness of a selected PostScript curve.

A value of 1 is a good default.

5.13.1.8 Change transparency

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to modify the transparency of the objects in a PDF file.

You can:

- Modify the alpha channel of a fill and/or stroke, by moving the sliders to the desired percentage. Note that, to gain full opacity, you should move the slider to 100%.
- Change the blending modes.

  This will change the way in which the colors of a transparent object on top blend with the colors of underlying objects.

  To select the blending modes you want to apply, proceed as follows:

  1. Select a blending mode under **Available**.
  2. Click **Add** to move it to the **Selected** list.
  3. Repeat steps 1-2 as required.

     The blending modes will be applied in the order as they appear in the Selected list.
- Turn on or off **Alpha is Shape** as required. This may affect anti-aliasing. (Do not turn it on, unless you really need it.)
- Turn on or off **Text Knockout**.

  If Text Knockout is enabled, the inks of underlying objects, if any, will be cut out on the other separations. This option may be useful in case of overlapping characters.

Related Actions

- *Check for transparent objects* on page 259
- *Select pages with transparent objects* on page 330
- *Select transparent objects* on page 340
- *Remove transparency* on page 180

5.13.1.9 Clean up unused resources

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes resources that are not used, for example embedded images or fonts, to reduce the file size.

5.13.1.10 Convert PDF/X-4p output intent to PDF/X-4

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Converts PDF/X-4p output intent to PDF/X-4.

PDF/X-4p is used when the ICC profile in the output intent is supplied externally.

In PDF/X-4, the ICC profile in the output intent must be supplied internally, so this Action embedds the external ICC profile.

5.13.1.11 Convert shading to images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Converts shadings and shading color spaces to images, in order to improve the performance of RIPs that have difficulties handling shadings.

This Action is able to handle *objects, text and masks* with shadings, as well as *shaded color spaces in the fill and stroke* of paths, text, and image masks. In case of image masks, the *combined visible area* of all selected objects that use shading is converted to an image which is used as a coloured tiling pattern.

If the shading is tagged with an ICC profile, the resulting image will be tagged with the same ICC profile; if the shading does not have an ICC profile attached, the resulting image won't have one either.



Tip: As only the *visible content* of the shading is replaced, we recommend performing all conversions that change the bounding box (e.g. changes to the font size or the width of the stroke) BEFORE running this Action.

Note that due to this conversion, the file size will increase.

Options

In the attributes of this Action, you can determine:

- The preferred **resolution** of the resulting images (by default: 300 ppi)
- The **compresssion type** (JPEG, JPEG2000, ZIP or none)
- The **quality** of the images.

5.13.1.12 Make mask

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Creates a mask from at least two selected objects (line art or text).

Related Actions

Release mask on page 177

5.13.1.13 Overprint on all separations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Ensures that if an object is set to overprint, it overprints on all separations. You can apply the overprint to the fill color and/or the stroke color.

The overprint rules in PDF are clearly defined but sometimes very surprising. For example, a gray object that is set to overprint will overprint on underlying Pantone colors, but it will not

overprint on Cyan, Magenta and Yellow. This Action will ensure that the document will still print as Black, but with overprint on CMY.

5.13.1.14 Release mask

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes a selected mask.

In PitStop masks refer to clipping paths, i.e. objects (line art or text) of which the shape (partly) masks other artwork. Only areas inside the clipping objects are visible. This Action allows you to remove the mask, so that the different objects become visible again.

Related Actions

Make mask on page 176

5.13.1.15 Remove black generation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to remove black generation settings.

Black generation is a custom setting that tries to replace CMYK-mixed blacks and grays with a greater percentage of black to save on colored ink and give a clearer black. As many printers prefer to set these settings themselves, they can use this Action to remove them from a PDF.

Related Actions

Check for custom black generation on page 261

5.13.1.16 Remove custom transfer function

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Remove a custom transfer function applied to an object in a PDF.

Transfer functions are used for creative purposes, artistic effect and to correct the characteristics of a specific, maybe poorly calibrated, output device. For example, a file that is intended for output on a particular image setter may contain transfer functions that compensate for the dot gain inherent to that printer.

Note: Transfer functions are not allowed in PDF/X compliant documents.

Related Actions

- *Apply transfer function* on page 79
- *Remove custom transfer function* on page 177

5.13.1.17 Remove halftone

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes any custom halftone information from a document.

Halftoning is a method of printing shades using a single color ink. By varying the size or density of dots, the eye can see a shade somewhere between the solid color and the color of the background paper. Custom halftones are mostly used for screening frequency and angles.

Associated with every output device is a default halftone definition that is appropriate for that device. Only relatively sophisticated documents need to define their own halftones to achieve special effects. In general, when a PDF document provides its own halftone specifications, it sacrifices portability: they may lead to unpredictable printed output when the same document is sent to different printers. This is why they are generally undesirable.

Related Actions

Check for custom halftone on page 261

5.13.1.18 Remove halftone phase

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes all halftone phases from a PDF document.

A halftone phase is a shift in the alignment of halftone and pattern cells in device space, to compensate for window system operations that involve scrolling. It is no longer used, but may still be found in documents containing artwork from older source applications.

Note: It may be interesting to remove halftone phases, because halftone curves, when defined, overrule general transfer curves.

Related Actions

Check halftone phase on page 260

5.13.1.19 Remove non-PDF/X compliant halftone

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes any instances of halftones that are not compliant with the PDF/X specification.

Halftoning is a method of printing shades using a single color ink. By varying the size or density of dots, the eye can see a shade somewhere between the solid color and the color of the background paper. Some of these halftones are not allowed according to the PDF/X specification, which is why you might want to remove them.

Related Actions

Check for non-PDF/X compliant halftone on page 263

5.13.1.20 Remove rendering intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Strips rendering intents from color managed objects in a PDF.

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204

- *Change rendering intent* on page 82

5.13.1.21 Remove transparency

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove; Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes transparency from the objects in a PDF file.

You can remove transparency from **all** objects in the PDF, or from objects for which:

- Fill is set to overprint, and/or
- Stroke is set to overprint, and/or
- Spot colors are used.

About transparency in PDF

Transparency can cause some problems if you view documents in Adobe Acrobat 4.0 or earlier: transparent objects can be rendered incorrectly.

A transparent layer can also cause problems when you transpose the PostScript code of your PDF document to the halftone information of your printer (the 'ripping').

A typical example is saving graphics with transparent elements as PDF compatible with Acrobat 5.0 in Adobe Illustrator 9.0 or Adobe InDesign 2.0. In Adobe Acrobat 4.0, transparent objects in your PDF document are displayed and printed opaque, but transparency is not removed. If you open the same PDF document in Adobe Acrobat 5.x, the transparent objects will look (and print) fine again.

It can be useful to make the distinction between spot colors and CMYK colors when checking the transparency settings in your documents, because different rules govern the overprinting of spot colors.

Related Actions

- *Check for transparent objects* on page 259
- *Select pages with transparent objects* on page 330
- *Select transparent objects* on page 340
- *Change transparency* on page 174

5.13.1.22 Remove undercolor removal

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes any custom undercolor removal information from a PDF.

Undercolor removal is the process of removing large percentages of cyan (C), magenta (M), and yellow (Y) ink prior to printing, and replacing them with black (K) ink, in order to achieve a clearer black color in print, and to save on color inks.

Related Actions

Check for custom undercolor removal on page 262

5.13.2 Checks

5.13.2.1 Check flatness

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check the minimum or maximum flatness of a line art curve.

The default setting to produce a smooth curve is 1. A value higher than 1 can produce a jaggy edge; lower than 1 can slow down the RIP.

Related Actions

- *Check flatness* on page 259
- *Select flatness* on page 340

5.13.2.2 Check for custom black generation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if custom black generation curves (BG) have been included in the PDF document.

Black generation (BG) is the process of adding black ink to CMY-generated black and gray, in order to achieve a clear black color and to save valuable color ink.

Related Actions

Remove black generation on page 177

5.13.2.3 Check for custom halftone

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for objects to which custom halftones are applied.

Halftoning is a method of printing shades using a single color ink. By varying the size or density of dots, the eye can see a shade somewhere between the solid color and the color of the background paper. Custom halftones are mostly used for screening frequency and angles.

Associated with every output device is a default halftone definition that is appropriate for that device. Only relatively sophisticated documents need to define their own halftones to achieve special effects. In general, when a PDF document provides its own halftone specifications, it sacrifices portability: they may lead to unpredictable printed output when the same document is sent to different printers. This is why they are generally undesirable.

Related Actions

Remove halftone on page 178

5.13.2.4 Check for custom transfer function

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF contains objects to which transfer functions are applied.

Transfer functions are used for creative purposes, artistic effect and to correct the characteristics of a specific, maybe poorly calibrated, output device. For example, a file that is intended for output on a particular image setter may contain transfer functions that compensate for the dot gain inherent to that printer.



Note: Transfer functions are not allowed in PDF/X compliant documents.

Related Actions

- *Apply transfer function* on page 79

- *Remove custom transfer function* on page 177

5.13.2.5 Check for custom undercolor removal

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if custom undercolor removal definitions (UCR) have been included in the PDF document.

Undercolor removal is the process of removing large percentages of cyan (C), magenta (M), and yellow (Y) ink prior to printing, and replacing them with black (K) ink, in order to achieve a clearer black color in print, and to save on color inks.

Related Actions

Remove undercolor removal on page 180

5.13.2.6 Check for non-PDF/X compliant halftone

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for objects with halftones that are not compliant with the PDF/X specification.

Halftoning is a method of printing shades using a single color ink. By varying the size or density of dots, the eye can see a shade somewhere between the solid color and the color of the background paper. Some of these halftones are not allowed according to the PDF/X specification.

Related Actions

Remove non-PDF/X compliant halftone on page 179

5.13.2.7 Check for non-standard blend modes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF contains objects with a blend mode other than one of the standard blend modes.

Blend modes determine how colors on different layers blend with each other. For more information about blend modes, visit the Adobe website (*http://www.adobe.com*) or refer to the Help or documentation of your design application (Adobe InDesign, QuarkXPress, ...)

Related Actions

Select by blend modes on page 337

5.13.2.8 Check for transparent objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches the PDF document for any objects with transparency. You can restrict your search to transparent objects with fill overprint, strike overprint or spot color.

About transparency in PDF

Transparency can cause some problems if you view documents in Adobe Acrobat 4.0 or earlier: transparent objects can be rendered incorrectly.

A transparent layer can also cause problems when you transpose the PostScript code of your PDF document to the halftone information of your printer (the 'ripping').

A typical example is saving graphics with transparent elements as PDF compatible with Acrobat 5.0 in Adobe Illustrator 9.0 or Adobe InDesign 2.0. In Adobe Acrobat 4.0, transparent objects in your PDF document are displayed and printed opaque, but transparency is not removed. If you open the same PDF document in Adobe Acrobat 5.x, the transparent objects will look (and print) fine again.

It can be useful to make the distinction between spot colors and CMYK colors when checking the transparency settings in your documents, because different rules govern the overprinting of spot colors.

Related Actions

- *Select transparent objects* on page 340
- *Select pages with transparent objects* on page 330
- *Remove transparency* on page 180
- *Change transparency* on page 174

5.13.2.9 Check halftone phase

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress

- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the PDF documents for the presence of halftone phases.

A halftone phase is a shift in the alignment of halftone and pattern cells in device space, to compensate for window system operations that involve scrolling. It is no longer used, but may still be found in documents containing artwork from older source applications.

Related Actions

Remove halftone phase on page 178

5.13.2.10 Check if object is set to knockout

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a selected object is set to knockout or not. You can distinguish between the fill and stroke being 'knocked out'.

If an object is set to knockout, the colors of this object cut out the area underneath. The background color is erased.

5.13.2.11 Check if object is set to overprint

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the fill and/or stroke of a selected object is set to overprint.

Black objects and particularly smaller text objects should be set to overprint, to compensate for misregistration and to preserve the legibility of the text.

Related Actions

Change overprint on page 172

5.13.2.12 Check ink coverage (basic object check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color;Prepress

- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the total CMYK ink coverage of the color of the **objects** in the PDF.

You can for example check if the ink coverage is at least 300%.

When including images in the ink coverage check, the threshold will determine the minimum area in which the ink coverage has to be exceeded before reporting an error or warning. For example, when entering '0', even 1 dot exceeding the maximum ink coverage will be reported.

Related Actions

Select by ink coverage (basic object check) on page 280

5.13.2.13 Check ink coverage (total page check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color;Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the total CMYK ink coverage of all colors on a page (inside a particular page box).

You can for example check if the total ink coverage in the media box is at least 300%.

It's also possible to ignore small areas, for example areas smaller than 1 inch.

5.13.2.14 Check line weight

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt; Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the line weight of the selected objects is higher or lower than a particular value.

Related Actions

- *Change line weight* on page 120
- *Select by line weight* on page 304
- *Normalize line weight* on page 98

5.13.2.15 Check overprint mode

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress

- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if fill and/or stroke overprint is set to Standard overprint mode (OPM 0), or Illustrator overprint mode (OPM 1).

About overprint modes

- In **Standard overprint mode** (OPM 0), the tint value 0 of one of the CMYK inks in the foreground object has a knockout effect on the color rendering of the underlying object. In other words, a foreground ink with a C, M, Y or K value of 0 % erases the corresponding background ink. Here, the "foreground inks win" principle applies.
- In **Illustrator overprint mode** (OPM 1), the tint value 0 is neutral: it is ignored (as if it were "not specified") and has therefore no effect on the color rendering of the underlying object.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

Related Actions

- *Change overprint mode* on page 172
- *Select by overprint mode* on page 339

5.13.2.16 Check rendering intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check the rendering intent of particular objects (Paths, Text, Paths or Text, Images, or all Rendering objects) in a PDF.

You can check whether or not they use rendering, and if they do, which type:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information, refer to the chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors" in *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

Related Actions

- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281

- *Change rendering intent* on page 82
- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91

5.13.3 Selections

5.13.3.1 Select by blend modes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects with or without one or more specific blending modes.

Blend modes determine how colors on different layers blend with each other. For more information about blend modes, visit the Adobe website (*http://www.adobe.com*) or refer to the Help or documentation of your design application (Adobe InDesign, QuarkXPress, ...)

Related Actions

Check for non-standard blend modes on page 263

5.13.3.2 Select by graphic state attributes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects based on their graphic state attributes.

You can select one of the following object types:

- Objects with non-PDF/X-1 compliant halftone info
- Objects with transfer function info
- Objects with halftone info
- None

Viewing the graphic state attributes of an object

Proceed as follows:

1. Select the object, using the PitStop Select Objects tool .
2. Click to display the Enfocus Inspector.
3. Select (**Prepress**) > (General) or (**Halftone**).

Related Actions

- *Check for non-PDF/X compliant halftone* on page 263
- *Check for custom transfer function* on page 262

5.13.3.3 Select by ink coverage (basic object check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Makes a selection of all objects that meet your ink coverage criteria.

You can for example select objects only if the ink coverage is at least 300%.

When including images in this selection, the threshold will determine the minimum area in which the ink coverage criteria have to be met in order to be selected. E.g. when entering '0', even an image of which only 1 dot meets the ink coverage requirement will be selected.

Related Actions

Check ink coverage (basic object check) on page 202

5.13.3.4 Select by overprint

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects based on the overprint mode of their fill and/or stroke.

How to proceed

Proceed as follows:

1. To select objects based on their fill/stroke overprint, select the corresponding checkbox. For example, to select object based on the overprint mode of their stroke, select **Stroke overprint**.
2. Indicate whether overprint must be enabled or disabled for the options selected in step 1, by clicking the buttons.
   -  Overprint is off.
   -  Overprint is on.



Tip: Check the Actions field, to see if the Action is configured appropriately. For example, if you selected the Stroke overprint checkbox and clicked the button

next to it, the name of the Action should change into "Select if stroke overprint is off."

Related Actions

- *Check if object is set to overprint* on page 261
- *Change overprint* on page 172

5.13.3.5 Select by overprint mode

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects based on the overprint mode of their fill and/or stroke color.

About overprint modes

- In **Standard overprint mode** (OPM 0), the tint value 0 of one of the CMYK inks in the foreground object has a knockout effect on the color rendering of the underlying object. In other words, a foreground ink with a C, M, Y or K value of 0 % erases the corresponding background ink. Here, the "foreground inks win" principle applies.
- In **Illustrator overprint mode** (OPM 1), the tint value 0 is neutral: it is ignored (as if it were "not specified") and has therefore no effect on the color rendering of the underlying object.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

Related Actions

- *Change overprint mode* on page 172
- *Check overprint mode* on page 264

5.13.3.6 Select by rendering intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color;Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects color managed objects based on a particular rendering intent.

You can select paths, text, images, or all rendering objects, with one of the the following rendering intents:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Change rendering intent* on page 82
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204
- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91
- *Select rendering objects* on page 300

5.13.3.7 Select flatness

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects with a flatness setting equal to or higher/lower than a certain value.

The default setting to produce a smooth curve is 1. A value higher than 1 can produce a jaggy edge; lower than 1 can slow down the RIP.

Example
If the curves in a PDF are showing visible line segments, try the following to solve the problem:

```
Select flatness <!-- Option: Select objects with a flatness higher than 1.0 -->
Change flatness <!-- Option: Change flatness to 1.00 -->
```

Related Actions

- *Check flatness* on page 259
- *Change flatness* on page 119

5.13.3.8 Select transparent objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress

- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Allows you to select transparent objects.

You can check the transparency of different elements, such as the fill or stroke, the blend modes, ... For the whole list of options, check the attributes of the Action in PitStop.

You can select all transparent objects or restrict your selection to objects that have *all* or *at least one* of the following properties:

- Fill is set to overprint
- Stroke is set to overprint
- Graphic element uses a spot color

About transparency in PDF

Transparency can cause some problems if you view documents in Adobe Acrobat 4.0 or earlier: transparent objects can be rendered incorrectly.

A transparent layer can also cause problems when you transpose the PostScript code of your PDF document to the halftone information of your printer (the 'ripping').

A typical example is saving graphics with transparent elements as PDF compatible with Acrobat 5.0 in Adobe Illustrator 9.0 or Adobe InDesign 2.0. In Adobe Acrobat 4.0, transparent objects in your PDF document are displayed and printed opaque, but transparency is not removed. If you open the same PDF document in Adobe Acrobat 5.x, the transparent objects will look (and print) fine again.

It can be useful to make the distinction between spot colors and CMYK colors when checking the transparency settings in your documents, because different rules govern the overprinting of spot colors.

Related Actions

- *Check for transparent objects* on page 259
- *Select pages with transparent objects* on page 330
- *Remove transparency* on page 180
- *Change transparency* on page 174

5.14 Remove

5.14.1 Changes

5.14.1.1 Remove Certified PDF workflow information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes Certified PDF workflow information from a PDF.

Certified PDF workflow information is extra information that is added to a PDF when it's processed as part of an Enfocus Certified PDF workflow. This information can include save states of previous versions, a PDF Profile and other metadata.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide* (Chapter: Working with Certified PDF documents).

Related Actions

See also *Check Certified PDF state* on page 208

5.14.1.2 Remove empty layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove; Layers
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes empty layers selected by another Action in the same Action List.

Example
The following Action List will remove **all** empty layers in the PDF:

```
Select layers <!-- Select layers on page 301 -->
Remove empty layers
```

To remove Layer1 and 2, if they are empty:

```
Select layers by name <!-- Select layers by name on page 302 - Choose "equals Layer
 [12]" and "Use regular expressions" -->
Remove empty layers
```

About PDF layers

Layered content usually comes from applications such as InDesign, AutoCAD or Visio. When converted to PDF, the layers are retained and can be viewed and navigated in Adobe Acrobat. However, if you print a PDF file that contains layers, only the content that is visible on-screen is printed. This may or may not be desired.

"Conventional" layers versus PDF layers

Layers in digital image editing ("conventional" layers) are used to separate the different elements of an image. Each element is drawn on exactly one layer. The different layers are stacked on top of each other, and the order of the layers defines how the image looks like.

Layers in PDF have a different meaning. They are used to hide or show page content:

- Turning *on* a layer, all objects on this layer are shown on-screen.
- Turning *off* a layer, all objects on this layer are hidden, i.e. they become invisible.

As such, layers are also called "optional content groups": groups of objects that can be selectively viewed or hidden by the author of the document. Objects can belong to different layers, and the order of the layers is of no importance.

To work with layers in a PDF document in Adobe Acrobat, select **View** > **Show/Hide** > **Navigation Panes** > **Layers** .

For more information, refer to the Adobe Acrobat help.

Related Actions

Remove objects from layers on page 114

5.14.1.3 Remove invisible objects without fill and stroke

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes objects that have no fill or stroke color associated with them.

Designers sometimes leave such objects in a document rather than deleting them.

Related Actions

- *Check for invisible objects without fill and stroke* on page 216
- *Select invisible objects without fill and stroke* on page 295

5.14.1.4 Remove object compression

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the object compression from a PDF.

About object compression

In a PDF, objects have content streams that define (a part of) the object. These content streams can be compressed in order to create smaller files, so this is mostly used if a PDF is to be put on a website. As older RIPS may have problems with this compression, this Action allows you to remove this compression.

Related Actions

- *Check object compression* on page 214

- *Check optimal compression* on page 218

5.14.1.5 Remove processing steps - ISO 19593-1

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Remove
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to remove processing steps metadata from the layers of a PDF. Processing steps metadata is defined by ISO standard 19593-1. For more information, refer to *the website of ISO (International Organization for Standardization)*.

Related Actions

- *Select layers by processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 323
- *Check processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 246
- *Change layer processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 139

5.14.1.6 Remove selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes any currently selected object in a PDF.

5.14.1.7 Remove transparency

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove; Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes transparency from the objects in a PDF file.

You can remove transparency from **all** objects in the PDF, or from objects for which:

- Fill is set to overprint, and/or
- Stroke is set to overprint, and/or
- Spot colors are used.

About transparency in PDF

Transparency can cause some problems if you view documents in Adobe Acrobat 4.0 or earlier: transparent objects can be rendered incorrectly.

A transparent layer can also cause problems when you transpose the PostScript code of your PDF document to the halftone information of your printer (the 'ripping').

A typical example is saving graphics with transparent elements as PDF compatible with Acrobat 5.0 in Adobe Illustrator 9.0 or Adobe InDesign 2.0. In Adobe Acrobat 4.0, transparent objects in your PDF document are displayed and printed opaque, but transparency is not removed. If you open the same PDF document in Adobe Acrobat 5.x, the transparent objects will look (and print) fine again.

It can be useful to make the distinction between spot colors and CMYK colors when checking the transparency settings in your documents, because different rules govern the overprinting of spot colors.

Related Actions

- *Check for transparent objects* on page 259
- *Select pages with transparent objects* on page 330
- *Select transparent objects* on page 340
- *Change transparency* on page 174

5.15 Text

5.15.1 Changes

5.15.1.1 Add font metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does
Adds font information to the PDF's metadata (based on the font resource).

About font metadata

Font metadata is descriptive information about the fonts used in a PDF, for example the name of the font, its type and encoding. You can find the font metadata of a file in Adobe Acrobat by selecting **File** > **Document Properties** and switching to the **Fonts** tab.

Related Actions

Check font metadata on page 268

5.15.1.2 Apply transfer function

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress;Text;LineArt;Color;Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds a transfer function to paths, text, images or all these types of objects. You can exclude spot colors or apply the transfer function on tint values or alternate values only.

Transfer functions are used for creative purposes, artistic effect and to correct the characteristics of a specific, maybe poorly calibrated, output device. For example, a file that is intended for output on a particular image setter may contain transfer functions that compensate for the dot gain inherent to that printer.

Note: Transfer functions are not allowed in PDF/X compliant documents.

Related Actions

- *Check for custom transfer function* on page 262
- *Remove custom transfer function* on page 177

5.15.1.3 Change character spacing

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the amount of space between two characters in a selected text string.

The amount of space is expressed in 'em' units. An 'em' refers to the width of the capital M in the current font.

5.15.1.4 Change corrupt font widths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes corrupt font widths.

Corrupt font widths may occur in a PDF, when "artificial" bold or italic was used instead of the "bold" or "italic" version of the font concerned. For example, if "Futura" is used in your PDF, the "Futura-Bold" and "Futura-Oblique" fonts should be used instead of applying bold and italics on the regular Futura font. Artificial font may cause problems when printing the PDF.

Related Actions

- *Check corrupt font widths* on page 266
- *Select corrupt font widths* on page 342

5.15.1.5 Change fill and/or stroke

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to turn on or off the fill and/or stroke for the selected objects.

5.15.1.6 Change fill type

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to change the fill type of the selected objects to either Non-Zero Winding (Fill) or Even-odd (Eofill).

About the fill type

The fill type is an attribute of polygons and loops: compound paths with intersecting lines. To determine whether a point is part of the shape, two different rules can be applied:

- The **Non-Zero Winding** rule (or standard rule). This rule supposes that you draw a line from a point inside the shape to the outside of the shape, without passing through a vertex. You must now count the number of times edges wind around the point inside the shape, in a counter-clockwise direction:
  - For every edge that crosses the line from the point inside the shape in one direction, add 1 to the winding number.
  - For every edge that crosses the line in the opposite direction, subtract 1.

  If the winding number is not equal to zero, the shape area to which the point belongs, is filled. For more information, refer to *http://www.wikipedia.org/wiki/nonzero-rule*.
- The **Even-odd rule**: This rule also supposes that you draw a line between a point inside the shape outline and a point outside its outline.

- If that line crosses the line of the shape an odd number of times, the shape area to which the point belongs, is filled.
- If the number of crossings is even, the area is not filled.

Checking the fill type of line art

To see which rule is applied, check the object's fill attributes:

1. Select the object, using the Enfocus Select tool .
2. Click to display the Enfocus Inspector and select > .
3. At the bottom, check which button is selected:
   - If **Fill** is selected, the **Non-zero Winding rule** applies.
   - If **Eofill** is selected, the **Even-odd** rule applies.

5.15.1.7 Change flatness

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to set the flatness of a PostScript curve.

The flatness determines how the objects in a document are printed on a PostScript printer.

The default setting for flatness is 1. Increasing this value will speed up printing, but can reduce the print quality (resulting in visible segments in the curve). Decreasing this value will slow down printing, but will improve the print quality.

Related Actions

- *Check flatness* on page 259
- *Select flatness* on page 340

5.15.1.8 Change font

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to replace the current font with another one.

Choose the font that should replace the current font:

- To combine a font name with the preferred type and subtype, select **Search for a font by name**:
  1. Click **Select Font Name** and select the appropriate font. Click **OK**.
  2. Select the preferred type and subtype.
  3. Select the **Embed** checkbox as required.
- To use an existing font, select **Select an existing font**.
  1. Click **Create Font Resource**.
  2. Select the appropriate font.
  3. Select **Embed**, **Don't embed** or **Embed Subset**.
  4. Click **OK**.

You should also indicate how the embedded composite font should be handled.

5.15.1.9 Change line cap

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes how the end of a vector line looks like.

How to proceed

- To have the line end exactly, click  **butt**.
- To put a round end on the line, click  **round**.
- To have corners projected beyond the length of the line, click  **projecting square**.

5.15.1.10 Change line join

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt; Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes how a corner on a vector line looks like.

How to proceed

- To have a sharp corner, click  **miter**.

- To put a round corner on the line, click  **round**.
- To flatten the corners, click  **bevel**.

5.15.1.11 Change line weight

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the thickness of a selected line to the desired line weight.

Related Actions

- *Normalize line weight* on page 98
- *Select by line weight* on page 304
- *Check line weight* on page 227

5.15.1.12 Change miter limit

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt; Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the length of the extension of a corner on a vector line.

The miter limit is the limit when a join switches from mitered (pointed) to beveled (squared-off). To allow "pointier" angles, you can increase the miter limit.

For more information on how to calculate the miter limit, refer to the topic "Stroke attributes: Miter limit" in *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

5.15.1.13 Change point size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the point size of a selection by or to a given amount.

5.15.1.14 Change stroke adjustment

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt; Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to enable or disable stroke adjustment.

Stroke adjustment takes care of the rendering of paths on a raster device (printing device, computer monitor, etc.).

Example

If stroke adjustment is **turned off**, the device will draw the pixel only if it covers the path for more than 50%.

This means that a 1 pixel wide line can be drawn in different ways:

- If the line is drawn nicely on top of a pixel of the screen, the line will look fine.
- If the line is spread over 2 pixels of the screen, the width will be 2 pixels on some places and 1 pixel on other places, turning the line into an ugly, jaggy line.

If stroke adjustment is **turned on**, a correction will be made in such a way that the line looks nice and has the same width (1 pixel) everywhere.

5.15.1.15 Change word spacing

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the word spacing of a selected text string to a given value (in em).

5.15.1.16 Convert text to outlines

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to outline the text segments in your selection.

This means you turn the text characters into a set of compound paths. In other words, your text will no longer be a true font, but it will be replaced with a graphical representation of the characters. You can then for example change the fill or stroke color as required.

This can be useful to make sure that your text is printed exactly "as is" or, if you cannot embed the font, for example due to font licensing restrictions.

Note: By default, invalid characters (often represented as a small box containing an X or a question mark) are not converted, unless you select the **Outline invalid characters (.notdef glyph)** checkbox.

5.15.1.17 Embed font

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Embeds a selected font if it is available on the system of the machine PitStop is running on.

You can include the entire font or only embed a subset.

About embedding fonts

Embedding fonts in a PDF document means that every character of this font is copied and stored in the PDF document. This is useful if you create PDF documents to be displayed on different systems and to be printed on different devices: these are often systems that do not contain exactly the same fonts.

Embedding a font as a **subset** means that only those characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded. This reduces the file size by not including superfluous font information.

Related Actions

- *Unembed font* on page 194
- *Select embedded fonts* on page 342
- *Check font embedding* on page 267

5.15.1.18 Fix invalid characters (.notdef usage)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Fixes invalid .notdef glyphs in a PDF.

.notdef glyphs are replacement characters for undefined characters in a PDF; they often look like a small box containing an X or a question mark and are not PDF/X compliant.

Related Actions

Check if invalid character (.notdef glyph) is used on page 272

5.15.1.19 Fix non well-formed XMP metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Corrects badly formed XMP metadata and optionally removes it, if it cannot be fixed, ensuring that PDF files can be made PDF/X-4 compliant.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the **Additional Metadata** button, then select **Advanced**).

Related Actions

Check if XMP metadata is well-formed on page 241

5.15.1.20 Merge into text lines

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to merge text into text lines.

This Action merges all text that occurs on one line and has the same font into one text object. This is useful if you want to change text (e.g. the font) on a line by line basis.

Related Actions

- *Split in words* on page 193
- *Split in characters* on page 193

5.15.1.21 Split in characters

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text

- **Type:** Changes

What it does
Allows you to split text objects in a PDF in separate characters.

This allows you to change for example the font or format of single characters (e.g. increase the size of capital letters).

Related Actions

- *Split in words* on page 193
- *Merge into text lines* on page 193

5.15.1.22 Split in words

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does
Allows you to split the text objects in a PDF in separate words, for example to modify the spacing.

Related Actions

- *Split in characters* on page 193
- *Merge into text lines* on page 193

5.15.1.23 Strip OpenType embedded fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to remove the font's OpenType **info** from the PDF.

An OpenType embedded font is a PDF font resource that has its font embedded in the 'FontFile3' key with as 'SubType' the value 'OpenType'. This is not supported by older software. Running this Action will convert the PDF font resource to a format that is supported by older software as well.

5.15.1.24 Unembed font

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes embedded fonts from a document.

This can make the PDF lighter for internet distribution but risks messing up formatting if the font is not present on the end user's machine.

Optionally, you can choose not to execute this Action if the resulting font is unsafe.

About embedding fonts

Embedding fonts in a PDF document means that every character of this font is copied and stored in the PDF document. This is useful if you create PDF documents to be displayed on different systems and to be printed on different devices: these are often systems that do not contain exactly the same fonts.

Embedding a font as a **subset** means that only those characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded. This reduces the file size by not including superfluous font information.

Related Actions

Embed font on page 191

5.15.2 Checks

5.15.2.1 Check CMap

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF contains an embedded CMap, and if so, whether its name is consistent with any matching external file. This is necessary for PDF/A compliance.

About CMaps

CMap (Character Map) is a mapping of character codes to an ID. This ID is used to map the characters to the correct glyphs.

CMaps can be external or embedded:

- When the CMap is external, it is referenced in the PDF by a name.



Note: Some CMaps are shipped (as external files) along with PitStop.

- When the CMap is embedded, it's often also referenced inside the PDF.

5.15.2.2 Check corrupt font widths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for fonts that have corrupt widths. You might want to remove or replace these fonts.

Corrupt font widths may occur in a PDF, when "artificial" bold or italic was used instead of the "bold" or "italic" version of the font concerned. For example, if "Futura" is used in your PDF, the "Futura-Bold" and "Futura-Oblique" fonts should be used instead of applying bold and italics on the regular Futura font. Artificial font may cause problems when printing the PDF.

Related Actions

- *Select corrupt font widths* on page 342
- *Change corrupt font widths* on page 186

5.15.2.3 Check embedded font is OpenType

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check if the embedded font is OpenType.

About OpenType embedded fonts

OpenType is an extension of the TrueType format that can contain TrueType and/or Type 1 font data. In PDF files it can only appear as an embedded font. It has been introduced in PDF 1.6.

Related Actions

- *Select embedded fonts* on page 342
- *Select OpenType embedded fonts* on page 345

5.15.2.4 Check font by name

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for the presence of a particular font.

Enter the name of the font you want to check for in the text field, or use the **FontPicker** button to select it.



Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use a regular expression to define the font name.

5.15.2.5 Check font embedding

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether or not fonts are embedded.

About embedding fonts

Embedding fonts in a PDF document means that every character of this font is copied and stored in the PDF document. This is useful if you create PDF documents to be displayed on different systems and to be printed on different devices: these are often systems that do not contain exactly the same fonts.

Embedding a font as a **subset** means that only those characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded. This reduces the file size by not including superfluous font information.

Related Actions

- *Select embedded fonts* on page 342
- *Unembed font* on page 194

5.15.2.6 Check font license

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks which operations the font's license allows without obtaining permission from the font's owner.

These operations are:

- Embed
- Subset
- Outline

- Preview and print

Related Actions

Select fonts by license on page 343

5.15.2.7 Check font metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check if the fonts in the PDF have been added correctly to the metadata.

About font metadata

Font metadata is descriptive information about the fonts used in a PDF, for example the name of the font, its type and encoding. You can find the font metadata of a file in Adobe Acrobat by selecting **File** > **Document Properties** and switching to the **Fonts** tab.

Related Actions

Add font metadata on page 185

5.15.2.8 Check font subsetting

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if fonts are subsetted or complete.

If a font is subsetted, only the characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded in the document. This is done to to keep a file as small as possible.

Related Actions

- *Select subset fonts* on page 347
- *Check if a subset font contains a complete CharSet or CIDSet* on page 271

5.15.2.9 Check font type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for particular font types in a PDF.

You can check for:

- TrueType
- Type 1
- Type 3
- Multiple Master
- Composite TT
- Composite T1
- Composite (all types)

About types of fonts

Refer to the *PitStop Pro Reference Guide* on the Enfocus website (Chapter: Types of fonts and their usage).

Related Actions

Select fonts by type on page 344

5.15.2.10 Check font vendor

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks to see if fonts from a particular vendor have been used in a PDF.

5.15.2.11 Check for artificial font style

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for instances of artificial font style (artificial bold, italic or outline style).

About artificial font style

Some fonts consist of specific **font families** for each style. The font Futura, for example, has the font families Futura (for "regular" Roman style), Futura-Bold, Futura-Oblique etc. This implies that, if you want to put text in Futura and in bold, for example, you will have to select the font family "Futura-Bold".

Certain design programs or word processors allow you to adapt the style of these fonts artificially. You can select text and to put it in italics or in bold by selecting the respective style

within this font family. Sometimes, you can even do this by means of shortcuts, e.g. Control+b for bold or Control+i for italics. Text that has been modified in this manner uses a so-called **artificial bold or italic style**.

This method may seem very handy but it is recommended to avoid it, because these artificial styles can cause problems when printing: e.g. artificial bold is created when printing two characters on top of each other, one being one point size bigger than the other.

5.15.2.12 Check for city fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for instances of city fonts.

City fonts are bitmap fonts that tend not to produce good results when printed.

5.15.2.13 Check if a subset font contains a complete CharSet or CIDSet

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the subset fonts embedded in the document (if any) contain a complete character or CID set.

If a font is subsetted, only the characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded in the document. This is done to to keep a file as small as possible. This Action allows you to check if all characters of the font are embedded. In case of simple fonts, the complete set is referred to as "CharSet"; in case of composite fonts, it's referred to as "CIDSet".

CID (Character Identifier) fonts are a format of Type 1 fonts that are typically used for Chinese, Japanese and Korean fonts.

Related Actions

- *Select subset fonts* on page 347

- *Check font subsetting* on page 269

5.15.2.14 Check if font contains all glyphs and metrics for all characters used

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches the PDF document for fonts that don't have the character set required to display and print the used characters correctly.

Optionally, you can include in your check the glyphs that were removed by subsetting fonts.

You can then replace these fonts by embedded or subset fonts that do have all required glyphs and metrics.

5.15.2.15 Check if invalid character (.notdef glyph) is used

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains invalid characters.

.notdef glyphs are replacement characters for undefined characters in a PDF; they often look like a small box containing an X or a question mark and are not PDF/X compliant. You might want to remove or fix them.

Related Actions

Fix invalid characters (.notdef usage) on page 192

5.15.2.16 Check if TrueType fonts are PDF/X-4 or PDF/X-4p compliant

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if TrueType fonts are PDF/X-4 or PDF/X-4p compliant.

About OpenType embedded fonts

OpenType is an extension of the TrueType format that can contain TrueType and/or Type 1 font data. In PDF files it can only appear as an embedded font. It has been introduced in PDF 1.6.

Related Actions

Select non-PDF/X-4 compliant TrueType fonts on page 345

5.15.2.17 Check presence of ToUnicode map in font

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the unicode mappings of the fonts are compliant with a particular PDF/A version.

PDF/A requires that all text in the PDF file can be mapped to Unicode. Therefore, fonts used in the PDF should contain a character-to-glyph mapping that is consistent with character semantics as defined in the Unicode Standard.

This mapping is used to override the default text extraction behavior, for example when using the Acrobat text tool to copy and paste text to another application like Notepad.

5.15.2.18 Check text point size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the text point size against a particular value.

Examples

Text point size must be equal to 5 pt.

To check the minimum text point size, select "Text point size must be more than or equal to ... pt" and enter the appropriate value.

5.15.2.19 Check text x-height

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Check text x-height checks the font size by measuring the height of the lowercase x (= the x-height). The x-height refers to the distance between the baseline and the mean line in a typeface; this is typically the height of the letters x, u, v, w, and z. You can set a threshold for the text x-height expressed in points.

Note that the check only can work if at least one of the characters to be measured (x, u, v, w or z) is available in the PDF.

5.15.2.20 Check that composite TrueType CIDToGIDMap is present

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains a mapping table for composite TrueType fonts to map CID (Character IDs) to GID (Clyph IDs), and if it's correctly defined. This is required by the PDF/A specification.

CID (Character Identifier) fonts are a format of Type 1 fonts that are typically used for Chinese, Japanese and Korean fonts.

GID (Glyph Identifier) are identifiers to identify all glyphs in a font.

5.15.2.21 Check TrueType font encoding according to PDF/A

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the Truetype font used in the PDF complies with a given version of the PDF/A specification. Fonts must for example be embedded in the PDF.

5.15.3 Informs

5.15.3.1 Gather font information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about fonts used in a PDF and presents it in the log.

The following information is logged:

- Font Name
- Type
- Encoding
- Embedded
- Subset

5.15.4 Selections

5.15.4.1 Select clipping and non-clipping text

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all text segments, even if they have been clipped and are not visible anymore.



Tip: If you want to select non-clipping text only, you can use *Select text segments*.

5.15.4.2 Select corrupt font widths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select all text with a corrupt font width.

Corrupt font widths may occur in a PDF, when "artificial" bold or italic was used instead of the "bold" or "italic" version of the font concerned. For example, if "Futura" is used in your PDF, the "Futura-Bold" and "Futura-Oblique" fonts should be used instead of applying bold and italics on the regular Futura font. Artificial font may cause problems when printing the PDF.

Related Actions

- *Check corrupt font widths* on page 266

- *Change corrupt font widths* on page 186

5.15.4.3 Select embedded fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select all embedded or unembedded fonts in a PDF document.

The selection of embedded fonts includes OpenType embedded fonts.

About embedding fonts

Embedding fonts in a PDF document means that every character of this font is copied and stored in the PDF document. This is useful if you create PDF documents to be displayed on different systems and to be printed on different devices: these are often systems that do not contain exactly the same fonts.

Embedding a font as a **subset** means that only those characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded. This reduces the file size by not including superfluous font information.

About OpenType embedded fonts

OpenType is an extension of the TrueType format that can contain TrueType and/or Type 1 font data. In PDF files it can only appear as an embedded font. It has been introduced in PDF 1.6.

Related Actions

- *Check font embedding* on page 267
- *Unembed font* on page 194
- *Check embedded font is OpenType* on page 267

5.15.4.4 Select fonts by license

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select fonts that allow certain operations without obtaining permission from the font's owner.

These operations are:

- Embed

- Subset
- Outline
- Preview and print

Related Actions

Check font license on page 268

5.15.4.5 Select fonts by name

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select all the fonts with a particular name.

Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the font name.

Example

To select all the Times, Arial, Helvetica and Courier fonts in a PDF, you could use the following sequence of Actions:

```
Select font Times
Select font Arial
OR
Select font Helvetica
OR
Select font Courier
OR
```

5.15.4.6 Select fonts by type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects text using a particular font type.

You can select one of the following font types:

- TrueType
- Type1
- Type3
- Multiple Master
- Composite TT

- Composite T1
- Composite (all types)

About types of fonts

Refer to the *PitStop Pro Reference Guide* (Chapter: Types of fonts and their usage), available on the Enfocus website.

Example

For example, to unembed TrueType fonts without unembedding any other font types, do the following:

```
Select TrueType fonts
Unembed font <!-- See Unembed font on page 194 -->
```

Related Actions

Check font type on page 269

5.15.4.7 Select fonts that can be emulated

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects fonts that can be emulated.

Fonts that can be emulated are fonts that can be represented on screen, even if the font is unavailable on your system and even though it has not been embedded. If you are certain the document only needs to be viewed on screen, and will not be printed, fonts that can be emulated do not need to be embedded. This makes your PDF lighter, for example for distribution on the internet.

Example

To select fonts and then unembed them:

```
Select fonts that can be emulated
Unembed font <!-- See Unembed font on page 194 -->
```

5.15.4.8 Select non-PDF/X-4 compliant TrueType fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select a TrueType font that is not PDF/X-4 compliant, for example a symbol font.

After this selection, you might want to remove or replace this font.

About OpenType embedded fonts

OpenType is an extension of the TrueType format that can contain TrueType and/or Type 1 font data. In PDF files it can only appear as an embedded font. It has been introduced in PDF 1.6.

Related Actions

Check if TrueType fonts are PDF/X-4 or PDF/X-4p compliant on page 272

5.15.4.9 Select objects that use neither stroke nor fill

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects vector or path objects that contain no stroke or fill color value in a PDF.

Related Actions

Select invisible objects without fill and stroke on page 295 (same functionality)

5.15.4.10 Select OpenType embedded fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all embedded fonts that are OpenType, or alternatively, all embedded fonts that are not OpenType.

About embedding fonts

Embedding fonts in a PDF document means that every character of this font is copied and stored in the PDF document. This is useful if you create PDF documents to be displayed on different systems and to be printed on different devices: these are often systems that do not contain exactly the same fonts.

Embedding a font as a **subset** means that only those characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded. This reduces the file size by not including superfluous font information.

About OpenType embedded fonts

OpenType is an extension of the TrueType format that can contain TrueType and/or Type 1 font data. In PDF files it can only appear as an embedded font. It has been introduced in PDF 1.6.

Example

To search for all OpenType fonts and then unembed them, proceed as follows:

```
Select embedded fonts that are OpenType
Unembed font
```

Related Actions

- *Check embedded font is OpenType* on page 267
- *Unembed font* on page 194

5.15.4.11 Select rendering objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text;Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all objects with a rendering intent.

This includes paths, text and images with any of the following rendering intents:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation

Note: This Action does not allow you to make a selection based on **one particular** rendering intent. To select objects by **one** of the listed rendering intents, use *Select by rendering intent* on page 281.

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Change rendering intent* on page 82
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204
- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91

- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281

5.15.4.12 Select standard 14 fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects the standard 14 PostScript fonts.

The 14 fonts are automatically installed with Adobe Acrobat and embedded by default (since PDF 1.5).

Example

To save on file size, you could select these fonts and unembed them. Proceed as follows:

```
Select standard 14 fonts
Unembed font <!-- Unembed font on page 194-->
```

5.15.4.13 Select subset fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects fonts that are subsetted.

If a font is subsetted, only the characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded in the document. This is done to to keep a file as small as possible.

Example

If you have the original font on your system, you could choose the subsetted fonts and embed them completely for later editing. To do so, proceed as follows:

```
Select subset fonts
Embed font
```

Related Actions

- *Check font subsetting* on page 269

- *Check if a subset font contains a complete CharSet or CIDSet* on page 271

5.15.4.14 Select text by key phrase

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select text objects containing a particular key word or phrase.

To take into account the case of the key phrase (uppercase/lowercase as entered in the text field), select the **Case sensitive** checkbox.



Tip: To only select a particular key word (and not the entire text object it belongs to), you could first split the text objects, using *Split in words* on page 193.

5.15.4.15 Select text by point size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects text in a font that is below, above or equal to a certain size (expressed in points).

This Action is useful to select text that is too small to print correctly.

5.15.4.16 Select text by x-height

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Select text by x-height allows you to select text by a font size expressed in x-height. The x-height refers to the distance between the baseline and the mean line in a typeface; this is typically the height of the letters x, u, v, w, and z. You can set a threshold for the text x-height expressed in points.

Note that this Action only can work if at least one of the characters to be measured (x, u, v, w or z) is available in the PDF.

5.15.4.17 Select text segments

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all text objects in a PDF.



Tip: This Action does not select clipping text, which is not visible in the PDF. If you want to select clipping text as well, you can use *Select clipping and non-clipping text* on page 341.

6. Actions sorted alphabetically

6.1 A

6.1.1 Add alternate images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

If you are working with PDFs that contain very high resolution images and render slowly on screen, you can speed up rendering by adding alternate images and then clicking the PitStop **Speed Up Image Display** button (available in the Enfocus View Modes toolbar (Acrobat 8 and 9) or the PitStop View Panel (Acrobat X and XI)).

You can use this Action to add low resolution alternate images.

How to proceed

1. Select the preferred downsampling.

   Bicubic looks best but is slowest; subsampling looks worst but is fastest.
2. Specify the preferred resolution.

   72dpi is good for screen viewing.
3. Set **Resample above** to a higher value than the dpi chosen above.

   PitStop suggests a value, but you can change it as required.
4. Select **Convert to RGB** for even faster on screen rendering, but in RGB color values.

Related Actions

- *Select by alternate images* on page 297
- *Check for alternate images* on page 220
- *Remove alternate images* on page 106

6.1.2 Add background

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds a background to the selection that preceeds this Action in your Action List.

You can choose a color for the background and define a size (size of one of the page boxes or the same size as the bounding box of all objects).

6.1.3 Add bleed

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Allows you to add bleed all around the page, e.g. on all 4 edges if needed.

You may use this Action to make your file PDF/X-4 compliant.

How to proceed

1. Select the edge(s) you want to add bleed to. Bleed is added from the trim box edges to the bleed box.
2. Indicate the amount of bleed to add. The default is 1 mmm.

   Note: By default, the same amount of bleed is added on all edges; if you change one value, all other values are automatically changed as well. If you don't want this, click the Lock icon  , so it changes to  . You can now use different values as required.
3. Select **Mirror margins according to page binding** as required. When selected, the inner and outer instead of the left and right margins have to be set, so the amount of bleed may be different for even and odd pages.
4. Select **Add bleed in corners** as required.

Pre-defined Action Lists

PitStop 13 comes with two new standard Action Lists allowing you to add bleed to your PDF:

- Generate Bleed to 3mm if none, and correctly set all Page Boxes
- Generate Bleed to 3 mm if some, none, or not enough.

You can use these Action Lists as they are, or modify them to meet your requirements. For more information, open the Action Lists in the Action Lists dialog (under "Standard") and read the description.

Related Actions

This Action applies bleed based on the bleed box; if you don't have a bleed box yet, you can use the Action below to create it.

- *Change bleed box* on page 143

6.1.4 Add color bar

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does

Adds color patches to your PDF document. The color patches are individually created for each page and show all separations including any spot colors.

How to proceed

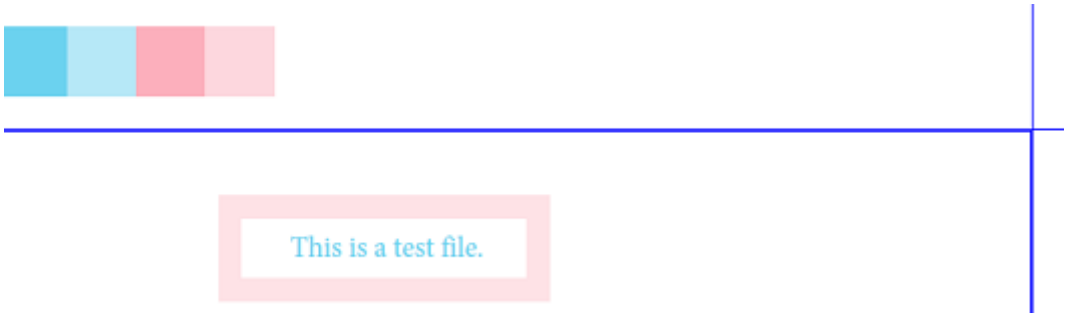
1. On the **Color Patches** tab, indicate how many tint values per separation you want to add.

   By default, a 100% tint of the color is added.

   - To change a value, double-click it in the **Tint values (%)** box and type an alternative value.
   - To add another value, click  and enter the required value.
   - To remove a value, select it and click  .
2. Enter the required size of the color patches, i.e. the preferred height or width. This depends on the device you're using.
3. Select the preferred options:
   - **Repeat color patches**: The color patches are repeated till the end of the line (= right border of the page box). If this checkbox is cleared, each tint value of each color is added only once.
   - **Don't add process colors (C, M, Y, K)**: For process colors no color patches are added.
   - **Don't add if tint is 0%**: If a color is defined but not used in the PDF, no color patch will be added.
4. Switch to the **Position** tab.
5. Determine the position of the color bar relative to one of the page boxes.

Examples

Example 1: This document contains two spot colors, which are each added once, in 2 tint values (100% + 50%). Chosen position: relative to the top of the trim box (blue line). Process colors are not added.



Example 2: Same options as in the first example, but with **Repeat color patches** enabled.



6.1.5 Add copied graphics

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Copies graphic elements and positions them on the page. The graphics can be rotated, put in the foreground or background. You can place them at any position on the page and use the "repeat" feature to more precisely position the graphic.

How to proceed

1. Select the graphic(s) by using the PitStop Select Objects tool .
2. On the **Graphics** tab, click **Grab Selection**. The selected graphic is shown in the field below the button.
3. If the graphic should be rotated, specify a rotation angle, e.g. 45.
4. Switch to the different tabs and select the appropriate options.

Tabs

Tabs	On this tab, do the following:
Graphics	Grab the graphic elements you selected in the PDF and specify a rotation angle as required.

Tabs	On this tab, do the following:
Attributes	Determine if the graphic should be pasted in the foreground or in the background. Select or clear the **Use page rotation** and **Use page scaling factor** checkbox: • To take into account page rotation and/or scaling factor, select this checkbox. The Action will be applied to the actual position of the page content. • To ignore page rotation and/or scaling factor, clear this checkbox. The Action will be applied to the original position of the page content (i.e. BEFORE applying page rotation and/or scaling factor).
Region	Determine the region where the copied graphics should (or should not) be placed, relative to the page box of your choice. Margins can easily be set by grabbing the offsets from a selected area (use the grab position button ).
Repeat	If the graphics should be placed more than once on a page, change **No repeat** to: • **Distribute/Repeat fixed number of graphic elements** if you want to determine how often they should be pasted (e.g. 6 times horizontally, 4 times vertically) • **Distribute/Repeat graphic elements in region** if you want PitStop to fill the region (specified on the Region tab). If you want PitStop to divide the copied graphics evenly across the defined region, choose "distribute" rather than "repeat". In case of "Distribute graphic elements in region", you can choose the maximum or minimum distance between the copied graphics. If you choose "repeat", you should define the exact distance between the copied graphics yourself. The distance can be between the bounding boxes of the copied graphic (choose: **Between edges**) or from center to center (choose: **Between centers**). **Note:** Remember that you can use Smart Preflight variables to define the distances.
Position tab	Indicate how the graphic elements should be positioned relative to the chosen region. Note that, when adding multiple copies, the same corner should be used to position the graphic elements in the region.

6.1.6 Add default color spaces for color spaces that are not compliant to the Output Intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

If you are using an Output Intent that does not support a certain color space, you can use this Action to replace it with another color space that does comply.

You can select an alternative color space for Gray, RGB, and/or CMYK.

The following PDF/X and PDF/A standards are supported:

- PDF/X-1a:2001
- PDF/X-3:2002
- PDF/X-1a:2003
- PDF/X-3:2003
- PDF/X-4
- PDF/X-4p
- PDF/A-1
- PDF/A-2

6.1.7 Add font metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does
Adds font information to the PDF's metadata (based on the font resource).

About font metadata

Font metadata is descriptive information about the fonts used in a PDF, for example the name of the font, its type and encoding. You can find the font metadata of a file in Adobe Acrobat by selecting **File** > **Document Properties** and switching to the **Fonts** tab.

Related Actions

Check font metadata on page 268

6.1.8 Add missing creation and modification date

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Inserts the creation and modification date.

In some legacy PDF applications it was possible to create a PDF file without a creation or modification date. This Action fixes this issue.

Related Actions

Check creation and modification date on page 231

6.1.9 Add object

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Inserts a chosen object (a line, a rectangle, an ellipse or a text) and positions it relative to one of the page boxes. This can be useful to add information to be trimmed off later.

Note: If you're inserting text, you can make use of predefined variables, such as the name of the document, the author, the page number, page count, the page box dimensions, ...See the example below.

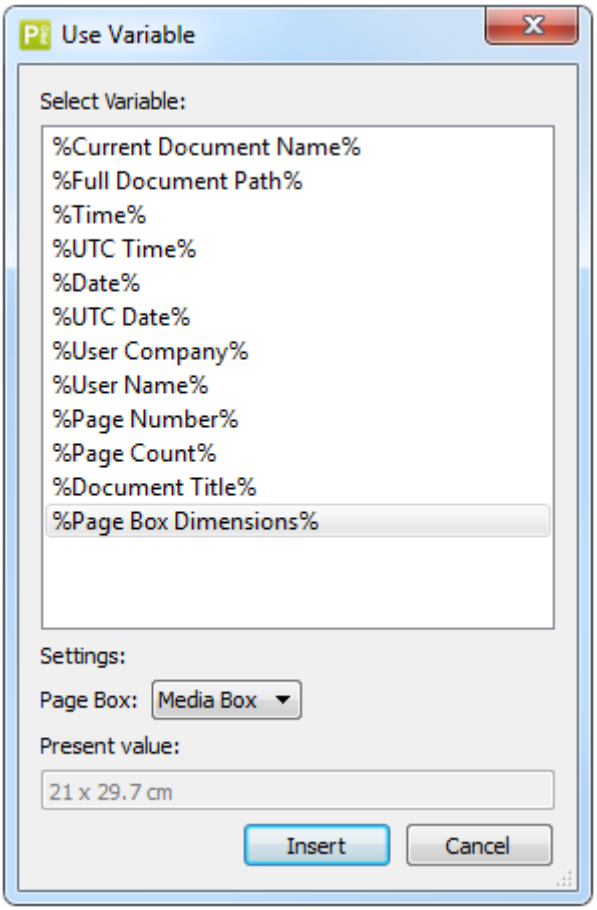
The **Fill** and **Stroke** tabs allow you to define the color of the objects you are inserting.

Example

To add the width and height of the media box to your document, proceed as follows:

1. In the attributes for the Add object Action, on the **Object and position** tab, choose **Add text in foreground**.
2. Click the **Variable** button.
3. Select **%Page Box Dimensions%**.
4. Select the page box of which you want to insert the dimensions, in this example **Media Box**. The current value is shown.
5. Click **Insert**.
6. Select a font and a font size and determine where the text must be inserted in the document, for example in the center of the media box with a particular offset.
7. Specify whether or not to take into account page rotation and page scaling factor if applicable.

Below is an example of the dialog that allows you to insert predefined text variables.



6.1.10 Add objects to layer

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to add any selected objects to a specific layer. You can identify the layer concerned by selecting it using another Action in the same Action List.

Optionally, you can at the same time remove the added objects from the other layers.

How to proceed

1. Add a first "select" Action to the Action List, to select the **layer** to which you want to assign the objects.
2. Add a second "select" Action to the Action List, to select the **objects** to be added.

Note: You don't have to specify operators in between the two "select" Actions. However, you can also use **combined** "Select" Actions to specify the layer or the objects concerned (see example 2).

3. Add **Add objects to layers** and select the **Add to selected layers** radio button.

Examples

Example 1: The following Action List will add all annotations to Layer1 and remove them from the other layers:

```
Select layers by name <!-- Select layers by name on page 302 and set the layer name to
 Layer1 -->
Select annotations <!-- Select annotations on page 308 -->
Add objects to layers <!-- Select Remove from other layers -->
```

Example 2: The following Action List will add XObjects and annotations to LayerA and LayerB:

```
Select layers by name <!-- Select layers by name on page 302 and set the layer name to
 "equals [AB]"; enable Use regular expressions -->
Select XObjects <!-- Select XObjects on page 297 -->
Select annotations <!-- Select annotations on page 308 -->
OR
Add objects to layers
```

Related Actions

- *Add objects to layer with name* on page 108
- *Add objects to layer* on page 109

6.1.11 Add objects to layer with name

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does

Allows you to add any selected objects to a specific layer. You can identify the layer concerned by entering a string (e.g. Layer1). Optionally, you can at the same time remove the added objects from the other layers.

How to proceed

1. Add a "select" Action to the Action List, to select the objects you want to add, for example *Select all* on page 321.
2. Add **Add objects to layers** to the Action List.
3. Enter the name of the layer.
4. Optionally, select **Remove from other layers**.

Example

To add all annotations to a particular layer and remove them from another layer, use the following Actions:

```
Select annotations <!-- Select annotations on page 308 -->
Add objects to layers <!-- Enter a name, e.g. AnnotationLayer and select Remove from
 other layers-->
```

Related Actions

- *Add objects to layer* on page 109
- *Remove objects from layers* on page 114

6.1.12 Add page box marks

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to add trim marks and/or bleed marks to your document in the style of your preference (InDesign or QuarkXPress).

6.1.13 Add page number

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds page numbers (including section and chapter numbers) to a PDF.

Note: The Global Change **Add Page Number** provides the same functionality.

How it works

You must first create a sample piece of text, which will be used to determine the format and style used for page numbering (font, color, size etc):

- If you want to add a page number only, the sample should only be a number, e.g. "3".
- If you want to add a page number with more information (for example: include the word "Page" and the total number of pages) add this to the sample, e.g. "Page 1 of 10".

The text strings (including spaces and punctuation) in this sample will be used as they are. For the numbers in this sample, you should indicate which one refers to the page number, hence should be considered a variable. For example, if your sample is "Page 1 of 10", "1" refers to the page number (Page %pagenr% of 10) and will be different on each page. "10" will not be changed, as it is not possible to use variables for other information than page numbers.

How to proceed

1. Create an example piece of text.
2. Select the sample by using the PitStop Select Objects tool .
3. In the attributes of the Action, click the **Grab Sample from Selection** button.

   The sample text appears in the Sample field.

4. Specify the position of the page numbers relative to the text and one of the page boxes. You can use a default offset, manually enter offset values or grab the document's offset values.
5. To start numbering on a different page than the first page of the document, enter the page number. For example, if you want to start numbering after the table of contents, for example on the third page of the document, enter "3".
6. If your sample text contains numbers, the **Variable number sequence** list is activated. This list allows you to indicate which number should be considered a variable (indicated by "%pagenr%").

   For example, if your sample text is "Page 2, Section 1", you will have three options:

   - "Page 2, Section 1" will insert "Page 2, Section 1" on every page.
   - "Page %pagenr%, Section 1" will insert "Page 1, Section 1" on page 1, "Page 2, Section 1" ...(Section 1 will not change)
   - "Page 2, Section %pagenr%" will insert "Page 2, Section 1" on page 1, "Page 2, Section 2" ...(Page 2 will not change)
7. Switch to the **Options** tab and select the appropriate checkbox:

   - **Remove any overlapping text** will remove existing page numbers.
   - **Only number pages that already have a number** will not add page numbers to pages that currently don't have any.
   - **Add white background** ensures that the page numbers are visible, even if the PDF has a dark background.

6.1.14 Add pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add; Page
- **Type:** Changes

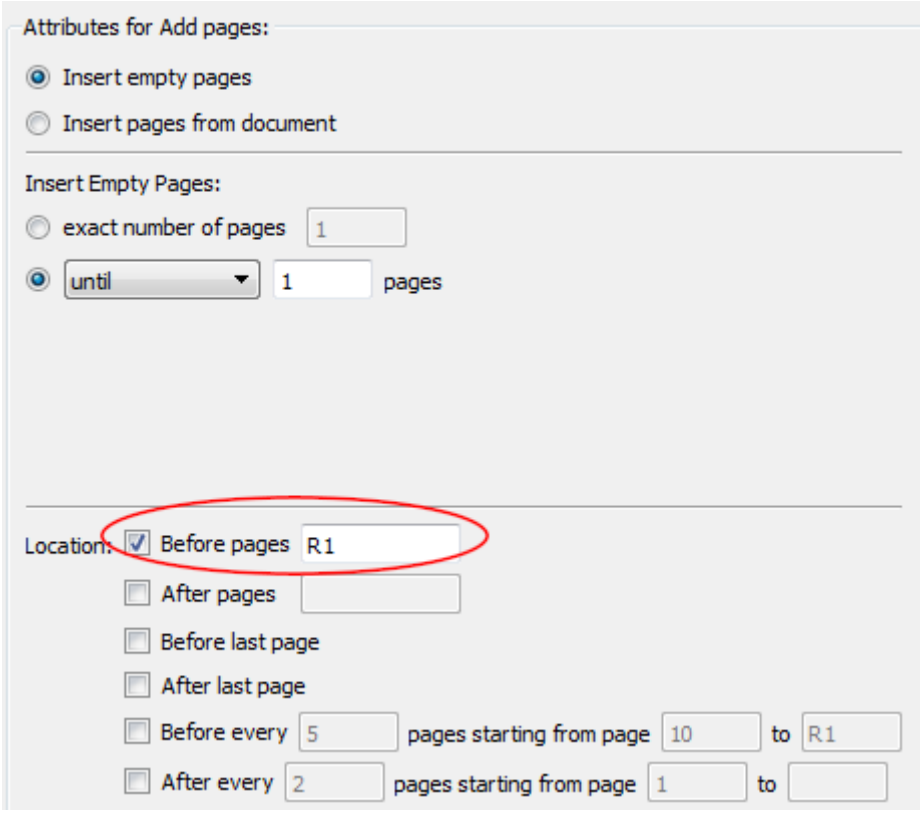
What it does

Allows you to insert either empty pages or pages from a particular PDF file.

You can choose the number of pages to add, the location of the new pages in the PDF ...



Note: New in 13 update 1. If you want to add pages starting from the end of the PDF, you can use the "R[number]" notation in the **Before pages/After pages** text box. R1 refers to the last page (= 1 page from the end), R2 refers to the last but one (= 2 pages from the end), ... The last two options were added in PitStop 13 update 2 and allow you for example to add a backup interleave page to every page in the PDF.



6.1.15 Add registration marks

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to add registration marks to your document in the style of your preference (InDesign or QuarkXPress).

Registration marks ensure that the different separations in a color document are properly aligned.

Related Actions

Select registration marks on page 330

6.1.16 Add separation names

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

- **Since version:** 12 update 2

What it does

Allows the names of color separations to be generated and positioned within a PDF file. The separation names are individually created for each page and show all separations including any spot colors.

You have several options. You can specify:

- *How* the separation names should be displayed (stacked (i.e. one per line), inline (*reflow*) or all on top of each other (*on same location* - useful for color plates); in color or with color patches, rotated, ...). You can also determine the font and the font size.
- *Where* exactly they should be placed on the page (position of the color names relative to a page box).
- Whether or not *process colors* and *separations with 0% tint* should be displayed.
- If you have chosen to add color patches, whether or not they should have a border (*Add stroke on color patches*).

Examples

- Example 1: Layout: **Stack** and Color: **Separation names in black + color patches** are selected.



- Example 2: Layout: **Overflow** and Color: **Separation names in black + color patches** are selected. The color patches have a border, because **Add stroke on color patches** is enabled.



- Example 3: Layout: **Overflow** and Color: **Separation names in color** are selected.



6.1.17 Add unique document IDs

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds a unique document ID (generated at random) to your document.

Related Actions

Check document unique IDs on page 209

6.1.18 AND

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operators
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

AND is a logical operator. This means it is used to select a single object with more than one attribute.

Example

To select text that was Helvetica AND size 12 pt, use:

```
Select Font Helvetica
Select Text if Point Size = 12.00 pt
AND
```

Note: AND is NOT used to select two different objects!

For example, **the following is incorrect** because a font cannot be both Helvetica and Arial:

```
Select Font Helvetica
Select Font Arial
AND
```

6.1.19 Apply a gaussian blur to an image

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to apply a Gaussian blur to the selected images.

You can define the radius of the blur, by moving the slider. A higher radius will result in a higher amount of blur.

Applying a Gaussian blur is useful to reduce image noise and detail.

6.1.20 Apply CMYK curve

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

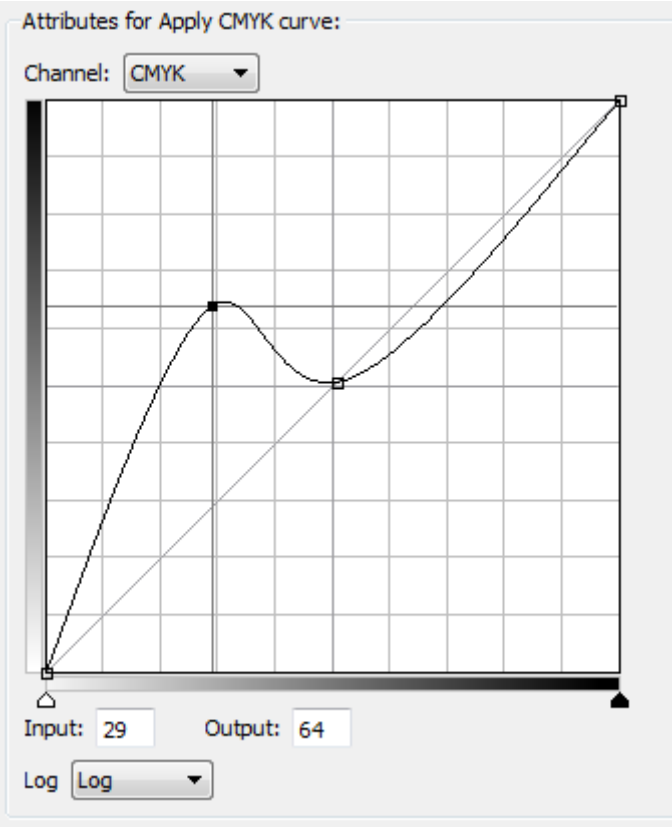
- **Since version:** 12 update 2

What it does

This Action allows color curves to be applied to selected CMYK objects, either on all four channels, or on individual C, M, Y, or K channels.

Curves can be created by adding points, and dragging them to the preferred position, or by entering values in the **Input** and **Output** field below the curve.

Example



6.1.21 Apply color curve

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 2

What it does

This Action allows color curves to be applied on separations of selected objects.

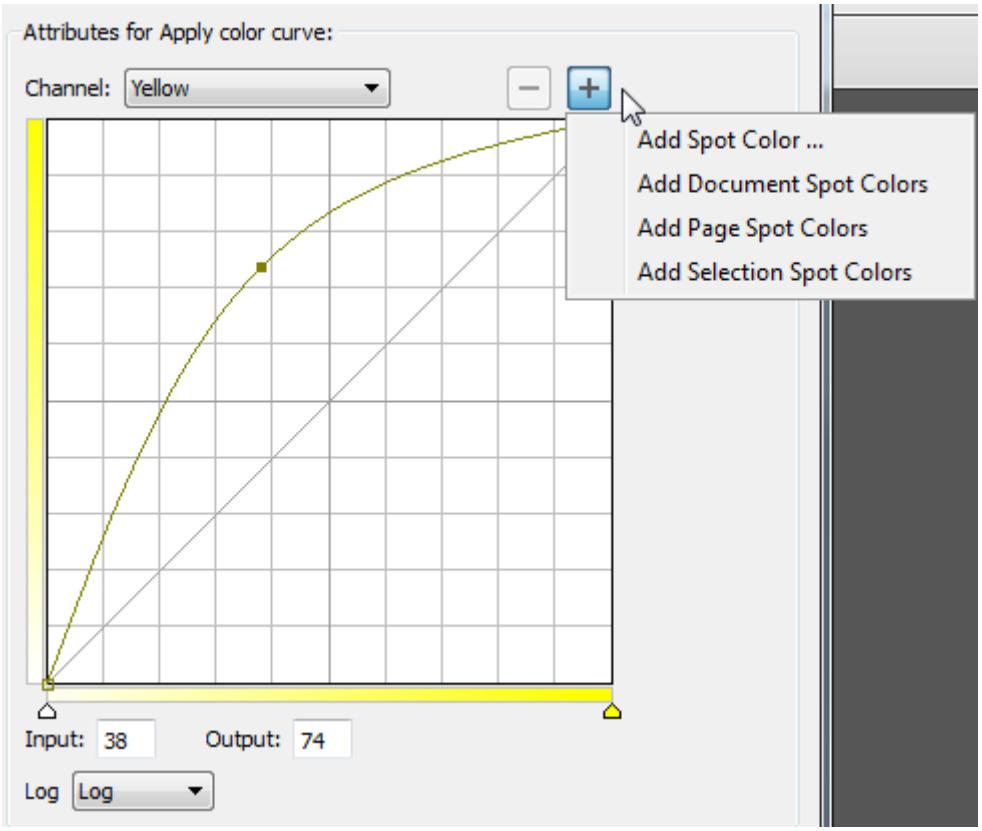
The default separations are C, M, Y, K, and Other (= all other separations in the file except for CMYK), but you can also add a curve for another spot color or varnish separation, which will be used if that color appears in the processed file.

Curves can be created by adding points, and dragging them to the preferred position, or by entering values in the **Input** and **Output** field below the curve.

Note: Apply color curve is also available as a Global Change!

Example

The **+** button allows you to add a curve for an additional color.



6.1.22 Apply DeviceLink

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to convert the color of the selected objects to Gray, CMYK or RGB using a device link profile (instead of an ICC profile).

DeviceLink profiles are device specific profiles, converting colors from one color space to another, without converting to LAB or any other device independent color space in between.

You can convert only the stroke or fill of the objects, or both.

Note: If the objects concerned are tagged with an ICC profile, it must be removed first, before you can apply a DeviceLink profile. To do so, you can use *Tag object with an ICC profile*, with the ICC profile set to **None**. Alternatively, you can use the PitStop Inspector (**Fill and Stroke** tab, ICC profile (at the bottom of the tab) set to None).

6.1.23 Apply Gray curve

Belongs to

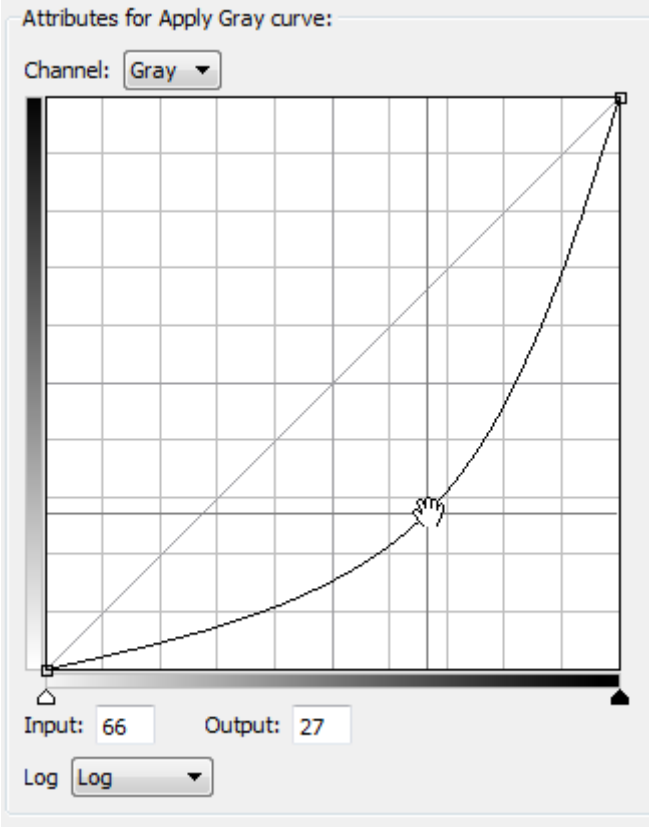
- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 2

What it does

This Action allows a curve to be applied to selected Gray objects.

Curves can be created by adding points, and dragging them to the preferred position, or by entering values in the **Input** and **Output** field below the curve.

Example



6.1.24 Apply Lab curve

Belongs to

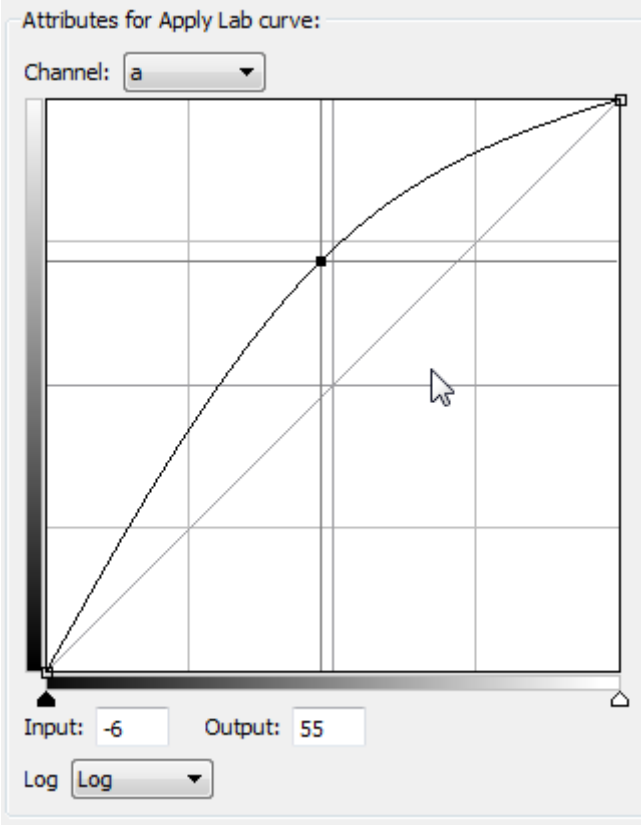
- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 2

What it does

This Action allows color curves to be applied to selected Lab objects on individual lightness, a, or b channels.

Curves can be created by adding points, and dragging them to the preferred position, or by entering values in the **Input** and **Output** field below the curve.

Example



6.1.25 Apply page rotation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size;Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Sets the page rotate key defined in the PDF to 0 °. This may have a visual effect.

Related Actions

- *Check page rotation angle* on page 255
- *Select by page rotation angle* on page 325
- *Normalize Page Rotate Key* on page 150

6.1.26 Apply page scaling factor

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size;Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Apply page scaling factor removes the page scaling factor and scales the page to compensate.

A page of 10 by 10 inches and a page scaling factor 2 will be displayed and printed as a page of 20 by 20 inches. By applying the page scaling factor, the actual page size will become 20 by 20 inches.

Page scaling has been introduced in PDF 1.6. If the page scaling factor is not removed or applied, the page size can only be displayed correctly in Acrobat 7 or higher.

Related Actions

- *Check if page scaling factor is used* on page 250
- *Remove page scaling factor* on page 152

6.1.27 Apply RGB curve

Belongs to

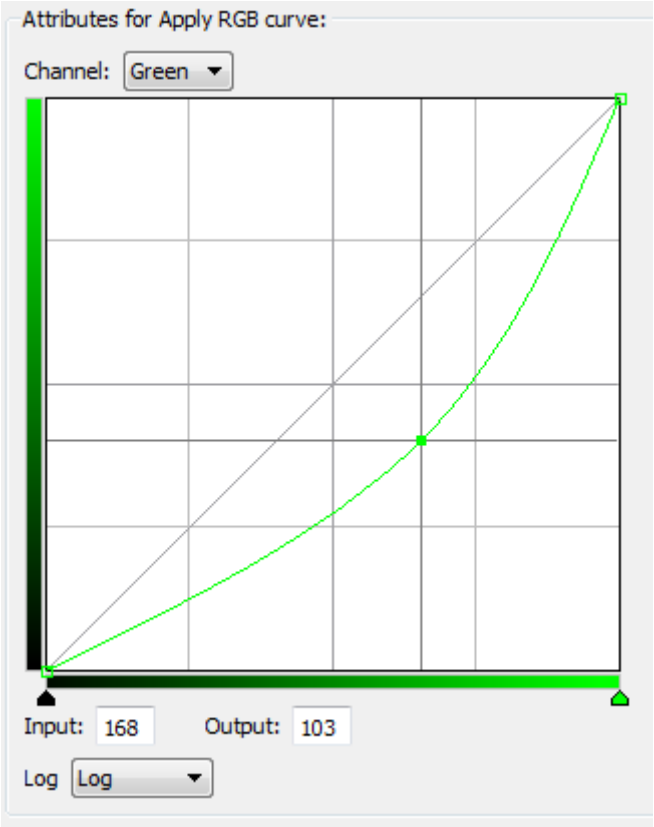
- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 2

What it does

This Action allows color curves to be applied to selected RGB objects, either on all three channels, or on individual R, G, or B channels.

Curves can be created by adding points, and dragging them to the preferred position, or by entering values in the **Input** and **Output** field below the curve.

Example



6.1.28 Apply transfer function

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress;Text;LineArt;Color;Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds a transfer function to paths, text, images or all these types of objects. You can exclude spot colors or apply the transfer function on tint values or alternate values only.

Transfer functions are used for creative purposes, artistic effect and to correct the characteristics of a specific, maybe poorly calibrated, output device. For example, a file that is intended for output on a particular image setter may contain transfer functions that compensate for the dot gain inherent to that printer.

Note: Transfer functions are not allowed in PDF/X compliant documents.

Related Actions

- *Check for custom transfer function* on page 262
- *Remove custom transfer function* on page 177

6.2 C (Part 1: Center - Change)

6.2.1 Center page content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Places all objects in the center of the page.

You can:

- Center the objects horizontally, vertically or both.
- Center the content relative to a page box and set margins (left, right, top and bottom).
- Use page rotation and scaling factor as required.
- Only center the visible part of the content.

6.2.2 Change annotations print setting

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Change annotations' print setting allows you to set the selected annotations to **Printing** or **Non-Printing**.

6.2.3 Change art box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to create or resize an art box.

You must choose one of the following options:

- To create a new art box, select **Define new rectangle** and enter the required values. Note that boxes are defined from lower left to upper right.

- To resize the art box relative to the axes of the existing art box, select **Resize** and enter the required values.
- To re-use the dimensions from another box, select **Use box size** and select the appropriate page box.
- To determine the size of the art box based on a selection, select **Resize page box to fit the selection** and enter the offset values.

6.2.4 Change binding

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to redefine a document's binding; you can set binding to the right or to the left.

Most European language documents are bound on the left.



Note: To check a document's binding, in Adobe Acrobat, go to **File** > **Properties** and switch to the **Advanced** tab. The document's binding property (Left Edge or Right Edge) is displayed under Reading Options.

Related Actions

- *Check binding* on page 231
- *Select by binding* on page 310

6.2.5 Change bleed box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to create or resize a bleed box.

You must choose one of the following options:

- To create a new bleed box, select **Define new rectangle** and enter the required values. Note that boxes are defined from lower left to upper right.
- To resize a bleed box relative to the axes of the existing bleed box, select **Resize** and enter the required values.
- To re-use the dimensions from another box, select **Use box size** and select the appropriate page box.
- To determine the size of a bleed box based on a selection, select **Resize page box to fit the selection** and enter the offset values.

6.2.6 Change blending color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows to change the blending color space and/or the luminosity softmask blending color space (if defined in the PDF document).

You can:

- Change the color to CMYK, gray or RGB, or
- Remove the blending color space, by selecting "none" from the first list, or
- Leave one of the color spaces unchanged, by selecting **Do not change**.

About blending color spaces

When Adobe Acrobat interprets transparent objects and attempts to create a preview of the flattened artwork, it needs to do so using a single color space for all the items involved in the transparency group. This color space is called the **blending color space**.

The blending color space for soft masks (masks with soft transitions) is called the **luminosity softmask blending color space**. It is usually gray.

Related Actions

- *Check if blending color space is defined* on page 201
- *Select by blending color space* on page 278

6.2.7 Change character spacing

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the amount of space between two characters in a selected text string.

The amount of space is expressed in 'em' units. An 'em' refers to the width of the capital M in the current font.

6.2.8 Change color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to change the fill and/or stroke colors in a PDF.

How to proceed

Define the target colors as follows:

1. Select the appropriate checkbox, depending on what you want to change (Fill color or Stroke color).
2. Select the appropriate target color in one of the following ways:
   a. Select an object with the PitStop Select Objects tool and use the icon to grab the fill or stroke color (depending on what you're defining).
   b. Click the color picker icon and select the appropriate color.
   c. Select the required color space:
      - Device colors can be Gray, RGB or CMYK
      - Calibrated colors can be Gray or RGB
      - User Swatch (= user-defined colors)
3. Fine tune the color by moving the sliders.

Related Actions

Match fill and stroke colors on page 87

6.2.9 Change corrupt font widths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes corrupt font widths.

Corrupt font widths may occur in a PDF, when "artificial" bold or italic was used instead of the "bold" or "italic" version of the font concerned. For example, if "Futura" is used in your PDF, the "Futura-Bold" and "Futura-Oblique" fonts should be used instead of applying bold and italics on the regular Futura font. Artificial font may cause problems when printing the PDF.

Related Actions

- *Check corrupt font widths* on page 266

- *Select corrupt font widths* on page 342

6.2.10 Change crop box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to create or resize a crop box.

You must choose one of the following options:

- To create a new crop box, select **Define new rectangle** and enter the required values. Note that boxes are defined from lower left to upper right.
- To resize a crop box relative to the axes of the existing crop box, select **Resize** and enter the required values.
- To re-use the dimensions from another box, select **Use box size** and select the appropriate page box.
- To determine the size of a crop box based on a selection, select **Resize page box to fit the selection** and enter the offset values.

6.2.11 Change dash pattern

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the pattern of dashed lines or converts them to continuous lines.

How to proceed

To use continuous lines, click  .

To create a dashed pattern, click  and configure the following fields:

- In the **On** fields, enter the desired length of the dashes.
- In the **Off** fields, enter the desired size of the spaces between the dashes.
- In the **Phase** field, enter a value to indicate where the dash pattern should begin. For example, if you have chosen dashes of 5 cm each, if you have specified a phase of 2 cm, the first dash will have a length of 3 cm (5 cm - 2 cm).

6.2.12 Change default color spaces

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to set the default color spaces for Gray, RGB and CMYK objects in a PDF. These spaces are chosen from the list of available profiles (or you can browse for profiles on your system) and can be applied to all objects or only to objects with absent color spaces.

6.2.13 Change document encoding

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the PDF encoding to binary or ASCII.

About document encoding

ASCII encoding was formerly required to ensure that PDF files could be safely transported via e-mail or the Internet. However, most e-mail software in use today handles non-ASCII documents normally, eliminating the need to ASCII-encode your document.

ASCII versus Binary encoding

ASCII encoding may increase the file size, but allows you to edit the file manually.

Binary encoding makes the file smaller, but does not allow you to edit the file manually.

Related Actions

- *Check data format* on page 209
- *Select by document encoding* on page 292

6.2.14 Change document info

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the document information as found in the document properties in Acrobat.

You can change, remove or replace the following details:

- Producer
- Title
- Subject
- Author
- Creator
- Keywords

If you want to replace document info, you can make use of fixed strings and/or variables, such as the user name, company, date ...

Example

To replace the current keywords in your document with the document title and the word "PDF", proceed as follows:

1. Run the Change document info Action to remove the current keywords:

```
Change document keywords <!-- select Remove -->
```

2. Run the Change document info Action to insert the new keywords:

```
Change document keywords <!-- select: Set to PDF, %Document Title% -->
```

Related Actions

- *Check document info* on page 232
- *Select by document info* on page 310

6.2.15 Change fill and/or stroke

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to turn on or off the fill and/or stroke for the selected objects.

6.2.16 Change fill type

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to change the fill type of the selected objects to either Non-Zero Winding (Fill) or Even-odd (Eofill).

About the fill type

The fill type is an attribute of polygons and loops: compound paths with intersecting lines. To determine whether a point is part of the shape, two different rules can be applied:

- The **Non-Zero Winding** rule (or standard rule). This rule supposes that you draw a line from a point inside the shape to the outside of the shape, without passing through a vertex. You must now count the number of times edges wind around the point inside the shape, in a counter-clockwise direction:
  - For every edge that crosses the line from the point inside the shape in one direction, add 1 to the winding number.
  - For every edge that crosses the line in the opposite direction, subtract 1.

  If the winding number is not equal to zero, the shape area to which the point belongs, is filled. For more information, refer to *http://www.wikipedia.org/wiki/nonzero-rule*.

- The **Even-odd rule**: This rule also supposes that you draw a line between a point inside the shape outline and a point outside its outline.
  - If that line crosses the line of the shape an odd number of times, the shape area to which the point belongs, is filled.
  - If the number of crossings is even, the area is not filled.

Checking the fill type of line art

To see which rule is applied, check the object's fill attributes:

1. Select the object, using the Enfocus Select tool .
2. Click to display the Enfocus Inspector and select > .
3. At the bottom, check which button is selected:
   - If **Fill** is selected, the **Non-zero Winding rule** applies.
   - If **Eofill** is selected, the **Even-odd** rule applies.

6.2.17 Change flatness

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to set the flatness of a PostScript curve.

The flatness determines how the objects in a document are printed on a PostScript printer.

The default setting for flatness is 1. Increasing this value will speed up printing, but can reduce the print quality (resulting in visible segments in the curve). Decreasing this value will slow down printing, but will improve the print quality.

Related Actions

- *Check flatness* on page 259
- *Select flatness* on page 340

6.2.18 Change font

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to replace the current font with another one.

Choose the font that should replace the current font:

- To combine a font name with the preferred type and subtype, select **Search for a font by name**:
  1. Click **Select Font Name** and select the appropriate font. Click **OK**.
  2. Select the preferred type and subtype.
  3. Select the **Embed** checkbox as required.
- To use an existing font, select **Select an existing font**.
  1. Click **Create Font Resource**.
  2. Select the appropriate font.
  3. Select **Embed**, **Don't embed** or **Embed Subset**.
  4. Click **OK**.

You should also indicate how the embedded composite font should be handled.

6.2.19 Change Gray to CMYK Black

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Remaps the device grayscale color space to the device CMYK color space, keeping overprint.

6.2.20 Change image brightness and contrast

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Image

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to make brightness and contrast adjustments to pixel images of all color spaces (e.g. RGB) and image types (e.g. JPEG).

Note: This option is also available in the PitStop Inspector (by selecting  > ).

6.2.21 Change image compression

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Change image compression changes the compression of selected images.

Color and Gray images can be compressed with JPEG, JPEG2000 or ZIP compression (ZIP is lossless, JPEG lossy).

Monochrome images can be compressed with CCIT Group 3 & 4, ZIP or RunLength compression.

In addition, an ASCII Hex or 85 filter can be applied.

6.2.22 Change initial view

Belongs to

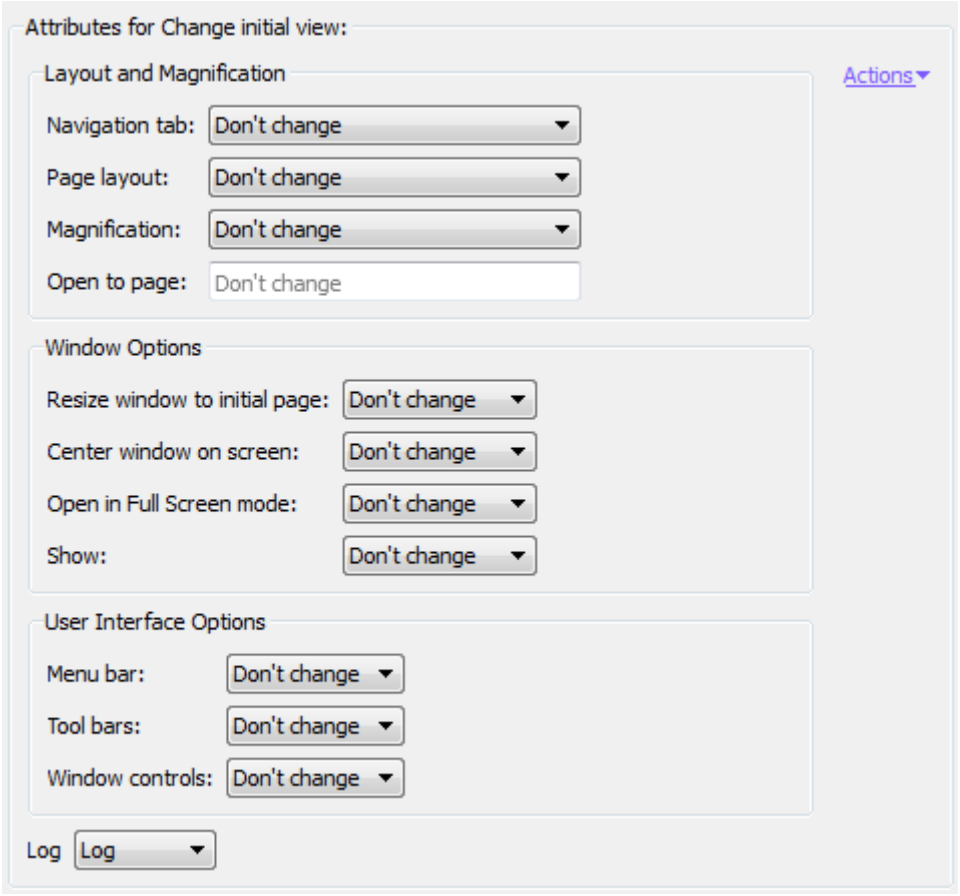
- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 2

What it does

Allows the initial view settings of a PDF to be set or adjusted. The initial view is the way the PDF appears when it is opened in Adobe Acrobat or Adobe Reader (also when it is opened within a browser).

You can make a lot of changes, for example choose a particular page layout or magnification level, turn on or off certain window options, hide application toolbars or window controls ...

Note: The attributes for this Action, correspond to the Initial View options in Adobe Acrobat (See **File** > **Properties** , select the **Initial View** tab). If you do not change the attributes, these settings will be used. For a detailed overview of the meaning of each option, refer to the *Adobe help files*.



6.2.23 Change layer processing steps - ISO 19593-1

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to change processing steps metadata of the layers of a PDF. You can either choose a different group or a different type. Processing steps metadata is defined by ISO standard 19593-1. For more information, refer to *the website of ISO (International Organization for Standardization)*.

Supported groups:

- Structural
- Dimensions
- Braille
- Legend
- Positions

- White
- Varnish

You can as well define a custom group and custom step types. To do so, enter the appropriate name in the text box.

Related Actions

- *Select layers by processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 323
- *Check processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 246
- *Remove processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 183

6.2.24 Change layer properties

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to change certain properties, i.e. default visibility and presence in the Layers panel ("layer configuration") of the layers selected by another Action in the same Action List.

Example
To change the properties of **all** layers in the PDF, create the following Action List:

```
Select layers <!-- Select layers on page 301 -->
Change layer properties
```

Related Actions

- *Check layer properties* on page 224
- *Select objects in layers by layer properties* on page 302

6.2.25 Change line cap

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes how the end of a vector line looks like.

How to proceed

- To have the line end exactly, click  **butt**.
- To put a round end on the line, click  **round**.

- To have corners projected beyond the length of the line, click  **projecting square**.

6.2.26 Change line join

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt; Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes how a corner on a vector line looks like.

How to proceed

- To have a sharp corner, click  **miter**.
- To put a round corner on the line, click  **round**.
- To flatten the corners, click  **bevel**.

6.2.27 Change line weight

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the thickness of a selected line to the desired line weight.

Related Actions

- *Normalize line weight* on page 98
- *Select by line weight* on page 304
- *Check line weight* on page 227

6.2.28 Change media box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to create or resize a media box.

You must choose one of the following options:

- To create a new media box, select **Define new rectangle** and enter the required values. Note that boxes are defined from lower left to upper right.
- To resize a media box relative to the axes of the existing media box, select **Resize** and enter the required values.
- To re-use the dimensions from another box, select **Use box size** and select the appropriate page box.
- To determine the size of a media box based on a selection, select **Resize page box to fit the selection** and enter the offset values.

6.2.29 Change miter limit

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt; Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the length of the extension of a corner on a vector line.

The miter limit is the limit when a join switches from mitered (pointed) to beveled (squared-off). To allow "pointier" angles, you can increase the miter limit.

For more information on how to calculate the miter limit, refer to the topic "Stroke attributes: Miter limit" in *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

6.2.30 Change object order

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the layer position of an object in a PDF.

You can choose to move the object forwards, backwards, to the front, or to the back depending on where you want your object to appear in the layer stack.

6.2.31 Change objects that are close to the page edge

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes objects that are close to the page edge, but do not bleed enough.

You must specify the required distance to the trim box and the distance into the bleed.

Optionally, you can choose to treat subpaths of compound paths individually. In that case, each of the subpaths will be changed separately.

See also:

- *Check if object is close to the page edge* on page 249
- *Select objects close to the page edge* on page 327

6.2.32 Change OPI info

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Updates the OPI information of the document, for example if you have changed an OPI path with the PitStop Inspector in PitStop.

Note: This Action is mainly meant for OEMs, who can change OPI dictionaries through the PitStop Library. If an image with OPI information is encountered during processing, PitStop Library will call the OEM's code to replace it with the OEM's values.

About OPI

OPI (Open Prepress Interfaces) replaces high resolution images with "preview" images; low resolution substitutes which are stored in the PDF, together with the path to the high resolution images. This facilitates data storage and data transfer of PDFs with a large number of images.

Related Actions

- *Check OPI path* on page 222
- *Check OPI type* on page 223
- *Gather OPI information* on page 276
- *Remove OPI* on page 106
- *Select images with OPI info* on page 299

6.2.33 Change Output Intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes a PDF's output intent to comply with a particular PDF/X or PDF/A version, using a particular ICC profile and/or ICC characterization.

Related Actions

Check Output Intent on page 204

6.2.34 Change overprint

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the overprint for a selected object's fill and/or stroke.

How to proceed

Proceed as follows:

1. To change the Fill/Stroke overprint, select the Fill/Stroke overprint checkbox.

   Note: The checkbox only indicates **what** you want to change, **not how** you want it to change. If none of the checkboxes has been selected, the name of the Action will change into "Do not change overprint".

2. To enable or disable Fill/Stroke overprint, click the buttons:

   -  Overprint is off.
   -  Overprint is on.

     Tip: Check the Actions field, to see if the Action is configured appropriately. For example, if you selected the Fill overprint checkbox and clicked the button next to it, the name of the Action should change into "Set fill overprint to off."

Related Actions

- *Check if object is set to overprint* on page 261
- *Select by overprint* on page 338

6.2.35 Change overprint mode

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to change the overprint mode of a selection to Standard overprint (OPM 0) or Illustrator overprint mode (OPM 1).

About overprint modes

- In **Standard overprint mode** (OPM 0), the tint value 0 of one of the CMYK inks in the foreground object has a knockout effect on the color rendering of the underlying object. In other words, a foreground ink with a C, M, Y or K value of 0 % erases the corresponding background ink. Here, the "foreground inks win" principle applies.
- In **Illustrator overprint mode** (OPM 1), the tint value 0 is neutral: it is ignored (as if it were "not specified") and has therefore no effect on the color rendering of the underlying object.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

Related Actions

- *Check overprint mode* on page 264
- *Select by overprint mode* on page 339

6.2.36 Change page box layout

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the page box layout in a PDF to Press, Screen viewing or PDF/X Layout.

The attributes depend on the chosen layout:

- **Press layout** (typically used for print)

  If you select this layout, the trim box will be derived from the first page box (out of the list below) that is present on the page. Use the **Up** and **Down** button to move the preferred page box to the top of the list. For example, if *bleed box* is the first item in the list, and *art box* is the second, the trim box will be derived from the bleed box, if found; if there is no bleed box found, the trim box will be derived from the art box; if there is no art box, the Action will search for the third page box in the list, and so on.

  You must also define the minimum distance between the media and bleed boxes and between the bleed and trim boxes.

  To get the PDF to display at the size of the media it will be printed on, select the appropriate option:

  - **Crop box must equal trim box**, or
  - **No crop box must be defined or the crop box equals the media box**. This means that, if the crop box is not defined yet, it will not be added by this Action; if the crop box is defined, it will get the same size and position as the media box.
- **Screen viewing**

  If you select this layout, the page is defined solely by the crop box, which should have the same size as the media box. No other page boxes are allowed. The crop box/media box is derived from the first page box (out of the list below) that is present on the page. Use the **Up** and **Down** button to move the preferred page box to the top of the list. For example, if *bleed box* is the first item in the list, the crop box/media box will be derived from the bleed

box if found in the PDF; if the bleed box is not found, the second page box in the list will be searched for, ...

- **PDF/X layout**

  If you select this layout, a page may only contain a trim box or an art box, not both.

  You must also select the preferred PDF/X version. If you have chosen PDF/X-1a:2003 or PDF/X-3:2003, the art box or trim box shall not extend beyond the boundaries of the bleed box and the crop box.

  To define the trim box relative to the media box, define the desired margins.

Related Actions

Check page box layout on page 253

6.2.37 Change page format

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Snaps the page box of your choice to a multiple of either columns or rows.

This Action is useful for newspapers or magazines with content displayed in columns and rows.

How to proceed

To configure the Change page format Action

1. Select the page box you wish to define.
2. Select **A multiple of columns** and/or **A multiple of rows** as required.
3. Set the preferred column or row width.
4. Add column/row spacing as required.

See also *Check page format* on page 254

6.2.38 Change page orientation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the page layout to either portrait, landscape or the orientation that is used most in the PDF.

The page orientation is based on the selected page box. If you don't want to change the page orientation in case all pages have already the same orientation, enable the **Only apply if not all pages have the same orientation** checkbox.

Related Actions

- *Select by page orientation* on page 325
- *Check page orientation* on page 254

6.2.39 Change PDF version

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the Acrobat and PDF version of a PDF.

The Acrobat version is the sum of the two numbers that make up the PDF version, for example: PDF 1.4 = Acrobat 5.



Note: Changing the PDF version will not change the attributes of a higher version PDF to those of a lower one - it only changes the version **number**. As higher versions of Acrobat always save the PDF version number up to their version, even if nothing has changed, this Action can be useful to reset the PDF version to the one used to create the PDF.

Example

If you configure this Action to change the PDF version to PDF 1.5, both the PDF version and the Acrobat version will be changed. The new PDF version will be PDF 1.5; the new Acrobat version will be 6.0.

Related Actions

Select by PDF version on page 311

6.2.40 Change PDF/A version key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the version key tag in a PDF/A document to another version key.

The following version keys are supported:

- PDF/A-1a
- PDF/A-1b
- PDF/A-2a
- PDF/A-2b
- PDF/A-2u

About PDF/A version keys

PDF/A is a specialized subset of the PDF specification, also known as "PDF for **A**rchive".

The PDF/A version key identifies the version of the PDF/A standard the document complies with. If the version key is not set correctly, the document is not PDF/A compliant. Note that changing the **key** does not change the compliance of the document! It will only allow you to continue with your workflow.

Related Actions

- *Remove PDF/A version key* on page 134
- *Check PDF/A version key* on page 242

6.2.41 Change PDF/X version key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the version key tag in a PDF/X document to another version key.

The following version keys are supported:

- PDF/X-1a:2001
- PDF/X-32002
- PDF/X-1a:2003
- PDF/X-3:2003
- PDF/X-4
- PDFX/-4p

About PDF/X version keys

PDF/X is a specialized subset of the PDF specification, also known as "PDF for Exchange".

The PDF/X version key identifies the version of the PDF/X standard the document complies with. If the version key is not set correctly, the document is not PDF/X compliant. Note that changing the **key** does not change the compliance of the document! It will only allow you to continue with your workflow.

Related Actions

- *Check PDF/X version key* on page 242
- *Remove PDF/X version key* on page 135

6.2.42 Change point size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the point size of a selection by or to a given amount.

6.2.43 Change position

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves selected objects to a new position.

You can define an absolute or a relative target position:

- **Move absolute to** moves either all selected objects in one go or each of the selected objects individually to a new position relative to the page they are on.
- **Move relative by** moves an object in relation to itself.

Indicate whether page rotation and/or the page scaling factor (if applicable) should be taken into account when moving the selection.

6.2.44 Change rendering intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress;Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Modifies the rendering intent of an object to one of the following:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204

- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91

6.2.45 Change rendering parameter

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the rendering parameter of your choice to the corresponding rendering parameter of the grabbed object.

Example

To apply a transfer curve from an object to the objects of your selection in the Action List

1. Select an object in your PDF document, by using the PitStop Select Objects tool  .
2. In the attributes of the Change rendering parameter Action, select Change **transfer**.
3. Click **Grab Transfer From Selection**.

6.2.46 Change smoothness

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the value of smoothness of a selected PostScript curve.

A value of 1 is a good default.

6.2.47 Change spot color suffix

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Modifies a selected spot color's suffix to one of the following standard suffixes: CV; CVC; CVU; CVS; CVP; C; U; or M (or None of the above).

About spot color suffixes

Suffixes represent the **apparent** color of the color when printed on different types of paper. For example, PANTONE 3258 **C** and PANTONE 3258 **U** refer to the same color, but when printed on

coated, respectively **u**ncoated paper, they will look different, although the same ink formula was used.

Besides C (coated), U (uncoated) and M (matte), in software color palettes, you can find suffixes that refer to on-screen simulations of how colors will look when printed on different paper types. For example, PANTONE 3258 CVU is an on-screen indication of how PANTONE 3258 will look like when printed on uncoated paper.

Suffix overview

Suffix	Meaning
CV	Computer video (electronic simulation)
CVC	Computer video - coated
CVU	Computer video - uncoated
C	Coated paper
U	Uncoated paper
M	Matte paper

Related Actions

- *Select by spot color suffix* on page 281
- *Check spot color suffix* on page 207

6.2.48 Change stroke adjustment

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt; Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to enable or disable stroke adjustment.

Stroke adjustment takes care of the rendering of paths on a raster device (printing device, computer monitor, etc.).

Example

If stroke adjustment is **turned off**, the device will draw the pixel only if it covers the path for more than 50%.

This means that a 1 pixel wide line can be drawn in different ways:

- If the line is drawn nicely on top of a pixel of the screen, the line will look fine.
- If the line is spread over 2 pixels of the screen, the width will be 2 pixels on some places and 1 pixel on other places, turning the line into an ugly, jaggy line.

If stroke adjustment is **turned on**, a correction will be made in such a way that the line looks nice and has the same width (1 pixel) everywhere.

6.2.49 Change transparency

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to modify the transparency of the objects in a PDF file.

You can:

- Modify the alpha channel of a fill and/or stroke, by moving the sliders to the desired percentage. Note that, to gain full opacity, you should move the slider to 100%.
- Change the blending modes.

  This will change the way in which the colors of a transparent object on top blend with the colors of underlying objects.

  To select the blending modes you want to apply, proceed as follows:

  1. Select a blending mode under **Available**.
  2. Click **Add** to move it to the **Selected** list.
  3. Repeat steps 1-2 as required.

     The blending modes will be applied in the order as they appear in the Selected list.
- Turn on or off **Alpha is Shape** as required. This may affect anti-aliasing. (Do not turn it on, unless you really need it.)
- Turn on or off **Text Knockout**.

  If Text Knockout is enabled, the inks of underlying objects, if any, will be cut out on the other separations. This option may be useful in case of overlapping characters.

Related Actions

- *Check for transparent objects* on page 259
- *Select pages with transparent objects* on page 330
- *Select transparent objects* on page 340
- *Remove transparency* on page 180

6.2.50 Change trapped flag

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Modifies the trapped flag.

About trapping

The trapped flag indicates whether or not a file has been "trapped", i.e. has been corrected for slight color misregistrations. The trapped flag must be defined in PDF/X documents.

The flag can be set to:

- **True**: the document has been trapped, or the creator of the document has decided that it should not be trapped.
- **False**: the document has not been trapped
- **Unknown**: it's not known whether or not the document has been trapped. Note that this status should be avoided.

Related Actions

- *Check document trapped flag* on page 234
- *Select by trapped flag* on page 312
- *Check Trapnets for PDF/X* on page 243

6.2.51 Change trim box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to create or resize a trim box.

You must choose one of the following options:

- To create a new trim box, select **Define new rectangle** and enter the required values. Note that boxes are defined from lower left to upper right.
- To resize a trim box relative to the axes of the existing trim box, select **Resize** and enter the required values.
- To re-use the dimensions from another box, select **Use box size** and select the appropriate page box.
- To determine the size of a trim box based on a selection, select **Resize page box to fit the selection** and enter the offset values.

6.2.52 Change word spacing

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the word spacing of a selected text string to a given value (in em).

6.3 C (Part 2: Check - Crop)

6.3.1 Check access control

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the document is protected in any way, for example with passwords, certificate IDs or file permission settings.

6.3.2 Check annotation flags settings

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check if particular annotation flags are enabled or disabled.

Flags that can be checked:

- Invisible
- Print
- NoRotate
- ReadOnly
- ToggleNoView
- Hidden
- NoZoom
- NoView
- Locked

How to proceed

1. Select all flags you want to check.
2. Choose the appropriate option:
    - If **The flag must be on** is enabled, a message will be displayed if the selected flags are disabled.

- If **The flag must be off** is enabled, a message will be displayed if the selected flags are enabled.

Related Actions

Check annotations print setting on page 229

6.3.3 Check annotations print setting

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Check annotations' print settings allows you to log annotations with a particular print setting (print or non-printing).

Related Actions

Check annotation flags settings on page 229

6.3.4 Check annotations type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Check annotations' type allows you to log the occurrence of particular types of annotations in a PDF, for example: text, hyperlinks, movies,...

6.3.5 Check appearances of annotations and interactive form fields

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the document contains annotations and interactive form fields.

This is useful if you want to print the document (as annotations and interactive form fields cannot be printed) or if your output device or PDF renderer does not support form fields.

Related Actions

- *Check form fields* on page 235
- *Flatten form fields* on page 131
- *Remove form fields* on page 132
- *Check for annotations inside art box or trim box* on page 246

6.3.6 Check article threads

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for the existence of article threads in a PDF file.

Article threads are electronic threads defined by the author of the PDF. They indicate which elements in a PDF belong together as part of a single story, even if they do not follow each other sequentially in the layout of the document.

6.3.7 Check binding

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if binding is left or right.

Most European language documents are bound on the left.



Note: To check a document's binding, in Adobe Acrobat, go to **File** > **Properties** and switch to the **Advanced** tab. The document's binding property (Left Edge or Right Edge) is displayed under Reading Options.

Related Actions

- *Select by binding* on page 310
- *Change binding* on page 126

6.3.8 Check bookmarks

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains bookmarks.

Bookmarks are links in the left hand side bar of a PDF that take you to different sections.

6.3.9 Check Certified PDF state

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the Enfocus Certified PDF status of a PDF.

You can log whether

1. The Certified Preflight Profile matches a particular Profile. You can select a Profile from the database on your computer or from your disk/network (which hasn't been imported yet in PitStop).
2. The PDF being checked is Preflighted or Preflighted without errors.
3. All saved sessions or only the last saved session must be valid.



Note: A session is invalid if it refers to changes made by an external program.

For more information, refer to the chapter "Working with Certified PDF documents" in *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

Related Actions

See also *Remove Certified PDF workflow information* on page 181

6.3.10 Check CMap

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF contains an embedded CMap, and if so, whether its name is consistent with any matching external file. This is necessary for PDF/A compliance.

About CMaps

CMap (Character Map) is a mapping of character codes to an ID. This ID is used to map the characters to the correct glyphs.

CMaps can be external or embedded:

- When the CMap is external, it is referenced in the PDF by a name.

Note: Some CMaps are shipped (as external files) along with PitStop.

- When the CMap is embedded, it's often also referenced inside the PDF.

6.3.11 Check color type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a particular color space is used for particular objects.

For example, check if the **device-specific color space** is used for **text and line-art**.

You can ignore process colors in DeviceN color spaces, as required. (It may not be required to check for the presence of process colors, as they are by default available on the printer.)

6.3.12 Check contents compression

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains streams that are not compressed with some content compression method (CCITT, Flate, DCT or JBIG2). Compression allows you to make the file smaller.

6.3.13 Check corrupt font widths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for fonts that have corrupt widths. You might want to remove or replace these fonts.

Corrupt font widths may occur in a PDF, when "artificial" bold or italic was used instead of the "bold" or "italic" version of the font concerned. For example, if "Futura" is used in your PDF, the "Futura-Bold" and "Futura-Oblique" fonts should be used instead of applying bold and italics on the regular Futura font. Artificial font may cause problems when printing the PDF.

Related Actions

- *Select corrupt font widths* on page 342
- *Change corrupt font widths* on page 186

6.3.14 Check creation and modification date

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Check

What it does

Checks the creation and modification date.

You can indicate which metadata location should be checked, for example only the most recently changed one, or "any" metadata location (if it doesn't matter), ...

About metadata locations in a PDF file

There are two metadata locations in a PDF file:

- The **info dictionary** contains information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ... and is visible through the file's Document properties. It's not in XML format.
- The **XMP metadata stream** also contains information about the file, but this information is represented as XMP metadata - XMP referring to Adobe's labeling technology **E**xtensible **M**etadata **P**latform. All information in the info dictionary is also represented in the XMP metadata stream dictionary, in the form of XMP properties.

Inconsistencies may occur when only one of the metadata locations has been updated.

Related Actions

Add missing creation and modification date on page 125

6.3.15 Check data format

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the data format of a PDF is either Binary (=non-ASCII) or ASCII.

ASCII-encoding increases the file size, but allows files to be sent through older network protocols that cannot handle non-alphanumeric characters.

ASCII versus Binary encoding

ASCII encoding may increase the file size, but allows you to edit the file manually.

Binary encoding makes the file smaller, but does not allow you to edit the file manually.

Related Actions

- *Select by document encoding* on page 292
- *Change document encoding* on page 95

6.3.16 Check default color spaces

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether default color spaces are used and whether or not they are PDF/X-3 compliant.

6.3.17 Check DeviceN attributes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF's color space is DeviceN or NChannel with a particular attribute.

You can check the following attributes:

- Spot color definitions
- Process color mapping
- Mixing hints
- Solidities
- Printing order
- Dot gain

Related Actions

Select DeviceN with attributes on page 284

6.3.18 Check DeviceN colorants

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the non-process colors used in the DeviceN color space are defined in the colorants dictionary, so that they can be used on other devices.

About the DeviceN color space

The DeviceN color space is defined as a list of names. These names can refer to the process colors (CMYK, RGB or Gray) or spot colors. Spot colors can have an alternate in CMYK for output devices that do not recognize their name, or they can just be a name without color definition. If the color is just a name (for example: "Silver" or "MySpot"), it cannot be used on other devices.

Checking the colorants dictionary

You can use the Enfocus PitStop Inspector to check whether a particular spot color has been defined in the colorants dictionary. The colorants dictionary describes the colorants used in the DeviceN color space. Proceed as follows:

1. Select an object with the color you want to check (using the Enfocus Select Object Tool).
2. Click to display the Enfocus Inspector and select > . Next to the Fill icons, you will see "DeviceN (Spot + process colors)". Below you will see the number of components and their names.
3. Click the **Actions** link (in the top right corner) and select **Color Picker**.
4. In the left part of the Color Picker dialog, navigate to the **Document Spot Colors** folder. This folder contains all spot colors used in the document (not only the ones used for the selected object).
5. Select the spot color you want to check. If the color is just a color name, without a color definition, the Alternate Color Space is Gray.

Related Actions

Select undefined DeviceN colorants on page 291

6.3.19 Check DeviceN for process color spaces

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the DeviceN process color space matches the PDF/X output intent color space, i.e. whether the DeviceN color space contains only process colors.

About the DeviceN color space

The DeviceN color space is defined as a list of names. These names can refer to the process colors (CMYK, RGB or Gray) or spot colors. Spot colors can have an alternate in CMYK for output

devices that do not recognize their name, or they can just be a name without color definition. If the color is just a name (for example: "Silver" or "MySpot"), it cannot be used on other devices.

6.3.20 Check document info

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches for the requested document info in the document properties of the PDF.

You can check:

- Title
- Subject
- Author
- Keywords
- Producer
- Creator

Use the **Compare with** field to enter (part of) the name of the document info you are looking for.

Use the operator methods **equals** and **doesn't equal** if you are looking for an exact match; use **contain** or **doesn't contain** if the entered value is just part of the document info you are looking for.

Select the **Match case** checkbox if you want the search to take into account the lower and upper cases of the entered value.



Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the value in the **Compare with** field (if you select **Equals/Does not equal** as operator method).

Related Actions

- *Change document info* on page 126
- *Select by document info* on page 310

6.3.21 Check document permissions

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check the permission settings of a PDF, such as (low/high resolution) printing, copying, editing, ...

About document permissions

The table below gives an overview of the permissions that can be set in a PDF.

Document permission	If enabled...
Assembly	Users can insert, delete and rotate pages, and create bookmarks and thumbnails.
Content accessibility	Accessibility software (such as a screen reader) is allowed to use the content of the document.
Fill-in or changing	Users can fill in and change forms.
Annotating	Users can make annotations.
Copying	Users can select and copy contents to the clipboard.
Editing	Users can make modifications to the document.
Low resolution printing	Users can print a low-resolution bitmapped image of the pages (for personal use).
High resolution printing	Users can print the document with a high resolution output.
Printing	Users can print the document.

To view a summary of the document permissions, proceed as follows:

1. Open Adobe Acrobat.
2. Select **File** > **Properties** .
3. Switch to the **Security** tab. The document restrictions are displayed in the lower part of the dialog.

6.3.22 Check document security

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a particular encryption was used to secure the PDF file.

Options:

- An Acrobat version (5-7)
- A combination of "none" and an Acrobat version (5-7)
- None
- None or Standard (= no custom security)

- Custom (enter a custom name in the text field)

6.3.23 Check document trapped flag

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check the value of the trapped flag in a PDF.

About trapping

The trapped flag indicates whether or not a file has been "trapped", i.e. has been corrected for slight color misregistrations. The trapped flag must be defined in PDF/X documents.

The flag can be set to:

- **True**: the document has been trapped, or the creator of the document has decided that it should not be trapped.
- **False**: the document has not been trapped
- **Unknown**: it's not known whether or not the document has been trapped. Note that this status should be avoided.

The trapped flag is stored in the info dictionary and/or in the XMP metadata stream, but the data can be inconsistent; that's why you must indicate where the trapped flag must be taken from, e.g. from the most recent metadata location.

Related Actions

- *Change trapped flag* on page 129
- *Select by trapped flag* on page 312
- *Check Trapnets for PDF/X* on page 243

6.3.24 Check document unique IDs

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to check if the PDF has a unique document ID.

Related Actions

Add unique document IDs on page 94

6.3.25 Check embedded font is OpenType

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check if the embedded font is OpenType.

About OpenType embedded fonts

OpenType is an extension of the TrueType format that can contain TrueType and/or Type 1 font data. In PDF files it can only appear as an embedded font. It has been introduced in PDF 1.6.

Related Actions

- *Select embedded fonts* on page 342
- *Select OpenType embedded fonts* on page 345

6.3.26 Check encoding of name objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check if the encoding of font names, separation names or structure type names is UTF8.

This may not be the case if you receive PDFs from Japanese or Chinese designers.



Note: This Action verifies if the name *data* is valid UTF8 data. Note that this does not necessarily mean that the name actually is UTF8 encoded. It just checks if it would be a valid string when interpreted as UTF8.

6.3.27 Check Esko barcode value

Belongs to

- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Checks if the Esko barcode contains or equals a particular string. You can take into account the case of the string or use regular expressions or Smart Preflight variables as required. The actual value of the Esko barcode is mentioned in the log, in the Navigator and in the Preflight Report, for example: Esko barcode value "1234567890128" does not contain "222".

Both the new ArtPro Plus barcodes as well as the old XMP ones are supported.

Note: The metadata attached to the barcode is checked. If the metadata is absent, the Action won't be able to check the barcode.

Related Actions

Select Esko barcode on page 322

6.3.28 Check Esko barcode type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Checks if the Esko barcode matches a particular type (chosen from a list).

Both the new ArtPro Plus barcodes as well as the old XMP ones are supported.

Related Actions

- *Select Esko barcode type* on page 323
- *Check Esko barcode value* on page 245

6.3.29 Check external hyperlink annotations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the annotations in the PDF contain hyperlinks to files, applications, and/or web pages.

Related Actions

Check if URLs in Link Annotations are valid on page 240

6.3.30 Check file identifiers in document XMP metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the PDF for missing file identifiers in the document metadata, for example: VersionID, DocumentID or RenditionClass.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the **Additional Metadata** button, then select **Advanced**).

Related Actions

- *Check presence of document metadata stream* on page 243
- *Check if date is present in document XMP metadata* on page 238
- *Set XMP file identifiers* on page 136

6.3.31 Check file specification keys

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches the PDF for file specification keys.

PDF streams are holders of large amounts of data, such as image pixels, page contents, embedded fonts, etc. In some instances, the streams do not contain the data inside the PDF but point to embedded or even external files. This Action will search for this type of links and check if they contain the required file specification keys.

Related Actions

- *Check for file specifications* on page 216
- *Remove file specification from streams* on page 101

6.3.32 Check flatness

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check the minimum or maximum flatness of a line art curve.

The default setting to produce a smooth curve is 1. A value higher than 1 can produce a jaggy edge; lower than 1 can slow down the RIP.

Related Actions

- *Check flatness* on page 259
- *Select flatness* on page 340

6.3.33 Check font by name

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for the presence of a particular font.

Enter the name of the font you want to check for in the text field, or use the **FontPicker** button to select it.



Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use a regular expression to define the font name.

6.3.34 Check font embedding

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether or not fonts are embedded.

About embedding fonts

Embedding fonts in a PDF document means that every character of this font is copied and stored in the PDF document. This is useful if you create PDF documents to be displayed on

different systems and to be printed on different devices: these are often systems that do not contain exactly the same fonts.

Embedding a font as a **subset** means that only those characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded. This reduces the file size by not including superfluous font information.

Related Actions

- *Select embedded fonts* on page 342
- *Unembed font* on page 194

6.3.35 Check font license

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks which operations the font's license allows without obtaining permission from the font's owner.

These operations are:

- Embed
- Subset
- Outline
- Preview and print

Related Actions

Select fonts by license on page 343

6.3.36 Check font metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check if the fonts in the PDF have been added correctly to the metadata.

About font metadata

Font metadata is descriptive information about the fonts used in a PDF, for example the name of the font, its type and encoding. You can find the font metadata of a file in Adobe Acrobat by selecting **File** > **Document Properties** and switching to the **Fonts** tab.

Related Actions

Add font metadata on page 185

6.3.37 Check font subsetting

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if fonts are subsetted or complete.

If a font is subsetted, only the characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded in the document. This is done to to keep a file as small as possible.

Related Actions

- *Select subset fonts* on page 347
- *Check if a subset font contains a complete CharSet or CIDSet* on page 271

6.3.38 Check font type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for particular font types in a PDF.

You can check for:

- TrueType
- Type 1
- Type 3
- Multiple Master
- Composite TT
- Composite T1
- Composite (all types)

About types of fonts

Refer to the *PitStop Pro Reference Guide* on the Enfocus website (Chapter: Types of fonts and their usage).

Related Actions

Select fonts by type on page 344

6.3.39 Check font vendor

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks to see if fonts from a particular vendor have been used in a PDF.

6.3.40 Check for action dictionaries

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF contains particular action dictionaries, i.e. action types.

About action dictionaries

Action dictionaries are actions that are executed when you click a bookmark or a link, hover over an annotation, open a file ... There are several types of actions, e.g. a music track can be played, a specific page or website can opened ...

You may want to remove these actions, as they are not allowed in a PDF/X file. The Remove action dictionaries Action will remove the action only; the object (the bookmark, annotation) the actions are linked to will not be removed. For example, if you remove the action from a bookmark, the bookmark is still visible, but not clickable anymore.

Related Actions

- *Remove action dictionaries* on page 132
- *Check for additional actions* on page 235

6.3.41 Check for additional actions

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF contains action dictionaries, i.e. action types, other than the standard ones.

About action dictionaries

Action dictionaries are actions that are executed when you click a bookmark or a link, hover over an annotation, open a file ... There are several types of actions, e.g. a music track can be played, a specific page or website can opened ...

Related Actions

- *Remove action dictionaries* on page 132
- *Check for action dictionaries* on page 235

6.3.42 Check for alternate images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for alternate images.

Alternate images are low resolution versions of images that are used for on-screen proofing because they render more quickly. PitStop can check for the presence of all alternate images or only those that are set to print as default.

Related Actions

- *Add alternate images* on page 102
- *Select by alternate images* on page 297
- *Remove alternate images* on page 106

6.3.43 Check for alternate presentations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF contains alternate presentations.

This mechanism is used for slideshow displays and is therefore not desired in a print document.

6.3.44 Check for annotations inside art box or trim box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for any annotations that appear inside the art box or trim box - an undesirable location for printing.

6.3.45 Check for annotations inside printable area

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for any annotations that appear in the printable area of the PDF.

6.3.46 Check for artificial font style

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for instances of artificial font style (artificial bold, italic or outline style).

About artificial font style

Some fonts consist of specific **font families** for each style. The font Futura, for example, has the font families Futura (for "regular" Roman style), Futura-Bold, Futura-Oblique etc. This implies that, if you want to put text in Futura and in bold, for example, you will have to select the font family "Futura-Bold".

Certain design programs or word processors allow you to adapt the style of these fonts artificially. You can select text and to put it in italics or in bold by selecting the respective style within this font family. Sometimes, you can even do this by means of shortcuts, e.g. Control+b for bold or Control+i for italics. Text that has been modified in this manner uses a so-called **artificial bold or italic style**.

This method may seem very handy but it is recommended to avoid it, because these artificial styles can cause problems when printing: e.g. artificial bold is created when printing two characters on top of each other, one being one point size bigger than the other.

6.3.47 Check for city fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for instances of city fonts.

City fonts are bitmap fonts that tend not to produce good results when printed.

6.3.48 Check for custom black generation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if custom black generation curves (BG) have been included in the PDF document.

Black generation (BG) is the process of adding black ink to CMY-generated black and gray, in order to achieve a clear black color and to save valuable color ink.

Related Actions

Remove black generation on page 177

6.3.49 Check for custom halftone

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for objects to which custom halftones are applied.

Halftoning is a method of printing shades using a single color ink. By varying the size or density of dots, the eye can see a shade somewhere between the solid color and the color of the background paper. Custom halftones are mostly used for screening frequency and angles.

Associated with every output device is a default halftone definition that is appropriate for that device. Only relatively sophisticated documents need to define their own halftones to achieve special effects. In general, when a PDF document provides its own halftone specifications, it sacrifices portability: they may lead to unpredictable printed output when the same document is sent to different printers. This is why they are generally undesirable.

Related Actions

Remove halftone on page 178

6.3.50 Check for custom transfer function

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF contains objects to which transfer functions are applied.

Transfer functions are used for creative purposes, artistic effect and to correct the characteristics of a specific, maybe poorly calibrated, output device. For example, a file that is intended for output on a particular image setter may contain transfer functions that compensate for the dot gain inherent to that printer.



Note: Transfer functions are not allowed in PDF/X compliant documents.

Related Actions

- *Apply transfer function* on page 79
- *Remove custom transfer function* on page 177

6.3.51 Check for custom undercolor removal

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if custom undercolor removal definitions (UCR) have been included in the PDF document.

Undercolor removal is the process of removing large percentages of cyan (C), magenta (M), and yellow (Y) ink prior to printing, and replacing them with black (K) ink, in order to achieve a clearer black color in print, and to save on color inks.

Related Actions

Remove undercolor removal on page 180

6.3.52 Check for deprecated attributes in XMP metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the XMP metadata streams in the PDF contain attributes that are outdated.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the **Additional Metadata** button, then select **Advanced**).

Related Actions

Check if XMP metadata is well-formed on page 241

6.3.53 Check for differences in page boxes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to compare a certain page box's size with that of another page box.

Example

Check if the media box is x inch wider and y inch higher than the trim box.

6.3.54 Check for embedded PostScript fragments

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches for fragments of embedded PostScript in a PDF document.

Embedded PostScript fragments do not show up in the screen preview, but could change the appearance of the printed document. They are generally undesirable in a print production environment.

Related Actions

- *Select embedded PostScript fragments* on page 293
- *Remove PostScript* on page 101

6.3.55 Check for empty layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does

Allows you to check if the selected layers are empty. The Action must be preceded by another Action that selects the layer(s) concerned.

Example

To check if the PDF contains any empty layers:

```
Select layers <!-- Select layers on page 301 selects ALL layers -->
Check for empty layers
```

Related Actions

Remove objects from layers on page 114

6.3.56 Check for empty pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF has pages without content.

Additionally, you can specify that elements outside of a specific page box should be ignored.

Related Actions

- *Remove empty page* on page 152
- *Select empty pages* on page 327

6.3.57 Check for external streams

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains links to external data.

6.3.58 Check for file specifications

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains URLs or links to embedded or external files in PDF streams.

PDF streams are holders of large amounts of data, such as image pixels, page contents, embedded fonts, etc. In some instances, the streams do not contain the data inside the PDF but point to embedded or even external files, or to websites (URLs). This Action allows you to check if the PDF contains such links.

You can check for either URL or file specifications, and search for embedded, non-embedded, or both types of links.

Related Actions

- *Check file specification keys* on page 215
- *Remove file specification from streams* on page 101

6.3.59 Check for flipped objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for objects that have been flipped, normally using QuarkXpress. These can slow down the RIP.

Related Actions

Flip content on page 147

6.3.60 Check for garbage after the PDF End-Of-File marker %%EOF

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF contains undesired characters after the end-of-file marker EOF.

If this is the case, the PDF is malformed. The last line of a PDF should only contain the EOF marker.

To solve this problem, you can do one of the following:

- Open the PDF in Adobe Acrobat and save it (using **File** > **Save As**).
- Process the PDF with PitStop Server (with the option **Full Save** enabled).

Related Actions

Check for unreadable data in front of the PDF header signature on page 211

6.3.61 Check for images with 16 bits per channel

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for images with 16 bits per channel.

These images have a much larger color range than standard 8 bit images. Note that not all of these colors can be accurately reproduced on press.

6.3.62 Check for invisible objects without fill and stroke

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches the PDF document for any objects that have no fill or stroke color associated with them.

Designers sometimes leave such objects in a document rather than deleting them.

Related Actions

- *Select invisible objects without fill and stroke* on page 295
- *Remove invisible objects without fill and stroke* on page 182

6.3.63 Check for Javascript

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF contains instances of the JavaScript programming language.

This language is often used to add interactive functionality to PDF files. However, in a print production environment, these scripts serve no purpose and may result in increased file sizes.

Related Actions

Remove Javascript on page 133

6.3.64 Check for NChannel colors with non-trivial process dictionary

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF contains NChannel colors with non-trivial process dictionary.

About NChannel

NChannel is an extension of the DeviceN color space, a multi-component, device-dependent color space. NChannel color spaces give applications greater flexibility when representing colors that are not available on a target device.

NChannel is supported from PDF 1.6 (Acrobat 7.x) onwards. If you are opening a PDF in an earlier version of Adobe Acrobat, colors can print or display incorrectly.

About process dictionaries

NChannel requires a process dictionary which maps the names used in the colorants list to device colors. This allows giving aliases for process colors.

A "trivial" process dictionary uses aliases that are easy to understand, e.g. maps "Cyan" to the process color "Cyan".

A "non-trivial" process dictionary would use custom aliases, such as "My Process color".

Related Actions

- *Make DeviceN without NChannel information* on page 87
- *Select DeviceN with attributes* on page 284

6.3.65 Check for non-PDF/X compliant halftone

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches a PDF for objects with halftones that are not compliant with the PDF/X specification.

Halftoning is a method of printing shades using a single color ink. By varying the size or density of dots, the eye can see a shade somewhere between the solid color and the color of the background paper. Some of these halftones are not allowed according to the PDF/X specification.

Related Actions

Remove non-PDF/X compliant halftone on page 179

6.3.66 Check for non-standard blend modes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF contains objects with a blend mode other than one of the standard blend modes.

Blend modes determine how colors on different layers blend with each other. For more information about blend modes, visit the Adobe website (*http://www.adobe.com*) or refer to the Help or documentation of your design application (Adobe InDesign, QuarkXPress, ...)

Related Actions

Select by blend modes on page 337

6.3.67 Check for objects with negative dash pattern phase

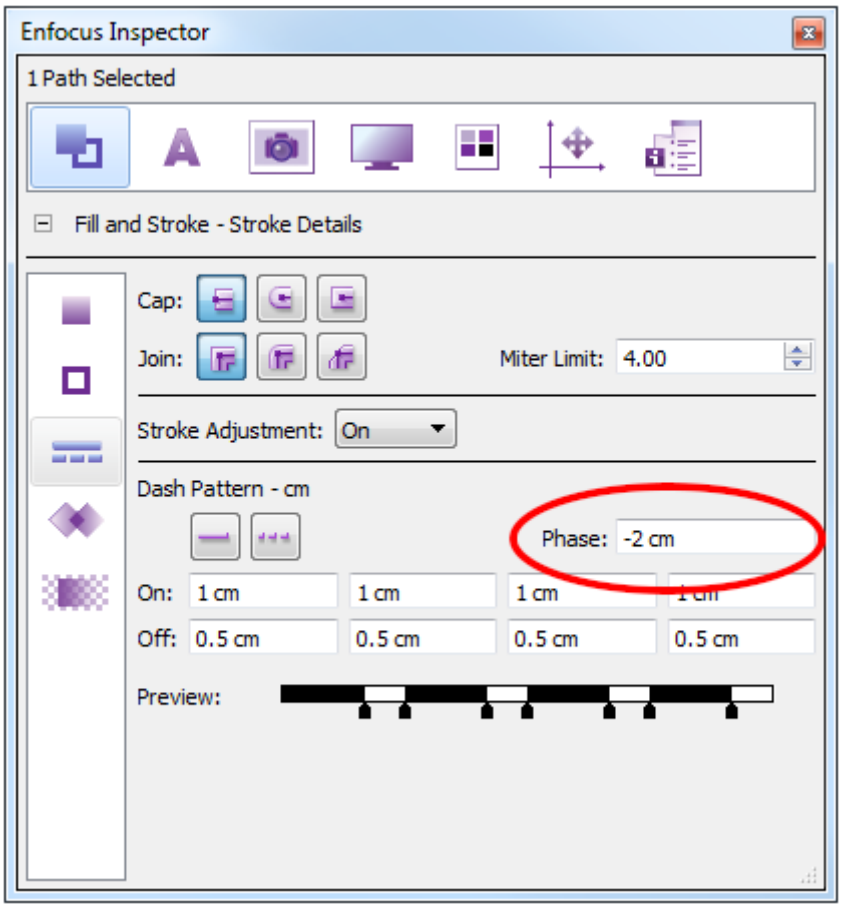
Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Detects if the document contains a dash pattern phase with a negative value.

The dash pattern phase specifies the distance into the dash pattern to start the dash. Negative values may not be supported by the RIP.



Related Actions

- *Select objects with negative dash pattern phase* on page 305
- *Fix negative dash pattern phase* on page 122

6.3.68 Check for PDF/A file structure problems

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the structure of the PDF conforms to the file structure as defined by the PDF/A specification.

6.3.69 Check for pre-separated pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF document contains any pages that already have been separated.

A pre-separated PDF contains pages that have been separated into their CMYK components. In offset printing each of these colors is printed with a separate plate. This means that each page in a PDF document is separated into its four constituent colors: cyan, magenta, yellow and black. For example, a pre-separated PDF file for a two-page CMYK print job, results in a PDF file with 8 pages.

This separation process is usually carried out by the RIP, and not in the source PDF document.

6.3.70 Check for reference Xobjects

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the PDF for the presence of XObjects.

XObjects are PostScript objects, such as background images, that are defined only once in a PDF file, but used several times (e.g. on several pages). Using XObjects can speed up printing but requires extra printer memory.

XObjects are supported as of PDF 1.4.

Related Actions

Select XObjects on page 297

6.3.71 Check for rotated objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF contains objects that have been rotated in page layout applications such as QuarkXPress. Older RIPs may have problems with such objects.

Optionally, you can allow deviations of e.g. 7°, meaning that objects that have been rotated at angles between 0° and 7° are logged.

Related Actions

- *Rotate object* on page 165
- *Rotate content* on page 153
- *Rotate objects as group* on page 166

6.3.72 Check for sheared objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains objects that have been disproportionally skewed or twisted in a page layout application such as QuarkXpress.

6.3.73 Check for spot color ambiguity

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches for ambiguous spot colors. Spot colors are considered ambiguous if the name of the spot color refers to more than one set of color values.

You can set a number of options, to make the check less strict. You can also include a check on DeviceN color spaces.

6.3.74 Check for sub-page navigation support

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF supports sub-page navigation, i.e. the possibility to navigate from one layer to another layer on the same page.

Sub-page navigation support is not desired in documents for print.

About page and sub-page navigation

Page navigation allows you to navigate from one **page** to another, whereas sub-page navigation allows you to navigate from **one layer to another layer** on the same page.

Example

Suppose you have a single page PDF showing the slides of a presentation. Each slide is on a different layer. When the user presses the forward arrow, the next slide (on the same page, but on another layer) is shown and the previous one (on another layer) is hidden.

6.3.75 Check for transparent objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches the PDF document for any objects with transparency. You can restrict your search to transparent objects with fill overprint, strike overprint or spot color.

About transparency in PDF

Transparency can cause some problems if you view documents in Adobe Acrobat 4.0 or earlier: transparent objects can be rendered incorrectly.

A transparent layer can also cause problems when you transpose the PostScript code of your PDF document to the halftone information of your printer (the 'ripping').

A typical example is saving graphics with transparent elements as PDF compatible with Acrobat 5.0 in Adobe Illustrator 9.0 or Adobe InDesign 2.0. In Adobe Acrobat 4.0, transparent objects in your PDF document are displayed and printed opaque, but transparency is not removed. If you open the same PDF document in Adobe Acrobat 5.x, the transparent objects will look (and print) fine again.

It can be useful to make the distinction between spot colors and CMYK colors when checking the transparency settings in your documents, because different rules govern the overprinting of spot colors.

Related Actions

- *Select transparent objects* on page 340
- *Select pages with transparent objects* on page 330
- *Remove transparency* on page 180
- *Change transparency* on page 174

6.3.76 Check for unknown objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains unknown objects.

Unknown objects in this context are objects that are not defined in the PDF 1.3 standard. The PDF/X standards require all objects in the document to be "known", or defined in the PDF 1.3 specification.

This avoids differences in output between older and newer RIPs, for example. Older RIPs may not be able to process certain objects, and produce blank pages, whereas a more recent RIP can deal with those objects correctly and will produce the intended output.

6.3.77 Check for unreadable data in front of the PDF header signature

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for unreadable data in front of the PDF header signature.

Related Actions

Check for garbage after the PDF End-Of-File marker %%EOF on page 210

6.3.78 Check for XFA forms

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF contains XFA forms.

An XFA form is a web form and is not suited for printing documents. XFA stands for XML Forms Architecture. It's an XML specification, which is rather vague and does not specify any rendering.

Optionally, you can also check if a NeedsRendering key is present in the PDF document (**log if NeedsRendering key is present**).

6.3.79 Check for XMP schema definitions as required by PDF/A

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF contains XMP schema definitions for identifying the document, as required by the PDF/A specification.

6.3.80 Check form fields

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Looks for the presence of form fields in a PDF.

Related Actions

- *Flatten form fields* on page 131
- *Remove form fields* on page 132

6.3.81 Check halftone phase

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the PDF documents for the presence of halftone phases.

A halftone phase is a shift in the alignment of halftone and pattern cells in device space, to compensate for window system operations that involve scrolling. It is no longer used, but may still be found in documents containing artwork from older source applications.

Related Actions

Remove halftone phase on page 178

6.3.82 Check ICC profile version

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the ICC profile version is equal to or lower than a particular version number.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

Related Actions

- *Remove ICC tag* on page 90
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282
- *Check ICC tagging* on page 198
- *Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent* on page 200
- *Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output* on page 286
- *Tag object with an ICC profile* on page 94

6.3.83 Check ICC tagging

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks objects to see whether or not they are ICC tagged or tagged with a particular ICC profile in a particular color space. You can check if the fill and/or stroke of the objects are ICC tagged.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

Related Actions

- *Remove ICC tag* on page 90
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282
- *Tag object with an ICC profile* on page 94
- *Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent* on page 200
- *Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output* on page 286

- *Check ICC profile version* on page 199

6.3.84 Check processing steps - ISO 19593-1

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to check if particular processing steps metadata is present in a file. Processing steps metadata is defined by ISO standard 19593-1.

Note that you must select a processing steps group; a processing steps type is optional.

Supported groups:

- Structural
- Dimensions
- Braille
- Legend
- Positions
- White
- Varnish

You can as well define a custom group and/or custom step types.

Related Actions

- *Select layers by processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 323
- *Change layer processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 139
- *Remove processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 183

6.3.85 Check if a subset font contains a complete CharSet or CIDSet

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the subset fonts embedded in the document (if any) contain a complete character or CID set.

If a font is subsetted, only the characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded in the document. This is done to to keep a file as small as possible. This Action allows you to check if all characters of the font are embedded. In case of simple fonts, the complete set is referred to as "CharSet"; in case of composite fonts, it's referred to as "CIDSet".

CID (Character Identifier) fonts are a format of Type 1 fonts that are typically used for Chinese, Japanese and Korean fonts.

Related Actions

- *Select subset fonts* on page 347
- *Check font subsetting* on page 269

6.3.86 Check if blending color space is defined

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the page blending color space has been defined in the PDF document.

You must set the required blending color space and the required luminosity softmask blending color.

About blending color spaces

When Adobe Acrobat interprets transparent objects and attempts to create a preview of the flattened artwork, it needs to do so using a single color space for all the items involved in the transparency group. This color space is called the **blending color space**.

The **page blending color space** is the blending color space assigned to a page; it is used when individual artwork does not have a blending color space.

The blending color space for soft masks (masks with soft transitions) is called the **luminosity softmask blending color space**. It is usually gray.

Related Actions

- *Change blending color space* on page 81
- *Select by blending color space* on page 278

6.3.87 Check if compression filters are PDF/X compliant

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether compression filters used in the PDF are compliant with a specific PDF/X version.

Select the desired PDF/X version:

- PDF/X-1a:2001

- PDF/X-3:2002
- PDF/X-1a:2003
- PDF/X-3:2003
- PDF/X-4
- PDF/X-4p
- PDF/A-1
- PDF/A-2

6.3.88 Check if date is present in document XMP metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for the date in the XMP metadata of a PDF.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the **Additional Metadata** button, then select **Advanced**).

Related Actions

- *Check file identifiers in document XMP metadata* on page 210
- *Check presence of document metadata stream* on page 243

6.3.89 Check if DeviceN printing order is consistent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Check whether the DeviceN printing order is consistent and whether all colorants are defined in the DeviceN printing order.

6.3.90 Check if document does not need repair

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether a PDF is damaged and needs to be repaired when it is opened.

A PDF file can be damaged, for example, if you downloaded it from the Internet and the file transfer was incomplete.

If a PDF is damaged, you can try to redistill it or save it in Adobe Acrobat, using **File** > **Save as** . If this doesn't solve the problem, you will have to recreate the PDF from the source file, or download it again (if the problem was caused by a corrupt download).

6.3.91 Check if document has enough high-ASCII bytes in the PDF header

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF header contains at least 4 high-ASCII bytes.

6.3.92 Check if document is optimized for Fast Web View

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Verifies if the document is optimized for the Web.

A document that has been optimized for the Web often has a significantly smaller file size. This is achieved by replacing images that occur more than once in the document with pointers to the first instance of these images. Also, the PDF document is restructured to allow page-at-a-time downloading over the Internet: only the page viewed by the user is downloaded, thus avoiding long loading times for larger PDF documents.

6.3.93 Check if document is produced by PDFWriter

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a PDF was produced by PDFWriter.

PDFs created with PDFWriter are not suitable for high-end printing.

6.3.94 Check if document metadata is consistent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if metadata that is present in different metadata locations is identical.

How it works

There are two metadata locations in a PDF file:

- The **info dictionary** contains information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ... and is visible through the file's Document properties. It's not in XML format.
- The **XMP metadata stream** also contains information about the file, but this information is represented as XMP metadata - XMP referring to Adobe's labeling technology **E**xtensible **M**etadata **P**latform. All information in the info dictionary is also represented in the XMP metadata stream dictionary, in the form of XMP properties.

Inconsistencies may occur when only one of the metadata locations has been updated.

Extra checks

Optionally you can check if metadata in one location (selected from the list) is also present in the other location; if all metadata should be present in both locations, select **any metadata location**.

If multiple creators are not considered an inconsistency, select the **Allow multiple creators** checkbox.

Related Actions

- *Make document metadata consistent* on page 131
- *Select if document metadata is inconsistent* on page 314

6.3.95 Check if document requires PostScript LanguageLevel 3

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks a PDF to see if it contains PostScript Level 3-specific features such as transparency or smooth shadings.

About Adobe PostScript

Adobe PostScript is a page descripting language developed by Adobe in 1985. The language has changed over the years, resulting in different versions:

- Adobe PostScript Level 1: first, original version.
- Adobe PostScript Level 2: enhanced version; added support for different page sizes and better color printing.
- Adobe PostScript LanguageLevel 3: improved handling of graphics, supports more fonts, and speeds up printing.

For more information, refer to *http://www.adobe.com/products/postscript/pdfs/PLRM.pdf*.

6.3.96 Check if document XMP metadata types are valid

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if metadata streams defined in a PDF conform to the XMP schema.

About XMP metadata streams

There are two metadata locations in a PDF file:

- The **info dictionary** contains information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ... and is visible through the file's Document properties. It's not in XML format.
- The **XMP metadata stream** also contains information about the file, but this information is represented as XMP metadata - XMP referring to Adobe's labeling technology **E**xtensible **M**etadata **P**latform. All information in the info dictionary is also represented in the XMP metadata stream dictionary, in the form of XMP properties.

Inconsistencies may occur when only one of the metadata locations has been updated.

Related Actions

- *Check if XMP metadata is well-formed* on page 241
- *Make document metadata consistent* on page 131
- *Select if document metadata is inconsistent* on page 314

6.3.97 Check if document XMP name space uses correct prefix

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

The XMP metadata standard (used for labeling metadata in PDFs) defines namespaces for defined sets of core properties. This Action checks if the correct prefixes are used.

Related Actions

Set correct document XMP name spaces on page 135

6.3.98 Check if font contains all glyphs and metrics for all characters used

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches the PDF document for fonts that don't have the character set required to display and print the used characters correctly.

Optionally, you can include in your check the glyphs that were removed by subsetting fonts.

You can then replace these fonts by embedded or subset fonts that do have all required glyphs and metrics.

6.3.99 Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the fill and/or stroke ICC profile differs from the ICC profile in the PDF/X output intent.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

Related Actions

- *Remove ICC tag* on page 90
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282
- *Check ICC tagging* on page 198
- *Tag object with an ICC profile* on page 94

- *Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output* on page 286
- *Check ICC profile version* on page 199

6.3.100 Check if invalid character (.notdef glyph) is used

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains invalid characters.

.notdef glyphs are replacement characters for undefined characters in a PDF; they often look like a small box containing an X or a question mark and are not PDF/X compliant. You might want to remove or fix them.

Related Actions

Fix invalid characters (.notdef usage) on page 192

6.3.101 Check if JPEG2000 compressed images are PDF/X compliant

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Check if JPEG2000 compressed images are PDF/X compliant.

You might want to remove or replace non-compliant images.

6.3.102 Check if layer is PDF/X-4 compliant

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the layers in a PDF document comply with the PDF/X-4 specification.

About layers in PDF/X-4

The PDF/X-4 standard allows the use of layers (OCGs = Optional Content Groups) in PDF. These layers can have different states (ON or OFF). The state of all OCGs must be defined in an

Optional Content Configuration Dictionary (OCCD). This dictionary must be used by compliant readers to switch on or off the layers.

6.3.103 Check if metadata streams do not have a compression filter

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if metadata streams do not have a compression filter.

A compression filter is used to reduce the file size of a PDF. If no compression filter has been used, you may want to add one; if a compression filter has been used, you may want to check which one (e.g. to see if it complies with certain specifications).

Related Actions

Check presence of document metadata stream on page 243

6.3.104 Check if object is close to the page edge

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the selected object is situated close to the page edge and might need to be enlarged.

You must specify the required distance to the trim box and the distance into the bleed. Optionally, you can choose to treat subpaths of compound paths individually. In that case, each of the subpaths will be checked separately.

See also:

- *Select objects close to the page edge* on page 327
- *Change objects that are close to the page edge* on page 145

6.3.105 Check if object is completely outside page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches for (and optionally selects) objects that lie completely outside the selected page box.

Depending on your workflow, you may want to remove these objects before printing.

6.3.106 Check if object is set to knockout

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if a selected object is set to knockout or not. You can distinguish between the fill and stroke being 'knocked out'.

If an object is set to knockout, the colors of this object cut out the area underneath. The background color is erased.

6.3.107 Check if object is set to overprint

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the fill and/or stroke of a selected object is set to overprint.

Black objects and particularly smaller text objects should be set to overprint, to compensate for misregistration and to preserve the legibility of the text.

Related Actions

Change overprint on page 172

6.3.108 Check if page box is defined

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the selected page box (trim, crop, art or bleed box) has been defined in the PDF.

6.3.109 Check if page box is too large

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the selected page box (art, bleed, crop, or trim box) lies inside the media box.

6.3.110 Check if page scaling factor is used

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the PDF uses a page scaling factor. If so, you can optionally check if a certain page scaling factor applies.

A page with scaling factor 2 will be displayed and printed twice the original size (= scaling factor 1). Page scaling has been introduced in PDF 1.6 and allows you to extend the maximum page size beyond 200 by 200 inch.

Related Actions

- *Apply page scaling factor* on page 141
- *Remove page scaling factor* on page 152

6.3.111 Check if solidities of DeviceN colorants are consistent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Check if solidities of DeviceN colorants are consistent.

Solidity refers to how spot colors are shown on screen. 100% solidity means that the colors are completely opaque on screen in areas where it is printed at 100% ink density. This Action checks if the solidities are the same for all colors in the DeviceN color space.

6.3.112 Check if the color spaces used match the blend colorspaces

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the color spaces used in the PDF match the blend colorspaces.

6.3.113 Check if trim marks match page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if trim marks found in the PDF match the trim box and/or the bleed marks match the bleed box.

How to proceed

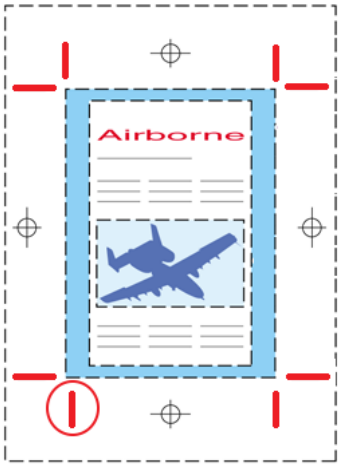
1. Indicate which marks you want to check: trim marks, bleed marks or both.
2. To help PitStop detect the trim marks, specify the potential color of the marks, by choosing one or more of the following:
   - 400% CMYK
   - Separation All (registration)
   - 100% black
   - A specific color

     In case of a specific color, do one of the following:

     - Select a color space from the list and use the sliders to select the appropriate color.
     - Click  and select the appropriate color.
     - Select an object with the Enfocus Selection tool and click  to grab the fill or stroke color from the selection.
3. If desired, specify how much the marks are allowed to deviate from the expected position:
   - The unit is the unit set in the PitStop Preferences (Units & Guides category), for example: cm or pt
   - The maximum value is 2.7 pt; if you enter a higher value, it is automatically reset to 2.7 pt or an equivalent value, if you're using a different unit.

Example

In the image below, the red marks are detected as trim marks, although the position of the vertical marks in the top and bottom left corner is not as expected (they are not exactly on one vertical line). In this case, the deviation (= difference between the position of both marks) is less than the specified threshold.



Remark

A filled path with 3 lines is accepted as a trim mark if:

- The color is as specified in the attributes of this Action.
- It has no dash pattern.
- The 4 points of the 3 lines are a rectangle.
- The path is closed.
- The width is between 0.1 and 2 pt.
- The length is between 8 and 40 pt.

Related Actions

- *Use trim marks to set page box* on page 158
- *Select trim marks* on page 331

6.3.114 Check if TrueType fonts are PDF/X-4 or PDF/X-4p compliant

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if TrueType fonts are PDF/X-4 or PDF/X-4p compliant.

About OpenType embedded fonts

OpenType is an extension of the TrueType format that can contain TrueType and/or Type 1 font data. In PDF files it can only appear as an embedded font. It has been introduced in PDF 1.6.

Related Actions

Select non-PDF/X-4 compliant TrueType fonts on page 345

6.3.115 Check if URLs in Link Annotations are valid

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the validity of the hyperlinks in annotations with hyperlinks to web pages, i.e. checks if the target web page exists.

If you're using a proxy server, you should enter the proxy server address and port, and your user name and password. Otherwise, the check cannot be performed.

Related Actions

Check external hyperlink annotations on page 234

6.3.116 Check if XMP metadata is well-formed

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the XMP metadata streams in the PDF conform to the XMP specifications.

If the XMP metadata is not well-formed, the document cannot be made PDF/X-4 compliant.



Tip: PitStop provides an Action to solve these problems: *Fix non well-formed XMP metadata* on page 192.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that

is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the Additional Metadata button, then select Advanced).

6.3.117 Check image compression

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks image filters to ensure that the images in the PDF are not compressed using a particular compression method.

You can check for the following compression methods:

- CCITT
- JPEG
- ZIP
- LZW
- RunLength
- JBIG2
- JPEG2000

By default, soft-mask images are not included, unless you select the **Also check soft-mask images** checkbox.

6.3.118 Check image compression ratio

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the compression ratio of the images in a PDF against a particular threshold.

You can check the compression ratio of images compressed with one of the following compression methods:

- CCITT
- JPEG
- ZIP
- LZW
- RunLength
- JBIG2
- JPEG2000

Example

If the JPEG images in your PDF should not be compressed at all, use the following values:

```
Compression ratio of JPEG images must be        <!-- Choose JPEG -->
equal to 1.0000                                 <!-- Choose  "equal to" and "1.0000" -->
```

A compression ratio of "1" means "no compression"; a compression ratio of "0.5" means "50%" , ...

6.3.119 Check image interpolation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if images in the PDF have been resampled.

6.3.120 Check ink coverage (basic object check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color;Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the total CMYK ink coverage of the color of the **objects** in the PDF.

You can for example check if the ink coverage is at least 300%.

When including images in the ink coverage check, the threshold will determine the minimum area in which the ink coverage has to be exceeded before reporting an error or warning. For example, when entering '0', even 1 dot exceeding the maximum ink coverage will be reported.

Related Actions

Select by ink coverage (basic object check) on page 280

6.3.121 Check ink coverage (total page check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color;Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the total CMYK ink coverage of all colors on a page (inside a particular page box).

You can for example check if the total ink coverage in the media box is at least 300%.

It's also possible to ignore small areas, for example areas smaller than 1 inch.

6.3.122 Check layer properties

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks certain properties, i.e. default visibility and presence in the Layers panel ("layer configuration") of the layers selected by another Action in the same Action List.

Example
To check the properties of **all** layers in the PDF, create the following Action List:

```
Select layers <!-- Select layers on page 301 -->
Check layer properties
```

Related Actions

- *Change layer properties* on page 110
- *Select objects in layers by layer properties* on page 302

6.3.123 Check layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the layers in a PDF.

You can set a number of different checks, such as:

- Document must not have layers, i.e. optional content is not allowed.
- The document catalog dictionary must not contain OCProperties key.
- Document must not have alternate layer configurations, i.e. only one Layers panel ("layers palette") is allowed.
- Layer configuration (i.e. the Layers panel) must have a name.
- Multiple layer configurations (i.e. Layers panels) must not have the *same* name.
- Layer group must not be missing from order, i.e. the Layer group must be present in the order of the Layer panel.
- Layer configuration (i.e. the Layers panel) must not contain application specific usage entry.

About PDF layers

Layered content usually comes from applications such as InDesign, AutoCAD or Visio. When converted to PDF, the layers are retained and can be viewed and navigated in Adobe Acrobat.

However, if you print a PDF file that contains layers, only the content that is visible on-screen is printed. This may or may not be desired.

"Conventional" layers versus PDF layers

Layers in digital image editing ("conventional" layers) are used to separate the different elements of an image. Each element is drawn on exactly one layer. The different layers are stacked on top of each other, and the order of the layers defines how the image looks like.

Layers in PDF have a different meaning. They are used to hide or show page content:

- Turning *on* a layer, all objects on this layer are shown on-screen.
- Turning *off* a layer, all objects on this layer are hidden, i.e. they become invisible.

As such, layers are also called "optional content groups": groups of objects that can be selectively viewed or hidden by the author of the document. Objects can belong to different layers, and the order of the layers is of no importance.

To work with layers in a PDF document in Adobe Acrobat, select **View** > **Show/Hide** > **Navigation Panes** > **Layers** .

For more information, refer to the Adobe Acrobat help.

Related Actions

- *Change layer properties* on page 110
- *Select objects in layers by layer properties* on page 302
- *Fix layers* on page 110

6.3.124 Check line weight

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt; Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the line weight of the selected objects is higher or lower than a particular value.

Related Actions

- *Change line weight* on page 120
- *Select by line weight* on page 304
- *Normalize line weight* on page 98

6.3.125 Check marked content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Logs content that has been identified with a marked content tag in a PDF.

Marked content is content tagged with special messages so that the application that opens it can read it in a particular way.

Related Actions

Remove marked content on page 133

6.3.126 Check maximum path length

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for a maximum amount of nodes in a path.

6.3.127 Check media box origin

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the media box is set to coordinates 0,0.

The media box is the largest page box and defines the size of the physical medium on which the page will be printed or displayed. Some applications don't give the lower left 0,0 coordinates, but for example 100,100, which will cause problems when preflighting the file.

Related Actions

- *Select by media box origin* on page 325
- *Move media box to 0.0* on page 148

6.3.128 Check number of pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the number of pages in a PDF.

You can for example check if there are less/more than x page(s), or if the PDF contains an odd/even number of pages ...

6.3.129 Check number of color plates (basic object check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains *objects* that occur on a certain number of color plates (separations). You can check the object's fill and/or stroke as required.

Related Actions

- *Select by number of color plates* on page 280
- *Check number of separations (total page check)* on page 203 (checks everything on a page)

6.3.130 Check number of paths on page

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the number of paths on one page.

You can for example log a warning if the PDF contains more than 4 paths on a page.

Related Actions

Select page by number of paths on page 306

6.3.131 Check number of separations (total page check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the number of separations that occur in a PDF file. You can set a precise number (e.g. 5 separations) or a range (e.g. less than 5) and choose whether or not to exclude certain colors (e.g. CMYK plates, spot color All ...).

Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to indicate which separations should not be counted.

Checking ICC tagged objects

ICC tagging is a way to specify colors independent from the output device: objects are tagged with an ICC profile that contains the transformation from the object's color to a device-independent color. When outputting this on a specific device, that device-independent color is in turn converted to the output device's color space.

Because this conversion depends on the output device, and because it will rarely (if ever) result in less than 4 color plates being used, checking the number of separations on an ICC tagged object will always result in 4 separations.

For example, if you have a black (100% K) ICC tagged object, the number of separations reported by this Action will be 4 (C, M, Y, K) instead of 1 (only K) because some ink will be used on all plates in order to reproduce the color correctly.

Related Actions

- *Check number of color plates (basic object check)* on page 203 (checks the fill and/or stroke of objects)

6.3.132 Check number of spot colors

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the number of spot colors in a document.

You must enter the number of spot colors the document must have.

If you select the option **Spot colors whose names differ only by their suffix are counted as one**, spot colors with the same name but with a different suffix (e.g. PANTONE 3258 C, PANTONE 3258 U, PANTONE 3258 M) are counted as one color instead of different (3 in this example) colors. For more information about suffixes, refer to *Change spot color suffix* on page 83.

6.3.133 Check object compression

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the compression of the PDF structure (possible as of PDF 1.5).

You can also check if the compression is compliant with PDF/X.

About object compression

In a PDF, objects have content streams that define (a part of) the object. These content streams can be compressed in order to create smaller files, so this is mostly used if a PDF is to be put on a website. As older RIPS may have problems with this compression, this Action allows you to check if the PDF contains such compressed streams, which you can afterwards remove if required.

Related Actions

- *Remove object compression* on page 183
- *Check optimal compression* on page 218

6.3.134 Check OPI path

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

If your document contains objects with OPI information, you can use this Action to detect images that cannot be found in the location specified in the OPI pointer.

About OPI

OPI (Open Prepress Interfaces) replaces high resolution images with "preview" images; low resolution substitutes which are stored in the PDF, together with the path to the high resolution images. This facilitates data storage and data transfer of PDFs with a large number of images.

Related Actions

- *Change OPI info* on page 104
- *Check OPI type* on page 223
- *Gather OPI information* on page 276
- *Remove OPI* on page 106
- *Select images with OPI info* on page 299

6.3.135 Check OPI type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks which OPI types are allowed in a PDF.

You can check for the following OPI types:

- None

- 1.3
- 2.0
- both 1.3 and 2.0

About OPI

OPI (Open Prepress Interfaces) replaces high resolution images with "preview" images; low resolution substitutes which are stored in the PDF, together with the path to the high resolution images. This facilitates data storage and data transfer of PDFs with a large number of images.

Related Actions

- *Check OPI path* on page 222
- *Change OPI info* on page 104
- *Gather OPI information* on page 276
- *Remove OPI* on page 106
- *Select images with OPI info* on page 299

6.3.136 Check optimal compression

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the latest and most efficient compression mechanisms have been applied in the PDF document.

Previous versions of Adobe Acrobat (2.1, 3.0, 4.0) featured less advanced compression mechanisms.

About object compression

In a PDF, objects have content streams that define (a part of) the object. These content streams can be compressed in order to create smaller files, so this is mostly used if a PDF is to be put on a website. As older RIPS may have problems with this compression, this Action allows you to check if the PDF contains such compressed streams, which you can afterwards remove if required.

Related Actions

- *Check object compression* on page 214
- *Remove object compression* on page 183

6.3.137 Check Output Intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color

- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the desired color management output intent is used in a PDF document.

You can check for compliance with a particular PDF/X version and/or check if a particular ICC profile or ICC characterization is used.

Related Actions

Change Output Intent on page 82

6.3.138 Check overprint mode

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if fill and/or stroke overprint is set to Standard overprint mode (OPM 0), or Illustrator overprint mode (OPM 1).

About overprint modes

- In **Standard overprint mode** (OPM 0), the tint value 0 of one of the CMYK inks in the foreground object has a knockout effect on the color rendering of the underlying object. In other words, a foreground ink with a C, M, Y or K value of 0 % erases the corresponding background ink. Here, the "foreground inks win" principle applies.
- In **Illustrator overprint mode** (OPM 1), the tint value 0 is neutral: it is ignored (as if it were "not specified") and has therefore no effect on the color rendering of the underlying object.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

Related Actions

- *Change overprint mode* on page 172
- *Select by overprint mode* on page 339

6.3.139 Check page bleed box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks and compares the size of the bleed box with the size of the trim or crop box.

6.3.140 Check page boxes consistency

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if two different page boxes (if defined) have the same size and position.

You can either compare the trim and art box, or the trim and crop box.

6.3.141 Check page box layout

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the page boxes comply with the selected layout (Press, Screen viewing or PDF/X layout).

The attributes depend on the chosen layout:

- **Press layout** (typically for print)

  If you select this layout, the Action derives the correct media size from the first page box that is present in the document. The order in which is searched, is fixed: first the art box, then the trim, crop, bleed and finally the media box.

  You can define the minimum distance required between the media and bleed box and between the bleed and trim box, and you should choose one of the following options:

  - **Crop box must equal trim box**, or
  - **No crop box must be defined or the crop box equals the media box**. This means that it is OK if the crop box is not defined, but if it is defined, it should have the same size and position as the media box.

- **Screen viewing**

  If you select this layout, the Action checks if the page is defined solely by the crop box, which should have the same size as the media box. No other page boxes are allowed.

- **PDF/X layout**

  If you select this layout, the Action checks if the page box layout is compliant with the selected PDF/X version.

  If you have chosen PDF/X-1a:2003 or PDF/X-3:2003, the art box or trim box shall not extend beyond the boundaries of the bleed box and the crop box.

Related Actions

Change page box layout on page 145

6.3.142 Check page format

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Ensures that the media box is defined as being the width or height of a multiple of a particular measurement. This allows you to check whether the page size of your document fits your column and/or row layout.

Example

To set all your page boxes to a multiple of 22cm wide

1. Select **A multiple of columns**.
2. To have pages that are always multiples of 22 cm:
   a. Enter 22 cm as column width.
   b. Enter 0 as column spacing.

Related Actions

Change page format on page 146

6.3.143 Check page orientation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if all the pages in a PDF have a given orientation (portrait, landscape, all the same orientation or the most used orientation).

The orientation is based on the selected page box.

Related Actions

- *Change page orientation* on page 146

- *Select by page orientation* on page 325

6.3.144 Check page rotation angle

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the page rotation angle is equal to a specific value.

You can check for a rotation angle of -90°, 0°, 90°, or180° (clockwise).

Related Actions

- *Select by page rotation angle* on page 325
- *Apply page rotation* on page 141

6.3.145 Check page safe type zone

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for text or objects that overlap or come close to an edge limit in a PDF.

The safe type zone is the area where you must not place any text or objects, unless these objects are intended as bleed.

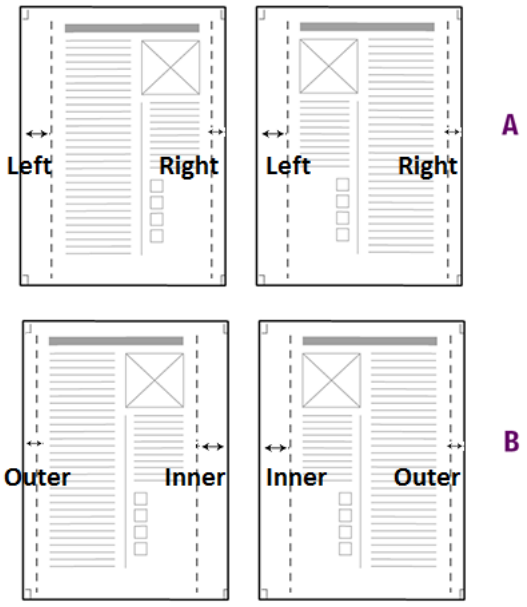
How to proceed

1. Define the safe type zone as one of the page boxes.
2. Optionally define values for the left, right, top and/or bottom margin.

3. To make sure that even and odd pages are mirrored, select **Mirror horizontal margins**. This is recommended if the left and right margin have a different size.

Figure 3: Mirror horizontal margins illustrated

A = ***Mirror horizontal margins*** *is not selected. Margins of odd and even pages are the same; the left margin is larger than the right margin.*
B = ***Mirror horizontal margins*** *is selected. Odd and even pages are mirrored; the outer margin is smaller than the inner margin.*



4. To only check for text in the page safe type zone, select the **Restrict this check to text** checkbox.

6.3.146 Check page size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check if the size or position of a specific page box matches the desired size or position.

How to proceed

1. Do one of the following:
   - To check the coordinates of the selected page box, select **Rectangle**.
   - To check the height and width of the selected page box, select **Size**.
2. Select the page box of which you want to check the size or position.
3. Enter the required values (coordinates or width and height).

4. In the **Precision** field, indicate how much the actual size or position is allowed to deviate from the entered values.

   A precision of 0 means that no deviation is allowed: the size or position needs to match exactly the entered values. For example, if you are checking for a height of 10 inch, even a very small difference (e.g. a page box height of 10.001 inch) will result in an error or warning.

Related Actions

Select by page size on page 326

6.3.147 Check pages have same size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether all pages in a PDF have the same size. The page size is based on the selected page box.

6.3.148 Check PDF/A version key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the PDF/A version key.

Related Actions

- *Change PDF/A version key* on page 128
- *Remove PDF/A version key* on page 134

6.3.149 Check PDF/Acrobat compatibility

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to checks if a particular Acrobat or PDF version is used in a PDF document.

You can for example check if the Acrobat version is equal to or higher/lower than a particular version.

6.3.150 Check PDF/X version key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the PDF/X version key.

Related Actions

- *Change PDF/X version key* on page 128
- *Remove PDF/X version key* on page 135

6.3.151 Check PDF/X viewer preferences

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF document complies with the viewer preferences as required by the PDF/X specifications.

PDF/X-1a:2003 and PDF/X-3:2003 require the view area, view clip, print area and print clip to be set to the media (or bleed) box.

Related Actions

Make viewer preferences PDF/X compliant on page 96

6.3.152 Check pdfxid prefix in XMP name space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the pdfxid prefix in the XMP namespace is correct.

The namespace prefix is required for PDF/A.

6.3.153 Check presence of document metadata stream

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains metadata, i.e. descriptive information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ...

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the **Additional Metadata** button, then select **Advanced**).

Related Actions

- *Check if date is present in document XMP metadata* on page 238
- *Check file identifiers in document XMP metadata* on page 210

6.3.154 Check presence of ToUnicode map in font

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the unicode mappings of the fonts are compliant with a particular PDF/A version.

PDF/A requires that all text in the PDF file can be mapped to Unicode. Therefore, fonts used in the PDF should contain a character-to-glyph mapping that is consistent with character semantics as defined in the Unicode Standard.

This mapping is used to override the default text extraction behavior, for example when using the Acrobat text tool to copy and paste text to another application like Notepad.

6.3.155 Check rendering intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Prepress
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to check the rendering intent of particular objects (Paths, Text, Paths or Text, Images, or all Rendering objects) in a PDF.

You can check whether or not they use rendering, and if they do, which type:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information, refer to the chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors" in *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

Related Actions

- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281
- *Change rendering intent* on page 82
- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91

6.3.156 Check required color set

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks for a restrictive range of tints in a PDF.

How to proceed

Define the color set to be checked:

1. To allow the use of 100% black, select **Black**.

   Note: If only black is allowed in the PDF, **only** select the **Black** checkbox. Do not add any other color.

2. To add another color that is allowed in the PDF:
   a. Click **New**. A new entry will appear in the text box.
   b. To allow a spot color (optionally), select the **Spot color** checkbox and type the name of the spot color in the text field. You should define a CMYK equivalent too (see next step). The name of the spot color will be shown in the text box.
   c. Enter the required values for CMYK (expressed in %) in the fields below the New/ Remove button. Your changes will be shown in the text box.

3. If only one color should be used for images, select that color from the **Images must use only** list.

Related Actions

Snap color to color set on page 93

6.3.157 Check resolution

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the resolution of particular image types (color or grayscale images, 1-bit images or any images) against a particular value, e.g. checks if the resolution is not more/less/... than x ppi.

This Action checks for the **effective** resolution; if the image has been resized, this is the resolution after scaling.

Note that the log message also mentions the resolution of the matching images.

Related Actions

Select by image resolution on page 298

6.3.158 Check spot color by alternate color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Searches for spot colors with an alternate color space definition.

You can search for the following alternate color spaces:

- Device CMYK
- Device gray
- Device RGB
- ICC tagged gray
- ICC tagged RGB
- ICC tagged CMYK
- ICC tagged Lab
- Calibrated gray
- Calibrated RGB

- Lab

6.3.159 Check spot color by name

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if one or more particular spot colors are present in the document.

Note:

- From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the spot color name.
- From version 13 update 1 onwards, there is an extra option to search for spot color(s) based on a list of names. This new option is useful if different spot color names refer to the same color. It also allows you to check for different spot colors in one go.

How to proceed

In the attributes of the Check spot color Action, proceed as follows:

1. Select the appropriate option from the list:
   - If you choose **Check all spot colors**, no other options have to be set.
   - If you choose one of the other options, you have to specify the name of the spot color(s) that have to be checked. Proceed with step 2.
2. Enter the name of the spot color(s) concerned:
   - In case of **Check spot color by regular expression**, you can use regular expressions. PitStop supports Boost Regular Expressions. For an overview of the options, refer to *http://www.boost.org/doc/libs/1_55_0/libs/regex/doc/html/boost_regex/syntax/perl_syntax.html*.
   - In case of **Check spot color by name** or **Check spot color by name from list**, you can simply type the name of the spot color(s) concerned or use the color picker  or the Grab color button  . Note that, in case of a list, you must enter the names one by one, each on a separate line. It is for example not possible to select two colors in the document, and select them in one go, using the Grab color button  . Instead, you must select the first color, grab it, then select the second color, and grab it and so on.
3. If the case of the spot color name (upper or lower case letters) does not matter, select the **Ignore case** checkbox.

Related Actions

Select spot color on page 288

6.3.160 Check spot color suffix

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the spot colors in the PDF have a given suffix.

You can choose one of the following suffixes: CV; CVC; CVU; CVS; CVP; C; U; or M (or None of the above).

About spot color suffixes

Suffixes represent the **apparent** color of the color when printed on different types of paper. For example, PANTONE 3258 **C** and PANTONE 3258 **U** refer to the same color, but when printed on **c**oated, respectively **u**ncoated paper, they will look different, although the same ink formula was used.

Besides C (coated), U (uncoated) and M (matte), in software color palettes, you can find suffixes that refer to on-screen simulations of how colors will look when printed on different paper types. For example, PANTONE 3258 CVU is an on-screen indication of how PANTONE 3258 will look like when printed on uncoated paper.

Suffix overview

Suffix	Meaning
CV	Computer video (electronic simulation)
CVC	Computer video - coated
CVU	Computer video - uncoated
C	Coated paper
U	Uncoated paper
M	Matte paper

Related Actions

- *Select by spot color suffix* on page 281
- *Change spot color suffix* on page 83

6.3.161 Check text point size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the text point size against a particular value.

Examples

Text point size must be equal to 5 pt.

To check the minimum text point size, select "Text point size must be more than or equal to ... pt" and enter the appropriate value.

6.3.162 Check text x-height

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Check text x-height checks the font size by measuring the height of the lowercase x (= the x-height). The x-height refers to the distance between the baseline and the mean line in a typeface; this is typically the height of the letters x, u, v, w, and z. You can set a threshold for the text x-height expressed in points.

Note that the check only can work if at least one of the characters to be measured (x, u, v, w or z) is available in the PDF.

6.3.163 Check that composite TrueType CIDToGIDMap is present

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains a mapping table for composite TrueType fonts to map CID (Character IDs) to GID (Clyph IDs), and if it's correctly defined. This is required by the PDF/A specification.

CID (Character Identifier) fonts are a format of Type 1 fonts that are typically used for Chinese, Japanese and Korean fonts.

GID (Glyph Identifier) are identifiers to identify all glyphs in a font.

6.3.164 Check thumbnails

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks if the PDF contains thumbnails.

6.3.165 Check total number of nodes on page

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Checks
- **Since version:** 13 update 1

What it does

Checks how many nodes are present on each page, depending on the set threshold (e.g. less than/more than (...) the set number of nodes). This Action is useful to detect complex pages, which may take a considerable amount of time to rip and therefore may cause a production bottleneck.

Related Actions

- *Select page by total number of nodes* on page 306

6.3.166 Check Trapnets for PDF/X

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether trapnet information in a PDF is compliant with either PDF/X-1 or PDF/X-3 standards.

About trapping

In printing, even the slightest misregistration of the plates can cause gaps or color shifts between colored objects to appear. **Trapping** is a technique that compensates for misregistration by expanding adjacent colored objects so that they overlap. Trapping can be performed by the source application, in the PDF, by dedicated trapping tools, or during the RIP-process.

If the traps in a document were added before the PDF document was created, they are included in the PDF file as **trap networks**. A page may have more than one trap network, e.g. one for each intended output device, but all the different trap networks are stored in the same trap network, also called **trapnet annotation**. When printed, the trapnet annotation provides all the required trapping information for the page.

About the PDF/X Requirements for trapping

When trapnet annotations are found in the document, **PDF/X-1a:2001** requires that:

- The **trapped flag** in the document is set to either True or False (Unknown is not allowed).

  - If the trapped flag is **False**, the document does not contain trapnet annotations.
  - If the trapped flag is **True**, the document is completely trapped, and the document contains trapnet annotations.
- **Font substitution** is not used.
- The **CMYK** color space is used.

When trapnet annotations are found in the document, **PDF/X-3:2002** requires that:

- Trapping occurs only when all the **fonts in the document are embedded**.
- The **CMYK** color space is used.

Related Actions

- *Check document trapped flag* on page 234
- *Select by trapped flag* on page 312
- *Change trapped flag* on page 129

6.3.167 Check TrueType font encoding according to PDF/A

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks whether the Truetype font used in the PDF complies with a given version of the PDF/A specification. Fonts must for example be embedded in the PDF.

6.3.168 Check unused destinations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Destinations identify locations or views in a PDF you can point to using bookmarks or links. As destinations increase the file size, you may want to check for and remove destinations that are not used.

This Action allows you to **verify** if there are any unused destinations in a PDF document.

The Action *Remove unused destinations* allows you to **remove** them from the PDF.

6.3.169 Check XY scaling difference

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size

- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Checks the proportional scaling of a selected object.

If the XY scaling difference is 0%, the object is scaled proportionally, i.e. the height-to-width ratio is maintained. The object is enlarged or reduced both horizontally (X) and vertically (Y) with the same percentage.

In some cases, a small XY scaling difference is allowed, for example in line art (e.g. a rectangle in one color); in images this may cause distortions.

6.3.170 Clean up unused resources

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does
Removes resources that are not used, for example embedded images or fonts, to reduce the file size.

6.3.171 Close path

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Joins the connection between the first and the last anchor point of a path (as required).

6.3.172 Combine subpaths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Combines two selected paths.

About subpaths

A path is considered the combination of the path itself which represents most graphic state properties such as color, line-weight, etc. and the subpaths which represent the lines. For

example, a doughnut is a single path with a single fill and stroke color, which consists of two subpaths (=two circles).

Related Actions

- *Select subpaths* on page 307
- *Split in subpaths* on page 124

6.3.173 Convert alternate color space to CMYK

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the alternate color space for a spot to CMYK.

If you want to change all alternate color spaces except for gray, select the **Do not convert if alternate color space is gray** checkbox.

About alternate color spaces

The alternate color space is used as a 'backup' color space when the original spot color is not available on a specific output device, and when converting the spot color into CMYK. If this alternate color space is defined as anything other than CMYK or plain gray, the output results may not be up to standards.

6.3.174 Convert color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the color space of an object to gray, RGB, CMYK or a given spot color.

You can convert the fill and/or stroke color as required.

6.3.175 Convert color to shading color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Converts the colors in a PDF to their shading counterparts.

6.3.176 Convert images to indexed color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color;Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the color of images to the indexed color space.

About the indexed color space

The indexed color space uses no more than 256 colors, and is as such particularly suited for use in Web applications. Images are typically converted to indexed color mode in order to **decrease their file sizes**. When an image is converted to indexed color, a color lookup table is created, in which the colors that were used in the image are stored and indexed. Using an indexed color table lets you reduce the file size of an image while maintaining the visual quality that you need.

6.3.177 Convert indexed color space to base color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the indexed color space back to the original colors.

About the indexed color space

The indexed color space uses no more than 256 colors, and is as such particularly suited for use in Web applications. Images are typically converted to indexed color mode in order to **decrease their file sizes**. When an image is converted to indexed color, a color lookup table is created, in which the colors that were used in the image are stored and indexed. Using an indexed color table lets you reduce the file size of an image while maintaining the visual quality that you need.

6.3.178 Convert PDF/X-4p output intent to PDF/X-4

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Converts PDF/X-4p output intent to PDF/X-4.

PDF/X-4p is used when the ICC profile in the output intent is supplied externally.

In PDF/X-4, the ICC profile in the output intent must be supplied internally, so this Action embedds the external ICC profile.

6.3.179 Convert process to DeviceN

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Converts all instances of device CMYK to DeviceN.

You must indicate what is most important to you:

- Reducing the number of color plates to a minimum, or
- Keeping the overprint settings

6.3.180 Convert shading color space to solid color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Converts shading colors ("gradients") in the corresponding solid colors. You can convert the fill, the stroke or both as required.

Shadings represent complex mathematical functions. That's why certain output devices may not be able to correctly interpret them. Shadings can also cause problems during color conversions.

Related Actions

Select shading objects on page 288

6.3.181 Convert shading to images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Converts shadings and shading color spaces to images, in order to improve the performance of RIPs that have difficulties handling shadings.

This Action is able to handle *objects, text and masks* with shadings, as well as *shaded color spaces in the fill and stroke* of paths, text, and image masks. In case of image masks, the *combined visible area* of all selected objects that use shading is converted to an image which is used as a coloured tiling pattern.

If the shading is tagged with an ICC profile, the resulting image will be tagged with the same ICC profile; if the shading does not have an ICC profile attached, the resulting image won't have one either.



Tip: As only the *visible content* of the shading is replaced, we recommend performing all conversions that change the bounding box (e.g. changes to the font size or the width of the stroke) BEFORE running this Action.

Note that due to this conversion, the file size will increase.

Options

In the attributes of this Action, you can determine:

- The preferred **resolution** of the resulting images (by default: 300 ppi)
- The **compresssion type** (JPEG, JPEG2000, ZIP or none)
- The **quality** of the images.

6.3.182 Convert spot color to equivalent CMYK color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the color of a spot color object to its CMYK equivalents (for example to save on ink).

You can do this for all spot colors, or only for spot colors of which the alternate color is CMYK or Gray (less risk of getting small color variations).

6.3.183 Convert text to outlines

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to outline the text segments in your selection.

This means you turn the text characters into a set of compound paths. In other words, your text will no longer be a true font, but it will be replaced with a graphical representation of the characters. You can then for example change the fill or stroke color as required.

This can be useful to make sure that your text is printed exactly "as is" or, if you cannot embed the font, for example due to font licensing restrictions.

Note: By default, invalid characters (often represented as a small box containing an X or a question mark) are not converted, unless you select the **Outline invalid characters (.notdef glyph)** checkbox.

6.3.184 Copy or cut objects to clipboard

Belongs to

- **Category:** General, Operators
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 1

What it does

Allows you to cut or copy the selected objects to a clipboard. You should give the clipboard a name (by default: Untitled 1), to avoid confusion when copy-and-pasting different selections in one Action List. You can use up to 1,000 clipboards if you wish, however it is important to realize that these clipboards are not saved; they are only used while the Action List in which they are used is run.

This Action should be preceded by a selection (i.e. to select the object you want to cut or copy) and followed by *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70 in the same Action List. You cannot cut or copy something to a clipboard in one Action List and then paste it within another Action List.

How to proceed?

1. Create a new Action List.
2. Add a select Action that select the objects you want to cut or copy.
3. Add a *Cut or copy objects to clipboard* Action to your Action List and set the attributes (select Cut or Copy and type an appropriate name).
4. Add a *Select pages* on page 328 Action to indicate the pages on which the selection should be pasted (if not yet selected in step 1, e.g. if you added "Select all" in step 1).
5. Add a *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70 Action and set the attributes on the different tabs (e.g. to define the position of the pasted objects).

Note:

- Action Lists are executed page after page. As a consequence, you can only paste objects to the following pages. For example, if you copy an object that is present on page 3, you can paste it on page 3, 4, 5, ... but not on page 1 or 2.
- If there is nothing to select to cut or copy (i.e. the select Action of step 2 in the above procedure result in an empty selection), the content of the clipboard is not overwritten with an "empty" set of objects! The previous content (if any) is preserved and will be pasted once more. If you do not want this, you can select the **Clear clipboard after paste** checkbox in the attributes of *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70 Action.

Related Action

- *Paste objects from clipboard* on page 70

6.3.185 Create varnish

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Creates a varnish on top of the selected object.

This varnish is a user-defined spot color with the same shape of the selected object.

How to proceed?

Enter a name to recognize this spot color by, and indicate whether or not you wish to set it to overprint.

6.3.186 Crop images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does
Allows you to crop images to match a clip mask and/or a particular page box.

New in 13 update 1: You can now remove the unwanted white borders (e.g. of scanned images), by selecting the **Crop white borders of image** checkbox. This option also works on stencil marks and is particularly useful as it enables subsequent Actions to work on the size of visible objects.

6.4 D

6.4.1 Duplicate top of selection stack

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operator
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Duplicate top of selection stack is a logical operator. It is used to **duplicate** the top of the current Action list stack. It's typically combined with the *Remove top of selection stack* ("delete") operator.

For internal use only

Both "Duplicate top of selection stack" and *Remove top of selection stack* are only used internally by PitStop.

When running a Preflight Profile, PitStop turns this Profile into an Action List; the more checks and fixes there are in the Preflight Profile, the longer and more elaborate its Action List representation. In order to avoid having to perform complex selections multiple times, PitStop optimizes the internal Action List by duplicating these selections when they are needed multiple times.

6.5 E

6.5.1 Embed font

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Embeds a selected font if it is available on the system of the machine PitStop is running on.

You can include the entire font or only embed a subset.

About embedding fonts

Embedding fonts in a PDF document means that every character of this font is copied and stored in the PDF document. This is useful if you create PDF documents to be displayed on different systems and to be printed on different devices: these are often systems that do not contain exactly the same fonts.

Embedding a font as a **subset** means that only those characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded. This reduces the file size by not including superfluous font information.

Related Actions

- *Unembed font* on page 194
- *Select embedded fonts* on page 342
- *Check font embedding* on page 267

6.6 F

6.6.1 Fix invalid characters (.notdef usage)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Fixes invalid .notdef glyphs in a PDF.

.notdef glyphs are replacement characters for undefined characters in a PDF; they often look like a small box containing an X or a question mark and are not PDF/X compliant.

Related Actions

Check if invalid character (.notdef glyph) is used on page 272

6.6.2 Fix layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to perform a number of fixes to the layers in a PDF.

Options:

- Remove alternate layer configurations, only keep default configuration
- Add missing layer configuration names (e.g. "config_1", "config_2", ...)
- Make layer configuration names unique
- Remove order from layer configuration if layers are missing
- Remove AS (AutoState) entry from layer configurations. (AutoState entries are application specific usage entries).



Note: Layer configuration refers to the Layers panel.

About PDF layers

Layered content usually comes from applications such as InDesign, AutoCAD or Visio. When converted to PDF, the layers are retained and can be viewed and navigated in Adobe Acrobat. However, if you print a PDF file that contains layers, only the content that is visible on-screen is printed. This may or may not be desired.

"Conventional" layers versus PDF layers

Layers in digital image editing ("conventional" layers) are used to separate the different elements of an image. Each element is drawn on exactly one layer. The different layers are stacked on top of each other, and the order of the layers defines how the image looks like.

Layers in PDF have a different meaning. They are used to hide or show page content:

- Turning *on* a layer, all objects on this layer are shown on-screen.
- Turning *off* a layer, all objects on this layer are hidden, i.e. they become invisible.

As such, layers are also called "optional content groups": groups of objects that can be selectively viewed or hidden by the author of the document. Objects can belong to different layers, and the order of the layers is of no importance.

To work with layers in a PDF document in Adobe Acrobat, select **View** > **Show/Hide** > **Navigation Panes** > **Layers** .

For more information, refer to the Adobe Acrobat help.

Related Actions

Check layers on page 225

6.6.3 Fix missing DeviceN colorants

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Adds missing DeviceN colorants to the colorants dictionary.

PitStop searches in the processed document for a real separation space that matches the missing colorant space by name. If such a color space is not found in the document, PitStop can derive the missing colorant space from the DeviceN tint function. If you want this, select **If the colorant cannot be found in the processed document, generate colorant from DeviceN alternate and tint transform**.

You may use this Action to make your file PDF/X-4 compliant.

Related Actions

Check DeviceN colorants on page 196

6.6.4 Fix negative dash pattern phase

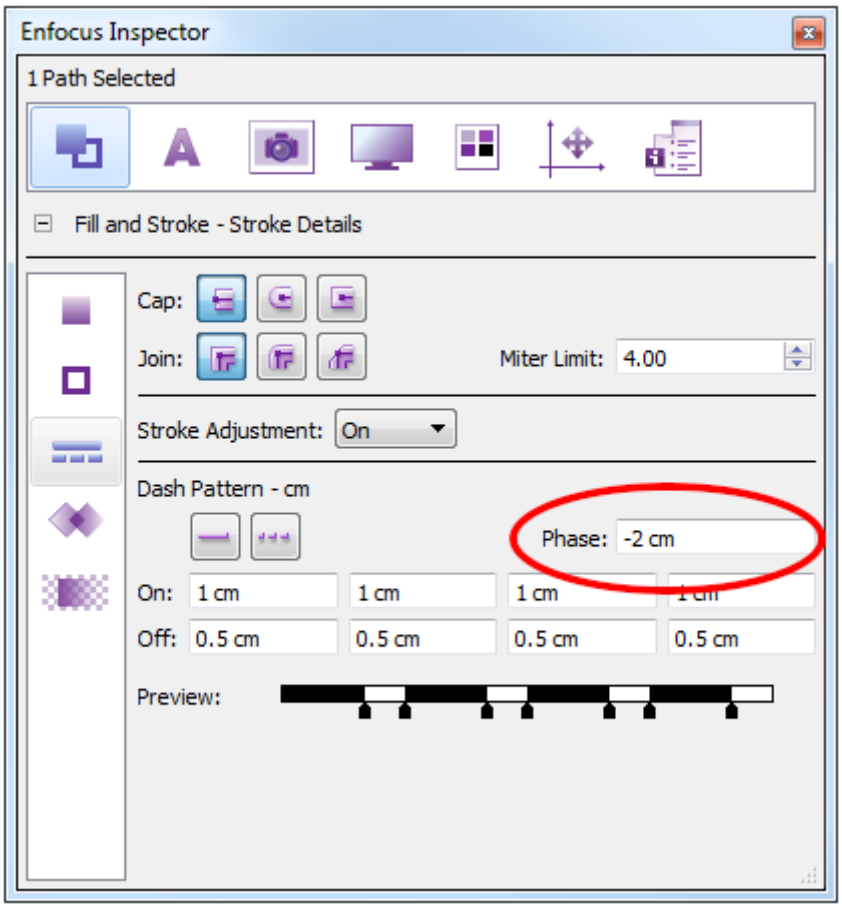
Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Converts a negative dash pattern phase into a positive phase without any visual change.

The dash pattern phase specifies the distance into the dash pattern to start the dash. Negative values may not be supported by the RIP.



Example:

Applying this Action to the dashed pattern in the above example (phase = - 2 cm) will result in a new phase of 4 cm. This positive value is calculated by adding the total length of the dash pattern (6 cm) to the negative phase (-2 cm).

Related Actions

- *Select objects with negative dash pattern phase* on page 305
- *Fix negative dash pattern phase* on page 122

6.6.5 Fix non well-formed XMP metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Corrects badly formed XMP metadata and optionally removes it, if it cannot be fixed, ensuring that PDF files can be made PDF/X-4 compliant.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the **Additional Metadata** button, then select **Advanced**).

Related Actions

Check if XMP metadata is well-formed on page 241

6.6.6 Fix PDF/A extension schema definitions in document XMP metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Fixes issues with the PDF/A extension schema definitions in document XMP metadata.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the **Additional Metadata** button, then select **Advanced**).

About XMP schema definitions

PDF/A supports the predefined schema definitions of the XMP 2004 specification. However, as these only cover general metadata requirements, custom XMP schemas ("extension schemas") are also supported to meet company- or industry-specific requirements, on condition that a description of these extension schemas is embedded in the XMP.

6.6.7 Flatten annotations

Belongs to

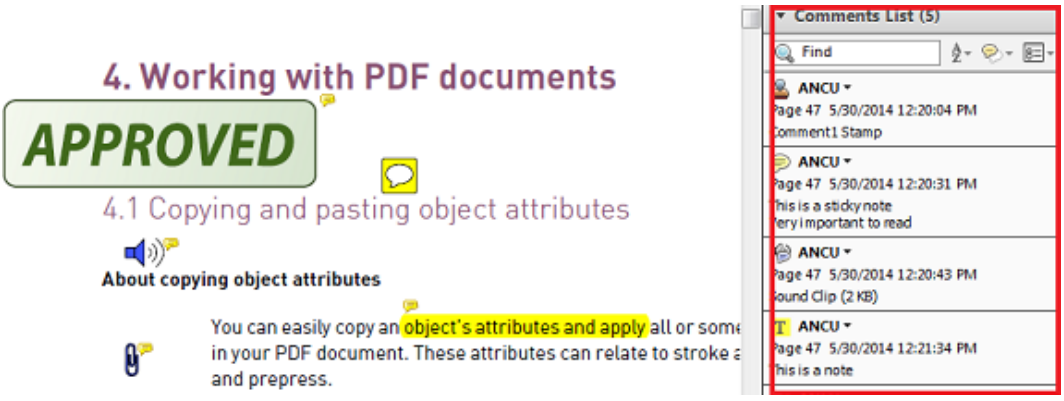
- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does

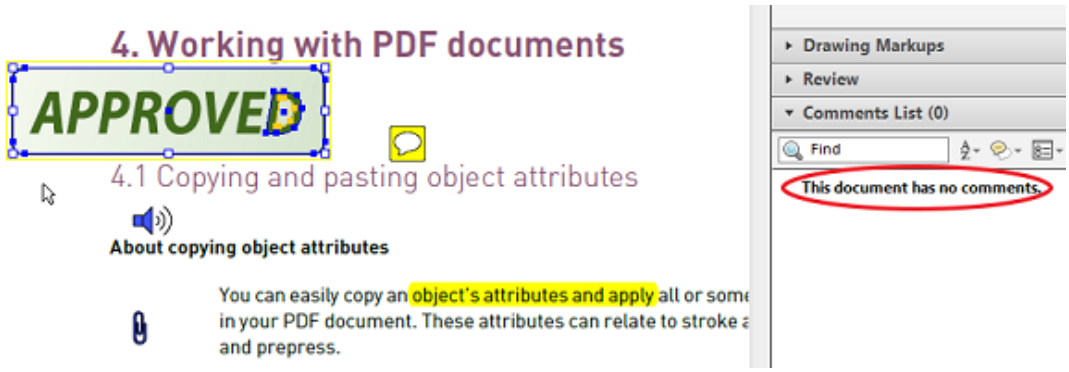
Allows you to flatten the annotations in a PDF document. The annotations (often interactive elements such as sound clips, callouts, stamps,...) are converted to simple graphics that can be selected, changed, removed, ...

Example

Before: The PDF contains five annotations: a stamp, a sticky note, a sound clip, a text note and an attachment.



After: The PDF does not contain any annotations anymore; the Comments List is empty. The graphics in the PDF can be selected and removed or modified (e.g. the color, size,...) as required. Note that the callouts are removed.



6.6.8 Flatten form fields

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to convert form fields to normal objects in a document.

This Action is useful if you have output issues with form fields as content, for example because the output device or the PDF renderer does not support form fields.

Related Actions

- *Check form fields* on page 235
- *Remove form fields* on page 132

6.6.9 Flatten layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the selected layers. You can choose whether or not to remove the objects on these layers as well:

- To keep all objects, regardless of their visibility, select **Make all elements visible**. All objects (including hidden objects) will become visible after the layers have been removed.
- To keep all objects **based on their default visibility**, select **Preserve the initial view of the PDF**. Objects on layers with **default** visibility turned on are preserved (and remain visible). All other objects (i.e. by default hidden objects) are removed.
- To keep all objects **based on their current visibility**, select **Preserve the current view of the PDF**. Objects on visible layers are preserved, regardless of their default visibility state. All other objects (i.e. currently hidden objects) are removed.

About PDF layers

Layered content usually comes from applications such as InDesign, AutoCAD or Visio. When converted to PDF, the layers are retained and can be viewed and navigated in Adobe Acrobat. However, if you print a PDF file that contains layers, only the content that is visible on-screen is printed. This may or may not be desired.

"Conventional" layers versus PDF layers

Layers in digital image editing ("conventional" layers) are used to separate the different elements of an image. Each element is drawn on exactly one layer. The different layers are stacked on top of each other, and the order of the layers defines how the image looks like.

Layers in PDF have a different meaning. They are used to hide or show page content:

- Turning *on* a layer, all objects on this layer are shown on-screen.
- Turning *off* a layer, all objects on this layer are hidden, i.e. they become invisible.

As such, layers are also called "optional content groups": groups of objects that can be selectively viewed or hidden by the author of the document. Objects can belong to different layers, and the order of the layers is of no importance.

To work with layers in a PDF document in Adobe Acrobat, select **View** > **Show/Hide** > **Navigation Panes** > **Layers** .

For more information, refer to the Adobe Acrobat help.

Related Actions

Flatten objects in layer on page 112

6.6.10 Flatten objects in layer

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does

Removes the selected objects from ALL layers and at the same time removes all empty layers.

You can choose whether or not to remove hidden objects:

- To keep all objects, regardless of their visibility, select **Make all elements visible**. All objects (including hidden objects) will become visible after the layers have been removed.
- To keep all objects **based on their default visibility**, select **Preserve the initial view of the PDF**. Objects on layers with **default** visibility turned on are preserved (and remain visible). All other objects (i.e. by default hidden objects) are removed.
- To keep all objects **based on their current visibility**, select **Preserve the current view of the PDF**. Objects on visible layers are preserved, regardless of their default visibility state. All other objects (i.e. currently hidden objects) are removed.

About PDF layers

Layered content usually comes from applications such as InDesign, AutoCAD or Visio. When converted to PDF, the layers are retained and can be viewed and navigated in Adobe Acrobat. However, if you print a PDF file that contains layers, only the content that is visible on-screen is printed. This may or may not be desired.

"Conventional" layers versus PDF layers

Layers in digital image editing ("conventional" layers) are used to separate the different elements of an image. Each element is drawn on exactly one layer. The different layers are stacked on top of each other, and the order of the layers defines how the image looks like.

Layers in PDF have a different meaning. They are used to hide or show page content:

- Turning *on* a layer, all objects on this layer are shown on-screen.
- Turning *off* a layer, all objects on this layer are hidden, i.e. they become invisible.

As such, layers are also called "optional content groups": groups of objects that can be selectively viewed or hidden by the author of the document. Objects can belong to different layers, and the order of the layers is of no importance.

To work with layers in a PDF document in Adobe Acrobat, select **View** > **Show/Hide** > **Navigation Panes** > **Layers** .

For more information, refer to the Adobe Acrobat help.

Related Actions

Flatten layers on page 111

6.6.11 Flip content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Flips the contents of a selected object horizontally or vertically.

You can flip the content relative to the center of one of the page boxes. Note that you can take page rotation into account as required.

Related Actions

Check for flipped objects on page 258

6.7 G

6.7.1 Gather color information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about the color spaces used in a PDF and presents it in the log.

6.7.2 Gather filters information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about:

- The data format of the file (ASCII/binary)
- Whether or not compression is used
- The compression filters (if any), for example: ZIP, JPEG, LZW, ...

This information is presented in the Preflight Report under **General File Information** > **Compression** .

Related Actions

Check data format on page 209

Check contents compression on page 209

6.7.3 Gather font information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about fonts used in a PDF and presents it in the log.

The following information is logged:

- Font Name
- Type
- Encoding
- Embedded
- Subset

6.7.4 Gather image information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about the images used in a PDF and presents it in the log.

The following information is logged:

- Type
- Color Space
- Physical Resolution
- Effective Resolution
- Page found
- Angle
- Skew
- Flipped
- Custom Transfer
- Custom Halftone
- Custom BG (black generation)

- Custom UCR (undercolor removal definitions)

6.7.5 Gather ink information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Calculates the amount of each color separation needed to print a page, and a complete document, i.e. how much of each page is actually covered by each ink.

This Action reports the result in % of the page size and also as inch2, cm2 or mm2 depending on your unit preferences. The ink usage report is also included as part of the Preflight Profile editor, so it can be generated within a Preflight Report by checking the **Inks** checkbox (at the bottom of the General section in the Preflight Profile editor). This check is off by default (because the calculation is time consuming).

6.7.6 Gather OPI information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about the OPI (Open Prepress Interface) used in a PDF and presents it in the log.

About OPI

OPI (Open Prepress Interfaces) replaces high resolution images with "preview" images; low resolution substitutes which are stored in the PDF, together with the path to the high resolution images. This facilitates data storage and data transfer of PDFs with a large number of images.

Related Actions

- *Check OPI path* on page 222
- *Check OPI type* on page 223
- *Change OPI info* on page 104
- *Remove OPI* on page 106
- *Select images with OPI info* on page 299

6.7.7 Gather Output Intent information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc

- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about the output intents used in a PDF document and presents it in the log.

In the report, you can find the following information (if output intents are used):

- ICC profile or ICC characterization name
- Registry name
- Additional information

6.7.8 Gather page box information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about the page boxes used in a PDF document and presents it in the log.

In the report file (under Page boxes), each page box layout is represented by 2 drawings:

- One to show the page boxes that were defined in the document ("defined" page boxes)
- One to show the actual position of the page ("effective" page boxes).

Below these drawings, an overview of all page boxes and their sizes is listed:

- The pages this page box layout applies to
- The start position of the media box
- The page rotation
- The page scaling factor

6.7.9 Gather pages information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata; Page
- **Type:** Informs

What it does

Collects information about the pages (number of pages and range) in a PDF and presents it in the log.

6.7.10 Group Actions

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operator

- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to group several Actions within an Action List.

This Action is useful to organize and document your Action List.

Note: Instead of using the Group Actions Action, you can as well right-click an Action in the Action List and select **Make Group** from the context menu.

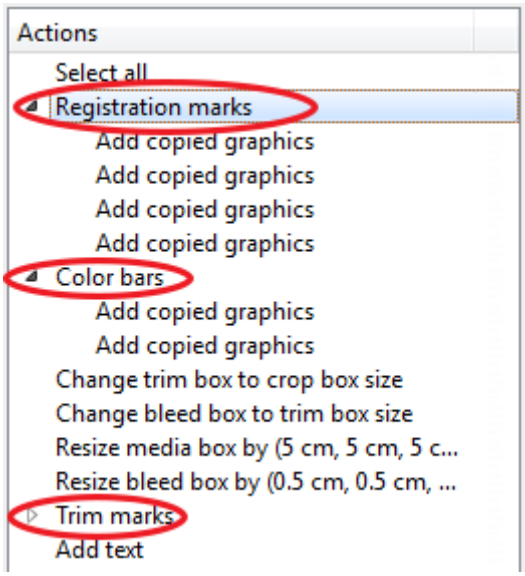
How to proceed

1. Double-click **Group Actions** to add it to the Action List.
2. Specify a meaningful name for your Action group and enter a description.
3. Move **Group Actions** to the desired position. You can drag and drop it, or use the options in the context menu (**Move Up**, **Move Down**).
4. Add the required Actions to your Action List and drag them to your group.

Example

The screenshot below shows the **Add my Printer Marks and Enlarge** Action List (by default provided with PitStop). This Action List contains 3 Action groups (preceded by an icon: ◢ if the group is expanded; ▷ if the group is collapsed):

- The **Registration marks** group contains the different Actions required to add registration marks to the top, bottom, left and right of the page.
- The **Color bars** group contains the Actions to create two color bars.
- The **Trim marks** group contains the Actions to set the trim marks (using *Add object* on page 65).



6.8 L

6.8.1 Log selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Checks

What it does

Allows you to log the presence or absence of a selection you made with another Action in the same Action list.

This Action is useful if you want to check something for which no "Check" Action is available. For example, if you want to check if the PDF contains red text, you can first select all red text, and then use Log selection to display a message either if the document does or does not contain red text.

How to proceed

1. From the list at the top of the pane, choose the appropriate option:
   - To display a message if the selection was found, select *Log a message if* **objects are selected**.
   - To display a message if the selection was NOT found, select *Log a message if* **no objects are selected**.
2. Indicate whether or not the following information should be logged as well (if applicable):
   - The type of page and document objects
   - The annotation objects

   Note: By default, annotations aren't logged. Even if Log selection applies to a selection made by *Select annotations*, nothing will be logged, unless the **Report the annotation objects** checkbox is selected.
3. Enter the message that should appear in the Report if the selection was found/not found (depending on the choice made in step1).

   Note: You can configure different descriptions for different languages (for example: *JPEG images* in English versus *JPEG afbeeldingen* in Dutch). The language shown in the log file depends on the PitStop Pro language (See **Edit** > **Preferences** > **PitStop Pro Preferences**).
4. Select the desired log level.

   Note: In this case, it doesn't make sense to choose "Don't log", since the result of this Action is always shown in the Enfocus Navigator.

Example

To check for the presence of red text in a document, you could create the following Action List:

```
Select fill and stroke color
        <!-- Add Select color on page 283. Select fill and stroke and determine the
 color you want to check for, for example using the Grab fill and Grab stroke icon -->
Select text segments
        <!-- Select text segments on page 349 -->
AND
        <!-- AND on page 315 : necessary to combine the two previous Actions -->
Log selection
        <!-- Choose "Log a message if objects are selected".
             Configure an English message, for example "This document contains some text
 in red".
             Select "Log as warning". -->
```

If you run this Action List, all red text will be selected and logged as a warning. In the Enfocus Navigator, if you select an object in the Description field, you will see the description ("Red text") under Details. You will also find a warning in the Preflight Report (e.g. "This document contains some text in red (x times on pages y-z)").

Alternatively, if you only want a warning if no red text is found, in the attributes of **Log selection**, choose "Log a message if no objects are selected" and configure a message such as "This document does not contain any red text".

6.9 M

6.9.1 Make DeviceN without NChannel information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Converts the color space to DeviceN without NChannel information.

About NChannel

NChannel is an extension of the DeviceN color space, a multi-component, device-dependent color space. NChannel color spaces give applications greater flexibility when representing colors that are not available on a target device.

NChannel is supported from PDF 1.6 (Acrobat 7.x) onwards. If you are opening a PDF in an earlier version of Adobe Acrobat, colors can print or display incorrectly.

About converting NChannel to DeviceN

This Action will convert NChannel to DeviceN, so the object looks as it will be printed when using devices not supporting PDF 1.6 features.

Note that there are three options. You can convert the color space to:

- **DeviceN**
- **NChannel with regular DeviceN color information only**

- **NChannel with color information additional to regular DeviceN**



Note: This Action will have no visual effect if all colors are available on the target device.

PitStop provides an Action List with the same functionality: Convert NChannel Color Space to DeviceN

Related Actions

- *Check for NChannel colors with non-trivial process dictionary* on page 197
- *Select DeviceN with attributes* on page 284

6.9.2 Make document metadata consistent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Makes sure that the metadata in the different metadata locations has the same values. In case of inconsistencies, the most recent value is used.

If multiple creators are not considered an inconsistency, select the **Allow multiple creators** checkbox. In that case, the "Creator" property will not be changed, even if it is not the same in the different metadata locations.

How it works

There are two metadata locations in a PDF file:

- The **info dictionary** contains information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ... and is visible through the file's Document properties. It's not in XML format.
- The **XMP metadata stream** also contains information about the file, but this information is represented as XMP metadata - XMP referring to Adobe's labeling technology **E**xtensible **M**etadata **P**latform. All information in the info dictionary is also represented in the XMP metadata stream dictionary, in the form of XMP properties.

Inconsistencies may occur when only one of the metadata locations has been updated.

Related Actions

- *Check if document metadata is consistent* on page 238
- *Select if document metadata is inconsistent* on page 314

6.9.3 Make mask

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Creates a mask from at least two selected objects (line art or text).

Related Actions

Release mask on page 177

6.9.4 Make viewer preferences PDF/X compliant

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to change the viewer preferences of the PDF document, to make them PDF/X compliant.

PDF/X-1a:2003 and PDF/X-3:2003 require the view area, view clip, print area and print clip to be set to the media (or bleed) box.

Related Actions

Check PDF/X viewer preferences on page 214

6.9.5 Match fill and stroke colors

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; LineArt
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does

Changes the stroke color to match the fill color or vice versa.

Use case

Suppose you want to print very small text. To improve the readability, you convert the text to outlines and add a stroke. However, the stroke color is black by default. This may not be desired, e.g. if your text is in color. In that case, you can run this Action with the option **Change the stroke color to match the fill color**.

Related Actions

Change color on page 80

6.9.6 Merge into text lines

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to merge text into text lines.

This Action merges all text that occurs on one line and has the same font into one text object. This is useful if you want to change text (e.g. the font) on a line by line basis.

Related Actions

- *Split in words* on page 193
- *Split in characters* on page 193

6.9.7 Move media box to 0.0

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Changes the coordinates of the media box, so that the lower left corner of the media box is located at coordinates 0,0. This won't change the way the file looks.

The media box is the largest page box and defines the size of the physical medium on which the page will be printed or displayed. Some applications don't give the lower left 0,0 coordinates, but for example 100,100, which will cause problems when preflighting the file.

Related Actions

- *Check media box origin* on page 252
- *Select by media box origin* on page 325

6.9.8 Move objects into the page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Position/Size

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the selected objects into a particular page box.

You can include annotations as required.

Related Actions

- *Move objects to corner* on page 162
- *Move objects out of the page box* on page 148

6.9.9 Move objects out of the page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the selected objects out of a particular page box.

You can can include annotations as required.

Related Actions

- *Move objects to corner* on page 162
- *Move objects into the page box* on page 148

6.9.10 Move objects to corner

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the selected graphic elements to the defined corner of the selected page box.

How to proceed

Proceed as follows:

1. Select the anchor point of the object you want to use for positioning the object, for example "upper left".
2. Select the anchor point of the specified page box you want to use for positioning, for example "center".
3. Select the page box itself, for example "crop box".
4. Select the **Use page rotation** checkbox as required.

Example

To move the images in your document to the lower right corner of the page, without cutting off the images, use:

```
Select images
Move objects to corner
     <!-- settings (example): Place the lower right corner of the graphic elements
 relative to the lower right corner of the trim box -->
```

If you have chosen to place the center of the graphic elements relative to the lower right corner of the trim box, the center point of the image will be positioned on the lower right corner point of the trim box, meaning that the right hand side and lower half of the image will lie outside of the trim box.

Related Actions

- *Move objects out of the page box* on page 148
- *Move objects into the page box* on page 148

6.9.11 Move page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to move one of the page boxes to the desired position.

You can choose which page you want to move, and define the target position in one of the following ways:

- By specifying the position relative to one of the other page boxes, based on the anchor point.
- By specifying the target X and Y coordinates.
- By specifying the values by which the X and Y axis should be moved.

You can take into account page rotation and scaling factor as required.

6.9.12 Move page content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the contents of a page in the preferred direction (horizontally or vertically) by the specified distance:

- A positive value, e.g. "1 cm" will move the content to the right (horizontally) or to the top of the page (vertically).
- A negative value, e.g. "-1 cm" will move the content to the left (horizontally) or to the bottom of the page (vertically).

Note: Remember that the unit used in Actions (in this example "cm") is defined in the PitStop Pro Preferences (Units & Guides Category).

You can choose whether or not to take into account page rotation and scaling factor (if applicable).

6.9.13 Move page content to corner

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Moves the contents of a page to a chosen corner.

This Action does not center the object on the corner but moves the closest objects to that corner and moves the other objects by the same distance towards the corner (horizontally or vertically).

Example

To move the page content to the lower left

1. Select Move page content horizontally to **Left Side**.
2. Select Move page content vertically to **Bottom Side**.
3. Select the page box to be used as a reference, for example the **media box**.
4. Optionally, set **margins** to be added to the media box.
5. Select the **Use page rotation and scaling factor** checkbox, if page rotation and scaling factor should be taken into account.

6.10 N

6.10.1 Normalize line weight

Belongs to

- **Category:** General; LineArt; Position and size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Normalizes paths where a transformation matrix caused distortions, by removing the distortion, giving the path a uniform line weight equal to the average reported in the Inspector. The Action also works on sheared paths.

Related Actions

- *Change line weight* on page 120

- *Select by line weight* on page 304
- *Check line weight* on page 227

6.10.2 Normalize page boxes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Normalizes page boxes, i.e. makes sure they are all positioned correctly and are placed in the right order, e.g. the media box should be the largest box, the bleed box should be inside the bleed marks, ...

6.10.3 Normalize Page Rotate Key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to manipulate page rotate keys in a PDF.

You can do one of the following:

- Flatten a rotate key into the page content (no visual effect)
- Introduce a rotate key for landscape pages and flatten it for portrait pages.

  You can indicate which page box determines the page orientation. For example, if you select "trim box" and the trim box is 4 units wide and 3 units tall, the page is considered to have a landscape orientation.
- Remove a rotate key without flattening it into the page content. This may have a visual effect.

Related Actions

- *Check page rotation angle* on page 255
- *Select by page rotation angle* on page 325
- *Apply page rotation* on page 141

6.10.4 NOT

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operators
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

NOT is a logical operator. It is used to exclude objects according to their attributes.

Example
To select all the text in a document that was not Arial, you need to exclude Arial from your selection.

```
Select Text
Select Font Arial
NOT <!-- NOT only applies to the immediately preceding item in the list of selections --
>
AND
```

6.11 O

6.11.1 Open path

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the connection between the first and the last anchor point of a path.

6.11.2 Optimize document structure

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Guarantees that the underlying document structure of your PDF is efficient, for example by improving the compression of the document as required.

6.11.3 OR

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operator
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

OR is a logical operator. It is used to select objects that share attributes.

Example

To select all text that is either Helvetica or Arial, use the following:

```
Select Font Helvetica
Select Font Arial
OR
```



Note: Do not use OR to exclude objects!

For example, the following will select all 12pt AND 14pt fonts:

```
Select Text if point size = 12.00 pt
Select Text if point size = 14.00 pt
OR
```

6.11.4 Overprint on all separations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Ensures that if an object is set to overprint, it overprints on all separations. You can apply the overprint to the fill color and/or the stroke color.

The overprint rules in PDF are clearly defined but sometimes very surprising. For example, a gray object that is set to overprint will overprint on underlying Pantone colors, but it will not overprint on Cyan, Magenta and Yellow. This Action will ensure that the document will still print as Black, but with overprint on CMY.

6.11.5 Override color management settings

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; General
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Replaces any color management settings from the PDF Profile or general PitStop preferences with the settings defined here. These settings will be used when converting colors.

6.11.6 Override default image recompression

Belongs to

- **Category:** General; Image
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Overrides the default recompression quality setting (used by PitStop when changing images) with the one defined in this Action.

How it works

If PitStop is used to change images (e.g. to convert the color, to resample the image...), the images are decompressed first, then changed, and afterwards recompressed according to the default settings (maximum for JPEG, lossless for JPEG2000). With these default settings, files may grow to an unacceptable size compared to the original input PDF file. In that case, you can use Override default image recompression to make the files smaller.

6.11.7 Override page box defaults

Belongs to

- **Category:** General; Page
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Replaces the default order (Media > Crop > Art - Bleed - Trim) of the page boxes in a PDF document with the order defined in this Action.

6.11.8 Override rounding rules

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Replaces the default rules used for comparing text size, line weight and/or coordinates to the ones set in this Action.

You have the choice to:

- Leave text size, line weight and/or coordinates unchanged
- Use the default rules, or
- Use decimals.

Example

PitStop applies a number of rounding rules when comparing the actual values in a PDF to the ones set in a check (Profile check or "check" Action). For example, if you want to check if the text point size is equal to 10 points, PitStop will give a warning if there is a difference of 0.1 point.

If you don't want to log such small differences, use this Action to overrule the default behavior. Example of such an Action List:

```
Select all
```

```
Override rounding rules <!-- Select: Text size: decimals 0 -->
Check if text point size is equal to 10.0 pt <-- Check text point size on page 273  -->
```

Remark

We recommend using points as measurement unit because in the background, PitStop Pro converts all the different measurement units (p, in, cm, mm) into points and applies the rounding rules to this value (with its decimals).

6.12 P

6.12.1 Put selection in form

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to gather all selected objects in a form (a so-called XObject form).

Forms are rectangular frames in a PDF document that contain objects. The way in which you edit these forms and the objects inside them is different from regular objects in a PDF document. For example, you can select a regular object and move it to a random position on the page in your PDF document. Objects in forms can only be moved inside the form and thus, you can use the form to crop the object.

Note that you can use PitStop's Edit Form tool in order to edit the form and the objects it contains.

6.12.2 Paste objects from clipboard

Belongs to

- **Category:** Add, General, Operators
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since Version:** 13 update 1

What it does

Allows you to paste objects from the clipboard to one or more selected pages. You can paste them multiple times (with fixed distances or distributed across a distance) as required and indicate where they should be placed.

This Action must be preceded by a "copy/cut "Action (that moves the objects to the clipboard) and a "select" Action (that indicates where the objects should be pasted) in the same Action List.

If there are several "copy/cut" Actions in the Action List, you may want to give each of the clipboards an appropriate name, to make sure the different objects are pasted on the correct pages.

How to proceed?

1. Create a new Action List.
2. Add a select Action that select the objects you want to cut/copy-and-paste.
3. Add a *Copy or cut objects to clipboard* on page 97 Action to your Action List and set the attributes (select Cut or Copy and type an appropriate name).
4. Add a *Select pages* on page 328 Action to indicate the pages on which the selection should be pasted (if not yet selected in step 2 -if you added "Select all" in step 2, step 4 is redundant).
5. Add a *Paste objects from clipboard* Action and select the name of the clipboard (as entered in step 2). Switch to the different tabs to define the region and the position of the copied objects (see table below).

Note: Action Lists are executed page after page. As a consequence, you can only paste objects to the following pages. For example, if you copy an object that is present on page 3, you can paste it on page 3, 4, 5, ... but not on page 1 or 2.

Tabs

Tabs	On this tab, do the following:
Graphics	Select the clipboard that contains the objects to be pasted. Determine whether or not the clipboard should be cleared after the object was pasted. This option determines what happens if there are no objects to be copied (= if the select Action in step 2 of the above procedure results in an empty selection). • If checked, the clipboard will be empty, so nothing will be pasted. • If cleared, the clipboard will still contain content from the previous page and that content will be pasted.
Attributes	Determine if the objects should be pasted in the foreground or in the background of the document.
Region	Determine the region where the objects should be moved to. The region is defined based on the page box of your choice and you can define margins within that page box, by grabbing the offsets from a selected area (using the **Grab position** button ). You can also specify a specific area the objects should not be placed in, also based on a page box and with the option to set margins. **Note:** The settings on this tab are only used if **Move graphic elements** is selected on the Position tab. If this is not the case, the original location of the graphic elements is preserved.
Repeat	If the objects should be pasted more than once on a page, change **No repeat** to: • **Distribute/Repeat fixed number of graphic elements** if you want to determine how often the copied objects should be pasted (e.g. 6 times horizontally, 4 times vertically) • **Distribute/Repeat graphic elements in region** if you want PitStop to fill the region (specified on the Region tab).

Tabs	On this tab, do the following:
	If you want PitStop to divide the pasted objects evenly across the defined region, choose "distribute" rather than "repeat". In case of "Distribute graphic elements in region", you can choose the maximum or minimum distance between the pasted objects. If you choose "repeat", you should define the exact distance between the pasted objects yourself. The distance can be between the bounding boxes of the pasted objects (choose: **Between edges**) or from center to center (choose: **Between centers**). **Note:** Remember that you can use Smart Preflight variables to define the distances.
Position	If the selected objects should be moved, select **Move graphic elements**. Indicate how the objects should be positioned relative to the chosen region. Note that, when adding multiple copies, the same corner should be used to position the graphic elements in the region.

Related Action

- *Copy or cut objects to clipboard* on page 97
- *Add copied graphics* on page 64

6.13 R

6.13.1 Rasterize page content, keeping text

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to rasterize complex graphics in PDF, for example to reduce the rendering complexity for a file for viewing on the iPad.

You can set the resolution of the generated bitmap (ppi), the preferred compression (JPEG, JPEG2000, ZIP, None), the required quality (maximum, high...), and decide whether or not to keep line art unchanged.

New since PitStop 13 update 2 is the option to turn off anti-aliasing. This is useful to avoid thin white lines that may appear when rasterizing images.

6.13.2 Release mask

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes a selected mask.

In PitStop masks refer to clipping paths, i.e. objects (line art or text) of which the shape (partly) masks other artwork. Only areas inside the clipping objects are visible. This Action allows you to remove the mask, so that the different objects become visible again.

Related Actions

Make mask on page 176

6.13.3 Remap alternate color space to CMYK

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Remaps the alternate color spaces of the chosen spot colors to the preferred CMYK values.

How to proceed

1. To add the spot colors of which you want to remap the alternate color space, do one of the following:
   - To select the desired spot color from the list of spot colors (Spot color picker)
     1. Click  .
     2. Select the preferred spot color and click **OK**. The selected color is shown in the table, with the corresponding CMYK values.
   - To define a new spot color
     1. Click the **Add New Color** button.
     2. In the table, in the first column (Name), replace "Color name" with the name of the new spot color.
   - To select the desired spot color from the Spot library picker
     1. Click the **Add Colors** button.

2. Select the preferred spot color and click **OK**. The selected color is shown in the table, with the corresponding CMYK values.

2. Add or change the CMYK values as required.
3. To remove colors from the table
   - Use the **Remove All** button, or
   - Select a color and click  to remove only the selected color.

6.13.4 Remap color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Remap color is a complex but powerful Action that allows the remapping of colors from one color space to another.

For each color in the document you can specify whether or not you want to map it to another color (by means of "remapping rules"), and whether or not the overprint settings should change.

Note:

- Use the **Analyze page** or **Analyze document** buttons to get an overview of the colors in the document being processed.
- To change a remapping rule, click **Change** and make the required changes; to add a new one, click **Add**.
- Keep in mind that the order of the rules is important. You can change the order by selecting a rule and clicking **Up** or **Down**.
- You can remap colors, color spaces, color ranges and channels.

Example

Suppose you have a CMYK PDF that you want to print in a single spot color, MySpot.cv.

To remap all the colors to this spot:

1. Under Attributes for Remap color, select the row that mentions **All other** and click **Change**.
2. In the **Color Remap Rule** popup, under **To:**, select **Color**.
3. Select the repository color MySpot.cv. You should have specified this color earlier in PitStop.
4. Select the desired overprint setting:
   - **Keep** the overprint settings as they are, do not change.
   - Enable overprint: **On**
   - Disable overprint: **Off**
5. Click **OK**.

To remap everything except, for example, 100% black text and objects to the selected target color MySpot.cv, you need a slightly more elaborated action:

1. Click **Add**.
2. Under **Remap**, select **Color** and **Device CMYK**.
3. Set the values to: C 0% M 0% Y 0% K 100%.
4. Under **To:**, select **Keep**.
5. Select the desired overprint setting.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Select **Add**.
8. In the **Color Remap Rule** popup, under **Remap**, select **Device CMYK**.
9. Under **To:**, select **Color**.
10. Select the repository color MySpot.cv. You should have specified this color earlier in PitStop.
11. Click **OK**.

The above Actions must be performed in the correct order. Under **Attributes for Remap color**, you should have three lines:

- The rule for "keep 100% Black" at the top
- Then the rule for "remap to MySpot.cv"
- "All other" at the bottom

6.13.5 Remap spot color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to remap all spot colors in a document, or one particular spot color to:

- Gray
- The color's CMYK equivalent
- A custom CMYK equivalent
- Another spot color

You can apply the Action to either the fill or stroke color, or to both.



Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the color that should be remapped.

6.13.6 Remove action dictionaries

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes action dictionaries ("actions") from a PDF.

About action dictionaries

Action dictionaries are actions that are executed when you click a bookmark or a link, hover over an annotation, open a file ... There are several types of actions, e.g. a music track can be played, a specific page or website can opened ...

You may want to remove these actions, as they are not allowed in a PDF/X file. The Remove action dictionaries Action will only remove the **action**; the object (the bookmark, annotation) the actions are linked to will not be removed. For example, if you remove the action from a bookmark, the bookmark is still visible, but not clickable anymore.

Related Actions

Check for action dictionaries on page 235

6.13.7 Remove alternate images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes alternate images from a PDF.

If you are working with PDFs that contain very high resolution images and render slowly on screen, you can speed up rendering by adding alternate images and then clicking the PitStop **Speed Up Image Display** button (available in the Enfocus View Modes toolbar (Acrobat 8 and 9) or the PitStop View Panel (Acrobat X and XI)).

As these alternate images are not necessary for print, you may use this Action to remove them and only keep one version. You have three options:

- **Default for printing** only preserves the images that are marked "default for printing" (recommended if you know that the alternate images have been correctly marked for printing)
- **Lowest resolution** only preserves the version with the lowest resolution, regardless of the printing setting (best for print production)
- **Highest resolution** only preserves the version with the highest resolution, regardless of the printing setting (best for on-screen viewing)

Related Actions

- *Check for alternate images* on page 220
- *Select by alternate images* on page 297

- *Add alternate images* on page 102

6.13.8 Remove art box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the art box from a PDF.

The art box delimits the size a PDF will display in a page layout application like QuarkXPress. An art box is not essential to a PDF's structure and may be removed.

6.13.9 Remove black generation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to remove black generation settings.

Black generation is a custom setting that tries to replace CMYK-mixed blacks and grays with a greater percentage of black to save on colored ink and give a clearer black. As many printers prefer to set these settings themselves, they can use this Action to remove them from a PDF.

Related Actions

Check for custom black generation on page 261

6.13.10 Remove bleed box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the bleed box from a PDF.

The bleed box delimits the size the area beyond the final cut size of a document onto which ink may be printed in order to provide a bleed effect (which is where ink goes right to the edge of the page). A bleed box is not essential to a PDF's structure and may be removed.

6.13.11 Remove Certified PDF workflow information

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes Certified PDF workflow information from a PDF.

Certified PDF workflow information is extra information that is added to a PDF when it's processed as part of an Enfocus Certified PDF workflow. This information can include save states of previous versions, a PDF Profile and other metadata.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide* (Chapter: Working with Certified PDF documents).

Related Actions

See also *Check Certified PDF state* on page 208

6.13.12 Remove crop box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the crop box from a PDF.

The crop box is the PDF page box that defines the frame of a PDF as it is displayed on screen. If you remove this box, the PDF will display at Media Box size.

6.13.13 Remove custom transfer function

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Remove a custom transfer function applied to an object in a PDF.

Transfer functions are used for creative purposes, artistic effect and to correct the characteristics of a specific, maybe poorly calibrated, output device. For example, a file that is intended for output on a particular image setter may contain transfer functions that compensate for the dot gain inherent to that printer.

Note: Transfer functions are not allowed in PDF/X compliant documents.

Related Actions

- *Apply transfer function* on page 79
- *Remove custom transfer function* on page 177

6.13.14 Remove empty layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove; Layers
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes empty layers selected by another Action in the same Action List.

Example
The following Action List will remove **all** empty layers in the PDF:

```
Select layers <!-- Select layers on page 301 -->
Remove empty layers
```

To remove Layer1 and 2, if they are empty:

```
Select layers by name <!-- Select layers by name on page 302 - Choose "equals Layer
 [12]" and "Use regular expressions" -->
Remove empty layers
```

About PDF layers

Layered content usually comes from applications such as InDesign, AutoCAD or Visio. When converted to PDF, the layers are retained and can be viewed and navigated in Adobe Acrobat. However, if you print a PDF file that contains layers, only the content that is visible on-screen is printed. This may or may not be desired.

"Conventional" layers versus PDF layers

Layers in digital image editing ("conventional" layers) are used to separate the different elements of an image. Each element is drawn on exactly one layer. The different layers are stacked on top of each other, and the order of the layers defines how the image looks like.

Layers in PDF have a different meaning. They are used to hide or show page content:

- Turning *on* a layer, all objects on this layer are shown on-screen.
- Turning *off* a layer, all objects on this layer are hidden, i.e. they become invisible.

As such, layers are also called "optional content groups": groups of objects that can be selectively viewed or hidden by the author of the document. Objects can belong to different layers, and the order of the layers is of no importance.

To work with layers in a PDF document in Adobe Acrobat, select **View** > **Show/Hide** > **Navigation Panes** > **Layers** .

For more information, refer to the Adobe Acrobat help.

Related Actions

Remove objects from layers on page 114

6.13.15 Remove empty page

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Deletes any pages in a PDF document that contain no objects.

You can specify that elements outside of a specific page box should be ignored. This way you can make sure that pages containing only registration marks (which are graphic elements outside the visible or printable page area, i.e. the trim box) are considered empty.

Tip: When you've removed the empty pages, check whether the page numbering is still consistent. If necessary, you can correct the page numbering using *Add page number* on page 67. Also check other references to page numbers such as the table of contents, the index or cross-references. If these page numbers are incorrect, you will need to update your source files and create a new PDF document.

Related Actions

- *Check for empty pages* on page 247
- *Select empty pages* on page 327

6.13.16 Remove file specification from streams

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes links to embedded or external files from PDF streams.

PDF streams are holders of large amounts of data, such as image pixels, page contents, embedded fonts, etc. In some instances, the streams do not contain the data inside the PDF but point to embedded or even external files. This Action will remove the link to these files.

Related Actions

- *Check file specification keys* on page 215

- *Check for file specifications* on page 216

6.13.17 Remove form fields

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes any PDF form fields from a document.

You may lose data if you do this.

Related Actions

- *Check form fields* on page 235
- *Flatten form fields* on page 131

6.13.18 Remove halftone

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes any custom halftone information from a document.

Halftoning is a method of printing shades using a single color ink. By varying the size or density of dots, the eye can see a shade somewhere between the solid color and the color of the background paper. Custom halftones are mostly used for screening frequency and angles.

Associated with every output device is a default halftone definition that is appropriate for that device. Only relatively sophisticated documents need to define their own halftones to achieve special effects. In general, when a PDF document provides its own halftone specifications, it sacrifices portability: they may lead to unpredictable printed output when the same document is sent to different printers. This is why they are generally undesirable.

Related Actions

Check for custom halftone on page 261

6.13.19 Remove halftone phase

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes all halftone phases from a PDF document.

A halftone phase is a shift in the alignment of halftone and pattern cells in device space, to compensate for window system operations that involve scrolling. It is no longer used, but may still be found in documents containing artwork from older source applications.



Note: It may be interesting to remove halftone phases, because halftone curves, when defined, overrule general transfer curves.

Related Actions

Check halftone phase on page 260

6.13.20 Remove ICC tag

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the ICC tags either from the selected objects or from the whole document (if no selection is defined). You can remove the ICC tags from fill and/or stroke colors as required.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

In some workflows, e.g. without color management, ICC profiles are unwanted and may cause inconsistent color reproduction. In that case, you can use this Action to remove the ICC tags.

Related Actions

- *Check ICC tagging* on page 198
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282
- *Tag object with an ICC profile* on page 94
- *Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent* on page 200
- *Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output* on page 286

- *Check ICC profile version* on page 199

6.13.21 Remove invisible objects without fill and stroke

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes objects that have no fill or stroke color associated with them.

Designers sometimes leave such objects in a document rather than deleting them.

Related Actions

- *Check for invisible objects without fill and stroke* on page 216
- *Select invisible objects without fill and stroke* on page 295

6.13.22 Remove Javascript

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes JavaScript code (which might perform unwanted actions) from a PDF.

This language is often used to add interactive functionality to PDF files. However, in a print production environment, these scripts serve no purpose and may result in increased file sizes.

Related Actions

Check for Javascript on page 237

6.13.23 Remove marked content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Strips PDF generator defined content from a PDF.

Marked content is content tagged with special messages so that the application that opens it can read it in a particular way.

Related Actions

Check marked content on page 241

6.13.24 Remove metadata

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the selected metadata from a PDF.

You can remove the following types of metadata:

- Annotations
- Thumbnails
- Article threads
- Page labels
- Acrobat capture info
- Bookmarks
- Structural information
- Job ticket
- Named destinations (includes annotations and bookmarks)
- Metadata streams (to reduce the size of the file) - new option since PitStop 13 update 2

6.13.25 Remove non-PDF/X compliant halftone

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes any instances of halftones that are not compliant with the PDF/X specification.

Halftoning is a method of printing shades using a single color ink. By varying the size or density of dots, the eye can see a shade somewhere between the solid color and the color of the background paper. Some of these halftones are not allowed according to the PDF/X specification, which is why you might want to remove them.

Related Actions

Check for non-PDF/X compliant halftone on page 263

6.13.26 Remove object compression

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the object compression from a PDF.

About object compression

In a PDF, objects have content streams that define (a part of) the object. These content streams can be compressed in order to create smaller files, so this is mostly used if a PDF is to be put on a website. As older RIPS may have problems with this compression, this Action allows you to remove this compression.

Related Actions

- *Check object compression* on page 214
- *Check optimal compression* on page 218

6.13.27 Remove OPI

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes OPI (Open Prepress Interface) information from a PDF.

OPI images are treated special as they are assumed to be preview images. They will for example not be preflighted as other images would be. If you don't use OPI in your workflow, run this Action to remove irrelevant OPI information and get correct editing and preflighting of documents.

About OPI

OPI (Open Prepress Interfaces) replaces high resolution images with "preview" images; low resolution substitutes which are stored in the PDF, together with the path to the high resolution images. This facilitates data storage and data transfer of PDFs with a large number of images.

Related Actions

- *Check OPI path* on page 222

- *Check OPI type* on page 223
- *Gather OPI information* on page 276
- *Change OPI info* on page 104
- *Select images with OPI info* on page 299

6.13.28 Remove page scaling factor

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the page scaling factor an reverts the page to its original size.

A page of 10 by 10 inches and a page scaling factor 2 will be displayed and printed as a page of 20 by 20 inches. By removing the page scaling factor, the page size will be at 10 by 10 inches again.

Page scaling has been introduced in PDF 1.6. If the page scaling factor is not removed or applied, the page size can only be displayed correctly in Acrobat 7 or higher.

Related Actions

- *Check if page scaling factor is used* on page 250
- *Apply page scaling factor* on page 141

6.13.29 Remove PDF/A version key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

This Action removes the PDF/A version key from the PDF file.

Related Actions

- *Change PDF/A version key* on page 128
- *Remove PDF/A version key* on page 134

6.13.30 Remove PDF/X version key

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

This Action removes the PDF/X version key from the PDF file.

Related Actions

- *Change PDF/X version key* on page 128
- *Check PDF/X version key* on page 242

6.13.31 Remove PostScript

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes all fragments of embedded PostScript in a PDF document.

Embedded PostScript fragments do not show up in the screen preview, but could change the appearance of the printed document. They are generally undesirable in a print production environment.

Related Actions

See also

- *Check for embedded PostScript fragments* on page 215
- *Select embedded PostScript fragments* on page 293

6.13.32 Remove processing steps - ISO 19593-1

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Remove
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to remove processing steps metadata from the layers of a PDF. Processing steps metadata is defined by ISO standard 19593-1. For more information, refer to *the website of ISO (International Organization for Standardization)*.

Related Actions

- *Select layers by processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 323
- *Check processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 246

- *Change layer processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 139

6.13.33 Remove rendering intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Strips rendering intents from color managed objects in a PDF.

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204
- *Change rendering intent* on page 82

6.13.34 Remove objects from layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to remove objects from the selected layers in a PDF document.

About PDF layers

Layered content usually comes from applications such as InDesign, AutoCAD or Visio. When converted to PDF, the layers are retained and can be viewed and navigated in Adobe Acrobat. However, if you print a PDF file that contains layers, only the content that is visible on-screen is printed. This may or may not be desired.

"Conventional" layers versus PDF layers

Layers in digital image editing ("conventional" layers) are used to separate the different elements of an image. Each element is drawn on exactly one layer. The different layers are stacked on top of each other, and the order of the layers defines how the image looks like.

Layers in PDF have a different meaning. They are used to hide or show page content:

- Turning *on* a layer, all objects on this layer are shown on-screen.
- Turning *off* a layer, all objects on this layer are hidden, i.e. they become invisible.

As such, layers are also called "optional content groups": groups of objects that can be selectively viewed or hidden by the author of the document. Objects can belong to different layers, and the order of the layers is of no importance.

To work with layers in a PDF document in Adobe Acrobat, select **View** > **Show/Hide** > **Navigation Panes** > **Layers** .

For more information, refer to the Adobe Acrobat help.

How to proceed

1. Add a first "select" Action to the Action List, to select the **layer** from which you want to remove objects.
2. Add a second "select" Action to the Action List, to select the **objects** to be removed.

   Note: You don't have to specify operators in between the two "select" Actions. However, you can also use **combined** "select" Actions to specify the layer or the objects concerned (see example 2).
3. Add **Remove objects from layers**.

Examples

Example 1: The following Action List will remove all objects from Layer1:

```
Select layers by name <!-- Select layers by name on page 302 and set the layer name to
 Layer1 -->
Select all <!-- Select all on page 321 -->
Remove objects from layers
```

Example 2: The following Action List will remove XObjects and annotations from LayerA and LayerB:

```
Select layers by name <!-- Select layers by name on page 302 and set the layer name to
 equals [AB]; enable "Use regular expressions" -->
Select XObjects <!-- Select XObjects on page 297 -->
Select annotations <!-- Select annotations on page 308 -->
OR
Remove objects from layers
```

Related Actions

- *Add objects to layer with name* on page 108
- *Add objects to layer* on page 109

6.13.35 Remove selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes any currently selected object in a PDF.

6.13.36 Remove top of selection stack

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operator
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Deletes the top of the current Action list stack. It's typically combined with the *Duplicate top of selection stack* operator.

For internal use only

Both "Remove top of selection stack" and *Duplicate top of selection stack* are only used internally by PitStop.

When running a Preflight Profile, PitStop turns this Profile into an Action List; the more checks and fixes there are in the Preflight Profile, the longer and more elaborate its Action List representation. In order to avoid having to perform complex selections multiple times, PitStop optimizes the internal Action List by duplicating these selections when they are needed multiple times.

6.13.37 Remove transparency

Belongs to

- **Category:** Remove; Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes transparency from the objects in a PDF file.

You can remove transparency from **all** objects in the PDF, or from objects for which:

- Fill is set to overprint, and/or
- Stroke is set to overprint, and/or
- Spot colors are used.

About transparency in PDF

Transparency can cause some problems if you view documents in Adobe Acrobat 4.0 or earlier: transparent objects can be rendered incorrectly.

A transparent layer can also cause problems when you transpose the PostScript code of your PDF document to the halftone information of your printer (the 'ripping').

A typical example is saving graphics with transparent elements as PDF compatible with Acrobat 5.0 in Adobe Illustrator 9.0 or Adobe InDesign 2.0. In Adobe Acrobat 4.0, transparent objects in your PDF document are displayed and printed opaque, but transparency is not removed. If you open the same PDF document in Adobe Acrobat 5.x, the transparent objects will look (and print) fine again.

It can be useful to make the distinction between spot colors and CMYK colors when checking the transparency settings in your documents, because different rules govern the overprinting of spot colors.

Related Actions

- *Check for transparent objects* on page 259
- *Select pages with transparent objects* on page 330
- *Select transparent objects* on page 340
- *Change transparency* on page 174

6.13.38 Remove trim box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes the trim box from a PDF document. The trim box defines the final cut size of a printed PDF document.

6.13.39 Remove undercolor removal

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes any custom undercolor removal information from a PDF.

Undercolor removal is the process of removing large percentages of cyan (C), magenta (M), and yellow (Y) ink prior to printing, and replacing them with black (K) ink, in order to achieve a clearer black color in print, and to save on color inks.

Related Actions

Check for custom undercolor removal on page 262

6.13.40 Remove unused destinations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Destinations identify locations or views in a PDF you can point to using bookmarks or links. As destinations increase the file size, you may want to remove the destinations that are not used, to reduce the file size.

See also: *Check unused destinations* on page 244

6.13.41 Rename layer

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Changes
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

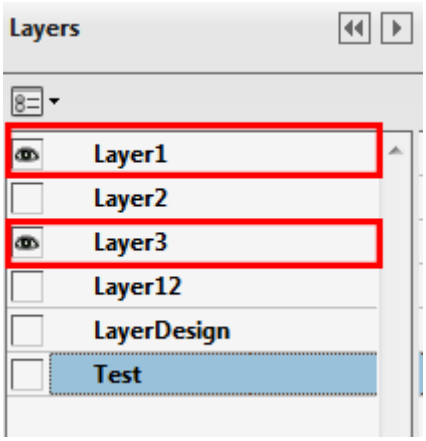
What it does

Allows you to change the name of the layers in a document.

Note: You can also use regular expressions to define the source and target layer name.

Example

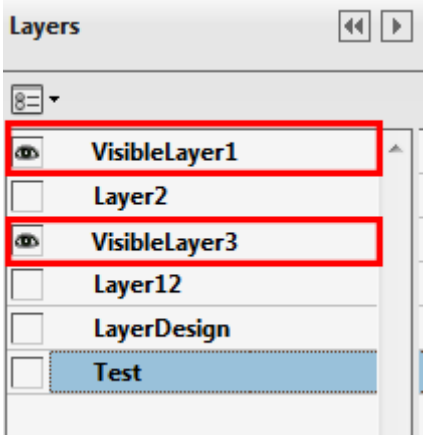
Suppose you want to rename the layers that are visible in your document, in this example Layer1 and Layer3 (but not Layer2, Layer12 or any other layer).



Proceed as follows:

1. Select the **Rename Layer** Action.
2. Under Attributes for Rename layer, configure the source and target layer as follows:
   - **From**: Layer([13])
   - **To**: VisibleLayer$1
3. Select the **Use regular expessions** checkbox.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Run the Action List.

Result:



6.13.42 Rename spot color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

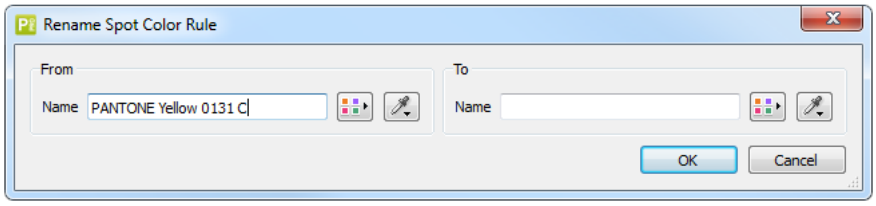
Allows you to change the name of spot colors in a document.

Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the source and target color. This is useful to rename variants of the same color, e.g. to rename "Varnish0", "Varnish1", "Varnish23" (i.e. "Varnish" followed by one or more digits) to "Varnish" (without any digits). To do so, build a rule that renames "Varnish([0-9])+" to "Varnish".

How to proceed

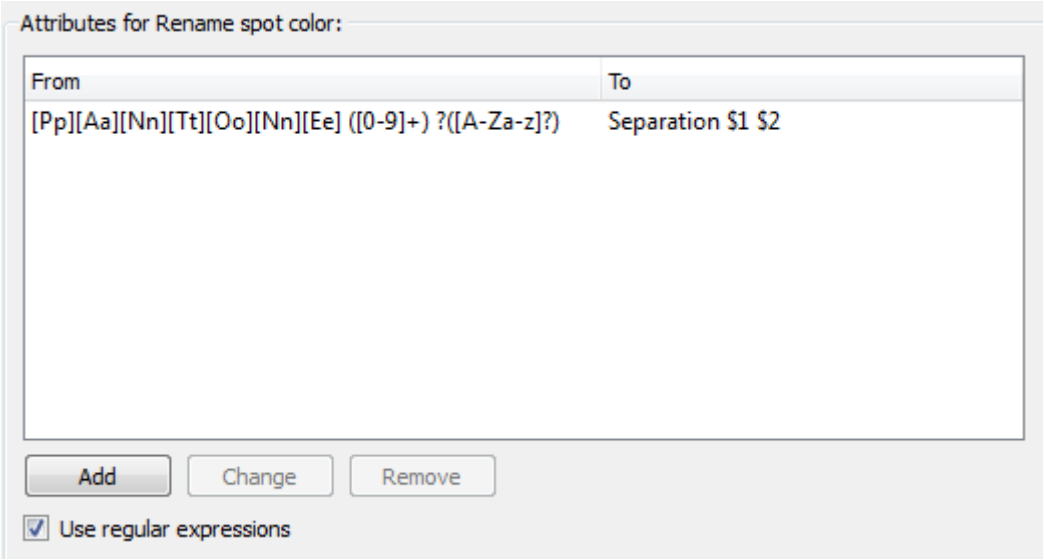
To rename one or more spot colors in a document

1. Select **Rename spot color**.
2. Optionally, select the **Use regular expressions** checkbox.
3. Click **Add**.
4. In the Rename **Spot Color Rule** dialog:
   - In the left part (under **From**), enter the name of the spot color that should be renamed.
   - In the right part (under **To**), enter a new name for the selected spot color.



5. Click **OK**.
6. To create another rule (i.e. to rename another spot color), repeat steps 3-5.

Example



The above rule will rename *Pantone* to *Separation* in spot color names like Pantone 0123 U (which will then become Separation 0123 U).

6.13.43 Replace page content by bitmap

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Converts the page content to a bitmap. You can choose the resolution of the generated bitmap (ppi), the compression method (JPEG, JPEG2000, ZIP, none) and the quality level.

New since PitStop 13 update 2 is the option to turn off anti-aliasing. This is useful to avoid white lines in flattened PDF files.

6.13.44 Resample image

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Resamples, i.e. changes the resolution of the selected image(s).

How to proceed

1. Select the preferred resampling or interpolation method:
   - **Average Resampling**: computes the average pixel color of the pixels in the sample area, and replaces the entire area with this average.
   - **Bicubic resampling**: calculates the values of the new dots on the basis of a weighted average of the pixels in the same area.
   - **Bicubic B-Spline resampling**: is a modified bicubic interpolation with more sharpening effects and is recommended for upsampling.
   - **Bilinear resampling**: uses weighted interpolation between 4 pixels in the original image.

   Note: Bicubic gives the best result for photographs (but takes the longest to compute).
2. Enter the preferred resolution, for example 72 ppi for screen viewing.
3. To only resample images with a resolution below a particular threshold, select the **Resample above ... ppi** checkbox and enter a value.

   For example, if you enter 150 ppi, only images with a resolution above 150 ppi will be resampled.

6.13.45 Restore previous color management settings

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; General
- **Type:** Settings

What it does

Allows you to revert to the previous color management settings (if you have changed them before, in the same Action List).

Related Actions

Save color management settings on page 350

6.13.46 Restore selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operators
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13

What it does
Restores a previously saved selection, so that it can be re-used in the Action List.

The selection must have been saved using the *Save selection* on page 320 Action; if this is the case, you will find it in the **Restore selection from** list.

If the selection is no longer available (for example because it has been removed from the Action List), you will get a warning: "Restoring unknown selection".

Example

Suppose you have a document with both CMYK and RGB objects. The following Action List allows you to:

- Select all CMYK objects
- Save this selection (i.e. all CMYK objects in the PDF) and name it "CMYK objects"
- Convert all CMYK objects to RGB
- Select all objects in the document
- Apply a curve on all RGB objects
- Restore the original selection (i.e. all objects that were originally in CMYK)

```
Select by color space <! -- Select by color space on page 279 Select CMYK  -->
Save selection <!-- Type "As CMYK objects" -->
Convert to RGB objects  <!-- Convert color on page 84 -->
Select all <!-- Select all on page 321 -->
Apply RGB curve Select by color space on page 279
Restore selection <!-- From the list, select "CMYK objects" -->
```

Related Actions

Save selection on page 320

6.13.47 ROLL

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operators
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13 update 2

What it does
Allows you to change the order of the selections in the stack.

You must set:

- The *number of selections* to be taken into account, for example "3" if you want to change the order of the 3 last selections preceding the ROLL operator.
- The *distance*, i.e. the number of positions to move the items in the stack. If distance is set to "1", all selections in the stack move up one position. The selection on top moves down to the bottom of the stack.

Just like the other operators, ROLL must be placed after the selections in the Action List. The affected selections will be highlighted with a green indicator. Refer to *Using operators in Action Lists* on page 42.

For advanced use only

This Action may be used in advanced and complex Action Lists by users who are familiar with the ROLL operator in PostScript (which has the same functionality).

Example

Suppose you have a document with text, line art and images.

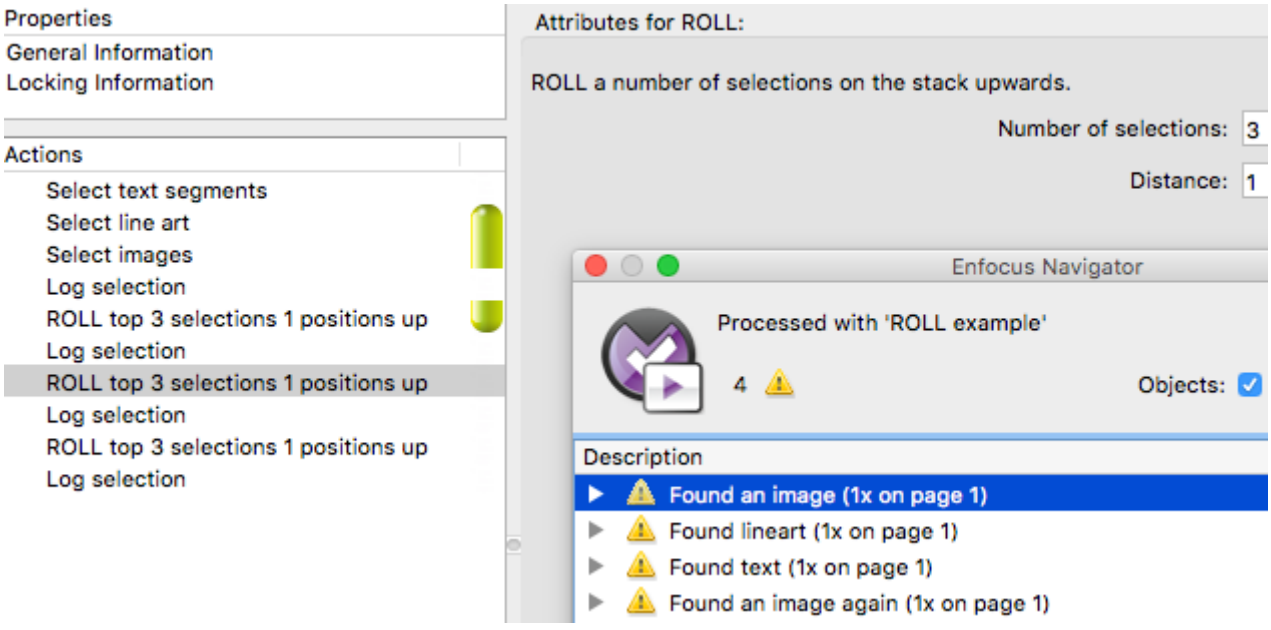
The following Action List results in a stack with the text segments at the bottom and images at the top.

```
Select text segments
Select line art
Select images
```

With Roll added (number of selection set to 3 and distance to 1), images will move to the bottom of the stack, line art to the top and images will be inbetween.

```
Select text segments
Select line art
Select images
Roll                    <!--  Selection set to 3, distance is 1 -->
```

Tip: You can test this by adding Log selections to your Action List and checking the result in the Enfocus Navigator as shown in the screenshot below.



6.13.48 Rotate content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Rotates the page content at a particular angle around a particular point.

You could for example rotate the page content at an angle of 90° relative to the center of the media box.

You can choose whether or not to take into account page rotation.

Related Actions

- *Check for rotated objects* on page 258
- *Rotate object* on page 165
- *Rotate objects as group* on page 166

6.13.49 Rotate object

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Rotates an object at a certain amount of degrees around a particular point.

Related Actions

- *Check for rotated objects* on page 258
- *Rotate content* on page 153
- *Rotate objects as group* on page 166

6.13.50 Rotate objects as group

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Rotates a selection of objects at a particular angle around a particular point.

You could for example rotate the selection around the center of the media box at an angle of 90 degrees.

Note: Rotating objects as a group means that all of the selected objects act as one large object during the rotation.

How to proceed

1. Select what specific place in the page box you want to use as the rotation point (center, lower left ...).
2. Specify the page box of your choice.
3. Define the rotation angle.
4. Select the **Use page rotation** checkbox as required.

Related Actions

- *Check for rotated objects* on page 258
- *Rotate content* on page 153
- *Rotate object* on page 165

6.13.51 Rotate page

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does
Allows you to set page rotation to -90, 0, 90 or 180 degrees (clockwise).

Related Actions

Rotate content on page 153

6.14 S

6.14.1 Save color management settings

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; General
- **Type:** Settings

What it does
Allows you to save the current color management settings (changed in the Action List).

Related Actions

Restore previous color management settings on page 350

6.14.2 Save selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operators
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13

What it does
Preserves the currently selected objects (line art, text, docs... = whatever is selectable in a PDF) for later use in the same Action List.

You should choose a name for your saved selection, for example "Save selection as: CMYK objects".

Remark

This Action does not preserve the saved Actions, only the resulting selection. For example, if you have selected all text and save this selection, you can use *Restore selection* on page 318 to re-use this text later on in the Action List. However, if you added text later (after saving the selection), the added text will not be included in the saved selection.

Example

Suppose you have a document with both CMYK and RGB objects. The following Action List allows you to:

- Select all CMYK objects
- Save this selection (i.e. all CMYK objects in the PDF) and name it "CMYK objects"
- Convert all CMYK objects to RGB
- Select all objects in the document
- Apply a curve on all RGB objects
- Restore the original selection (i.e. all objects that were originally in CMYK)

```
Select by color space <! -- Select by color space on page 279 Select CMYK  -->
Save selection <!-- Type "As CMYK objects" -->
Convert to RGB objects  <!-- Convert color on page 84 -->
Select all <!-- Select all on page 321 -->
Apply RGB curve Select by color space on page 279
Restore selection <!-- From the list, select "CMYK objects" -->
```

Related Actions

Restore selection on page 318

6.14.3 Scale page boxes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size

- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to scale all page boxes simultaneously.

Specify X and Y scaling percentages. You can anchor the page boxes at a certain corner in the PDF, for instance at the lower left corner of the media box. You can also choose whether or not to use the page rotation.

Note: If you want to scale the page boxes proportionally, you need to specify the same values for X and Y.

Related Actions

- *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
- *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
- *Scale page content* on page 154
- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

6.14.4 Scale page content

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page;Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

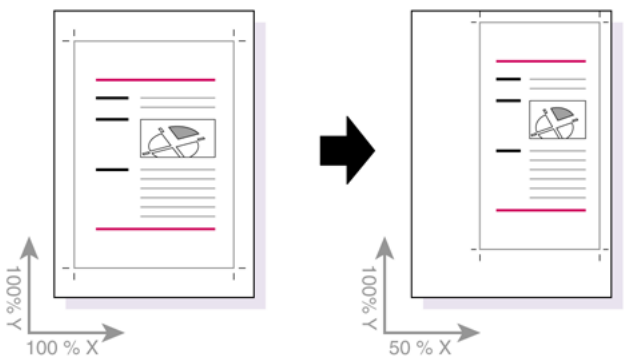
What it does

Scales page content along the X and/or Y axis by a certain percentage.

Note: If you want to scale the page content proportionally, you need to specify the same values for X and Y.

Example

Suppose you have an A4-size PDF document (210 x 297 mm). You want to keep the page size "as is", but need to make the page content narrower. You also wish to move the page content to the upper right corner of the crop box.



How to proceed

1. Enter the preferred scaling percentage for the X and Y axis.
2. Do one of the following:
   - To define an anchor point, select **Anchored at**.
   - To define the target position of the page contents, select **Moving page content to**.
3. Define the anchor point or target position, for example (anchored at/moving to) the upper right of the crop box.

Related Actions

- *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
- *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
- *Scale page boxes* on page 154
- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

6.14.5 Scale page content to fit

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

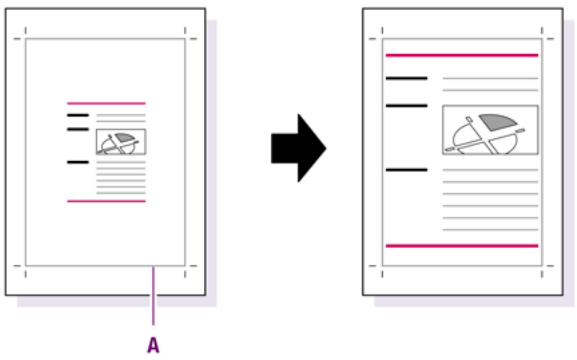
Scales the page content to fit the size of a particular page box. You can add extra margins, if necessary.

You should also define the target position of the page content inside the page box, e.g. "page content should move to the upper right".

You can choose whether or not to take into account the page rotation and scaling factor.

Example

In the example below, the page content is scaled to fit the size of the trim box (A).



Related Actions

- *Scale page content* on page 154
- *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
- *Scale page boxes* on page 154
- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

6.14.6 Scale to fit page size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size; Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Scales all page boxes (and optionally all page content as well) until the specified page box fits the target size.

The target size can be specified by defining the target width and height or a percentage for the X and Y axis.



Note: If you want to scale the page boxes proportionally, you need to specify the same values for X and Y.

You can choose what proportions to keep into account when performing this scaling:

- The proportions of both the page content and the page boxes
- The proportions of the page content only
- No proportions should be taken into account: both the page content and the page boxes can be scaled non-proportionally to match the target page size.

Related Actions

- *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
- *Scale page content* on page 154
- *Scale page boxes* on page 154
- *Shrink page content to fit* on page 157

6.14.7 Select all

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operator
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select every object in a PDF document.

Example

To delete every object in a PDF:

```
Select all
Remove selection
```

Remark

Note that objects that are clipped away (hence are invisible) are selected as well. If you don't want this, we recommend removing them first. You can use *Select objects that are completely clipped away* on page 335 and *Remove selection* on page 183 to do so.

6.14.8 Select annotations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects annotations of a particular type in a PDF document.

Example

To delete all annotations of the type "Movie" and "Sound" in a PDF, configure the following Action List:

```
Select annotations <!-- select Movie and Sound -->
Remove selection
```

6.14.9 Select annotations appearance streams contents according to annotation selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select content based on the selected annotations.

About annotation appearance streams

An appearance stream determines the visual appearance of an annotation (e.g. borders, colors,...). Different from *Select annotations* on page 308 (which only selects the annotation **content**), this Action allows you to also include the appearance stream in your selection, so

that other actions can be applied to it. You could for example check for RGB objects only inside appearance streams.

This Action has two options:

- **Select the annotation content if the annotation is selected**: If the annotation is selected, all the PDF objects in the appearance stream will be selected too.
- **Select everything except the annotation content of annotations that are not selected**: This is the inverse of the first option; everything in the PDF is selected, except for the objects inside appearance streams of unselected annotations.

Example

To select all annotations of the type "Text" and change their color, configure the following Action List:

```
Select annotations <!-- select Text only - See Select annotations on page 308 -->
Select annotations' appearance streams contents according to annotation selection <!--
 choose first option -->
Change color <!-- Pick the desired fill/stroke color - See Change color on page 80 -->
```

To select and change the color of the whole document, including text annotations but excluding video, sound, ... configure the following Action List:

```
Select annotations <!-- select Text only - See Select annotations on page 308-->
Select annotations' appearance streams contents according to annotation selection <!--
 choose the second option -->
Change color <!-- Pick the desired fill/stroke color - See Change color on page 80 -->
```

6.14.10 Select annotations by print setting

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects annotations based on their print setting.

Example

To select all printing annotations and remove them

```
Select annotations by print setting <!--Option: Select annotations if set to print -->
Remove selection
```

To select all printing annotations and set them to non-printing

```
Select annotations by print setting <!-- Option: Select annotations if set to print -->
Change annotations' print setting <!-- Option: Set annotation to Non-Printing -->
```

See also: *Change annotations print setting* on page 125

6.14.11 Select by alternate images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image

- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects either **all images with alternates** or **all images with alternates that are default for printing**.

An alternate can be a high resolution version of an image that is used in the PDF to preview the image on screen. If you want to make sure that the correct image is set to print, choose **all images with alternates that are default for printing**.

Related Actions

- *Add alternate images* on page 102
- *Check for alternate images* on page 220
- *Remove alternate images* on page 106

6.14.12 Select by binding

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows the selection of a PDF based on its binding (left-edge or right-edge binding).

Most European language documents are bound on the left.



Note: To check a document's binding, in Adobe Acrobat, go to **File** > **Properties** and switch to the **Advanced** tab. The document's binding property (Left Edge or Right Edge) is displayed under Reading Options.

Related Actions

- *Check binding* on page 231
- *Change binding* on page 126

6.14.13 Select by blend modes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects with or without one or more specific blending modes.

Blend modes determine how colors on different layers blend with each other. For more information about blend modes, visit the Adobe website (*http://www.adobe.com*) or refer to the Help or documentation of your design application (Adobe InDesign, QuarkXPress, ...)

Related Actions

Check for non-standard blend modes on page 263

6.14.14 Select by blending color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Makes a selection based on the blending color space.

You must set the required blending color space and the required luminosity softmask blending color (or select the option **Undefined**).

About blending color spaces

When Adobe Acrobat interprets transparent objects and attempts to create a preview of the flattened artwork, it needs to do so using a single color space for all the items involved in the transparency group. This color space is called the **blending color space**.

The blending color space for soft masks (masks with soft transitions) is called the **luminosity softmask blending color space**. It is usually gray.

Related Actions

- *Change blending color space* on page 81
- *Check if blending color space is defined* on page 201

6.14.15 Select by color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects line art (fill and/or stroke) and/or other objects according to their color space.

Example

To select all ICC line art, proceed as follows:

```
Select by color space
<!-- Options:
1. Select both Fill and stroke color space.
2. For both, select "ICC tagged". Optionally, indicate the preferred number of color
 components.
3. Make sure the checkbox under Other objects is cleared
-->
```

```
Log selection
```

6.14.16 Select by color space in PDF/X Output Intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to make a selection based on the color space in the PDF/X Output Intent.

You can choose one of the following color spaces:

- CMYK
- RGB
- Gray
- Unknown

6.14.17 Select by document encoding

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Selects a document based on its encoding (binary or ASCII).

About document encoding

ASCII encoding was formerly required to ensure that PDF files could be safely transported via e-mail or the Internet. However, most e-mail software in use today handles non-ASCII documents normally, eliminating the need to ASCII-encode your document.

ASCII versus Binary encoding

ASCII encoding may increase the file size, but allows you to edit the file manually.

Binary encoding makes the file smaller, but does not allow you to edit the file manually.

Related Actions

- *Check data format* on page 209
- *Change document encoding* on page 95

6.14.18 Select by document info

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata

- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to make selections based on document info, such as the title, subject, author, keywords, producer or creator of the PDF. You can specify where the information must be taken from, and what the expected value is.

Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the value in the **Compare with** field (if you select **Equals/Does not equal** as operator method).

Example

Suppose you want to select a document of which the author is Anne Banks. It doesn't matter where this information is taken from.

Attributes:

- Document info: author
- Read value from: any metadata location

Note: If you select **Both metadata locations**, the name of the author will be searched for in both the XMP metadata stream and the info dictionary; if you select **Most recent metadata location**, only the most recently changed metadata location will be checked.

- Operator method: equals
- Compare with: Anne Banks

If you are not sure about the spelling of the name *Anne* (spelled Ann or Anne?), you could select the **Use regular expressions** checkbox and enter "Ann(e)? Banks" in the **Compare with** field.

Related Actions

- *Change document info* on page 126
- *Check document info* on page 232

6.14.19 Select by graphic state attributes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects based on their graphic state attributes.

You can select one of the following object types:

- Objects with non-PDF/X-1 compliant halftone info
- Objects with transfer function info
- Objects with halftone info

- None

Viewing the graphic state attributes of an object

Proceed as follows:

1. Select the object, using the PitStop Select Objects tool .
2. Click to display the Enfocus Inspector.
3. Select (**Prepress**) > (General) or (**Halftone**).

Related Actions

- *Check for non-PDF/X compliant halftone* on page 263
- *Check for custom transfer function* on page 262

6.14.20 Select by ICC tag subtype

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows to make a distinction between ICC-based RGB, ICC-based gray and ICC-based Lab.

Select by color space in PDF/X Output Intent and *Check color type* allow to make the distinction between DeviceRGB, DeviceCMYK and ICC-based color spaces, but they treat all ICC-Based spaces as a single group. This Action allows to make the distinction between ICC-based CMYK and ICC-based RGB objects.

Related Actions

- *Select by color space in PDF/X Output Intent* on page 279
- *Check color type* on page 195

6.14.21 Select by image resolution

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Makes a selection of images based on their resolution, for example all images with a resolution between 320 and 400 ppi.

You can select all images, or limit your selection to color or gray scale images, or to monocolor images only.

Note: This Action checks for the **effective** resolution; if the image has been resized, this is the resolution after scaling.

Related Actions

Check resolution on page 223

6.14.22 Select by image size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select images by their width or height (expressed in pixels).

You can for example select images with a width or height equal to (or more or less than) 64 pixels.

6.14.23 Select by ink coverage (basic object check)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color; Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Makes a selection of all objects that meet your ink coverage criteria.

You can for example select objects only if the ink coverage is at least 300%.

When including images in this selection, the threshold will determine the minimum area in which the ink coverage criteria have to be met in order to be selected. E.g. when entering '0', even an image of which only 1 dot meets the ink coverage requirement will be selected.

Related Actions

Check ink coverage (basic object check) on page 202

6.14.24 Select by line weight

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects with a particular line weight.

For example, select objects with line weight *less than 0.0123* inch.

Related Actions

- *Normalize line weight* on page 98
- *Select by line weight* on page 304
- *Check line weight* on page 227

6.14.25 Select by media box origin

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select pages of which the lower left corner is not located at coordinates 0,0.

The media box is the largest page box and defines the size of the physical medium on which the page will be printed or displayed. Some applications don't give the lower left 0,0 coordinates, but for example 100,100, which will cause problems when preflighting the file.

Related Actions

- *Check media box origin* on page 252
- *Move media box to 0.0* on page 148

6.14.26 Select by number of color plates

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects that occur on a certain number of color plates (separations). You can make the selection based on the object's fill and/or stroke.

Example

You could for example search for objects with 4 color plates (dark gray), and afterwards change gray to CMYK Black. This will reduce the number of plates from 4 plates to 1 plate.

```
Select by number of color plates <!-- Choose 4 -->
Change Gray to CMYK Black <!-- Change Gray to CMYK Black on page 81 -->
```

Related Actions

Check number of color plates (basic object check) on page 203

6.14.27 Select by overprint

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects based on the overprint mode of their fill and/or stroke.

How to proceed

Proceed as follows:

1. To select objects based on their fill/stroke overprint, select the corresponding checkbox. For example, to select object based on the overprint mode of their stroke, select **Stroke overprint**.
2. Indicate whether overprint must be enabled or disabled for the options selected in step 1, by clicking the buttons.
   -  Overprint is off.
   -  Overprint is on.



Tip: Check the Actions field, to see if the Action is configured appropriately. For example, if you selected the Stroke overprint checkbox and clicked the button next to it, the name of the Action should change into "Select if stroke overprint is off."

Related Actions

- *Check if object is set to overprint* on page 261
- *Change overprint* on page 172

6.14.28 Select by overprint mode

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects based on the overprint mode of their fill and/or stroke color.

About overprint modes

- In **Standard overprint mode** (OPM 0), the tint value 0 of one of the CMYK inks in the foreground object has a knockout effect on the color rendering of the underlying object.

In other words, a foreground ink with a C, M, Y or K value of 0 % erases the corresponding background ink. Here, the "foreground inks win" principle applies.

- In **Illustrator overprint mode** (OPM 1), the tint value 0 is neutral: it is ignored (as if it were "not specified") and has therefore no effect on the color rendering of the underlying object.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website*.

Related Actions

- *Change overprint mode* on page 172
- *Check overprint mode* on page 264

6.14.29 Select by page orientation

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select pages by orientation.

Choose either Portrait, Landscape, Same orientation or Most used orientation to select all pages with this orientation, and select the page box the orientation must be based on.

Related Actions

- *Change page orientation* on page 146
- *Check page orientation* on page 254

6.14.30 Select by page rotation angle

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and Size
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects pages with a certain rotation angle.

You can choose a rotation angle of -90°, 0°, 90°, or 180° (clockwise).

Related Actions

- *Check page rotation angle* on page 255
- *Apply page rotation* on page 141

6.14.31 Select by page size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select pages based on the size of one of the page boxes.

You can for example select pages with a trim box of 21x29 cm.

The precision indicates how much the actual size is allowed to differ from the specified size. A precision of 0 means that no deviation is allowed: the size needs to match exactly the entered values.

Related Actions

Check page size on page 256

6.14.32 Select by PDF version

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to make a selection based on the PDF's Acrobat or PDF version.

The Acrobat version is the sum of the two numbers that make up the PDF version, for example: PDF 1.4 = Acrobat 5.

Example

To select PDFs with Acrobat version higher than 7.0, proceed as follows:

```
Select by PDF version <!-- options: Acrobat version must be more than 7.0 -->
```

Related Actions

Change PDF version on page 127

6.14.33 Select by rendering intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color;Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects color managed objects based on a particular rendering intent.

You can select paths, text, images, or all rendering objects, with one of the the following rendering intents:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual
- Saturation

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Change rendering intent* on page 82
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204
- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91
- *Select rendering objects* on page 300

6.14.34 Select by spot color suffix

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects spot colors with a given suffix.

You can choose one of the following suffixes: CV; CVC; CVU; CVS; CVP; C; U; or M (or None of the above).

About spot color suffixes

Suffixes represent the **apparent** color of the color when printed on different types of paper. For example, PANTONE 3258 **C** and PANTONE 3258 **U** refer to the same color, but when printed on **c**oated, respectively **u**ncoated paper, they will look different, although the same ink formula was used.

Besides C (coated), U (uncoated) and M (matte), in software color palettes, you can find suffixes that refer to on-screen simulations of how colors will look when printed on different paper types. For example, PANTONE 3258 CVU is an on-screen indication of how PANTONE 3258 will look like when printed on uncoated paper.

Suffix overview

Suffix	Meaning
CV	Computer video (electronic simulation)
CVC	Computer video - coated
CVU	Computer video - uncoated
C	Coated paper
U	Uncoated paper
M	Matte paper

Related Actions

- *Check spot color suffix* on page 207
- *Change spot color suffix* on page 83

6.14.35 Select by tagged ICC Profile

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects which have (not) been tagged with an ICC profile, or objects with a specific color space and a specific ICC profile.

You can distinguish between stroke and fill color, for example select objects of which the stroke color is ICC tagged.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

Related Actions

- *Check ICC tagging* on page 198
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282
- *Tag object with an ICC profile* on page 94
- *Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent* on page 200
- *Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output* on page 286

- *Check ICC profile version* on page 199

6.14.36 Select by trapped flag

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows the selection of a PDF based on the value of the trapped flag.

About trapping

The trapped flag indicates whether or not a file has been "trapped", i.e. has been corrected for slight color misregistrations. The trapped flag must be defined in PDF/X documents.

The flag can be set to:

- **True**: the document has been trapped, or the creator of the document has decided that it should not be trapped.
- **False**: the document has not been trapped
- **Unknown**: it's not known whether or not the document has been trapped. Note that this status should be avoided.

The trapped flag is stored in the info dictionary and/or in the XMP metadata stream, but the data can be inconsistent; that's why you must indicate where the trapped flag must be taken from, e.g. from the most recent metadata location.

Related Actions

- *Check document trapped flag* on page 234
- *Select by trapped flag* on page 312
- *Check Trapnets for PDF/X* on page 243

6.14.37 Select clipping and non-clipping text

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all text segments, even if they have been clipped and are not visible anymore.



Tip: If you want to select non-clipping text only, you can use *Select text segments*.

6.14.38 Select clipping objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects clipping objects, i.e. objects of which the shape masks other artwork. Only areas inside the clipping objects are visible.

You could use this Action to select clip text of which you want to change the font.

Related Actions

Select objects that are completely clipped away on page 335

6.14.39 Select color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects by their fill or stroke color, or both.

How to proceed

Define the colors you want to select as follows:

1. Select the appropriate checkbox, depending on what you want to define (Fill color or Stroke color).
2. Select the appropriate color in one of the following ways:
   a. Select an object with the PitStop Select Objects tool  and use the icon to grab the fill or stroke color  (depending on what you're defining).
   b. Click the color picker icon  and select the appropriate color.
   c. Select the required color space:
      - Device colors can be Gray, RGB or CMYK
      - Calibrated colors can be Gray or RGB
      - User Swatch (= user-defined colors)

3. Fine tune the color by moving the sliders.

6.14.40 Select color bars

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select color bars with a certain color patch border and patch size.

Color bars (also called color control bars or color control strips) are small squares of color representing CMYK inks and tints of gray, that are used by press operators to control ink density, dot gain, print contrast, ...



Note: PitStop provides an Action List to add color bars.

Example

You could combine this Action with another Action to, for example, delete all color bars at once:

```
Select color bars
Remove selection <!-- Remove selection on page 183 -->
```

6.14.41 Select color range

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects with a specific color, by specifying the color range of the fill and/or stroke color.

The available options depend on the chosen color space:

- Gray, CMYK or RGB: **search in converted values of other color spaces** (If selected, the result of the conversion is calculated in advance.)
- Separations: You can decide to select either all spot colors or only the spot colors with a particular name. You can type the name or click the **Load Spot Color** button to select it.
- DeviceN process colors: **allow spot colors in DeviceN color space**

Example

To catch all gray objects (either fill or stroke) with a brightness between 0% and 40 %, and turn them into CMYK objects with 100% Cyan color, you can do the following:

```
Select gray fill or stroke color
<!-- This is the "Select color range" Action with the options Fill and Stroke selected.
Select "Color space is gray", and in the Gray from field, enter values between 0% and
 40% -->
Change fill and stroke color
<!-- This is the "Change color" Action with Fill and Stroke selected.
Select "Device CMYK" and set Cyan to 100% -->
```

6.14.42 Select corrupt font widths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select all text with a corrupt font width.

Corrupt font widths may occur in a PDF, when "artificial" bold or italic was used instead of the "bold" or "italic" version of the font concerned. For example, if "Futura" is used in your PDF, the "Futura-Bold" and "Futura-Oblique" fonts should be used instead of applying bold and italics on the regular Futura font. Artificial font may cause problems when printing the PDF.

Related Actions

- *Check corrupt font widths* on page 266
- *Change corrupt font widths* on page 186

6.14.43 Select default color spaces

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select default color spaces or default color spaces that are not defined by PDF/X-3.

Default color spaces are defined on page level. They are used to systematically remap device-specific colors to device-independent colors.

Note: PitStop also provides an Action to ***change*** *default color spaces*.

6.14.44 Select DeviceN with attributes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select the fill and/or stroke of DeviceN and/or NChannel objects.

You must specify which attributes must be present to select the object:

- Spot color definitions
- Process color mapping
- Mixing hints
- Solidities
- Printing order
- Dot gain

Related Actions

Check DeviceN attributes on page 195

6.14.45 Select document

Belongs to

- **Category:** Doc
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select the whole document.

6.14.46 Select document if document XMP metadata contains invalid types

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects the document if metadata streams defined in the PDF do not conform to the XMP schema.

About XMP metadata streams

There are two metadata locations in a PDF file:

- The **info dictionary** contains information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ... and is visible through the file's Document properties. It's not in XML format.
- The **XMP metadata stream** also contains information about the file, but this information is represented as XMP metadata - XMP referring to Adobe's labeling technology **E**xtensible **M**etadata **P**latform. All information in the info dictionary is also represented in the XMP metadata stream dictionary, in the form of XMP properties.

Inconsistencies may occur when only one of the metadata locations has been updated.

Related Actions

Check if document XMP metadata types are valid on page 239

6.14.47 Select document if XMP file identifiers are not present

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects document if XMP file identifiers are not present.

Related Actions

- *Set XMP file identifiers* on page 136
- *Check file identifiers in document XMP metadata* on page 210

6.14.48 Select embedded fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select all embedded or unembedded fonts in a PDF document.

The selection of embedded fonts includes OpenType embedded fonts.

About embedding fonts

Embedding fonts in a PDF document means that every character of this font is copied and stored in the PDF document. This is useful if you create PDF documents to be displayed on different systems and to be printed on different devices: these are often systems that do not contain exactly the same fonts.

Embedding a font as a **subset** means that only those characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded. This reduces the file size by not including superfluous font information.

About OpenType embedded fonts

OpenType is an extension of the TrueType format that can contain TrueType and/or Type 1 font data. In PDF files it can only appear as an embedded font. It has been introduced in PDF 1.6.

Related Actions

- *Check font embedding* on page 267
- *Unembed font* on page 194
- *Check embedded font is OpenType* on page 267

6.14.49 Select embedded PostScript fragments

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all fragments of embedded PostScript in the PDF document.

Embedded PostScript fragments do not show up in the screen preview, but could change the appearance of the printed document. They are generally undesirable in a print production environment.

Related Actions

- *Check for embedded PostScript fragments* on page 215
- *Remove PostScript* on page 101

6.14.50 Select empty pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects pages in a PDF document that contain no objects.

You can specify that elements outside of a specific page box should be ignored.

Related Actions

- *Check for empty pages* on page 247

- *Remove empty page* on page 152

6.14.51 Select Esko barcode

Belongs to

- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to select Esko barcodes (both the new ArtPro Plus barcodes as well as the old XMP ones).

Note: The selection is made based on the metadata attached to the barcode. If the metadata is absent, the Action won't be able to select the barcode.

Related Actions

Check Esko barcode value on page 245

6.14.52 Select Esko barcode type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does

Allows you to select Esko barcodes by type (chosen from a list).

Related Actions

- *Check Esko barcode type* on page 245
- *Select Esko barcode* on page 322

6.14.53 Select external hyperlink annotations

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects annotations with external links to other files, applications and/or web Pages embedded in a PDF document.



Tip: You can check the validity of the links with *Check external hyperlink annotations* on page 234.

6.14.54 Select flatness

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects with a flatness setting equal to or higher/lower than a certain value.

The default setting to produce a smooth curve is 1. A value higher than 1 can produce a jaggy edge; lower than 1 can slow down the RIP.

Example
If the curves in a PDF are showing visible line segments, try the following to solve the problem:

```
Select flatness <!-- Option: Select objects with a flatness higher than 1.0 -->
Change flatness <!-- Option: Change flatness to 1.00 -->
```

Related Actions

- *Check flatness* on page 259
- *Change flatness* on page 119

6.14.55 Select fonts by license

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select fonts that allow certain operations without obtaining permission from the font's owner.

These operations are:

- Embed
- Subset
- Outline
- Preview and print

Related Actions

Check font license on page 268

6.14.56 Select fonts by name

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select all the fonts with a particular name.

Note: From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the font name.

Example

To select all the Times, Arial, Helvetica and Courier fonts in a PDF, you could use the following sequence of Actions:

```
Select font Times
Select font Arial
OR
Select font Helvetica
OR
Select font Courier
OR
```

6.14.57 Select fonts by type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects text using a particular font type.

You can select one of the following font types:

- TrueType
- Type1
- Type3
- Multiple Master
- Composite TT
- Composite T1
- Composite (all types)

About types of fonts

Refer to the *PitStop Pro Reference Guide* (Chapter: Types of fonts and their usage), available on the Enfocus website.

Example

For example, to unembed TrueType fonts without unembedding any other font types, do the following:

```
Select TrueType fonts
Unembed font <!-- See Unembed font on page 194 -->
```

Related Actions

Check font type on page 269

6.14.58 Select fonts that can be emulated

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects fonts that can be emulated.

Fonts that can be emulated are fonts that can be represented on screen, even if the font is unavailable on your system and even though it has not been embedded. If you are certain the document only needs to be viewed on screen, and will not be printed, fonts that can be emulated do not need to be embedded. This makes your PDF lighter, for example for distribution on the internet.

Example

To select fonts and then unembed them:

```
Select fonts that can be emulated
Unembed font <!-- See Unembed font on page 194 -->
```

6.14.59 Select form contents according to form selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select or deselect the content of selected forms.

Forms are rectangular frames in a PDF wich contain objects, for example an image or a placed PDF.

For more information, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Editing forms").

Related Actions

Select forms on page 295

6.14.60 Select form if content is selected

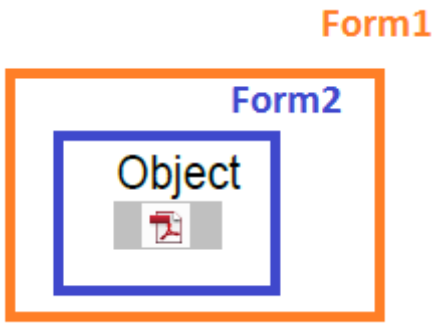
Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select forms based on selected objects. Note that by selecting the forms, the objects themselves are no longer selected.

You can choose whether or not to select nested forms, i.e. forms included inside other forms. For example, in the example below, the object is part of Form1 and Form2.



- If **Also selected nested forms** is cleared, only Form1 (= highest level) will be selected.
- If **Also selected nested forms** is selected, both forms will be selected.

About forms

Forms are rectangular frames in a PDF, wich contain objects, for example an image or a placed PDF.

For more information about forms, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Editing forms").

Example
The following example Action List consists of 2 Actions:

- The first Action selects all objects inside the art box.
- The second Action selects all forms of which the objects are selected by the first Action, and deselects the objects. Forms inside another form are not selected.

```
Select objects inside or outside region on page 333 <!-- select the art box -->
```

```
Select form if content is selected <!-- clear the option Also select nested forms -->
```

Related Actions

- *Select forms* on page 295
- *Select form contents according to form selection* on page 293

6.14.61 Select forms

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select all forms in a PDF document.

Forms are rectangular frames in a PDF wich contain objects, for example an image or a placed PDF.

For more information, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Editing forms").

Example

To select all forms and log them as an error:

```
Select forms
Log selection <!-- enter "Forms were found in this document" and select "Log as error"
 at the bottom -->
```

Related Actions

- *Log selection* on page 218
- *Select form contents according to form selection* on page 293

6.14.62 Select gray

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to make a selection based on the gray color of the fill and/or stroke color of the objects in the PDF.

You can specify how much the actual gray in the document is allowed to deviate from "true" gray (i.e. gray which doesn't have tones of any other color; for RGB this means that the percentage of Red, Gray and Blue is the same; for CMYK, this holds for Cyan, Magenta and Yellow).

6.14.63 Select if document metadata is inconsistent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects if document metadata is inconsistent, i.e. if the metadata values are not identical in the different metadata locations.

How it works

There are two metadata locations in a PDF file:

- The **info dictionary** contains information about the file, such as the title, the author, the creation date ... and is visible through the file's Document properties. It's not in XML format.
- The **XMP metadata stream** also contains information about the file, but this information is represented as XMP metadata - XMP referring to Adobe's labeling technology **E**xtensible **M**etadata **P**latform. All information in the info dictionary is also represented in the XMP metadata stream dictionary, in the form of XMP properties.

Inconsistencies may occur when only one of the metadata locations has been updated.

Extra checks

Optionally you can make the selection only if metadata in one location (selected from the list) is also present in the other location; if all metadata should be present in both locations, select **any metadata location**.

If multiple creators should not be considered an inconsistency, select the **Allow multiple creators** checkbox.

Related Actions

- *Check if document metadata is consistent* on page 238
- *Make document metadata consistent* on page 131

6.14.64 Select if document XMP contains an invalid name space prefix

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects if document XMP contains an invalid namespace prefix.

About XMP metadata

XMP metadata is descriptive information about the file embedded in the PDF, for example the name of the author, keywords, copyright information... XMP refers to labeling technology that is used, i.e. Adobe's Extensible Metadata Platform. You can view the XMP metadata in a file's Document Properties in Acrobat (Click the Additional Metadata button, then select Advanced).

Related Actions

Check if date is present in document XMP metadata on page 238

Check file identifiers in document XMP metadata on page 210

6.14.65 Select image by filter type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select images according to the compression type they use.

You can choose one or more of the following filters:

- ASCII hex
- CCITT
- ZIP
- RunLength
- JPEG2000
- ASCII 85
- JPEG
- LZW
- JBIG2

Optionally, you can also include soft-mask images (of the chosen filter types) in your selection (i.e. the images that mask an image). These are not included by default.

6.14.66 Select image type

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select a particular type of images.

You can select one of the following image types:

- 1-Bit images
- Grayscale images

- Color images
- Stencil mask
- Indexed images

Example

The following will convert color images to Grayscale but will not alter Black & White images:

```
Select image type <!-- In the popup, select Color -->
Convert color <!-- In the popup, select Grayscale -->
```

6.14.67 Select images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all the images in a PDF document.

Example

The following selects everything in a PDF except for the images:

```
Select all
Select images
NOT
AND
```

6.14.68 Select images with OPI info

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all the images in a PDF document that contain OPI (Open Prepress Interface) information.

OPI images are treated special as they are assumed to be preview images. They will for example not be preflighted as other images would be.

About OPI

OPI (Open Prepress Interfaces) replaces high resolution images with "preview" images; low resolution substitutes which are stored in the PDF, together with the path to the high resolution images. This facilitates data storage and data transfer of PDFs with a large number of images.

Example

The following finds any such images and logs them as a caution:

```
Select images with OPI info
Log selection <!-- In the field, type your message (ex. 'Images with OPI comments were
 found in this PDF'), then select Log as warning at the bottom -->
```

Related Actions

- *Check OPI path* on page 222
- *Check OPI type* on page 223
- *Gather OPI information* on page 276
- *Remove OPI* on page 106
- *Change OPI info* on page 104

6.14.69 Select incorrectly defined process color spaces in DeviceN

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects that use a DeviceN color space containing a process color space which does not match the PDF/X Output intent.

Related Actions

Check DeviceN for process color spaces on page 197

6.14.70 Select inside or outside contour

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position and Size
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13 update 1

What it does

Selects objects using the area defined by the current selection. This Action is useful to select objects only within a defined shape, such as a Dieline or a Cutter Guide.

There are several options. You can select:

- The objects inside or outside the contour.
- The objects inside or outside the contour or overlapping contour.
- The objects completely covering the area inside the contour.

Note that this Action must be preceded by a Select Action in the same Action List (for example a Select spot color or a Select objects on layer Action). You can use any "select" Action you want, e.g. select by layer, by color, by line weight and you can use even operators (AND, OR) as

required, but remember that only the **basic shape of the selected line art objects** will contribute to the contour!

Remarks

- *Clipping* is taken into account when determining whether an object lies inside or outside the contour. For example, if an image is partly outside the contour, but this part is clipped, it's considered to be completely inside the contour.
- In case of complex shapes, the even-odd rule is used to determine what lies inside the contour. This rule supposes that you draw a line between a point inside the shape outline and a point outside its outline.
  - If that line crosses the line of the shape an odd number of times, the shape area to which the point belongs, is filled.
  - If the number of crossings is even, the area is not filled.

  On the image below, the contour area (marked in red) is determined by applying the even-odd rule to the two selected line art objects (two ellipses, one inside the other).



- The line art that is used to determine the contour area (through the preceding "select" Action) is not selected by "Select inside contour"; only the objects (images, shadings - which may have exactly the same shape as selected the line art) in that area will be part of the selection. This is illustrated in example 2 and 3.
- New in 13 update 2: you can even select objects inside or outside a non-closed contour or one with gaps using the **Ignore gaps in contour if smaller than ...** checkbox.

Example 1

This Action List logs all images inside the contour formed by all line art on the Cutting layer:

```
Select by layer "Cutting"
Select inside contour
Select images
Select AND
Log selection
```

Example 2

This Action List moves all elements belonging to the barcode to a separate layer. Note that the technical contour around the barcode is not moved!

```
Select spot color "Barcode area"
Select inside contour
Move to layer "Barcode"
```

Example 3

This Action List converts the color of all objects with spot color "Content area" to CMYK. The "content area" spot color itself is (obviously) not touched.

```
Select spot color "Content area"
```

```
Select inside contour
Convert selection to CMYK
```

Related Action

- *Close gaps in contour* on page 140

6.14.71 Select invisible objects without fill and stroke

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects that have no fill or stroke color associated with them. Even though these objects are not visible in the document, you might want to remove them.

Related Actions

- *Select objects that use neither stroke nor fill* on page 304 (same functionality)
- *Check for invisible objects without fill and stroke* on page 216
- *Remove invisible objects without fill and stroke* on page 182

6.14.72 Select last added objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Operator
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects the objects that were added recently (in the same Action List).

This Action must be preceded by an Action of the type "Add".

Example

The following Action List will first add graphics to the PDF. The added graphics will then be selected and used by the third Action.

```
Add copied graphics <!-- Add copied graphics on page 64 -->
Select last added objects
Check XY scaling difference  <!-- Check XY scaling difference on page 259 -->
```

6.14.73 Select layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers

- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does
Selects ALL layers in a PDF document.

Related Actions

Select layers by name on page 302

6.14.74 Select layers by name

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does
Allows you to select layers with a particular layer name.

Note: You can use regular expressions to define the layer name (if you select **Equals/ Does not equal** as operator method).

Example

To select "Layer1" and "Layer3" but not e.g. "Layer2", "Layer12" or any other layer, choose the following attributes:

```
Select layers where name equals [13] <!-- to exclude e.g. Layer2 and Layer12 -->
Select Match case <!-- to exclude e.g. layer1 -->
Select Use regular expressions <!-- to make sure [13] is considered a regular expression
 instead of a string  -->
```

6.14.75 Select layers by processing steps - ISO 19593-1

Belongs to

- **Application:** PitStop Pro
- **Category:** Packaging
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since Version:** 13 update 2

What it does
Allows you to select layers based on the layer's processing steps information. Processing steps metadata is defined by ISO standard 19593-1. For more information, refer to *the website of ISO (International Organization for Standardization)*.

Note that you can select layers based on the presence of any processing steps metadata (regardless of the processing step type), or restrict your selection to the layers that contain a particular processing steps group. If the group consists of different processing step types, you can further limit your selection to a specific type (**Restrict to processing steps type** checkbox).

Supported groups:

- Structural
- Dimensions
- Braille
- Legend
- Positions
- White
- Varnish

You can as well define a custom group and custom step types. To do so, enter the appropriate name in the text box.

Related Actions

- *Check processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 246
- *Change layer processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 139
- *Remove processing steps - ISO 19593-1* on page 183

6.14.76 Select line art

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects that are drawn as line art (i.e. vector and not raster).

6.14.77 Select non-compliant Output Intent

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects the whole document if the output intent is:

- **Not compliant** with a particular PDF/X or PDF/A version, OR
- **Compliant** with a particular PDF/X or PDF/A version, **but the ICC profile or ICC characterization is not as specified**.

You can check the compliance with the following PDF/X versions:

- PDF/X-1a:2001
- PDF/X-3:2002
- PDF/X-1a:2003
- PDF/X-3:2003
- PDF/X-4

- PDF/X-4p
- PDF/A-1
- PDF/A-2

6.14.78 Select non-PDF/X-4 compliant TrueType fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select a TrueType font that is not PDF/X-4 compliant, for example a symbol font.

After this selection, you might want to remove or replace this font.

About OpenType embedded fonts

OpenType is an extension of the TrueType format that can contain TrueType and/or Type 1 font data. In PDF files it can only appear as an embedded font. It has been introduced in PDF 1.6.

Related Actions

Check if TrueType fonts are PDF/X-4 or PDF/X-4p compliant on page 272

6.14.79 Select objects close to the page edge

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects close to the page edge.

You must specify the distance to the trim box and the distance into the bleed.

Optionally, you can choose to treat subpaths of compound paths individually. In that case, each of the subpaths will be selected separately.

See also:

- *Check if object is close to the page edge* on page 249
- *Change objects that are close to the page edge* on page 145

6.14.80 Select objects if page is selected

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page

- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Allows you to select all objects on the selected page(s).

6.14.81 Select objects in layers by layer properties

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select content based on the layer properties of the layer it's placed on.

You can select content that is:

- **Optional**: placed on a layer
- **Not optional**: not placed on a layer
- **By default visible**: visible when the document is first opened (applies to both layered and "normal" content)
- **By default invisible**: invisible when the document is first opened
- **Visible**: set to "visible" e.g. by the user or by an application such as PitStop (regardless of the initial visibility state)
- **Invisible**: set to "invisible" e.g. by the user or by an application such as PitStop (regardless of the initial visibility state)

Example

The following Action List allows you to select layered content that is by default visible. Normal content (that is visible by default) is not selected.

```
Select objects in layers by layer properties <!-- Choose "Select content that is
 optional" -->
Select objects in layers by layer properties <!-- Choose "Select content that is
 visible" -->
AND <!-- This operator makes sure that only content is selected that is optional and
 visible at the same time -->
```

Related Actions

- *Change layer properties* on page 110
- *Select objects in layers by name* on page 303

6.14.82 Select objects in layers by name

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select objects inside layers with a certain name.

How to proceed

1. Select whether the layer name should (not) be equal to or (not) contain the value you specify.
2. Optionally, enable **Match case** or **Use regular expressions**.



Note: The option **Use regular expression** is available as of PitStop 12 update 2, if you select **equals** or **does not equal**. This option allows you to define the layer name using a regular expression (e.g Layer[1-3] will match the following layer names: Layer1, Layer2 and Layer3).

Related Actions

- *Select objects in selected layers* on page 303
- *Select objects in layers by layer properties* on page 302

6.14.83 Select objects in selected layers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Layers
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 12 update 3

What it does

Selects objects in the layer(s) selected by another Action in the same Action List.

Example
To select the objects on **all** layers of the PDF, create the following Action List:

```
Select layers <!-- Select layers on page 301 -->
Select objects in selected layers
```

Related Actions

- *Select objects in layers by name* on page 303
- *Select objects in layers by layer properties* on page 302

6.14.84 Select objects inside or outside region

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position and Size
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Makes a selection across pages defined by a user-defined area or by PDF page boxes.

This is useful to select (and afterwards remove or move) objects that lay outside the trim box, hence will not be printed.

How to proceed

1. Define the area inside or outside which the objects should be selected. Choose on of the following options:
   - **Define the region relative to the lower left of the media box**: You can manually enter the values of the X and Y axis (the anchor point) and the height and with (the size) of the area, or grab them by clicking the icon  .
   - **Use** (one of the page boxes): You can choose one of the page boxes, the printing area or either the art or trim box, depending on what's defined (option **the art box (if defined) or trim box**).
   - **Use region relative to page box**: You can specify the exact location of the area to check, for example "place the center left of the region relative to the center right of the bleed box with a particular offset, height and width".
2. Indicate which objects relative to the defined area should be selected, for example the objects inside or overlapping the region.
3. Indicate whether or not annotations and clipping paths should be included in the selection.
4. If applicable, choose whether or not to take into account page rotation and scaling factor.

Example

To select any objects that lay outside of the trim box and delete them, you could use the following:

```
Select objects inside or outside region <!-- Select "Use trim box" and "Select objects
 outside region"  -->
Remove selection
```

6.14.85 Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects of which the ICC profile is equal to the ICC profile in PDF/X output. Choose either fill, stroke or both.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors

produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

Related Actions

- *Remove ICC tag* on page 90
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282
- *Check ICC tagging* on page 198
- *Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent* on page 200
- *Tag object with an ICC profile* on page 94
- *Check ICC profile version* on page 199

6.14.86 Select objects that are completely clipped away

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position and Size
- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Allows you to select objects that are hidden ("clipped away") by other objects of which the shape masks the artwork.

Optionally, you can include invisible objects that belong to this form.

Related Actions

Select clipping objects on page 293

6.14.87 Select objects that have a clipping path

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Selects objects of which the shape (partly) masks other artwork. Only areas inside the clipping objects are visible.

Related Actions

- *Select clipping objects* on page 293
- *Select objects that are completely clipped away* on page 335

6.14.88 Select objects that use neither stroke nor fill

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects vector or path objects that contain no stroke or fill color value in a PDF.

Related Actions

Select invisible objects without fill and stroke on page 295 (same functionality)

6.14.89 Select objects with negative dash pattern phase

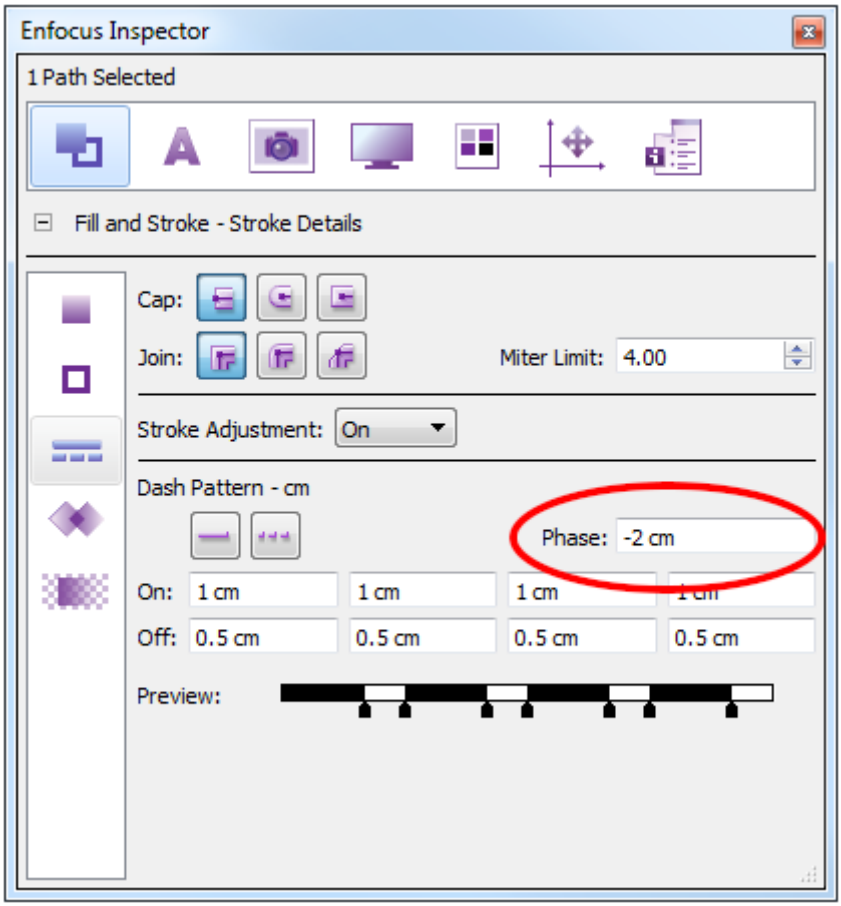
Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Select documents that have a dash pattern phase with a negative value.

The dash pattern phase specifies the distance into the dash pattern to start the dash. Negative values may not be supported by the RIP.



Related Actions

- *Check for objects with negative dash pattern phase* on page 226
- *Fix negative dash pattern phase* on page 122

6.14.90 Select OpenType embedded fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all embedded fonts that are OpenType, or alternatively, all embedded fonts that are not OpenType.

About embedding fonts

Embedding fonts in a PDF document means that every character of this font is copied and stored in the PDF document. This is useful if you create PDF documents to be displayed on different systems and to be printed on different devices: these are often systems that do not contain exactly the same fonts.

Embedding a font as a **subset** means that only those characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded. This reduces the file size by not including superfluous font information.

About OpenType embedded fonts

OpenType is an extension of the TrueType format that can contain TrueType and/or Type 1 font data. In PDF files it can only appear as an embedded font. It has been introduced in PDF 1.6.

Example

To search for all OpenType fonts and then unembed them, proceed as follows:

```
Select embedded fonts that are OpenType
Unembed font
```

Related Actions

- *Check embedded font is OpenType* on page 267
- *Unembed font* on page 194

6.14.91 Select overlapping objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position and Size
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects the objects defined by a first selection, that overlap the objects defined by a second selection (within the same Action List).

In order to define the first and second selection, the Select overlapping objects Action needs to be preceded by 2 other selection Actions.

Example

Suppose you have two magenta filled line art objects and two yellow filled line art objects. One of the two magenta objects physically overlaps 1 of the 2 yellow objects; that's the object you want to select and to log.

To do so, proceed as follows:

```
Select color <!-- settings: Fill - CMYK - 100% M -->
Select color <!-- settings: Fill - CMYK - 100% Y -->
Select overlapping objects
Log selection <!-- Choose user-defined text, for example: Magenta objects overlapping
 yellow objects have been found -->
```

6.14.92 Select page by gray surface

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color

- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Selects gray pages in a PDF based on the total surface (%) of colored content on that page.

You can configure the following attributes:

- How big the non-gray area should be, e.g. less than 90% should be non-gray
- Whether or not a deviation from gray is allowed, e.g. if only "pure" gray should be selected, choose 0% as deviation.
- Which of the page boxes defines a page.

Use cases:

- Use this Action in combination with *Log selection* to detect whether a PDF should be printed in color or in black and white.
- Use this Action in combination with *Convert color* to select gray pages and convert the colors to grayscale (to save ink).

Example

The following Action List selects the pages in your PDF that have almost no colored content (less than 5% of the page - the page being defined by the trim box). There is a small tolerance allowed, meaning that colors that are "almost gray" are also considered "gray".

```
Select page by gray surface
                <!-- Select page if non-gray surface is less than 5% of the total page
 area  -->
                <!-- Ignore color that deviates less than 3% from gray -->
                <!-- Page area is defined by the trim box -->
```

Related Actions

- *Select gray* on page 285
- *Select page by ink coverage (non-Black only)* on page 287

6.14.93 Select page by ink coverage (non-Black only)

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13

What it does

Selects gray pages in a PDF.

This Action detects the ink coverage of color content (CMY and spot colors) in a page and selects the pages for which the maximum ink coverage of each non-black separation is below a particular percentage (as defined in the Action). You can ignore small non-gray areas (e.g. a company logo) and limit the check to an area inside a particular page box as required.

Use cases:

- Use this Action in combination with *Log selection* to detect whether a PDF should be printed in color or in black and white.
- Use this Action in combination with *Convert color* to select gray pages and convert the colors to grayscale (to save ink).

Example

The following Action List selects all pages with CMY or spot color values lower than 5%. These pages may have a very small colored area (< 5 cm) or colors outside the trimbox.

```
Select gray page <!-- Select page if ink coverage of each non-Black separation is less
 than 5% -->
                 <!-- Ignore non-gray areas smaller than 5 cm -->
                 <!-- Only check inside the trim box -->
```

Related Actions

- *Check ink coverage (total page check)* on page 202 : checks the ink coverage of *all* colors (including black)
- *Select page by gray surface* on page 286

6.14.94 Select page by its page box properties

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select a number of pages based on one of the following criteria:

- Whether or not a certain page box is defined.
- The fact that the crop or art box differs from the trim box.
- The fact that a certain page box lies (partially) outside of the media box.
- The fact that the size of the bleed box is not sufficient compared to the trim or crop box.

  This allows you to detect pages of which the page boxes are not well defined.

6.14.95 Select page by total number of nodes

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Selections
- **Since version:** 13 update 1

What it does

Selects pages based on the number of nodes present on that page. You can set the threshold (e.g. less than/more than (...) e.g. 10.000 nodes) as required. This Action is useful to select (and afterwards change) complex pages with lots of points, which may take a considerable amount of time to rip and therefore may cause a production bottleneck. A common way of handling this issue is to select the offending pages and convert them to bitmaps.

Note: The new default Action List "Find complex pages (over 5,000 nodes) and rasterize them at 600 dpi" includes this functionality.

Related Actions

- *Check total number of nodes on page* on page 228

6.14.96 Select page by number of paths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to make a selection based on the number of paths on a page.

You could for example select all pages with less than 4 pages.

Related Actions

Check number of paths on page on page 228

6.14.97 Select page if content is selected

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select a page if the content is selected.

You can select or both the page object and the entire page content.

How to proceed

1. Specify **what** you want to select:
   - The page object only, or
   - Both the page object and the entire page content.
2. Specify on what **condition** you want to select it, for example if more than one objects are selected.

6.14.98 Select pages

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page

- **Type:** Selections

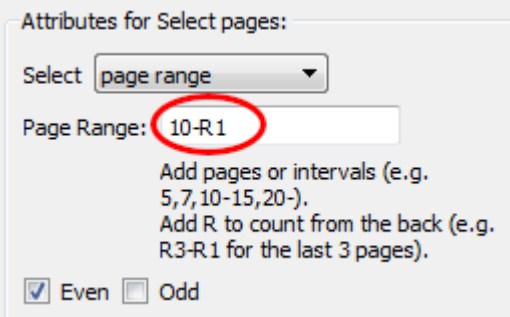
What it does

Allows you to select a particular page, a set of pages, or a page range, for example the first or last page of a PDF, all odd pages, pages from 1 to 5, ...

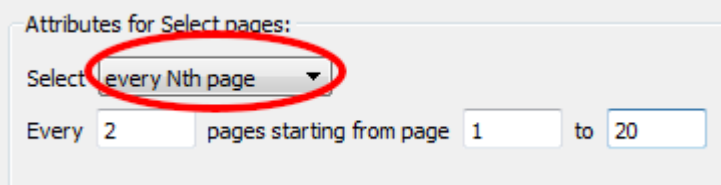
You can also make a selection based on the *number of pages* in the PDF, for example: Select if number of pages is not a multiple of 10.

New options added in 13 update 1

- **Rn notation** allowed in page range selection. If you want to add pages starting from the end of the PDF, you can use this notation in the **Page range** text box. R1 refers to the last page (= 1 page from the end), R2 refers to the last but one (= 2 pages from the end), ...



- **Extra option to select every Nth page**, e.g. every second page in the PDF in the first 20 pages of the PDF.



Example

To select every page but the first page of a PDF, and then add a copied graphic to that page, proceed as follows:

```
Select all pages <!-- Choose: Select all pages, Even and Odd -->
Select first page <!-- Choose: Select first page, Even and Odd -->
NOT
AND
Add copied graphics <!-- See Add copied graphics on page 64 -->
```

6.14.99 Select pages with PieceInfo

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Searches for pages containing PieceInfo.

This can for example apply to pages coming from Illustrator, containing Illustrator PieceInfo. If a PDF contains PieceInfo, it was saved with editing capabilities from applications such as Illustrator, which may be lost if you edit the PDF with another application.

Removing PieceInfo will make the file smaller, but it won't be possible anymore to import the document in Illustrator.

6.14.100 Select pages with transparent objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects pages containing transparency.

About transparency in PDF

Transparency can cause some problems if you view documents in Adobe Acrobat 4.0 or earlier: transparent objects can be rendered incorrectly.

A transparent layer can also cause problems when you transpose the PostScript code of your PDF document to the halftone information of your printer (the 'ripping').

A typical example is saving graphics with transparent elements as PDF compatible with Acrobat 5.0 in Adobe Illustrator 9.0 or Adobe InDesign 2.0. In Adobe Acrobat 4.0, transparent objects in your PDF document are displayed and printed opaque, but transparency is not removed. If you open the same PDF document in Adobe Acrobat 5.x, the transparent objects will look (and print) fine again.

It can be useful to make the distinction between spot colors and CMYK colors when checking the transparency settings in your documents, because different rules govern the overprinting of spot colors.

Related Actions

- *Check for transparent objects* on page 259
- *Remove transparency* on page 180
- *Select transparent objects* on page 340
- *Change transparency* on page 174

6.14.101 Select parent content object

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Allows you to select parent content objects, for example the page the object belongs to.

6.14.102 Select registration marks

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select potential registration marks with a certain color.

How to proceed

Specify the potential color of the registration marks, by choosing one or more of the following:

- 400% CMYK
- Separation All (registration)
- 100% black
- A specific color

  In case of a specific color, do one of the following:

  - Select a color space from the list and use the sliders to select the appropriate color.
  - Click  and select the appropriate color.
  - Select an object with the Enfocus Selection tool and click  to grab the fill or stroke color from the selection.

Related Actions

Add registration marks on page 69

6.14.103 Select rendering objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** LineArt;Text;Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all objects with a rendering intent.

This includes paths, text and images with any of the following rendering intents:

- Absolute Colorimetric
- Relative Colorimetric
- Perceptual

- Saturation

Note: This Action does not allow you to make a selection based on **one particular** rendering intent. To select objects by **one** of the listed rendering intents, use *Select by rendering intent* on page 281.

About rendering intents

A rendering intent is a remapping method, allowing to remap colors so that they best match the intended use. 'Remapping' means that colors from one output device's color space are mapped to the color space of another device.

For more information and examples, refer to *the PitStop Pro Reference Guide on the Enfocus website* (See Chapter "Rendering intents to remap colors").

Related Actions

- *Change rendering intent* on page 82
- *Check rendering intent* on page 204
- *Remove rendering intent* on page 91
- *Select by rendering intent* on page 281

6.14.104 Select shading objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all shading objects.

Shadings represent complex mathematical functions. That's why certain output devices may not be able to correctly interpret them. Shadings can also cause problems during color conversions.

Note: As of PitStop 7, shadings can be color converted.

Related Actions

Convert shading color space to solid color on page 85

6.14.105 Select single image page images

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Selects single image page images, i.e. images that cover the entire page.

6.14.106 Select size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Position/Size
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select any object in a PDF of which the height or width is less than, equal to, or greater than a certain size.

You can choose whether or not to take into account page rotation and scaling factor.

6.14.107 Select spot color

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select either all spot colors in a PDF file, or one or more particular colors, based on their names.



Note:

- From version 12 update 2 onwards, you can use regular expressions to define the spot color name.
- From version 13 update 1 onwards, there is an extra option to select a spot color based on a list of names. This new option is useful if different spot color names refer to the same color, so you can easily run a fix on objects with differently named spot colors. It also allows you to select different spot colors in one go.

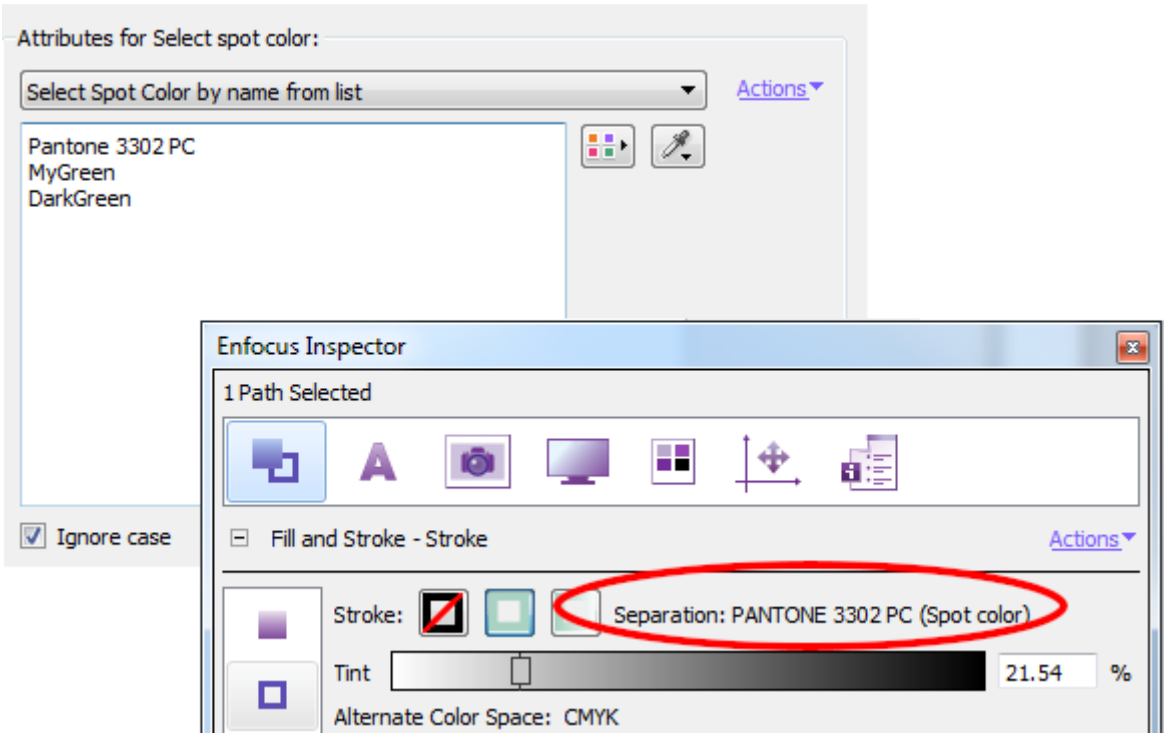
How to proceed
In the attributes of the Select spot color Action, proceed as follows:

1. Select the appropriate option from the list:
   - If you choose **Select all spot colors**, no other options have to be set.
   - If you choose one of the other options, you have to specify the name of the spot color(s) that have to be selected. Proceed with step 2.
2. Enter the name of the spot color(s) concerned:
   - In case of **Select spot color by regular expression**, you can use regular expressions. PitStop supports Boost Regular Expressions. For an overview of the options, refer to *http://www.boost.org/doc/libs/1_55_0/libs/regex/doc/html/boost_regex/syntax/perl_syntax.html*.

- In case of **Select spot color by name** or **Select spot color by name from list**, you can simply type the name of the spot color(s) concerned or use the color picker  or the Grab color button  . Note that, in case of a list, you must enter the names one by one, each on a separate line. It is for example not possible to select two colors in the document, and select them in one go, using the Grab color button  . Instead, you must select the first color, grab it, then select the second color, and grab it and so on.

3. If the spot color should be selected regardless of its case (upper or lower case letters), select the **Ignore case** checkbox.

Example



In this example, PitStop will search for three different spot color names (Pantone 3302 PC, MyGreen, DarkGreen, not taking into account the case of the names), which may (or may not) refer to the same color. Suppose the document contains a spot color called "PANTONE 3302 PC", then it will be found and selected.

Related Actions

Check spot color by name on page 206

6.14.108 Select spot color by alternate color space

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects spot colors based on their alternate color space.

For example, select a spot color if its alternate color space is ICC tagged RGB or Device RGB.

Example

To convert a spot color's alternate color space to another color space, for example CMYK, proceed as follows:

```
Select spot color by alternate color space <!-- select the appropriate alternate color
 space(s) -->
Convert alternate color space to CMYK  <!-- (See Convert alternate color space to CMYK
 on page 83) -->
```

6.14.109 Select standard 14 fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects the standard 14 PostScript fonts.

The 14 fonts are automatically installed with Adobe Acrobat and embedded by default (since PDF 1.5).

Example

To save on file size, you could select these fonts and unembed them. Proceed as follows:

```
Select standard 14 fonts
Unembed font <!-- Unembed font on page 194-->
```

6.14.110 Select subpaths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects the subpaths if the entire path is selected.

About subpaths

A path is considered the combination of the path itself which represents most graphic state properties such as color, line-weight, etc. and the subpaths which represent the lines. For example, a doughnut is a single path with a single fill and stroke color, which consists of two subpaths (=two circles).

Related Actions

- *Combine subpaths* on page 121
- *Split in subpaths* on page 124

6.14.111 Select subset fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects fonts that are subsetted.

If a font is subsetted, only the characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded in the document. This is done to to keep a file as small as possible.

Example

If you have the original font on your system, you could choose the subsetted fonts and embed them completely for later editing. To do so, proceed as follows:

```
Select subset fonts
Embed font
```

Related Actions

- *Check font subsetting* on page 269
- *Check if a subset font contains a complete CharSet or CIDSet* on page 271

6.14.112 Select text by key phrase

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select text objects containing a particular key word or phrase.

To take into account the case of the key phrase (uppercase/lowercase as entered in the text field), select the **Case sensitive** checkbox.



Tip: To only select a particular key word (and not the entire text object it belongs to), you could first split the text objects, using *Split in words* on page 193.

6.14.113 Select text by point size

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects text in a font that is below, above or equal to a certain size (expressed in points).

This Action is useful to select text that is too small to print correctly.

6.14.114 Select text by x-height

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Select text by x-height allows you to select text by a font size expressed in x-height. The x-height refers to the distance between the baseline and the mean line in a typeface; this is typically the height of the letters x, u, v, w, and z. You can set a threshold for the text x-height expressed in points.

Note that this Action only can work if at least one of the characters to be measured (x, u, v, w or z) is available in the PDF.

6.14.115 Select text segments

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects all text objects in a PDF.



Tip: This Action does not select clipping text, which is not visible in the PDF. If you want to select clipping text as well, you can use *Select clipping and non-clipping text* on page 341.

6.14.116 Select thin objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Allows you to select objects based on the maximum thickness of the fill or stroke.

If desired, you can indicate that for objects of which stroke and fill have the same color, the width of the fill and stroke should be added together.

This Action is typically used to select and afterwards remove thin white lines that may be visible on small screens (e.g. on an iPad screen).

Example

If you choose the following options:

```
Select objects with width of Filled rectangle
smaller than 0.0353 cm
Calculate whole thickness when stroke and fill have the same color <!-- selected -->
```

Following objects will be included in the selection:

- Objects with different stroke and fill color, must have a **fill** smaller than 0.0353 cm.
- Objects with the same stroke and fill color, must have a **fill** and **stroke** (added together) smaller than 0.0353 cm.

6.14.117 Select tiling pattern contents according to parent object selection

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Allows you to select the tiling pattern content depending on whether or not the parent object (e.g. text or line art) is selected.

There are two options:

- Select the tiling pattern content if the parent object is selected.

- Select everything except the tiling pattern content of parent objects that are not selected.

6.14.118 Select transparent objects

Belongs to

- **Category:** Prepress
- **Type:** Selections

What it does
Allows you to select transparent objects.

You can check the transparency of different elements, such as the fill or stroke, the blend modes, ... For the whole list of options, check the attributes of the Action in PitStop.

You can select all transparent objects or restrict your selection to objects that have *all* or *at least one* of the following properties:

- Fill is set to overprint
- Stroke is set to overprint
- Graphic element uses a spot color

About transparency in PDF

Transparency can cause some problems if you view documents in Adobe Acrobat 4.0 or earlier: transparent objects can be rendered incorrectly.

A transparent layer can also cause problems when you transpose the PostScript code of your PDF document to the halftone information of your printer (the 'ripping').

A typical example is saving graphics with transparent elements as PDF compatible with Acrobat 5.0 in Adobe Illustrator 9.0 or Adobe InDesign 2.0. In Adobe Acrobat 4.0, transparent objects in your PDF document are displayed and printed opaque, but transparency is not removed. If you open the same PDF document in Adobe Acrobat 5.x, the transparent objects will look (and print) fine again.

It can be useful to make the distinction between spot colors and CMYK colors when checking the transparency settings in your documents, because different rules govern the overprinting of spot colors.

Related Actions

- *Check for transparent objects* on page 259
- *Select pages with transparent objects* on page 330
- *Remove transparency* on page 180
- *Change transparency* on page 174

6.14.119 Select trim marks

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Allows you to select potential trim or bleed marks with a certain color.

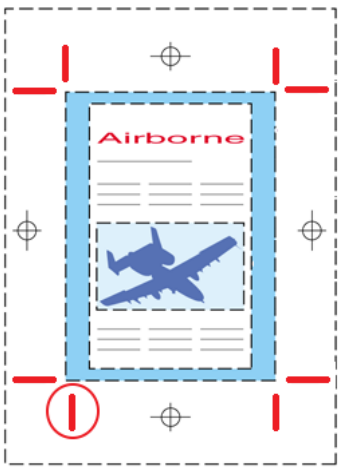
How to proceed

1. Indicate which marks you want to select: trim marks, bleed marks or both.
2. To help PitStop detect the trim marks, specify the potential color of the marks, by choosing one or more of the following:
   - 400% CMYK
   - Separation All (registration)
   - 100% black
   - A specific color

     In case of a specific color, do one of the following:
     - Select a color space from the list and use the sliders to select the appropriate color.
     - Click  and select the appropriate color.
     - Select an object with the Enfocus Selection tool and click  to grab the fill or stroke color from the selection.
3. If desired, specify how much the marks are allowed to deviate from the expected position:
   - The unit is the unit set in the PitStop Preferences (Units & Guides category), for example: cm or pt
   - The maximum value is 2.7 pt; if you enter a higher value, it is automatically reset to 2.7 pt or an equivalent value, if you're using a different unit.

Example

In the image below, the red marks are detected as trim marks, although the position of the vertical marks in the top and bottom left corner is not as expected (they are not exactly on one vertical line). In this case, the deviation (= difference between the position of both marks) is less than the specified threshold.



Remark

A filled path with 3 lines is accepted as a trim mark if:

- The color is as specified in the attributes of this Action.
- It has no dash pattern.
- The 4 points of the 3 lines are a rectangle.
- The path is closed.
- The width is between 0.1 and 2 pt.
- The length is between 8 and 40 pt.

Related Actions

- *Use trim marks to set page box* on page 158
- *Check if trim marks match page box* on page 250

6.14.120 Select undefined DeviceN colorants

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects objects which use a DeviceN color space (including NChannel) that contains spot colors that are not defined in the colorants dictionary.

About the DeviceN color space

The DeviceN color space is defined as a list of names. These names can refer to the process colors (CMYK, RGB or Gray) or spot colors. Spot colors can have an alternate in CMYK for output devices that do not recognize their name, or they can just be a name without color definition. If the color is just a name (for example: "Silver" or "MySpot"), it cannot be used on other devices.

Checking the colorants dictionary

You can use the Enfocus PitStop Inspector to check whether a particular spot color has been defined in the colorants dictionary. Proceed as follows:

1. Select an object with the color you want to check (using the Enfocus Select Object Tool).
2. Click to display the Enfocus Inspector and select > . Next to the Fill icons, you will see "DeviceN (Spot + process colors). Below you will see the number of components and their names.
3. Click the **Actions** link (in the top right corner) and select **Color Picker**.
4. In the left part of the Color Picker dialog, navigate to the **Document Spot Colors** folder. This folder contains all spot colors used in the document (not only the ones used for the selected object).
5. Select the spot color you want to check. If the color is just a color name, without a color definition, the Alternate Color Space is Gray.

Related Actions

Check DeviceN colorants on page 196

6.14.121 Select XObjects

Belongs to

- **Category:** General
- **Type:** Selections

What it does

Selects any XObject in the PDF file.

XObjects are PostScript objects, such as background images, that are defined only once in a PDF file, but used several times (e.g. on several pages). Using XObjects can speed up printing but requires extra printer memory.

XObjects are supported as of PDF 1.4.

Example

To log the presence of XObjects, use:

```
Select XObjects
Log Selection
```

Related Actions

Check for reference Xobjects on page 217

6.14.122 Set correct document XMP name spaces

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

The XMP metadata standard (used for labeling metadata in PDFs) defines namespaces for defined sets of core properties. This Action checks if the correct document XMP namespaces are used, and fixes issues as required.

Related Actions

Check if document XMP name space uses correct prefix on page 240

6.14.123 Set page size to the largest in document

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Increases the size of smaller pages in a PDF document, so they are all equal to the size of the largest page.

If a PDF contains pages of different sizes, this may cause problems during the printing process. You can use this Action to fix this problem.

Related Actions

Set page size to the smallest in document on page 157

6.14.124 Set page size to the smallest in document

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Decreases the size of larger pages in a PDF document, so that they are all equal to the size of the smallest page.

If a PDF contains pages of different sizes, this may cause problems during the printing process. You can use this Action to fix this problem.

Related Actions

Set page size to the largest in document on page 157

6.14.125 Set XMP file identifiers

Belongs to

- **Category:** Metadata
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Adds missing file identifiers to the PDF's XMP metadata stream, for example: the Version ID, the DocumentID, the RenditionClass.

Related Actions

Check file identifiers in document XMP metadata on page 210

6.14.126 Sharpen an image with unsharp mask

Belongs to

- **Category:** Image
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to sharpen edges in pixel images by applying the unsharp mask filter.

This filter:

- Compares adjacent pixels (specified by **Radius** and **Threshold**) to determine which pixels to correct.
- Increases the contrast of these pixels (specified by **Amount**).

You can modify the amount of contrast to be applied when correcting pixels (Amount), the distance (Radius) and the brightness difference (Threshold) between adjacent pixels.

The effects of the unsharp mask filter are far more pronounced on-screen than in high-resolution output. For print, experiment to determine which options work best for your image.

Note: This option is also available in the PitStop Inspector (by selecting  > ).

6.14.127 Shrink page content to fit

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position/Size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Shrinks page content to fit the size of a particular page box. You can add extra margins, if necessary. You should also define the anchor point, for example "anchored at the lower left of the media box".

You can choose whether or not to take into account page rotation and scaling factor.

Related Actions

- *Scale page content to fit* on page 155
- *Scale to fit page size* on page 156
- *Scale page content* on page 154
- *Scale page boxes* on page 154

6.14.128 Snap color to color set

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to remap any colors that vary a little from your desired colors back to the desired color. This Action can also remap images to Black or CMYK.

Snap color to color set can be useful to keep tight control over the range of colors in a document.

How to proceed

Define the color set to which the colors in the PDF must be changed as follows:

1. To remap variants of black to 100% black, select **Black**.

   Note: If you want to remap **all colors** in your document to black, **only** select the **Black** checkbox. Do not add any other color.

2. To add another color the colors in the document should be remapped to if they are close to it:
   a. Click **New**. A new entry appears in the text box.
   b. If you want to use a spot color (optionally), select the **Spot color** checkbox and type the name of the spot color in the text field. You should define a CMYK equivalent too (see next step). The name of the spot color is shown in the text box.
   c. Enter the required values for CMYK (expressed in %) in the fields below the New/Remove button. Your changes are shown in the text box.
3. From the **Map images to** list, select the preferred color space for images. You can choose between black, CMYK, and (if applicable) the spot color(s) defined in the previous step.

6.14.129 Split in characters

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to split text objects in a PDF in separate characters.

This allows you to change for example the font or format of single characters (e.g. increase the size of capital letters).

Related Actions

- *Split in words* on page 193
- *Merge into text lines* on page 193

6.14.130 Split in subpaths

Belongs to

- **Category:** Line Art
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to split any compound path into separate paths, for example to give them a different color.

Splitting compound paths in PitStop Pro

In PitStop Pro, you can as well split compound paths. Proceed as follows:

1. Select the compound path (by using the PitStop Select Objects tool ).
2. Right-click it.
3. Click **Path** > **Compound Path** > **Release Compound Path** .

Related Actions

- *Combine subpaths* on page 121
- *Select subpaths* on page 307

6.14.131 Split in words

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to split the text objects in a PDF in separate words, for example to modify the spacing.

Related Actions

- *Split in characters* on page 193
- *Merge into text lines* on page 193

6.14.132 Split pages in half

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Splits pages in half in a certain direction (horizontally, vertically, or orientation dependent), based on the desired page box.

Orientation depending means that the landscape pages are split vertically and portrait pages are split horizontally.



Note: PitStop provides three Actions Lists, allowing you split A4, A5 and US Letter documents in half.

This Action can be useful if you scanned two pages of a book as a single page, but want to have them as separate pages (e.g. for better readability); or if you have an image spread over two pages which has to be split in two for printing purposes.

6.14.133 Strip OpenType embedded fonts

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to remove the font's OpenType **info** from the PDF.

An OpenType embedded font is a PDF font resource that has its font embedded in the 'FontFile3' key with as 'SubType' the value 'OpenType'. This is not supported by older software. Running this Action will convert the PDF font resource to a format that is supported by older software as well.

6.15 T

6.15.1 Tag object with an ICC profile

Belongs to

- **Category:** Color
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Tags objects with a Gray, RGB, CMYK or Lab color space with a chosen ICC profile.

You can only tag the stroke or fill color or both. If an object is tagged already, the ICC tag will not be modified, unless you select the **Change ICC profile if object is already tagged** checkbox.

About ICC tagging

Every input and output device reproduces color and grayscales in a slightly different way. As a result, the colors you see in a PDF file on your screen may not match the colors produced when you print the PDF to an output device.

ICC color profiles are used to avoid this. An ICC color profile is a mathematical description of the color space used by a specific device. In other words, the color profile describes how the colors produced by the device relate to the reference CIE LAB color space (a device-independent color space). As such, they allow you to set up a workflow in which all devices use color management to compensate for their individual color reproduction characteristics, based on the information in the ICC profiles.

Related Actions

- *Remove ICC tag* on page 90
- *Select by tagged ICC Profile* on page 282
- *Check ICC tagging* on page 198
- *Check if ICC profile differs from ICC profile in PDF/X output intent* on page 200
- *Select objects of which ICC profile is equal to ICC profile in PDF/X output* on page 286
- *Check ICC profile version* on page 199

6.16 U

6.16.1 Unembed font

Belongs to

- **Category:** Text
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Removes embedded fonts from a document.

This can make the PDF lighter for internet distribution but risks messing up formatting if the font is not present on the end user's machine.

Optionally, you can choose not to execute this Action if the resulting font is unsafe.

About embedding fonts

Embedding fonts in a PDF document means that every character of this font is copied and stored in the PDF document. This is useful if you create PDF documents to be displayed on different systems and to be printed on different devices: these are often systems that do not contain exactly the same fonts.

Embedding a font as a **subset** means that only those characters of the font that are actually used in the text are embedded. This reduces the file size by not including superfluous font information.

Related Actions

Embed font on page 191

6.16.2 Use trim marks to set page box

Belongs to

- **Category:** Page; Position and size
- **Type:** Changes

What it does

Allows you to set the trim box and/or the bleed box based on the trim or bleed marks found in the PDF.

Note:

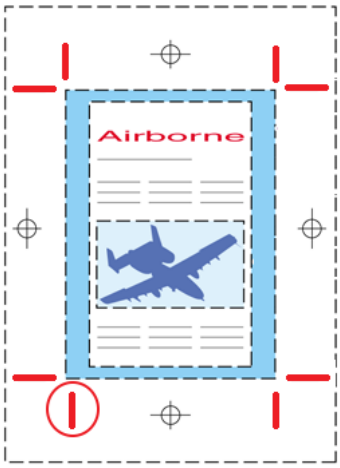
- Crop marks with a **dash pattern** cannot be used to set the page box.
- Crop marks generated with Illustrator, InDesign and QuarkXpress are supported.

How to proceed

1. Indicate which page box you want to set: the trim box, the bleed box or both.
2. Specify the color of the trim marks by choosing one or more of the following:
   - 400% CMYK
   - Separation All (registration)
   - 100% black
   - A specific color.
3. If desired, specify how much the marks are allowed to deviate from the expected position:
   - The unit is the unit set in the PitStop Pro Preferences (Units & Guides category), for example: cm or pt
   - The maximum value is 2.7 pt; if you enter a higher value, it is automatically reset to 2.7 pt or an equivalent value (if you're using a different unit).

Example

In the image below, the red marks are detected as trim marks and used to set the trim box (blue box). The position of the vertical marks in the top and bottom left corner is not as expected (they are not exactly on one vertical line), but the deviation (= difference between the position of both marks) is less than the specified threshold.



Related Actions

- *Select trim marks* on page 331
- *Check if trim marks match page box* on page 250